

Edition 1.0 2012-06

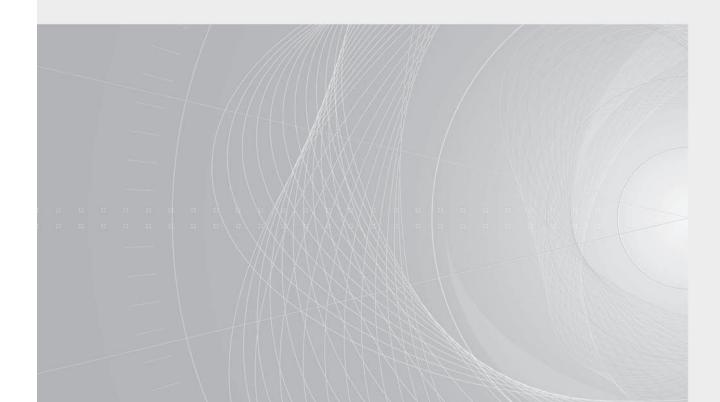
# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

# NORME INTERNATIONALE



Electronic railway equipment – Train communication network (TCN) – Part 2-1: Wire Train Bus (WTB)

Matériel électronique ferroviaire – Réseau embarqué de train (TCN) – Partie 2-1: Bus de Train Filaire (WTB)





## THIS PUBLICATION IS COPYRIGHT PROTECTED Copyright © 2012 IEC, Geneva, Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either IEC or IEC's member National Committee in the country of the requester.

If you have any questions about IEC copyright or have an enquiry about obtaining additional rights to this publication, please contact the address below or your local IEC member National Committee for further information.

Droits de reproduction réservés. Sauf indication contraire, aucune partie de cette publication ne peut être reproduite ni utilisée sous quelque forme que ce soit et par aucun procédé, électronique ou mécanique, y compris la photocopie et les microfilms, sans l'accord écrit de la CEI ou du Comité national de la CEI du pays du demandeur.

Si vous avez des questions sur le copyright de la CEI ou si vous désirez obtenir des droits supplémentaires sur cette publication, utilisez les coordonnées ci-après ou contactez le Comité national de la CEI de votre pays de résidence.

IEC Central Office Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11 3, rue de Varembé Fax: +41 22 919 03 00

CH-1211 Geneva 20 info@iec.ch Switzerland www.iec.ch

#### About the IEC

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

#### **About IEC publications**

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigenda or an amendment might have been published.

## Useful links:

IEC publications search - www.iec.ch/searchpub

The advanced search enables you to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee,...).

It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

IEC Just Published - webstore.iec.ch/justpublished

Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available on-line and also once a month by email.

#### Electropedia - www.electropedia.org

The world's leading online dictionary of electronic and electrical terms containing more than 30 000 terms and definitions in English and French, with equivalent terms in additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) on-line.

Customer Service Centre - webstore.iec.ch/csc

If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: csc@iec.ch.

#### A propos de la CEI

La Commission Electrotechnique Internationale (CEI) est la première organisation mondiale qui élabore et publie des Normes internationales pour tout ce qui a trait à l'électricité, à l'électronique et aux technologies apparentées.

## A propos des publications CEI

Le contenu technique des publications de la CEI est constamment revu. Veuillez vous assurer que vous possédez l'édition la plus récente, un corrigendum ou amendement peut avoir été publié.

#### Liens utiles:

Recherche de publications CEI - www.iec.ch/searchpub

La recherche avancée vous permet de trouver des publications CEI en utilisant différents critères (numéro de référence, texte, comité d'études,...).

Elle donne aussi des informations sur les projets et les publications remplacées ou retirées.

Just Published CEI - webstore.iec.ch/justpublished

Restez informé sur les nouvelles publications de la CEI. Just Published détaille les nouvelles publications parues. Disponible en ligne et aussi une fois par mois par email.

#### Electropedia - www.electropedia.org

Le premier dictionnaire en ligne au monde de termes électroniques et électriques. Il contient plus de 30 000 termes et définitions en anglais et en français, ainsi que les termes équivalents dans les langues additionnelles. Egalement appelé Vocabulaire Electrotechnique International (VEI) en ligne.

Service Clients - webstore.iec.ch/csc

Si vous désirez nous donner des commentaires sur cette publication ou si vous avez des questions contactez-nous: csc@iec.ch.



Edition 1.0 2012-06

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

# NORME INTERNATIONALE



Electronic railway equipment – Train communication network (TCN) – Part 2-1: Wire Train Bus (WTB)

Matériel électronique ferroviaire – Réseau embarqué de train (TCN) – Partie 2-1: Bus de Train Filaire (WTB)

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

COMMISSION ELECTROTECHNIQUE INTERNATIONALE

PRICE CODE CODE PRIX

ISBN 978-2-88912-067-3

Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.

Attention! Veuillez vous assurer que vous avez obtenu cette publication via un distributeur agréé.

## CONTENTS

FC	REW	ORD		11	
IN	ΓROD	UCTION	N	13	
1	Scop	Scope			
2	Norm	native r	eferences	15	
3	Terms and definitions, abbreviations, conventions				
	3.1 Terms and definitions				
	3.2		eviations		
	3.3	Conventions			
	0.0	3.3.1	Base of numeric values		
		3.3.2	Naming conventions		
		3.3.3	Time naming conventions		
		3.3.4	Procedural interface conventions		
		3.3.5	Specification of transmitted data		
		3.3.6	State diagram conventions		
	3.4		ral considerations		
	0	3.4.1	Interface between equipment		
		3.4.2	Interface between consists		
		3.4.3	Real-Time Protocols		
		3.4.4	Network Management		
		3.4.5	Configurations		
		3.4.6	Structure of a standard device		
	3.5 Conformance test				
4	Physical layer				
	4.1	Topology			
		4.1.1	Bus sections		
		4.1.2	Couplers		
		4.1.3	Nodes		
		4.1.4	Consist orientation		
		4.1.5	Consist specification (informal)		
	4.2	Mediu	ım specifications		
		4.2.1	Topology		
		4.2.2	Duplicated medium (option)		
		4.2.3	Bus Configuration rules		
		4.2.4	Cable specification		
		4.2.5	Shielding concept	51	
		4.2.6	Terminator	52	
	4.3	Mediu	ım attachment	53	
		4.3.1	Node connection points identification	53	
		4.3.2	Direct node attachment	53	
		4.3.3	Indirect node attachment	54	
		4.3.4	Connector (optional)	54	
	4.4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		55	
		4.4.1	Node elements	55	
		4.4.2	Node and switch settings	57	
		4.4.3	Duplicated Line Units (option)	57	
	4.5	Line L	Jnit specifications	58	

		4.5.1	Galvanic separation	58
		4.5.2	Insertion losses of a Line Unit	58
		4.5.3	Switches specifications	59
		4.5.4	Shield connection to a Line Unit	59
		4.5.5	Fritting (option)	60
	4.6	Transc	eiver specifications	61
		4.6.1	Conventions	61
		4.6.2	Transmitter	61
		4.6.3	Receiver specifications	64
	4.7	Mediun	m-dependent signalling	66
		4.7.1	Frame encoding and decoding	66
		4.7.2	Duplicated line handling (option)	69
		4.7.3	Line Unit interface	71
5	Link	Layer C	ontrol	72
	5.1	Addres	ssing	72
	5.2		s and telegrams	
		5.2.1	Frame_Data format	
		5.2.2	Telegram timing	
		5.2.3	Elements of the HDLC Frame	
		5.2.4	Link Control Field	
		5.2.5	Handling of 'Attention', 'Change' and 'Inhibit'	
		5.2.6	Size, FCS and protocol errors	
	5.3		am formats and protocols	
		5.3.1	Link Data field	
		5.3.2	Process Data	
		5.3.3	Message Data	
		5.3.4	Supervisory Data	
		5.3.5	Detection telegram	
		5.3.6	Presence telegram	
		5.3.7	Status telegram	
		5.3.8	Set to Intermediate telegram	
		5.3.9	Naming telegram	
		5.3.10	Unname telegram	
			Set to End telegram	
			Topography telegram	
	5.4		m allocation	
		5.4.1	Organisation	
		5.4.2	Periodic Phase	
		5.4.3	Sporadic phase	
	5.5	Inaugu	ration	
		5.5.1	General	
		5.5.2	Descriptors	
		5.5.3	Detection of other compositions (informal)	
		5.5.4	State diagrams of the inauguration	
	5.6		yer interface	
	3	5.6.1	Link layer layering	
		5.6.2	Link Process_Data_Interface	
		5.6.3	Link Message_Data_Interface	
		5.6.4	Link management interface	

6	Real	-Time pr	rotocols	161
	6.1	Genera	al	161
		6.1.1	Contents of this clause	161
		6.1.2	Structure of this clause	162
	6.2	Variab	les – Services and Protocols	163
		6.2.1	General	163
		6.2.2	Link layer Interface for Process_Data	163
		6.2.3	Application interface for Process_Variables	169
	6.3	Messa	ges Services and Protocols	184
		6.3.1	General	184
		6.3.2	Reference station	184
		6.3.3	Message packets handling	187
		6.3.4	Message Link layer	189
		6.3.5	Message Network Layer	199
		6.3.6	Message transport layer	211
		6.3.7	Multicast Transport Protocol (option)	242
		6.3.8	Message session layer	258
		6.3.9	Message Presentation Layer	260
		6.3.10	Message Application layer	260
	6.4	Presen	ntation and encoding of transmitted and stored data	281
		6.4.1	Purpose	281
		6.4.2	Data ordering	282
		6.4.3	Notation for the primitive types	283
		6.4.4	Structured types	290
		6.4.5	Alignment	299
		6.4.6	Notation for special types	299
7	Appli	cation L	ayer	301
	7.1	Proces	ss Data Marshalling	301
		7.1.1	Marshalling Types	301
		7.1.2	Marshalling Modes	301
		7.1.3	Data Paths in PDM	302
		7.1.4	PDM Operation	303
		7.1.5	PDM Functions	304
	7.2	WTB L	ine Fault Location Detection	306
		7.2.1	Architecture	307
		7.2.2	Protocol Overview	308
		7.2.3	LFLD Sequence	309
		7.2.4	End Node State Machine (Testing Node)	311
		7.2.5	Intermediate Node State Machine (Segmenting Node)	311
		7.2.6	Disturbed Line selection	311
		7.2.7	Location Detection	311
8	Train	Networ	k Management	313
	8.1	Genera	al	313
		8.1.1	Contents of this clause	313
		8.1.2	Structure of this clause	314
	8.2	Manag	er, Agents and interfaces	314
		8.2.1	Manager and Agent	314
		8.2.2	Management messages protocol	314
		8.2.3	Interfaces	315

8.3	Manag	ed objects	317
	8.3.1	Object Attributes	317
	8.3.2	Station objects	317
	8.3.3	WTB link objects	320
	8.3.4	Variable objects	321
	8.3.5	Messenger objects	
	8.3.6	Domain objects	
	8.3.7	Task objects	
	8.3.8	Clock object	
	8.3.9	Journal object	
		Equipment object	
8.4		es and management messages	
	8.4.1	Notation for all management messages	
	8.4.2	Station services	
	8.4.3	WTB link services	
	8.4.4	Variables services	
	8.4.5	Messages services  Domain services	
	8.4.6 8.4.7	Task services	
	8.4.8	Clock services	
	8.4.9	Journal Service	
		Equipment Service	
8.5		ce Procedures	
0.0	8.5.1	Manager interface (MGI)	
	8.5.2	Agent interface	
Bibliogra	ıphy		384
Figure 1	– Wire T	Гrain Bus	13
•		ng of the TCN	
_	-	transition example	
•		aces between equipment	
Ū		aces between equipment	
•		Bus and Consist network	
-		configurations	
-		WTB device configuration options	
_		Composition (two Intermediate Nodes shown)	
		cle measurement	
_		nected nodes in regular operation	
•		ole-line attachment	
Figure 1	3 – Grou	inded shield concept	52
•		ting shield concept	
•		ninator	
-		ct node attachment (optional double-line)	
•		ect attachment	
Figure 1	8 – WTB	connector, front view	55
Figure 1	0 – Evan	onle of MALL Structure	56

Figure 20 – Node with redundant Line Units	58
Figure 21 – Attenuation measurement	59
Figure 22 – Shield grounding in the Line Unit	60
Figure 23 – Fritting source and load	60
Figure 24 – Transmitter fixtures	62
Figure 25 – Pulse wave form at transmitter	63
Figure 26 – Signal and idling at transmitter	64
Figure 27 – Receiver signal envelope	65
Figure 28 – Receiver edge distortion	66
Figure 29 – Idealised frame on the line (16 bit Preamble shown)	67
Figure 30 – Bit encoding	67
Figure 31 – Preamble	67
Figure 32 – End Delimiter	68
Figure 33 – Valid frame, RxS, CS and SQE signals	69
Figure 34 – Garbled frame, RxS, CS, SQE signals	69
Figure 35 – Redundant Lines (as seen at a receiver)	70
Figure 36 – Line_Disturbance signals	71
Figure 37 – HDLC Frame structure	73
Figure 38 – Telegram timing	74
Figure 39 – Example of Interframe spacing	75
Figure 40 – Frame spacing measured at the master side	76
Figure 41 – Frame spacing at the slave	76
Figure 42 – HDLC Data format	77
Figure 43 – Format of HDLC Data	77
Figure 44 – Process Data telegram	81
Figure 45 – Format of Process Data Request	82
Figure 46 – Format of Process Data Response	83
Figure 47 – Message Data telegram	83
Figure 48 – Format of Message Data Request	83
Figure 49 – Format of Message Data Response	84
Figure 50 – Supervisory telegram	84
Figure 51 – Detection telegram	85
Figure 52 – Format of Detect Request	86
Figure 53 – Format of Detect Response	86
Figure 54 – Presence telegram	87
Figure 55 – Format of Presence Request	87
Figure 56 – Format of Presence Response	88
Figure 57 – Status telegram	8
Figure 58 – Format of Status Request	89
Figure 59 – Format of Status Response	90
Figure 60 – Set-to-Intermediate telegram	90
Figure 61 – Format of SetInt Request	90
Figure 62 Format of Sotlat Possages	0.1

Figure 63 – Naming telegram	91
Figure 64 – Format of Naming Request	92
Figure 65 – Format of Naming Response	92
Figure 66 – Unnaming telegram	93
Figure 67 – Format of Unname Request	93
Figure 68 – Set to End telegram	93
Figure 69 – Format of SetEnd Request	94
Figure 70 – Format of SetEnd Response	94
Figure 71 – Topography telegram	95
Figure 72 – Format of Topography Request	95
Figure 73 – Format of Topography Response	96
Figure 74 – Structure of the Basic Period	97
Figure 75 – Node position numbering	100
Figure 76 – Format of Node Descriptor	101
Figure 77 – Format of Node Report	102
Figure 78 – Format of User Report	102
Figure 79 – Format of Composition Strength	103
Figure 80 – Master_Report	104
Figure 81 – Format of Topo Counter	104
Figure 82 – Format of Master Topo	105
Figure 83 – Timing Diagram of detection protocol	107
Figure 84 – Major node states and application settings	108
Figure 85 - Node processes (End Setting)	109
Figure 86 – AUXILIARY_PROCESS states	115
Figure 87 – NAMING_RESPONSE macro	116
Figure 88 – States of MAIN PROCESS	117
Figure 89 - Macro 'START_NODE'	120
Figure 90 - Procedure REQUEST_RESPONSE	122
Figure 91 - Procedures 'SET_TO_INT' and 'SET_TO_END'	123
Figure 92 - Macro 'INIT_MASTER'	124
Figure 93 - Macro 'NAMING_MASTER'	125
Figure 94 - Macro ASK_END	126
Figure 95 – Procedure NAME_ONE	129
Figure 96 - Macro TEACHING_MASTER	131
Figure 97 - Macro 'UNNAMING_MASTER'	132
Figure 98 - Macro 'REGULAR_MASTER'	134
Figure 99 - Macro CHECK_DESC	135
Figure 100 - Macro PERIODIC_POLL	137
Figure 101 - Macro MESSAGE_POLL	138
Figure 102 – States 'UNNAMED_SLAVE'	140
Figure 103 – States 'NAMED_SLAVE'	142
Figure 104 – Macro 'LEARNING_SLAVE'	144
Figure 105 – Macro 'REGULAR_SLAVE'	146

Figure 106 – Link layer layering	148
Figure 107 – Structure of the Train Communication Network	161
Figure 108 – Real-Time Protocols layering	162
Figure 109 – LPI primitives exchange	166
Figure 110 - Check_Variable	171
Figure 111 - Individual access	175
Figure 112 – Set access	179
Figure 113 – Cluster access	182
Figure 114 – Terminal station	184
Figure 115 – Router station between WTB and MVB	185
Figure 116 – Gateway station between WTB and Consist network	186
Figure 117 – Packet format	188
Figure 118 – Link layer data transmission	190
Figure 119 - Link_Message_Data_Interface (LMI)	191
Figure 120 – Example of MVB Message_Data frame	192
Figure 121 – Example of WTB Message_Data frame	193
Figure 122 – LMI primitives	194
Figure 123 – Network layer on a Node	200
Figure 124 – Encoding of the Network_Address	203
Figure 125 – Building of the addresses in an outbound packet	205
Figure 126 – Network address encoding on the train bus	206
Figure 127 – Transport packet exchange	213
Figure 128 – Packet formats (transport layer body)	215
Figure 129 – State transition diagram of the MTP	224
Figure 130 - Time-out SEND_TMO	227
Figure 131 - Time-out ALIVE_TMO	228
Figure 132 – Transport interface	236
Figure 133 – Multicast message with no retransmission	243
Figure 134 - Short multicast message with no BD packets and no loss	244
Figure 135 – Exchange with lost packets	245
Figure 136 – Packet formats	247
Figure 137 – Protocol machine states	248
Figure 138 – Session layer transfer	259
Figure 139 - Session_Header in Call_Message (of type Am_Result)	260
Figure 140 – Application_Messages_Interface	261
Figure 141 – Encoding of AM_ADDRESS.	265
Figure 142 – Process Data Marshalling	301
Figure 143 – PDM Data Paths	302
Figure 144 – PDM Operation	304
Figure 145 – PDM Invalidate Variable or Function result	304
Figure 146 – PDM Operation	306
Figure 147 – PDM Validty check	306
Figure 148 – LFLD Architecture	307

Figure 149 – LFLD sequence	309
Figure 150 – End node state machine	311
Figure 151 – LFLD process, SN at node 63	312
Figure 152 – LFLD process, SN at node 1	312
Figure 153 – LFLD process, SN at node 1, attachment in direction 1	313
Figure 154 – Management messages	315
Figure 155 - Agent Interface on a (gateway) Station	316
Figure 156 - Station_Status	318
Table 1 – Template for the specification of an interface procedure	
Table 2 – Example of message structure	
Table 3 – Example of textual message form (corresponding to Table 2)	
Table 4 – State transitions table	
Table 5 – Interoperability testing	
Table 6 – WTB connector pin assignment	
Table 7 – Signals of the Line Unit Interface	
Table 8 – Link Control encoding	
Table 9 – NodeControl data structure	
Table 10 – MyStatus data structure	
Table 11 – Shared Variables of a node	
Table 12 – Variables of Main Process	
Table 13 – Lists of Main Process	
Table 14 – 'START_NODE'	
Table 15 – 'MASTER STATES'	
Table 16 – 'SLAVE STATES'	
Table 17 – Time constant values	
Table 18 – LPI primitives	
Table 19 – Var_Size and Var_Type encoding in a PV_Name	
Table 20 – LMI primitives	
Table 21 – Routing situations	
Table 22 – Routing of packets coming from the transport layer	209
Table 23 – Routing of packets coming from a consist network	210
Table 24 – Routing of packets coming from the train bus	211
Table 25 – Message Transport Control encoding	
Table 26 – Connect_Request	219
Table 27 – Connect_Confirm	219
Table 28 – Disconnect_Request	220
Table 29 – Disconnect_Confirm	
Table 30 - Data_Packet	
Table 31 – Ack_Packet	221
Table 32 - Nak_Packet	
Table 33 - Broadcast_Connect (BC1, BC2, BC3)	221
Table 34 – Broadcast, Data	222

Table 35 – Broadcast_Repeat	222
Table 36 – Broadcast_Stop (BSC, BSO)	
Table 37 – MTP states	
Table 38 – MTP incoming events	
Table 39 – MTP outgoing events	
Table 40 – MTP control parameters	
Table 41 – MTP auxiliary variables	
Table 42 – MTP time-outs (worst case)	
Table 43 – Implicit actions	
Table 44 – Compound actions	
Table 45 – Producer states and transitions	
Table 46 – Consumer states and transitions	
Table 47 – TMI primitives	237
Table 48 – States of the MCP machine	248
Table 49 – Incoming Events	
Table 50 – Outgoing Events	
Table 51 – Control fields in packets	250
Table 52 – Auxiliary variables	251
Table 53 – MCP constants	252
Table 54 – MCP time-outs	252
Table 55 – MCP Compound actions	253
Table 56 – Filtering of BR packets	254
Table 57 – MCP Producer state event table	255
Table 58 – MCP Consumer state event table	257
Table 59 – AMI primitives	262
Table 60 – Address constants	264
Table 61 – System Address and User Address	267

## INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

## ELECTRONIC RAILWAY EQUIPMENT – TRAIN COMMUNICATION NETWORK (TCN) –

Part 2-1: Wire Train Bus (WTB)

## **FOREWORD**

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

International Standard IEC 61375-2-1 was prepared by IEC technical committee 9: Electrical equipment and systems for railways.

The text of this standard is based on the following documents:

FDIS	Report on voting
9/1642/FDIS	9/1666/RVD

Full information on the voting for the approval of this standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts of IEC 61375 series, under the general title *Electronic railway equipment – Train communication network (TCN)*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this publication will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC web site under "http://webstore.iec.ch" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- · reconfirmed,
- withdrawn.
- · replaced by a revised edition, or
- · amended.

This first edition cancels and replaces the clauses of IEC 61375-1 second edition published in 2007, relevant to the specification of WTB and constitutes a technical revision.

It was prepared taking into account IEC 61375-1, third edition.

IMPORTANT – The 'colour inside' logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.

## INTRODUCTION

This part of IEC 61375 specifies one component of the Train Communication Network, the Wire Train Bus (WTB), a serial data communication bus designed primarily, but not exclusively, for interconnecting consists which are frequently coupled and uncoupled, as is the case of international UIC trains.

Figure 1 illustrates the WTB application.

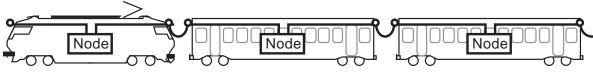


Figure 1 - Wire Train Bus

This standard defines these interfaces as connections to a data communication network, called the Train Communication Network (TCN).

The TCN has a hierarchical structure with two levels of networks, a Train Backbone and a Consist network:

- a) for interconnecting consists in Open Trains (see definition) such as international UIC trains, this standard specifies a Train Bus called the Wire Train Bus (WTB);
- b) for connecting standard on-board equipment a Consist network e.g. the Multifunction Vehicle Bus (MVB) can be used.

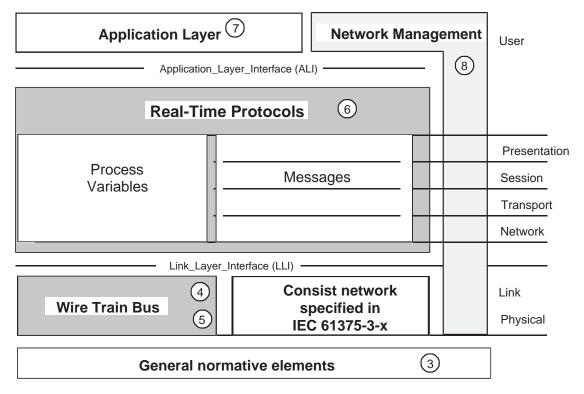
In the TCN architecture, WTB features Real-Time Protocols, which offer two communication services:

- c) Process Variables, a distributed, real-time database, periodically refreshed through broadcasting;
- d) messages, transmitted on demand either as:
  - unicast messages (point-to-point) or/and
  - · multicast messages.

WTB in the TCN offers a common Network Management, which allows debugging, commissioning and maintenance over the network.

The Consist network MVB shares Real-Time Protocols and Network Management with WTB. Other implementations of consist networks need adaption to the Real-Time Protocols and Network Management of WTB.

The TCN is structured similarly to the Open System Interconnection model defined in ISO/IEC 7498-1 (see Figure 2).



NOTE The circled numbers refer to the clauses of this standard.

Figure 2 - Layering of the TCN

This standard has been, for editorial reasons, divided into eight clauses:

#### Clause 1

- Scope;

## Clause 2

Normative references;

#### Clause 3

- Terms and definitions, abbreviations, conventions;

## Clause 4 and 5: Wire Train Bus,

Physical layer and Link Layer Control;

## Clause 6: Real-Time protocols,

- Variables: Link Layer Interface and Application Layer Interface;
- Messages: Link Layer Interface, Protocols, Application Layer Interface;
- Data Representation;

## Clause 7: Application Layer

- Process Data Marshalling
- WTB Line Fault Location Detection

## Clause 8: Train Network Management

Configuration, supervision and control of the network.

## ELECTRONIC RAILWAY EQUIPMENT – TRAIN COMMUNICATION NETWORK (TCN)–

Part 2-1: Wire Train Bus (WTB)

## 1 Scope

This part of IEC 61375 applies to data communication in Open Trains, i.e. it covers data communication between consists of the said open trains and data communication within the consists of the said open trains.

The applicability of this standard to the train communication bus (WTB) allows for interoperability of individual consists within Open Trains in international traffic. The data communication bus inside consists (e.g. MVB) is given as recommended solution to cope with the said TCN. In any case, proof of compatibility between WTB and a proposed consist network will have to be brought by the supplier.

This standard may be additionally applicable to closed trains and multiple unit trains when so agreed between purchaser and supplier.

NOTE 1 For a definition of Open Trains, Multiple Unit Trains and Closed Trains, see Clause 3.

NOTE 2 Road vehicles such as buses and trolley buses are not considered in this standard.

#### 2 Normative references

The following documents, in whole or in part, are normatively referenced in this document and are indispensable for its application. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60571, Electronic equipment used on rail vehicles

IEC 60807 (all parts), Rectangular connectors for frequencies below 3 MHz

IEC 61375-1, Electronic railway equipment – Train communication network (TCN) – Part 1: General architecture

IEC 61375-2-2:2012, Electronic railway equipment – Train communication network (TCN) – Part 2-2: Wire Train Bus conformance testing

IEC 61375-3-1, Electronic railway equipment – Train communication network (TCN) – Part 3-1: Multifunction Vehicle Bus (MVB)

ISO/IEC 8802-2, Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – Local and metropolitan area networks – Specific requirements – Part 2: Logical link control

ISO/IEC 8824 (all parts), Information technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1)

ISO/IEC 8825 (all parts), Information technology – ASN.1 encoding rules

ISO/IEC 8859-1, Information technology – 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets – Part 1: Latin alphabet No. 1

ISO/IEC 9646 (all parts), Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – Conformance testing methodology and framework

ISO/IEC 10646, Information Technology – Universal Multipl-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS)

ISO/IEC 13239, Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – High-level data link control (HDLC) procedures

ITU-T Recommendation V24, List of definitions for interchange circuits between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data-circuit terminating equipment (DCE)

ITU-T Recommendation Z.100, Specification and Description Language (SDL)

IEEE 754, Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic

UIC CODE 556, Information transmission in the train (train-bus)

UIC CODE 557, Diagnostics on passenger rolling stock

#### 3 Terms and definitions, abbreviations, conventions

#### 3.1 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

NOTE Keywords in this standard are written with the first letter of each word in upper case and, when they are composed of two or several words, these are joined by an underscore. This convention allows keywords to be tracked in the documents.

## 3.1.1

#### address

identifier of a communication partner, of which several types exist, depending on the layer

## 3.1.2

#### agent

application process in a Station which accesses the local managed objects on behalf of the Manager

#### 3.1.3

#### **Aperiodic Data**

transmission of Process Data on a demand basis. This service is not used

## 3.1.4

## **Application Layer**

upper layer in the OSI model, interfacing directly to the Application

#### 3.1.5

## **Application Layer Interface**

definition of the services offered by the Application Layer

## 3.1.6

## **Application Messages Adapter**

code directly called by the application implementing the Messages services

## **Application Messages Interface**

definition of the Messages services

#### 3.1.8

## **Application Process**

communicating entity, implemented for instance by a task

#### 3.1.9

## **Application Processor**

processor which runs a communicating Application Process

#### 3.1.10

## **Application Supervision Interface**

definition of the Supervision services available in particular to the Agent

#### 3.1.11

## **Application Variables Adapter**

code directly called by the application implementing the Variables services

#### 3.1.12

#### **Application Variables Interface**

definition of the Variables services

#### 3.1.13

#### arbiter

device, or common protocol followed by several devices, which selects one of several devices competing for mastership

#### 3.1.14

## **Auxiliary Channel**

channel used for detecting additional Nodes

#### 3.1.15

## **Basic Period**

bus activity is divided into periods. The shortest is the Basic Period, which consists of a Periodic Phase (for Periodic Data) and of a Sporadic Phase (for Message Data and Supervisory Data)

#### 3.1.16

#### big-endian

ordering scheme for storing or transmitting data in which the most significant part of a multipleoctet data is stored at the lowest octet address, and transmitted first

#### 3.1.17

## bit-stuffing

method specified by ISO/IEC 13239 to prevent Frame Data from being misinterpreted as a Flag, consisting of inserting an additional "0" symbol after each string of five "1" symbols and removing this "0" at reception

## 3.1.18

#### bridge

device which stores and forwards frames from one bus to another on the base of their Link Layer addresses

#### broadcast

nearly simultaneous transmission of the same information to several destinations. Broadcast in the TCN is not considered reliable, i.e. some destinations may receive the information and others not

#### 3.1.20

#### bus

communication medium which broadcasts the same information to all attached participants at nearly the same time, allowing all devices to obtain the same sight of its state, at least for the purpose of arbitration

#### 3.1.21

#### **Bus Controller**

processor or integrated circuit in charge of the Link Layer of communication

#### 3.1.22

#### **Bus Switch**

switch or relay within a WTB Node which connects electrically the cable sections of the two

### 3.1.23

## Caller

Application Process which initialises a message exchange

#### 3.1.24

## **Check Sequence**

method of error detection based on appending to the transmitted useful data a checksum or a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) calculated on the useful data

#### 3.1.25

## **Check Variable**

Process Variable of type antivalent boolean protecting another Process Variable

#### 3.1.26

## **Check Offset**

bit offset of a Check Variable within a Dataset

#### 3.1.27

#### **Closed Train**

train consisting of a set of consists, where the composition does not change during normal operation, for instance metro, suburban train, or high-speed train units

#### 3.1.28

#### composition

number and characteristics of the consists forming a train

## 3.1.29

#### configuration

definition of the topology of a bus, the devices connected to it, their capabilities and the traffic they produce; by extension, the operation of loading the devices with the configuration information before going to regular operation

## 3.1.30

#### **Connect Confirm**

response of the Consumer to the Connect Request of the Producer

## **Connect Request**

first packet of a message sent from Producer to Consumer

#### 3.1.32

#### Consist

Singe vehicle or a group of vehicles which are not separated during normal operation. A Consist could contain no, one or several Consist networks.

#### 3.1.33

#### **Consist network**

bus connecting equipment within a consist, e.g. the MVB, and which conforms or adapts to the TCN Real-Time protocols as described in this document

#### 3.1.34

## consistency

Dataset consisting of several elements is consistent if all elements are read or written in one indivisible operation

#### 3.1.35

#### Consumer

receiver of a message at the Transport Layer (see: Producer)

#### 3.1.36

## continuity consist

consist without an operational Train Bus Node, but carrying a section of the bus to connect passively the Train Bus of its adjacent consists.

#### 3.1.37

## conversation

data exchange at the Application Layer, consisting of a Call Message and a Reply Message (the latter is missing in the multicast protocol). A conversation starts with the first Connect Request frame and ceases when the last acknowledgement for the Reply Message has been received or is no longer expected

## 3.1.38

#### datagram

frame containing all information necessary to forward it to its final destination, without knowledge of previous frame's contents. Datagrams do not use a previous connection establishment and they are not acknowledged at the Link Layer

## 3.1.39

## **Dataset**

all Process Variables transmitted in one Process Data frame

## 3.1.40

## delimiter

sequence of signals which includes code violation symbols (neither "1" nor "0") which is used to delimit the start (Start Delimiter) and the end (End Delimiter) of a frame, as defined for instance in IEC 61158-2

#### 3.1.41

#### **Destination Device**

receiver of a frame at the Link Layer (see: Source Device)

## 3.1.42

#### device

unit connected to one or more busses

- 20 - 61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

#### 3.1.43

#### **Device Address**

Device Address identifies a device within a bus; On the WTB, the Device Address has 8 bits, the least significant 6 bits being the Node Address;

A device connected to several busses may have a different Device Address for each bus. Special devices such as repeaters only participate at the Physical Layer and have no Device Address

#### 3.1.44

#### **Direction 1**

one direction of a WTB Node

#### 3.1.45

#### **Direction 2**

other direction of a WTB Node

#### 3.1.46

#### **End Delimiter**

sequence which ends a frame before the medium returns to idle

#### 3.1.47

#### **End Node**

Node which terminates the two bus segments connected to it but does not establish continuity between them

#### 3.1.48

## **Event Round**

sequence of polls in which all events pending at the start are read

#### 3.1.49

#### extension box

wiring box where the trunk cable is interrupted and passively extended by an extension cable to connect a device

#### 3.1.50

## extension cable

cable inserting a Node in a trunk cable, consisting of two separate twisted wire pairs per line, possibly of smaller cross-section than the trunk cable itself

#### 3.1.51

## field device

device attaching simple sensors and actuators to the bus, outside a rack

## 3.1.52

## final

receiver of a packet (data or acknowledgement) at the Network Layer. When two devices communicate within the same bus, the final is located in the destination device (see: origin)

## 3.1.53

## Flag

sequence of "1" and "0" symbols which serves to delimit the beginning or the end of a frame. Flags which would appear in the transmitted data are modified by bit-stuffing, as defined for instance in ISO/IEC 13239

#### frame

sequence of consecutive symbols sent in one time slot by a transmitter, between two slots where the line is idle

#### 3.1.55

## Frame Check Sequence

16-bit FCS specified in ISO/IEC 13239

#### 3.1.56

#### Frame Data

data transmitted between the Preamble and the End Delimiter (on the WTB)

## 3.1.57

#### fritting

electrical cleaning of oxidised contacts by applying a breakdown voltage over the contact

#### 3.1.58

#### **Function**

Application Process which exchanges messages with another Application Process

#### 3.1.59

#### **Function Directory**

directory which maps a Function Identifier to a Station Identifier and vice-versa

#### 3.1.60

#### **Function Identifier**

8-bit identifier of a Function

## 3.1.61

## F code

in a Master Frame, indicates the request and the expected response Slave Frame size

#### 3.1.62

#### gateway

connection between different busses at the Application Layer requiring application-dependent data analysis and protocol conversion

## 3.1.63

## **Group Address**

address of a multicast group to which a Node belongs

#### 3.1.64

## **Group Directory**

directory which indicates to a Node to which multicast group it pertains

#### 3.1.65

## hamming distance

minimum number of bits of a given correct bit sequence, which, if inverted, create a false bit sequence indistinguishable from a correct one

## 3.1.66

#### HDI C

High-level Data Link Control, a set of standardised protocols, including ISO/IEC 13239 for data transmission

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

#### 3.1.67

#### **HDLC Data**

data transmitted in an HDLC frame

#### 3.1.68

#### Inauguration

operation executed in case of composition change, which gives all Nodes of the WTB their address relative to the Master, their orientation and the descriptor of all named Nodes on the same bus

**- 22 -**

#### 3.1.69

#### **Individual Period**

interval between two successive transmissions of the same Process Data from the same source. The Individual Period is a power-of-2 multiple of the Basic Period

#### 3.1.70

#### instance

- a) one of several objects which share the same definition (object instance)
- b) one of several (simultaneous or not) executions of the same program (process instance)

#### 3.1.71

#### integrity

property of a system to recognise and to reject wrong data in case of malfunction of its parts

#### 3.1.72

## **Intermediate Node**

Node which establishes continuity between two bus sections connected to it, but does not terminate them

#### 3.1.73

#### jumper cable

cable connecting the trunk cables of two consecutive consists, possibly of a larger crosssection than the trunk cable, and which is plugged by hand in the case of the UIC-cable. There are generally two jumper cables between consists

## 3.1.74

#### Line

non-redundant bus. A dual-thread bus consists of two lines

#### 3.1.75

## **Line Unit**

all circuits providing the electrical attachment to a line

#### 3.1.76

## **Link Address**

address supplied to the Link Layer to identify to which Bus and to which Device Address a packet is sent or received

## 3.1.77

## **Link Control**

field in the HDLC frame which indicates the type of frame

#### 3.1.78

## Link Data

data transported by the Link Layer, but not relevant to it

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

-23 -

#### 3.1.79

#### **Link Header**

part of a Message Data frame relevant to the Link Layer

#### 3.1.80

## **Link Layer**

layer in the OSI model establishing point-to-point and broadcast connections between devices attached to the same bus

#### 3.1.81

## **Link Layer Interface**

interface between Link Layer and higher communication layers

#### 3.1.82

## **Link Layer Management**

interface controlling the Link Layer for management purposes

#### 3.1.83

#### little-endian

ordering scheme for storing or transmitting data in which the least significant part of a multipleoctet data is stored at the lowest octet address, and transmitted first

#### 3.1.84

#### local area network

part of a network characterised by a common medium access and address space

#### 3.1.85

## logical link control

protocols and associated frame formats which serve to control the Link Layer

## 3.1.86

#### **Logical Address**

address which is not bound to a specific device (e.g. the Process Data address)

## 3.1.87

## **Logical Port**

ports of a device used for the Process Data traffic and addressed by the Logical Address

## 3.1.88

## **Macro Cycle**

number of Basic Periods corresponding to a Macro Period

#### 3.1.89

## **Macro Period**

longest Individual Period, after which the periodic traffic returns to the same pattern, counted in milliseconds

## 3.1.90

## **Main Channel**

channel over which the main bus traffic is received

### 3.1.91

## **Management Message**

message exchanged between a Manager and an Agent for Network Management.

#### Manager

Function in a Station which is dedicated to Network Management and which send management Call Messages through System Addresses

#### 3.1.93

#### marshalling

allocation of application addresses or names to the Process Variables of a dataset, that, on the WTB, depends on the Node Type and Version

## 3.1.94

#### Master

device which spontaneously sends information on a bus to a number of slave devices. It may give a Slave the right to transmit for one Slave Frame only within a limited time

#### 3.1.95

#### **Master Frame**

frame sent by a Master

#### 3.1.96

#### **Master Start Delimiter**

Start Delimiter of a Master Frame

#### 3.1.97

#### medium access control

sublayer of the Link Layer, which controls the access to the medium (arbitration, mastership transfer, polling)

#### 3.1.98

## medium dependent interface

mechanical and electrical interface between the transmission medium and a Medium Attachment Unit

## 3.1.99

#### medium

physical carrier of the signal: electrical wires, optical fibres, etc.

## 3.1.100

## **Medium Attachment Unit**

device used as a coupler to the transmission medium

#### 3.1.101

## message

data item transmitted in one or several packets

## 3.1.102

## Messages

transmission service of the TCN

## 3.1.103

## Message Data

data transmitted sporadically by the Link Layer in relation to message transmission; the corresponding Link Layer service

#### messenger

communication stack caring for end-to-end message communication and interfacing to the application

#### 3.1.105

#### multicast

transmission of the same message to a group of Repliers, identified by their Group Address. The word "multicast" is used even if the group includes all Repliers

## 3.1.106

#### **Multifunction Vehicle Bus**

#### **MVB**

Consist network to be used for connecting programmable stations and simple sensors/actors.

#### 3.1.107

#### **Multiple Unit Train**

train consisting of a set of closed trains, where the composition of the set may change during normal operation

#### 3.1.108

#### network

set of possibly different communication systems which interchange information in a commonly agreed way

#### 3.1.109

#### **Network Address**

address which identifies a Function or a Station within the network. It can be either a User Address or a System Address

#### 3.1.110

## **Network Header**

part of a Message Data frame relevant to the Network Layer

#### 3.1.111

## **Network Layer**

layer in the OSI model responsible for routing between different busses

## 3.1.112

## **Network Management**

operations necessary to remotely configure, monitor, diagnose and maintain the network

## 3.1.113

#### Node

device on the Wire Train Bus, which may act as a gateway between Train Bus and Consist network

## 3.1.114

#### **Node Address**

address of a Node on the Train Bus (6 bits). It is equal to the least significant 6 bits of the 8-bit Device Address on the WTB

#### 3.1.115

#### **Node Descriptor**

24-bit data structure which indicates for a Node its Node Period and its Node Key

- 26 - 61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

#### 3.1.116

## **Node Directory**

directory which maps the Node Address to the Device Address (one-to-one mapping in WTB)

#### 3.1.117

## **Node Key**

16-bit identifier selected by the application to identify a Node's type and version. The Master distributes it to all other Nodes after each composition change and before exchanging data

#### 3.1.118

#### **Node Period**

on the WTB, desired Individual Period of a Node (identical to Individual Period except if overload occurs)

#### 3.1.119

#### octet

8-bit word stored in memory or transmitted as a unit \*

#### 3.1.120

#### Open Train

train consisting of a set of consists where the configuration may change during normal operation, for instance international UIC trains

#### 3.1.121

## origin

sender of a packet (data or acknowledgement) at the Network Layer. When two devices communicate within the same bus, the Origin is located on the source device (see: final)

#### 3.1.122

## packet

unit of a message (information, acknowledgement or control) transmitted in exactly one Message Data frame

## 3.1.123

#### period

time unit after which a periodic pattern repeats itself

## 3.1.124

## **Periodic Data**

Process Data transmitted periodically, at an interval which is the Individual Period

#### 3.1.125

#### **Periodic List**

list of Nodes, addresses or devices to be polled in each period of a Macro Cycle

## 3.1.126

## **Periodic Phase**

phase during which the Master polls for Periodic Data according to its Periodic List

## 3.1.127

## **Physical Address**

The Node Address on the WTB which identify communicating devices on the same bus

<sup>\*</sup> IEC prescribes 'octet ' instead of 'byte'.

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

-27-

#### 3.1.128

#### **Physical Port**

Port used for the Message Data or the Supervisory Data traffic and addressed by the Device Address

#### 3.1.129

#### pitch

distance between adjacent devices on the same electrical bus required to avoid clustering of bus loads

#### 3.1.130

## polling

sending of a Master Frame in order to receive a Slave Frame

#### 3.1.131

#### **Port**

memory structure which contains data for transmission or reception, and in which a new value overwrites the former value (buffer, not queue). A Port provides means for simultaneous access by the bus and the application(s)

#### 3.1.132

## **Port Index Table**

look-up table which deduces the memory address of a port from the Logical Address of the Process Data

#### 3.1.133

#### **Preamble**

sequence of signals heading a frame for the purpose of synchronising the receiver, used on the WTB

#### 3.1.134

## **Presentation Layer**

layer in the OSI model responsible for data representation and conversion

#### 3.1.135

## **Process Data**

source-addressed data broadcast periodically by the link layer in relation with Process Variables transmission; the corresponding Link Layer service

#### 3.1.136

## **Process Variable**

variable expressing the state of a process (e.g. speed, brake command)

#### 3.1.137

## **Producer**

sender of a message at the Transport Layer (see: Consumer)

## 3.1.138

#### **Publisher**

source of a Dataset for broadcasting (see: Subscriber)

## 3.1.139

#### **PV Name**

identifier of a Process Variable

#### **PV Set**

set of Process Variables belonging to the same Dataset

#### 3.1.141

#### queue

memory storing an ordered set of frames in a first-in, first-out fashion

#### 3.1.142

#### rack

equipment containing one or more devices, attached to the same segment

#### 3.1.143

#### reassembly

act of regenerating a long message from several packets generated by segmentation

#### 3.1.144

#### receiver

electronic device which may receive signals from the physical medium

#### 3.1.145

#### **Receive Queue**

queue for receiving Message Data in a device

#### 3.1.146

#### regular operation

normal bus activity as opposed to Inauguration (WTB)

## 3.1.147

#### repeater

connection at the Physical Layer between bus segments, providing an extension of the bus beyond the limits permitted by passive means. The connected segments operate at the same speed and with the same protocol. The delay introduced by a repeater is in the order of one bit duration

#### 3.1.148

#### Replier

Application Process which has been requested by the Caller to receive a Call Message and to reply with a Reply Message

## 3.1.149

## residual error rate

probability of integrity breach (unrecognised wrong bit) per transmitted bit

#### 3.1.150

## router

connection between two busses at the Network Layer, which forwards datagrams from one bus to another on the base of their Network Address

## 3.1.151

#### scan

polling of devices in a certain sequence for supervisory purposes

#### 3.1.152

## section

part of a segment, which is passively connected to another section without terminator in between

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

-29-

#### 3.1.153

## segment

piece of cable to which devices are attached, terminated at both ends by its characteristic impedance. Segments may consist of several sections (non-terminated) connected by connectors

#### 3.1.154

#### segmentation

division of a long message into several shorter frames for transmission

#### 3.1.155

#### **Send Queue**

queue for sending Message Data in a device

#### 3.1.156

## service

capabilities and features of a sub-system (e.g. a communication layer) provided to a user

#### 3.1.157

#### **Session Header**

part of a Message Data frame relevant to the Session Layer

#### 3.1.158

#### **Session Layer**

OSI layer in charge of establishing and closing communication

## 3.1.159

## Side A

one side of a consist with respect to a WTB Node

## 3.1.160

#### Side B

other side of a consist with respect to a WTB Node

## 3.1.161

#### Slave

device which receives information from the bus or sends information on the bus in response to a request (also called a poll) from the Master

#### 3.1.162

#### **Slave Frame**

frame sent by a Slave

## 3.1.163

#### **Source Device**

sender of a frame at the Link Layer (see: destination device)

## 3.1.164

## sporadic transmission

transmission which is made upon demand, when an event external to the network requires it (also called aperiodic, event-driven, demand-driven transmission)

## 3.1.165

#### **Sporadic Data**

data frames transmitted on demand to carry Message Data or Supervisory Data

## **Sporadic Phase**

second half of a Basic Period, dedicated to the demand-driven transmission of messages and bus management data

#### 3.1.167

#### star coupler

device which takes the light of an optical fibre and redistributes it to several other fibres

## 3.1.168

#### **Station**

device capable of message communication, by contrast to simple devices, and which supports an Agent Function

#### 3.1.169

#### **Station Directory**

directory which maps a Station Identifier to a Link Address and vice-versa

#### 3.1.170

#### Station Identifier

8-bit identifier of a Station

#### 3.1.171

## **Station Status Word**

16-bit descriptor of the status and capabilities of a Station

#### 3.1.172

#### **Strong Master**

Strong Node is currently Master and will not relinquish mastership until demoted to Weak Node status

## 3.1.173

#### Strong Node

Node selected by the application to become Strong Master. There may be only one Strong Master on a bus segment

## 3.1.174

#### stub

T-connection branching from an electrical bus line (at the tap), connecting a device to the line

## 3.1.175

#### **Subscriber**

one of the sinks of a broadcast Dataset (see: Publisher)

#### 3.1.176

## **Supervisory Data**

data transmitted within one bus only for the purpose of Link Layer supervision (e.g. Inauguration on the WTB)

## 3.1.177

### **System Address**

Network Address of a Management Message exchanged between Manager and Agent, consisting of Node Address and Station Identifier

## 3.1.178

#### tap

place where a segment is tapped. A tap is a three-way electrical fork

## **Telegram**

Master Frame and the corresponding Slave Frame, treated as a whole

#### 3.1.180

#### terminator

circuit which closes an electrical transmission line, ideally by its characteristic impedance

#### 3.1.181

#### **Terminator Switch**

switch which inserts the Terminator at the end of a segment on the WTB

#### 3.1.182

## **Topography**

data structure describing the Nodes attached to the Train Bus, including their address, orientation, position and Node Descriptor

#### 3.1.183

## topology

possible cable interconnection and number of devices a given network supports

#### 3.1.184

## **Topography Counter**

counter in a Node which is incremented at each new Inauguration

#### 3.1.185

#### **Traffic Store**

shared memory accessed both by the network and the user, which contains the Process Data Port

## 3.1.186

#### **Train Communication Network**

data communication network for connecting programmable electronic equipment on-board rail vehicles

#### 3.1.187

#### Train Bus, Train Backbone

bus connecting the consists of a train, in particular, the WTB, and which conforms to the TCN protocols

## 3.1.188

## **Train Network Management**

services of the Network Management for TCN

#### 3.1.189

## transceiver

combination of a transmitter and of a receiver

#### 3.1.190

#### transmitter

electronic device which can transmit a signal on the physical medium

## 3.1.191

#### **Transport Data**

data carried by the Transport Layer, but not relevant to it

## **Transport Header**

part of a Message Data frame relevant to the Transport Layer

#### 3.1.193

## **Transport Layer**

layer of the OSI model responsible for end-to-end flow control and error recovery

#### 3.1.194

#### trunk cable

cable which runs along the consists, as opposed to extension cable or jumper cable

#### 3.1.195

#### **User Address**

Network Address of a User Message exchanged between Functions, consisting of Node Address (or Group Address) and Function Identifier

#### 3.1.196

#### **User Message**

messages exchanged between user Functions

#### 3.1.197

#### **Variables**

transmission service of the TCN

#### 3.1.198

## Var\_Offset

bit offset of a Process Variable within a Dataset

## 3.1.199

## **Vehicle Descriptor**

application-dependent information about a particular vehicle, such as length and weight

#### 3.1.200

## **Weak Master**

Weak Node is currently Master and which will relinquish mastership if it finds another, stronger Master

## 3.1.201

#### **Weak Node**

Node which may take over the bus mastership spontaneously, but which releases it if it detects a stronger Node

## 3.1.202

## Wire Train Bus (WTB)

Train Bus for frequently coupled and uncoupled consists, such as international UIC trains

## 3.2 Abbreviations

ALI	Application Layer Interface, the definition of the semantics of all network services
	used by the application (a set of primitives, expressed as procedures, constants
	and data types)

AMA Application Messages Adapter, the code directly called by the application which implements the Messages service

AMI Application Messages Interface, the definition of the message services

ANSI American National Standard Institute, a standardisation body in the United States

ASI Application Supervision Interface, the definition of the Management services

- 3	33	_
-----	----	---

ASN.1	Abstract Syntax Notation Number 1 on data presentation (ISO/IEC 8824)
AVA	Application Variables Adapter, the code directly called by the application implementing the Process Variable services
AVI	Application Variables Interface, the definition of the Process Variable services
BER	Basic Encoding Rules, a transfer syntax for ASN.1 data types (ISO/IEC 8825)
BR	Bit Rate, the rate of data throughput on the medium expressed in bits per second (bit/s) or in hertz (Hz), whichever is appropriate
ВТ	Bit Time, the duration of the transmission of one bit, expressed in $\ensuremath{\mu s}$
ITU	International Telecommunication Union, the international standardisation body for telecommunications based in Geneva
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check, a data integrity check based on polynomial division
DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung, the German national standardisation body
EIA	Electronics Industries Association, a standardisation body in the United States
EP	Electro-Pneumatic brake cable as described in UIC leaflet 648
ERRI	European Railways Research Institute, laboratory based in Utrecht, Netherlands
FCS	Frame Check Sequence, an error detection code appended to the transmitted data, as specified in ISO/IEC 13239
HDLC	High-level Data Link Control, a Link Layer protocol whose frame format is defined in ISO/IEC 13239
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission, Geneva
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, New York
ISO	International Standard Organisation, Geneva
LFLD	Line Fault Location Detection
LLC	Logical Link Control, a sub-layer within the Link Layer ruling the data exchange
LME	Layer Management Entity, the entity in charge of supervising a layer on behalf of Network Management
LMI	Layer Management Interface, the services provided by the LME
MAC	Medium Access Control, a sub-layer within the Link Layer ruling which device is entitled to send on the bus
MAU	Medium Attachment Unit, the part of a Node which interfaces electrically to the bus and which provides/accepts binary logic signals
MIB	Management Information Base, the set of all objects accessed by Network Management
MVB	Multifunction Vehicle Bus, a Consist network
NRZ	Non-Return to Zero, the simplest encoding scheme in which one bit is represented by one level for a "1" and the other level for a "0", or vice-versa, with a separate clocking
ORE	Office de Recherches et d'Essais, a UIC laboratory based in Utrecht, Netherlands
OSI	Open System Interconnection, a universal communication model defined in the ISO/IEC 7498
PDM	Process Data Marshalling
PICS	Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, defined in ISO/IEC 9646
PTA	Process Data to Traffic Store Adapter, the component which accesses one of the Traffic Stores
RIC	Regulation for the reciprocal use of coaches and vans in international traffic, issued by UIC
RTP	Real-Time Protocols, the common communication protocols given in Clause 6 of this standard

SDL	Specification and Description Lang	guage, a specification language	defined by ITU-

T Z100 Annex D for communication protocols

Train Communication Network, a set of communicating consist networks and TCN

Train Backbones

TNM Train Network Management

UIC International Union of Railways, the international railways operators association

**WTB** Wire Train Bus

#### 3.3 Conventions

#### 3.3.1 Base of numeric values

This standard uses a decimal representation for all numeric values unless otherwise noted.

Analog and fractional values include a comma.

EXAMPLE 1 The voltage is 20,0 V.

Binary and hexadecimal values are represented using the ASN.1 (ISO/IEC 8824) convention.

EXAMPLE 2 Decimal 20 coded on 8 bits = '0001 0100'B = '14'H.

#### 3.3.2 Naming conventions

Keywords in the TCN specifications are written with a capital letter at the beginning.

If the word is composed, the different parts of the word are united with a space.

When a data structure is associated with a keyword, its type consists of the same basic words separated by an underscore.

When the value corresponding to the keyword is transmitted in a message, the corresponding field has the same name as the type, but in lower case.

When the value is passed as parameter, the parameter has the same name as the field in a message.

In the SDL diagrams, the corresponding variable has the same name as the type, but without underscores.

#### **EXAMPLES**

Topo Counter is a counter of the link layer;

It is of the type Topo\_Counter, which is an UNSIGNED6.

When its value is transmitted in a message, the corresponding field is called 'topo\_counter'.

When its value is transmitted across a procedural interface, the parameter is called 'topo\_counter', its C-type is Type\_Topo\_Counter.

In the SDL diagrams, the variable representing the counter is called TopoCounter.

#### 3.3.3 Time naming conventions

Time values beginning with a lower case (e.g. t mm) are measurable time intervals.

Time values beginning with an uppercase (e.g. T reply) are parameters or time-out values.

### 3.3.4 Procedural interface conventions

A procedural interface is defined by a set of service primitives, which represent an abstract, implementation-independent interaction between the service user and the service provider.

These primitives are expressed in this standard as procedures in the ANSI C syntax with typed parameters.

This ought to be considered as a semantic description only, which does not imply a particular implementation or language. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

Conformance to the syntax of this interface cannot be claimed. Implementations are free to change the procedure or parameters names, to add parameters or to split procedures, as long as the specified service is provided.

Interface procedures are defined in the ANSI C syntax using the Courier font.

Procedure names, variables and parameters appear in all lower case.

```
EXAMPLE 1 Im_send_request
```

Constants and type definitions appear in all upper case.

```
EXAMPLE 2 UNSIGNED32
```

The name of a procedure or of a type is prefixed:

for the Variables service by

```
    lp_ or LP_ Link Layer
    ap_ or AP_ Application Layer
```

for the Messages service by

```
MD
                 messages in general
          LM
                 Link Layer
lm
      or
                 Network Laver
nm
      or
          NM
                 Transport Layer
      or
          TM
tm
sm_
                 Session Layer
          SM
      or
          AM_{-}
                 Application Layer
am_
      or
```

Table 1 shows a template used for procedures and types.

Table 1 – Template for the specification of an interface procedure

	T, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,						
Definition	The service or data type	•					
	In case of an indication procedure, the event which triggers the call is indicated here, beginning with "When"						
	The name and parameters of the service procedure are defined here.						
	In case of an indication	procedure, the type of the procedure is specified.					
	Input parameters, output	ut parameters and return parameters are distinguished					
Syntax	MD_RESULT	<pre>lm_send_request</pre>					
Sylitax		( /* example */					
	unsigned,	destination,					
	UNSIGNED8	link_control,					
	MD_PACKET *	p_packet					
	ENUM8 *	status					
Input	Input parameters are supplied to the procedure, which is not allowed to modify them						
	destination	The data type "unsigned" is compiler-dependent					
	link_control parameter passed by reference, not modified by the procedure. The data type is an 8-bit word						
	p_packet	The "*" denotes a pointer to the p_packet data structure, which is of type MD_PACKET, defined elsewhere in this standard					
Output	Output parameters are expected to be modified by the call						
	status	The type ENUM8 is an 8-bit enumeration type					
Result	The Result parameter is an optional output parameter which expresses success or failure of the call, but not necessarily of the service						
	MD_RESULT	The Result parameter is of the type:					
		AM_RESULT for the AMI,					
		MD_RESULT for the LMI,					
		LP_RESULT for the LPI,					
		AP_RESULT for the AVI,					
		The template specifies the error codes expected for each procedure individually.					
		The Result parameter is not explicitly described if the only two values expected are:					
		xx_OK = 0 successful completion;					
		xx FAILURE <> 0 some problem.					
		The result can also be returned as an output parameter in the parameter list, depending on the implementation					
Usage	The rules listed after the procedure template indicate how the procedure should be used. Although usage rules are not mandatory, not following them produces unpredictable results.						

NOTE Data structures represented in this table are interface specifications which should not be confused with formats of the same data structures when transmitted over a bus, see 3.3.5.

### 3.3.5 Specification of transmitted data

The format of transmitted data, single frames as well as whole messages, is specified in two forms:

- a) a graphical form, which is not normative, but shows the message structure at a glance;
- b) a textual form based on ASN.1, with encoding rules specified in 6.3.

EXAMPLE 1 A graphical form of a message is shown in Table 2, the corresponding textual form is shown in Table 3.

Table 2 – Example of message structure

	first transmitted octet							next transmitted octet								
bit->	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	snu gni node_id							station_id								
2	next_station_id							rsv1	Tvd	topo_counter						
4	tnm_key								sif_code (= 3)							
6	parameter 1															
8	parameter 2							parameter 3 pa				r4				
	parameter 5: ARRAY [n] OF (repeat following field (n) times)															
	parameter 5.1															
	parameter 5.2															
	parameter5.3: STRING32															
	(CHARACTER8) last character or 0															

#### ^octet

The bit numbering follows the representation of power of two value in a byte or word. The bit numbering does not indicate the sequence of transmission on the bus, which can be different: MSB first or LSB first.

In the graphical form, one line is used for each word of 16 bits, but in Clause 5 (WTB Link Layer Control), lines are 8-bit oriented.

Arrays of parameters are preceded by a repetition frame on the top and to its left.

Repetitions can be nested (see parameter 5.3 in Table 2).

If the size of a parameter may be longer than three words, three lines are allocated for it and the middle one has a shaded border.

Table 3 – Example of textual message form (corresponding to Table 2)

```
Call_Mgt_Message::= RECORD
                                         -- this '1' means that message
 snu
                      BOOLEAN1 (=1)
                                            uses system addressing
gni
                      BOOLEAN1 (=0)
                                         -- this '0' means that final
                                            is an individual device
                      UNSIGNED6
                                         -- 6-bit node address of final
node id
station id
                      UNSIGNED8
                                         -- 8-bit identifier of the
                                            station
                     UNSIGNED8
                                         -- 8-bit identifier of next
next_station_id
                                            station
                                         -- this bit is always 0
 rsv1
                      BOOLEAN1 (=0)
                                         -- this bit indicates if
 tvd
                      BOOLEAN1
                                            topography counter is valid
                                         -- 6-bit topography counter
                      UNSIGNED6
 topo_counter
 tnm_key
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                         -- announces a network
                                           management call message.
 sif_code
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                         -- there is a different
                                            SIF_code for each
                                            Management Message
                     INTEGER16,
                                         -- a 16-bit value. If the
parameter1
                                            parameter has less than 16
                                            bits, the value is right-
                                            justified and sign-extended
                                            (e.g. one single octet is
                                            transmitted as the second
                                            octet).
parameter2
                      INTEGER8,
                                         -- this value is transmitted
                                            in the most significant
                                            part of a word.
parameter3
                     UNSIGNED6
                                         -- this value is transmitted
                                            in the least significant
                                            octet, but the lower two
                                            bits of that octet are
                                            reserved for parameter4.
                     ANTIVALENT2
                                         -- parameter4 has two bits
par4
parameter5
                     ARRAY [n] OF
                                         -- parameter5 represents a
                                            structured data to be
                                         -- repeated n times,
                                            containing:
                      INTEGER16
                                         -- first parameter of the
  parameter5.1
                                            repeated field
  parameter5.2
                     UNIPOLAR4.16
                                         -- second parameter of the
                                            repeated field
                      STRING32
  parameter5.3
                                         -- third parameter is a string
                                            (array of up to 32 8-bit
                                            characters);
                                             - a string is closed by a
                                            '0' character, or by two
                                             such '0' characters to
                                            align on a 16-bit word
                                            boundary;
                                             - a void string consists of
                                            32 '0' characters;
                                             - the actual size of a
                                            string is deduced from the
                                            number of significant
                                            characters before the zero.
},
```

Fields names begin with a lower case letter, their type begins with an upper case. Sometimes, the same type is used as a transmission format, in which case only the first letter is upper case, and as a C-type, in which case the whole type is in upper case.

EXAMPLE 2 Am\_Result (transmission format) and AM\_RESULT (C-type of an interface procedure).

### 3.3.6 State diagram conventions

The transport protocol state machine is described as in ISO/IEC 8802-2 (Logical Link Layer) in the form of a table, which specifies the transitions between the possible states in which a state machine may be.

Transitions between states are governed by events, coming from the Network Layer (inbound packets), from the Session Layer (commands) or from time-outs.

An action depending on the event is executed before leaving the state. This action defines the next state.

Figure 3 shows an example of a state transition diagram.

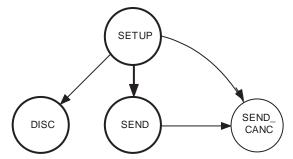


Figure 3 – State transition example

From "SETUP", the machine may go to three different states, DISC, SEND or SEND\_CANC.

The transition between these states is governed as Table 4 shows.

Table 4 - State transitions table

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state (if <> current)	
SETUP	rcv_DR	close_send (DR_reason);	DISC	
	rcv_CC AND	IF (eot) THEN		
	(conn_ref = CC_conn_ref)	close_send (AM_OK);	DISC	
		ELSE		
		credit:= CC_credit;	SEND	
		send_not_yet:= credit;	or	
		send_data_or_cancel;	SEND_CANC	
		END;		
	TMO AND	close_send (AM_CONN_TMO_ERR);	DISC	
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)			

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

According to Table 4, there are three events which cause a transition from SETUP to the DISC state:

- a) rcv\_DR (received Disconnect\_Request, a network event). The corresponding action consists in closing the connection (close\_send) before going to state DISC;
- b) another network event (received Connect\_Confirm with correct reference), leading either to state DISC, SEND or SEND\_CANC, depending on the outcome of the send\_data or cancel procedure;
- c) A time-out conditioned by the predicate (rep\_cnt = MAX\_REP\_CNT), which also causes the closing of the connection.

#### 3.4 General considerations

# 3.4.1 Interface between equipment

This standard defines the data communication interface of equipment located in a consist as a connection of devices to a Consist network, as shown in Figure 4.

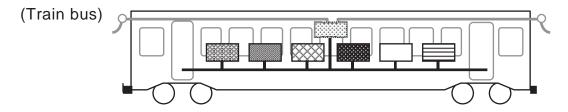


Figure 4 - Interfaces between equipment

A Consist Network is designed primarily, but not exclusively, for interconnecting equipment where interoperability and interchangeability is needed.

#### 3.4.2 Interface between consists

This standard defines the data communication interface between consists as the connection of Nodes located in consists to a Train Bus, as shown in Figure 5.

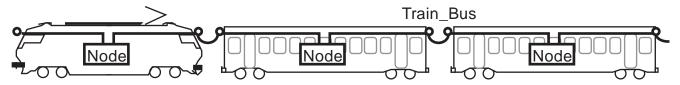


Figure 5 – Interfaces between consists

As Train Bus, this standard specifies the Wire Train Bus (WTB), a serial data communication bus designed primarily, but not exclusively, for interconnecting consists of Open Trains.

NOTE For a definition of Open Trains, see Clause 3.

#### 3.4.3 Real-Time Protocols

This standard defines the architecture of the TCN as a hierarchy consisting of two levels, a Train Bus and a Consist network, as shown in Figure 6.

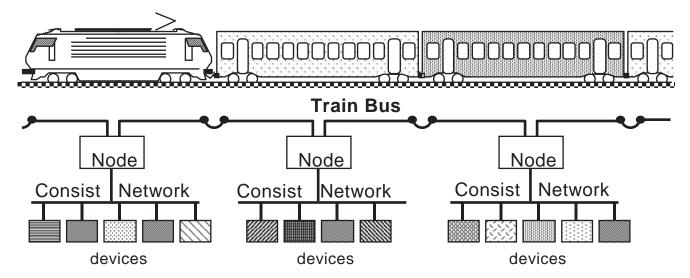


Figure 6 - Train Bus and Consist network

As communication protocols, Clause 6 of this standard specifies the Real-Time Protocols (RTP), used by all nodes on the WTB. The devices on the Consist network can use the same RTP (e.g. MVB) or adapt the Consist network protocol to the RTP of the WTB nodes.

The RTP specify the Application Interface which the TCN provides, consisting of two basic services: Variables and Messages.

The RTP specify the transmission protocols which handle in particular routing, flow control and error recovery.

The RTP specify the interface which the busses are expected to provide to the transmission protocols, and in particular the two basic services:

- a) cyclic, source-addressed broadcast of Process Data; and
- b) sporadic, connectionless transmission of Message Data.

#### 3.4.4 Network Management

As Network Management, Clause 8 of this standard specifies the TCN Network Management (TNM) as a collection of messages exchanged between Manager and Agent to provide the basic services.

# 3.4.5 Configurations

This standard can be used in parts or as a whole. For instance, it is possible to use:

- a) the WTB without a consist network or with another consist network than MVB;
- b) the RTP with other busses than the WTB or the MVB.

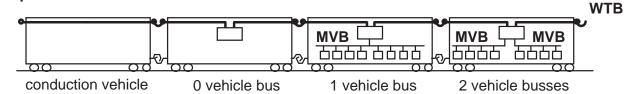
Figure 7 shows three configurations corresponding to three application domains:

- c) the Open Trains configuration shows an Open Train, such as a UIC train, which require automatic configuration. The WTB is used as the standard Train Bus, supporting up to 32 Nodes. There may be 0, 1 or more Nodes per consist. To each Node, up to 15 Consist networks (MVB or others) may be attached;
- d) the Multiple Unit Train configuration shows two connected closed trains. When these closed trains are coupled and uncoupled frequently, the WTB can be used as a standard

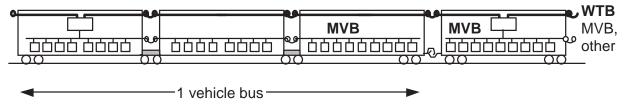
Train Bus, but when configuration by other means is possible, other busses such as the MVB can be used instead. The Consist network can span several vehicles;

e) the Closed Trains configuration shows a closed train, in which the Consist network (e.g. MVB) can be used both as Train Bus and as Consist network.

# **Open Trains**



# **Multiple Unit Trains**



### **Closed Trains**

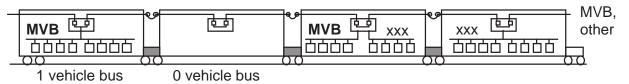


Figure 7 - TCN configurations

In all three configurations of Figure 7 the Consist network MVB is used to connect on-board equipment, but other busses may be used as Consist network.

# 3.4.6 Structure of a standard device

This subclause specifies permitted options in a TCN device. The options are described in the corresponding clauses and summarised in Figure 8.

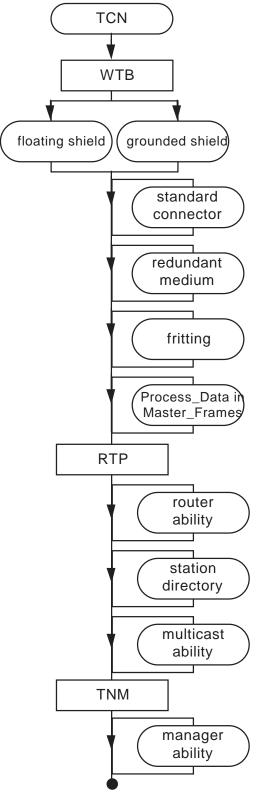


Figure 8 – TCN WTB device configuration options

#### 3.4.6.1 TCN device

A TCN compliant WTB device shall implement at least one bus MAU for the WTB.

### **3.4.6.2 WTB options**

A WTB MAU shall be configurable for either a floating shield or a grounded shield.

A WTB MAU may use a connector as specified in this standard.

A WTB MAU may use a redundant medium as specified in this standard.

A WTB MAU may implement fritting as specified in this standard.

A WTB MAU may transfer Process Data in Master Frames as specified in this standard.

# **3.4.6.3** RTP options

A TCN device shall implement the Variables services.

A TCN device, except for MVB Class 1 device, shall implement the Messages services.

A TCN device may implement the router function if it has more than one MAU.

A TCN node may implement the node directory.

A TCN device may implement the station directory.

A TCN device may implement the multicast protocol.

# **3.4.6.4** TNM options

A TCN device shall implement the Agent function.

A TCN device may implement the Manager function.

# 3.5 Conformance test

To claim conformance to the TCN standard, devices are expected to pass a suite of tests.

To ensure that interoperability is guaranteed according to Table 5, this standard comprises a set of Guidelines for Conformance Test, which are listed in IEC 61375-2-2.

Table 5 - Interoperability testing

	COVERED BY		
	IEC 61375	End USER	
Level 1 Interface between consists (Train BUS)	PROTOCOL PHYSIC/ELEC Node connector cable specification (Z: attenuation)	USER MESSAGES  MECHANICAL (connectors/cables)	
Level 2 Interface between equipment (Consist Network)	PROTOCOL PHYSIC/ELEC MECHANICAL (connectors/cables)	USER MESSAGES	
Level 3 Interface between boards or Inter components	Not covered	Not covered	

### 4 Physical layer

This clause specifies the physical medium of the WTB as a shielded, twisted wire pair bus operated at 1,0 Mbit/s.

This standard intends that the different sections, nodes and connectors provide an electrical medium as uniform as possible in respect of signal propagation.

### 4.1 Topology

#### 4.1.1 Bus sections

The WTB bus shall consist of nodes interconnected by bus sections of the following types:

- a) trunk cables running along a consist (continuity vehicles only have a trunk cable);
- b) jumper cables connecting the trunk cables of different consists;
- c) extension cables extending the trunk cable to reach a node.

#### 4.1.2 Couplers

Connectors and junction boxes may be used to assemble nodes and cable sections.

Each consist carries a portion of the bus and a number of nodes.

#### 4.1.3 Nodes

In regular operation, each node shall be inserted into the trunk cable and connected to two bus sections:

- a) nodes located at the ends of the bus, or End Nodes, shall electrically terminate the two bus sections attached to them;
- b) nodes located in the middle of the bus, or Intermediate Nodes, shall electrically connect the two bus sections attached to them.

The two cable sections attached to a node shall be named Direction\_1 and Direction\_2.

There may be one node per consist or several nodes per one single vehicle in a train, as shown in Figure 9.

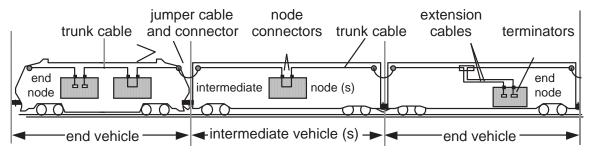


Figure 9 – Train Composition (two Intermediate Nodes shown)

#### 4.1.4 Consist orientation

Where orientation of the nodes is critical to the left-right recognition, the following conventions shall be observed:

a) one end of the consist is identified as Extremity 1, the other as Extremity 2;

- c) if Direction\_1 points north, the side of the consist that points west is named side A, the side which points east is named side B;
- d) a node uses the same conventions for A and B as the consist it is located in.

NOTE 1 Direction\_1 of one node may point either to Direction\_1 or Direction\_2 of another node, except if both nodes are in the same consist, since the orientation of consists with respect to one another is not predictable.

NOTE 2 Extremity 1 of a consist is the end of the consist opposite to where the parking brake is located.

# 4.1.5 Consist specification (informal)

Since a manufacturer may supply individual consists or nodes rather than a complete train, the specifications of the bus, the consist and the nodes are treated separately.

This standard specifies the characteristics of the whole bus and of each node. For a particular application, the consist characteristics are deduced from them. The conformance of the train is then met providing the number of vehicles, consists or nodes is not exceeded.

The following calculations apply to railway vehicles as specified in UIC CODE 556. Other applications, such as mass transit, may use a similar calculation.

The reference train composition in UIC CODE 556 consists of 22 vehicles, giving a cable length of 860,0 m without the use of repeaters. There is normally only one node per consist, but up to 10 consists composed of one single vehicle (e.g. driving trailer) may support a second node, for a total of 32 nodes.

According to 4.5.2, a node attenuates the signal by less than 0,3 dB (at the nominal frequency), the total attenuation due to the nodes will not exceed  $32 \times 0,3$  dB = 9,6 dB.

According to 4.6.3, receivers can handle a dynamic range of 20,0 dB, the remaining attenuation over the whole train for the cable, connectors and other elements may not exceed 20,0-9,6=10,4 dB.

The maximum attenuation allocated to a vehicle is therefore 10,4 dB/22 = 0,5 dB.

This value is measured with the node(s) removed and their connections short-circuited. The jumper cable is considered in the measurement, as shown in Figure 10.

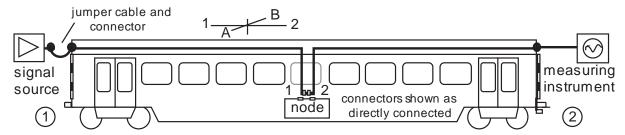


Figure 10 - Vehicle measurement

Due to meanders and extension cables, the cable length per vehicle is about 150 % of the vehicle length. Assuming a vehicle length of 26,0 m, the medium shall span a distance in excess of 860 m ( $22 \times 26,0 \times 1,5 = 858,0$  m).

To meet these requirements, the medium should present an attenuation of less than 10,4 dB/860,0 m, or 12,0 dB/km. Since jumper cables, connectors and splices may introduce a higher attenuation, a trunk cable with less attenuation than 10,0 dB/km is recommended (4.2.4).

The same principle is applicable to the other distortion parameters. The measurement scheme is explained in 4.5.2.1.

When the consist is equipped with redundant Line\_A and Line\_B, the test applies to each line individually.

### 4.2 Medium specifications

### 4.2.1 Topology

Nodes shall be inserted into the WTB cable, each node being attached to two bus sections, as shown in Figure 11.

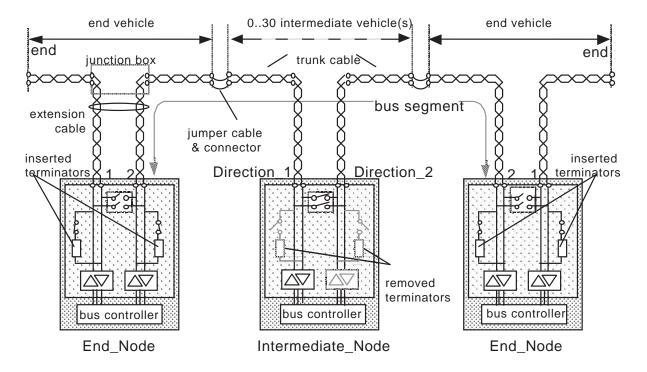


Figure 11 - Connected nodes in regular operation

A node shall be able either:

- a) to establish electrical continuity between the two bus sections connected to it, to perform as Intermediate Node, or
- b) to terminate electrically the bus sections attached to it through a terminator (impedance adaptation network), to perform as End Node.

End Nodes shall be able to send and receive over both their bus sections independently, while Intermediate Nodes shall have only one of their transceivers enabled.

#### 4.2.2 Duplicated medium (option)

This standard defines a redundancy scheme in which each node is attached to two lines, through independent Line Units, as shown in Figure 12.

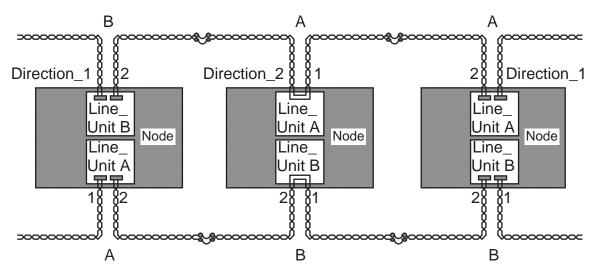


Figure 12 - Double-line attachment

In case this option is used, the following specifications apply:

- a) the lines shall be identified as Line\_A and Line\_B;
- b) this identification shall be consistent for all nodes within the same consist;
- c) cables belonging to different lines shall be marked distinctly;
- d) Line\_A and Line\_B shall be identically configured with respect to Direction\_1 and Direction 2.

NOTE 1 For UIC vehicles, the double-line medium is mandatory since it is not possible to connect only one line between vehicles.

NOTE 2 Line\_A is associated with side A of the consist, and Line\_B associated with side B.

NOTE 3 Since the orientation of consists is not predictable, Line\_A of one consist may be connected to Line\_B of another consist, as shown in Figure 12.

#### 4.2.3 Bus Configuration rules

These specifications apply to a bus operating at its maximum foreseeable extent.

Unless otherwise specified, all electrical values shall be measured with a 1,0 MHz  $\pm$  0,01 % sinusoidal signal with a differential amplitude of  $\pm$  4,0 V (8,0 Vpp).

### 4.2.3.1 Signalling speed

All bus segments shall operate at the same speed of 1,0 Mbit/s  $\pm$  0,01 %, which, due to the Manchester encoding, corresponds to a signalling frequency of 1,0 MHz (BT = 1,0  $\mu$ s, BR = 1,0 MHz).

### 4.2.3.2 Delay due to nodes and cabling

 $T_pd$ , the end-to-end propagation delay on the bus shall not exceed 60,0  $\mu s$  between any two nodes.

NOTE 1 The propagation delay for a given application may be evaluated as

 $T_pd = (L \times 6.0 + R \times T_rd)$ 

where

L is the length of the cable (trunk, extension and jumper cables) in m;

6,0 ns/m approximates the propagation delay of a loaded transmission line;

R is the number of repeaters; and

T\_rd is the propagation delay of a repeater.

NOTE 2 The WTB can bridge 860,0 m without repeater, but repeaters can be useful in some applications.

NOTE 3 This specification matches the tolerable delay as specified in 5.2.2.2 and 4.7.2.2.

### 4.2.3.3 Attenuation due to nodes and cabling

The total voltage attenuation between any two nodes located on the same segment shall not exceed 20,0 dB, measured with a sinusoidal signal at a frequency between 0,5 BR and 2,0 BR.

NOTE 1 The attenuation is proportional to the number of nodes and to the total cable length.

NOTE 2 This specification matches the receiver's dynamic range specified in 4.6.3.

#### 4.2.3.4 Jitter due to nodes and cabling

A terminated segment at its maximum extension and supporting the maximum number of nodes shall add no more than  $\pm$  0,1 BT of edge jitter, referenced to the idealised zero-crossings;

Test conditions:

- the line is driven by a source of differential amplitude 4,0 Vpp  $\pm$  10 %, centred on 0,0 V, through a source impedance of 22,0  $\Omega$   $\pm$  10 %;
- the driving signal is a pseudo-random sequence of '0' and '1' Manchester symbols with a repetition period of at least 511 bits.

NOTE 1 Interference and reflections due to impedance mismatches between the sections, stubs, connectors or load clustering can introduce jitter in the timing of the zero-crossings.

NOTE 2 This specification, taken from ISO/IEC 8802-3, matches the receiver's tolerable jitter specified in 4.6.3.

# 4.2.3.5 Skew between redundant lines (option)

The maximum difference in propagation delay between Line\_A and Line\_B shall not exceed  $T_skew = 30.0 \mu s$  between any two nodes.

NOTE This specification matches the receiver's tolerable skew as specified in 4.7.2.4.1.

# 4.2.4 Cable specification

#### 4.2.4.1 Mechanical

All cable sections shall consist of a twin conductor, twisted and shielded, jacketed cable.

The pair shall have no less than 12 twists per metre.

The recommended cross-section of the trunk cable wires is 0,75 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 18).

The recommended cross-section of the jumper cable wires is 1,34 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 16).

If indirect attachment through Sub-D connectors as in 4.3.4 is used, the cross-section of each wire of the extension cable shall be no more than 0,56 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 20).

# 4.2.4.2 Marking

The individual wires of the twisted pair shall be identified as X and Y, the shield as S.

The individual wires of the cable shall be marked distinctly.

The marking shall be maintained at all connection and splicing points.

#### 4.2.4.3 Characteristic impedance

All bus sections shall present a differential characteristic impedance of Zw = 120,0  $\Omega$  ( $\pm$ 10 %) measured with a sinusoidal signal at a frequency between 0,5 BR and 2,0 BR.

#### 4.2.4.4 Cable attenuation

It is recommended that the cable shall attenuate a sinusoidal signal by less than 10,0 dB/km at 1,0 BR, and by less than 14,0 dB/km at 2,0 BR.

### 4.2.4.5 Distributed capacitance

The differential (wire-to-wire) distributed capacitance of the cable shall not exceed 65 pF/m at 1,0 BR.

#### 4.2.4.6 Capacitive unbalance to shield

The capacitive unbalance to shield shall not exceed 1,5 pF/m at 1,0 BR.

### 4.2.4.7 Crosstalk rejection

Where two pairs of wires are carried in the same extension cable, the signal rejection from one pair to the other shall be greater than 55,0 dB in the range from 0,5 BR to 2,0 BR.

### 4.2.4.8 Shield quality

The transfer impedance of the cable, shall, at 20,0 MHz, be less than 20,0 m $\Omega$ /m, measured as specified in 5.1.5.1.2. of IEC 61375-2-2.

The differential transfer impedance of the cable shall be less than 2,0 m $\Omega$ /m, measured as specified in 5.1.5.1.2 of IEC 61375-2-2.

### 4.2.4.9 Connector quality

NOTE These requirements do not apply to connectors between vehicles.

All cable connections shall provide continuity of wires and shielding, with a resistance smaller then 10,0 m $\Omega$ .

The transfer impedance of the connector, measured at 20,0 MHz, shall be less than 20,0 m $\Omega$  between one pin and shield, respectively 2,0 m $\Omega$  between two pins, measured following the method specified in 5.1.5.1.2 of IEC 61375-2-2.

### 4.2.5 Shielding concept

To satisfy different applications, two shielding concepts are specified:

- a grounded shield concept (preferred method) and
- a floating shield concept.

#### 4.2.5.1 Grounded shield concept

When applying the grounded shield concept:

- the shields shall be connected directly to the node ground at each node;
- the jumper cables shall not establish shield continuity between vehicles, as shown in Figure 13.

NOTE 1 The shields should be connected to ground whenever possible, for example at vehicle ends, cabinet border, etc. to loop back induced currents on short paths and to prevent them to produce EMC disturbances through the shield. This requires good conductivity of vehicle body to prevent large stray currents of traction equipment.

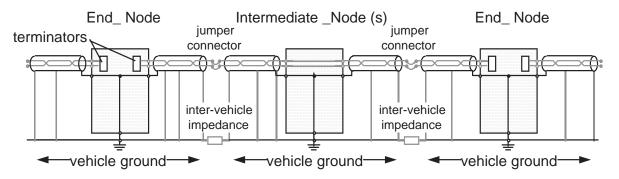


Figure 13 - Grounded shield concept

NOTE 2 The grounded shield concept is specified by the UIC 558 leaflet.

### 4.2.5.2 Floating shield concept

When applying the floating shield concept:

the shield shall be isolated from the ground when not connected to a node;

the shield shall be connected on each node to the node ground by an RC circuit, consisting of a resistor of value Rs =  $47.0 \text{ k}\Omega \pm 5$ % in parallel with a capacitor Cs =  $100.0 \text{ nF} \pm 10$ %, 750.0 V, as shown in Figure 14:

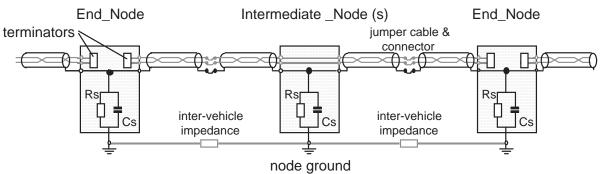


Figure 14 - Floating shield concept

### 4.2.6 Terminator

The End Nodes shall electrically terminate the two bus segments to which they are connected with a terminator.

The terminator shall be a non-polarised resistor with a value of Zw  $\pm$  5 %, and with a phase angle of less than 0,087 radians over the frequency range of 0,5 BR to 2,0 BR.

The terminator shall be isolated from the cable shield.

The terminator shall present a resistance of 2,4  $k\Omega$  to a d.c. current applied between X and Y capable of dissipating at least a sustained 1,0 W of power (even in applications which do not require fritting).

EXAMPLE A recommended circuit is shown in Figure 15.

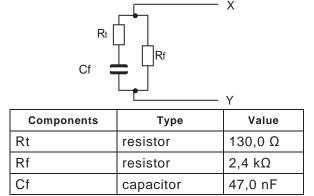


Figure 15 - Terminator

#### 4.3 Medium attachment

The following subclauses specify two methods for attaching a node:

directly attached nodes are inserted directly in the trunk cable without a connector; indirectly attached nodes are attached to the trunk cable through connectors.

# 4.3.1 Node connection points identification

A node shall identify the two bus sections attached to it as 'Direction\_1' and 'Direction\_2', respective to that node only.

A node shall identify the two lines attached to it as 'Line\_A' and 'Line\_B'. If only one line is used, it shall be Line\_A.

The cable attachment points to the Line Unit and shall be named:

- a) A1X, A1Y and A1S for Line\_A1 (Line\_A in Direction\_1) and
- b) A2X, A2Y and A2S for Line\_A2 (Line\_A in Direction\_2), respectively
- c) B1X, B1Y and B1S for Line\_B1 (Line\_B in Direction\_1) and
- d) B2X, B2Y and B2S for Line\_B2 (Line\_B in Direction\_2).

#### 4.3.2 Direct node attachment

A directly attached node shall be inserted in the cable and be attached by screws, or other fastenings which meet the electrical and mechanical requirements, as shown in Figure 16:

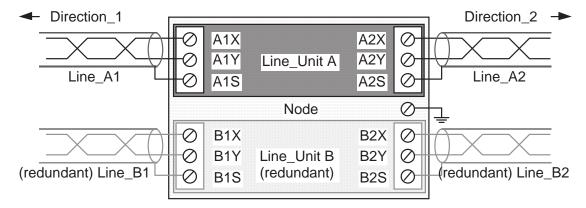


Figure 16 – Direct node attachment (optional double-line)

It shall be possible to remove the node and connect the cables of the two directions together, so as to provide cable and shield continuity.

#### 4.3.3 Indirect node attachment

Indirectly attached nodes shall use two connectors in a single-line attachment, or four in a double-line attachment, as shown in Figure 17.

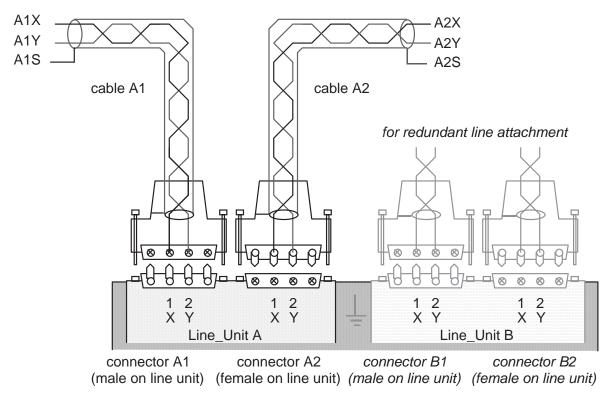


Figure 17 - Indirect attachment

### 4.3.4 Connector (optional)

Where interchangeability is required, indirectly attached nodes shall be attached to the cable as follows:

- a) the connector shall be a subminiature-D connector (IEC 60807);
- b) the connector shall have a shielded, conductive casing, so that:

for the grounded shield concept, this casing shall be connected to the cable shield and make an electrical contact with the receptacle when fastened;

for the floating shield concept, the casing may be isolated from the cable shield;

- c) the connector shall have metric screws;
- d) the connector shall have the following polarity and arrangement:

Direction 1 shall use the male connector on the Line Unit and the female on the cable;

Direction\_2 shall use the female connector on the Line Unit and the male on the cable;

when connectors of the same line are arranged vertically, Direction\_1 shall be the upper connector, Direction\_2 shall be the lower connector, Line\_A shall be the upper pair;

when connectors of the same line are arranged horizontally, Direction\_1 shall be the left connector, Direction\_2 shall be the right connector, looking towards the node, Line\_A shall be the upper pair;

e) it shall be possible to connect and fasten the cable connectors of the two directions together, so as to provide cable and shield continuity;

f) the connector (male or female) shall have the pin assignment specified in Table 6, as shown in Figure 18.

Table 6 - WTB connector pin assignment

1	X positive wire	6	reserved
2	Y negative wire	7	reserved
3	reserved for shield	8	reserved
4	reserved	9	reserved
5	reserved		

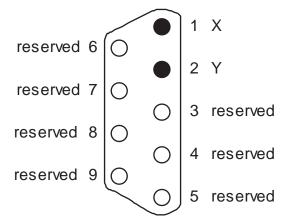


Figure 18 - WTB connector, front view

NOTE It is preferable for the floating shield concept to electrically separate the receptacle from the node case.

### 4.4 Node specifications

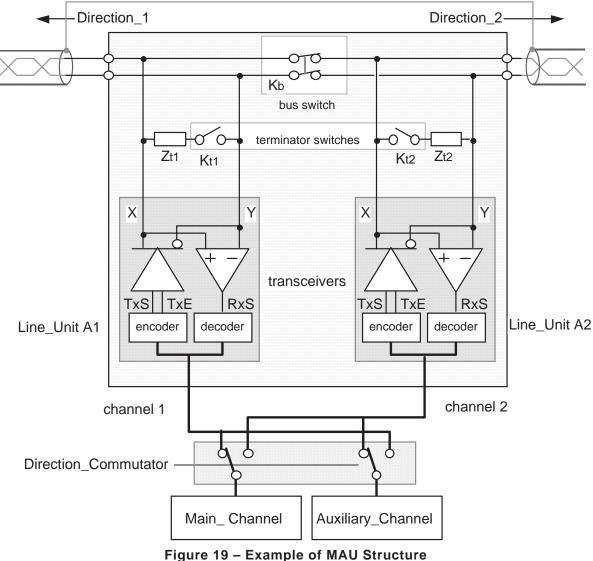
# 4.4.1 Node elements

A node shall be attached to the medium by its Medium Attachment Unit (MAU).

The MAU for single-line attachment shall comprise:

- a) a Line Unit;
- b) a Direction Commutator;
- c) a Main Channel and an Auxiliary Channel.

EXAMPLE A MAU with switches in Intermediate Setting is shown in Figure 19.



#### 4.4.1.1 Line Unit elements

A Line Unit shall consist of

- a) a bus switch (Kb), which connects or disconnects the two directions;
- b) a terminator switch for each direction (Kt1, Kt2), which inserts a terminator (Zt1, Zt2) in a node in End Setting or removes it in a node in Intermediate Setting;
- c) two transceiver (transmitter/receiver) circuits, one for each direction. Each transmitter is controlled by the binary signals TxS (signal) and TxE (enable). The output of the receiver is RxS (a digital or analogue signal). The transceivers are isolated galvanically from the line by suitable means, for instance by a transformer;
- d) two Manchester encoder/decoders, one for each transceiver, which may be integrated in their respective transmitter or receiver. The output and input of the Manchester encoder/decoder are specified as a modem interface;
- e) protection circuits against over-voltage/short circuit, connected to the isolation switches (not shown in Figure 19).
- NOTE 1 A node attached to a redundant medium has two Line Units.
- NOTE 2 Switches Kb and Kt1 or Kt2 may be contacts of the same mechanical relay if such relays are used.

### 4.4.1.2 Main Channel and Auxiliary Channel

The Main Channel and the Auxiliary Channel shall both be capable of sending and receiving HDLC Frames and control signals to and from the Line Units.

NOTE As the Auxiliary Channel only receives and sends frames for detecting additional nodes and for receiving its address, its operation may be simplified with respect to the Main Channel.

#### 4.4.1.3 Direction Commutator

The Direction Commutator shall connect the Main Channel to Direction\_1 and the Auxiliary Channel to Direction 2, or vice versa.

NOTE The Direction Commutator is not necessarily a physical element, it may be implemented in logic or software.

### 4.4.2 Node and switch settings

This subclause describes the node characteristics in the two settings: Intermediate Setting or End Setting.

#### 4.4.2.1 Intermediate Setting

A node shall, in the Intermediate Setting:

- a) establish continuity between the two line segments (Kb closed);
- b) remove both Terminators Zt1 and Zt2 (Kt1 and Kt2 are open);
- c) connect the Main Channel to the line over either transceiver 1 or transceiver 2;
- d) shut down the Auxiliary Channel and the unused transceiver.

NOTE The Intermediate Setting is taken by a non-operational (disabled or powered-off) node and by nodes not situated at the end of the bus.

#### 4.4.2.2 End Setting

A node shall, in the End Setting:

- a) isolate both segments (Kb is open);
- b) insert both Terminators (Kt1 and Kt2 are closed);
- c) connect the Auxiliary Channel towards one direction and the Main Channel towards the other direction.

NOTE The End Setting is taken by an unnamed node, a node at the end of the bus (in particular, a master without a slave) or a node in the sleep mode.

### 4.4.3 Duplicated Line Units (option)

In case this option is used, the following specifications apply:

- MAUs designed for duplicated attachment shall be attached to Line\_A and Line\_B over separate Line Units;
- the node settings (End Setting or Intermediate Setting) shall apply to both Line Units equally;
- it shall be possible to remove one line while keeping the other line operational.

EXAMPLE A Medium Attachment Unit for redundant line operation is shown in Figure 20. The switchover logic allows signals to be received either from Line\_A or Line\_B.

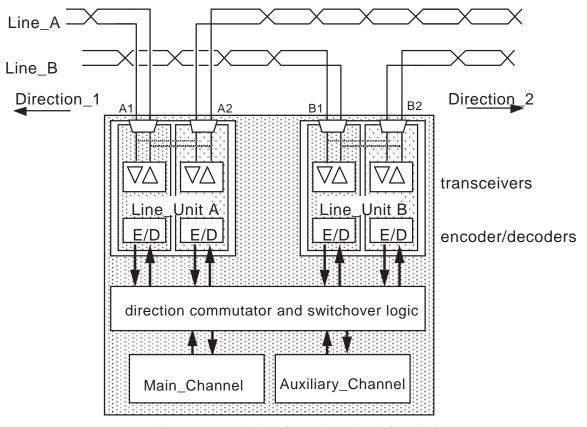


Figure 20 - Node with redundant Line Units

### 4.5 Line Unit specifications

Although only Line Unit A is mentioned, these specifications also apply to Line Unit B if a duplicated medium is used.

#### 4.5.1 Galvanic separation

The isolation voltage and isolation resistance, between node casing and any of the points: A1X, A1Y, A2X or A2Y, shall exceed the value specified in IEC 60571.

NOTE These values are in the current edition 0,50 kV r.m.s. and 1,0 M $\Omega$ .

#### 4.5.2 Insertion losses of a Line Unit

#### 4.5.2.1 Attenuation measurement

For insertion loss measurement, the sinusoidal signal of a generator (of internal impedance = Zt) is applied through 20,0 m of cable to the points A1X and A1Y and measured by a voltmeter (connected in parallel with an impedance Zt) at the extremity of other 20,0 m of cable attached to the points A2X and A2Y, or vice-versa, as shown in Figure 21.

The attenuation is defined as the ratio expressed in dB of two differential voltages:

- a) a first voltage being set to 4,0 Vpp when the node is removed and the cable connector coupled;
- b) a second voltage being measured when the node is inserted (in End Setting or Intermediate Setting, according to the test).

Figure 21 - Attenuation measurement

### 4.5.2.2 Node In End Setting

A Line Unit in the End Setting (Kb open, Kt1 and Kt2 closed) shall present to a 1,0 BR signal applied between A1X and A1Y, or between A2X and A2Y, the impedance corresponding to the terminator specified in 4.2.6.

A Line Unit in the End Setting shall attenuate by more than 55,0 dB a signal applied between A1X and A1Y and measured between A2X and A2Y or vice-versa.

#### 4.5.2.3 Node In Intermediate Setting

A Line Unit in Intermediate Setting (Kb closed, Kt1 and Kt2 open), either:

- a) with receiver in normal operation and with transmitter in the high-impedance state, or
- b) with no power applied to either receiver or transmitter,

shall attenuate a sinusoidal signal:

- by less than 0,3 dB between 0,5 BR and 1,0 BR; and
- by less than 0,4 dB up to 2,0 BR.

The node shall present a resistance of at least 1 M $\Omega$  against a positive or a negative DC voltage of 48,0 V applied between A1X and A1Y or applied between A2X and A2Y.

#### 4.5.3 Switches specifications

All switches connected to the bus line (Kb, Kt, etc.):

- a) shall present an isolation of at least 500,0 V r.m.s. in the open setting;
- b) shall present an initial contact resistance of less than 0,050  $\Omega$  in the closed setting;
- c) shall be specified for a contact resistance of less than 0,100  $\Omega$  in the closed setting after  $10^7$  cycles;
- d) shall switch from one setting to the other in less than 10,0 ms, including bounce time.

NOTE The relay may be of the solid-state or mechanical type.

#### 4.5.4 Shield connection to a Line Unit

At each node, the shields of the cables in Direction\_1 and Direction\_2 shall be connected together through the receptacles with a contact resistance of less than 0,010  $\Omega$ .

A Line Unit shall provide means to connect the shields to the node case both:

- a) directly through a low impedance, as specified in 4.2.5.1 (grounded shield);
- b) through the RC network specified by 4.2.5.2 (floating shield).

EXAMPLE The principle of shield attachment in a node is shown in Figure 22.

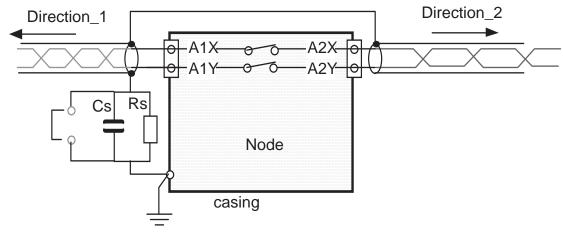


Figure 22 - Shield grounding in the Line Unit

# 4.5.5 Fritting (option)

To overcome contact oxidation in relays and connectors, a node may use fritting, consisting in applying a continuous voltage between the wires X and Y of either direction.

If the fritting option is used, the specifications of this subclause apply.

NOTE 1 The use of fritting is not specified for a non-redundant medium.

NOTE 2 Nodes not using fritting and nodes using it may be mixed on the same bus.

#### 4.5.5.1 Fritting source and load

A node which supports fritting shall provide a fritting voltage source and a fritting voltage load for each direction.

In case of a redundant physical medium, a node shall provide two independent fritting voltage sources, one for each direction, and shall provide the loads for the fritting voltage of another node as shown in Figure 23.

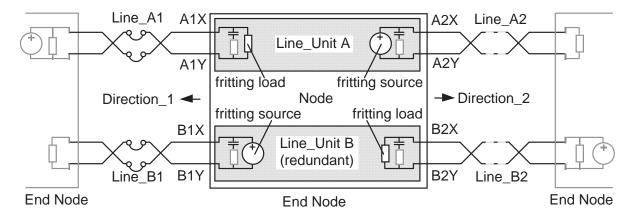


Figure 23 - Fritting source and load

The positive pole of the fritting source shall be connected to A2X, respectively B1X.

The negative pole of the fritting source shall be connected to A2Y, respectively B1Y.

The fritting source shall supply a direct voltage of 48,0 V +20 %/-10 % measured at the connection points (A2X/A2Y respectively B1X/B1Y), when the corresponding line, with its terminator inserted, is connected to the terminator specified in 4.2.6 or left open.

The ripple of the fritting source shall be below 0,100 Vpp in the range of 0,5 BR to 2,0 BR.

The current delivered by the fritting source shall not exceed 80,0 mA, DC.

The fritting source shall have an input to output isolation allowing it to conform to IEC 60571.

The fritting source shall be decoupled from the line, for instance by an inductor of 0,10 H or any other arrangement which meets the insertion losses of a node.

The switch-on time constant of the source shall be in the range of 0,5 ms to 5,0 ms.

The switch-off time constant of the source shall be in the range of 0.5 ms to 5.0 ms.

The attenuation between the two fritting voltage sources in the same node shall be greater than 50,0 dB in the range between 0,5 BR and 2,0 BR.

### 4.5.5.2 Applying fritting

An End Node shall switch on the fritting source over its active Auxiliary Channel (an unnamed node has both directions as active Auxiliary Channels, a node in sleep mode has no active Auxiliary Channel.

NOTE 1 A node may pulse its fritting source, for instance to reduce consumption.

NOTE 2 The switching of the fritting source over the Main Channel is allowed as long as it complies with the electromagnetic interference levels.

### 4.6 Transceiver specifications

A MAU attached to a redundant bus has four transceivers, named A1, A2, B1 and B2. In a non-redundant arrangement, only transceivers A1 and A2 are used. The following specifications apply to any of them.

### 4.6.1 Conventions

Unless otherwise specified, the following default measuring conditions hold:

- a) the characteristics of a transceiver are measured at the X and Y points where the cable sections are attached to the node;
- b) all voltages are measured as differential voltage between X and Y. (Ux-Uy);
- c) when measuring a transmitter, the circuit of the receiver is in the normal receiving state. When measuring a receiver, the circuit of the transmitter is in a high impedance state;
- d) all resistor values are  $\pm 1$  %, all capacitor values are  $\pm 10$  %.

### 4.6.2 Transmitter

#### 4.6.2.1 Transmitter load

To define the characteristics of the transmitter four test circuits are specified to simulate cables and nodes:

a) the light test circuit simulates an open line (as in a node in end setting ). The value of the total resistive load is equal to that of the terminator;

- b) the heavy test circuit simulates a fully loaded bus. The value of the total resistive load is equal to 0,42 of that of the terminator;
- c) the idling test circuit simulates a cable of 860,0 m without resistive loads. The capacitors have a value of 1,3 nF  $\pm$  10 % each, the resistors a value of 27,0  $\Omega$   $\pm$  1 % each;
- d) the short test circuit simulates a line failure. It consists only of a current measurement circuit;

These circuits are shown in the next figure.

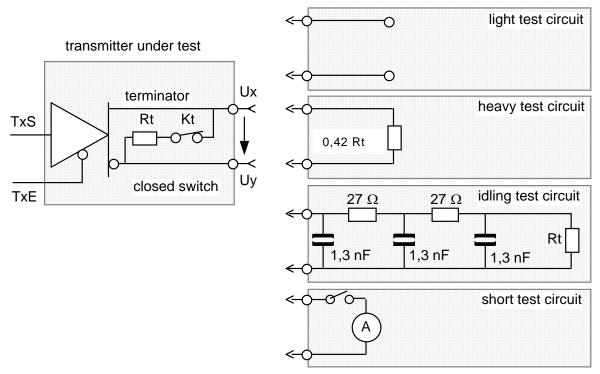


Figure 24 - Transmitter fixtures

- e) the measurement is made with the node in end setting (Kb open, Kt closed);
- f) the terminator of the line unit is considered in the test circuit specification.

### 4.6.2.2 Transmitter output signal

NOTE Due to the data encoding used, the transmitter generates, between Preamble and End Delimiter, pulses which are either one bit in length (1,0 BT) or a half-bit in length (0,5 BT).

These specifications apply to both 0,5 BT and 1,0 BT pulses, positive or negative.

The transmitter shall be a differential driver.

The output signal is the differential voltage (Ux-Uy) at the connection point of a node.

When connected to either the heavy and the light test circuit defined in 4.6.2.1, the transmitter shall comply with the following specifications, as shown in Figure 25:

- a) the output signal shall be alternatively positive and negative;
- b) the amplitude of the output signal shall be at least  $\pm 3.0$  V with the heavy test circuit and at most  $\pm 7.0$  V with the light test circuit;

- c) the peak amplitude is defined as the maximum amplitude of the output signal. The signal shall not drop by more than 20 % from this peak amplitude until 0,100 µs from the next expected zero-transition. The ringing of the amplitude during this time, relative to the average voltage drop, shall not exceed 5 % of the peak value;
- d) the slew rate of the output signal shall be less than 0,20 V/ns at any time and more than 0,03 V/ns within 100,0 ns of the zero-crossing;
- e) the overshoot of the output signal, defined as the ratio of the maximum amplitude to the stationary amplitude shall not exceed 10 % of its stationary amplitude;
- f) the edge distortion of the output signal, defined as the time difference between the idealised and the actual zero crossing, shall not exceed ±2 % of one Bit Time.

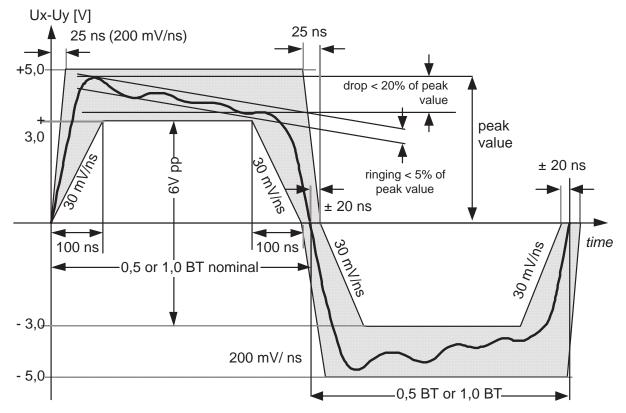


Figure 25 - Pulse wave form at transmitter

NOTE The voltage drop is expected to occur because of the fritting capacitor in series with the transformer.

#### 4.6.2.3 Transmitter noise

Any noise generated by a transmitter which is not transmitting shall not exceed a value of 5,0 mV.r.m.s. over the frequency range 1,0 kHz to 4,0 BR.

#### 4.6.2.4 Transmitter end of frame

The end of frame produced by the transmitter shall be tested under the following conditions:

- a) the transmitter transmits the longest possible frame;
- b) the Frame\_Data bits are a pseudo-random sequence of '1' and '0' symbols;
- c) the frame is closed with the End Delimiter symbol as specified in 4.7.1.4;
- d) the transmitter drives the idling test circuit of 4.6.2.1;
- e) the average differential amplitude is greater than 4,5 V before the transmitter is disabled.

Under these conditions, the output signal shall remain within the following limits, as shown in Figure 26:

- 1) 100,0 ns after the last negative-to-positive transition and for 2,0 BT  $\pm$  100 ns, the output signal shall remain above 0,300 V;
- 2) within 3,0 BT after the last negative-to-positive transition, the output signal shall fall below 1,100 V:
- 3) within 20,0  $\mu$ s, starting when the output signal first reaches 1,100 V, the output signal amplitude shall not exceed 0,100 V;
- 4) within  $64.0 \,\mu s$ , starting when the output signal first reaches 1,100 V, the output signal amplitude shall not exceed 0,025 V.

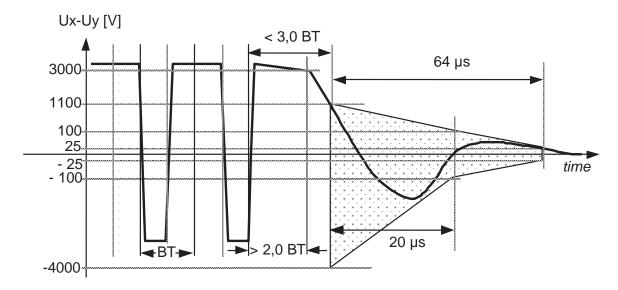


Figure 26 - Signal and idling at transmitter

NOTE Line ringing after transmitter idling can be minimised by balancing the signal in each bit cell. A further reduction can be achieved by balancing the End Delimiter as specified in 4.7.1.4.

#### 4.6.2.5 Transmitter fault tolerance

A transmitter, either when enabled and not, shall tolerate the application of the short test circuit (4.6.2.1) at the connection point until thermal stability is reached, and shall resume normal operation after the short test circuit is removed.

The short circuit current shall not exceed 1,0 A.

NOTE For conformance testing, thermal stability is considered to be reached after 1 h.

### 4.6.2.6 Transmitter anti-jabber

Each transmitter shall contain an independent circuit to decouple the transmitter from the bus line if the transmission duration exceeds the value T\_jabber, equal to the duration of longest possible frame (including Preamble, End Delimiter and bit-stuffing) + 20 %.

### 4.6.3 Receiver specifications

#### 4.6.3.1 Receiver signal characteristics

The receiver should decode a signal with the following shape, as shown in Figure 27, which is applied at the connection point:

a) when the amplitude of the received signal is less than 0,100 V, the slope of the received signal exceeds 2,0 mV/ns;

b) when the received signal remains above 0,300 V for a time period that starts after 100,0 ns of the preceding zero-crossing and that lasts at least (0,5 BT - 350,0 ns), respectively (1,0 BT - 0,350  $\mu$ s), whilst its peak amplitude will vary between 0,330 V and 5,00 V;

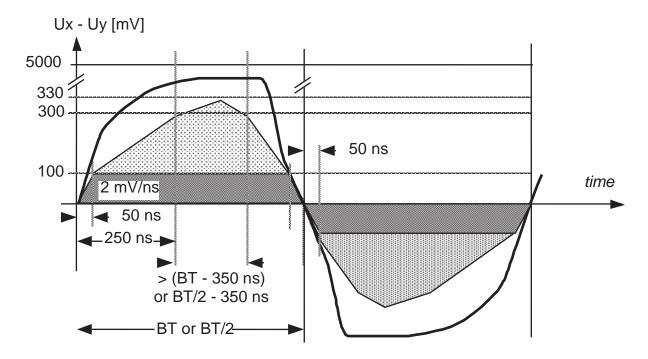


Figure 27 - Receiver signal envelope

A frame error is detected as a missing or a non-valid frame (see 4.7.1.5.3), incorrect frame size or incorrect Frame\_Data bits (FCS error).

# 4.6.3.2 Receiver polarity

A HIGH level on TxS shall correspond to a positive differential voltage (Ux – Uy), which in turn shall correspond to a HIGH level on the RxS signal of a receiver.

A LOW level on TxS shall correspond to a negative differential voltage (Ux - Uy), which in turn shall correspond to a LOW level on the RxS signal of a receiver.

The state of RxS is undefined when the line is idle.

# 4.6.3.3 Receiver sensitivity

A receiver receiving frames containing 64 random data bits, at the rate of 1 000 frames per second shall detect no more than three frame errors in  $3\times3\times10^{+6}$  frames, when the amplitude of the received signal defined in 4.6.3.1 varies between its minimum and maximum value.

NOTE According to Figure 27, a receiver is able to operate over a voltage range of 0,500 V to 0,330 V, which is about 23,6 dB. This leaves a noise margin of about 4,0 dB, considering that the medium attenuation is specified to be less than 20,0 dB in 4.2.3.3.

### 4.6.3.4 Receiver insensitivity

The receiver shall not decode a valid frame (see 4.7.1.5.3) when the received signal (4.6.3.1) is less than 0,100 V.

### 4.6.3.5 Receiver edge distortion

A receiver receiving frames containing 64 random data bits, at the rate of 1 000 frames per second shall detect no more than three frame errors in  $3 \times 3 \times 10^{+6}$  frames when the test signal edges cross the zero voltage line at random within ±10 % of 1,0 BT around the expected crossing, as shown in Figure 28.

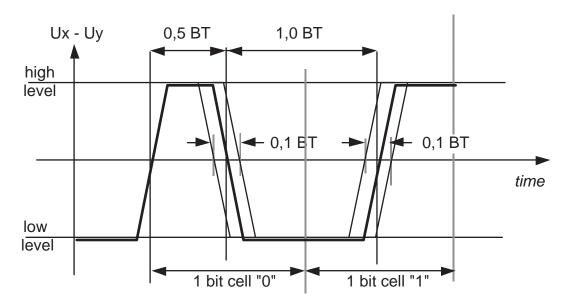


Figure 28 - Receiver edge distortion

### 4.6.3.6 Receiver noise rejection

A receiver receiving frames containing 64 random data bits, at the rate of 1 000 frames per second, and with a signal amplitude of 0,700 V (1,400 V peak-to-peak) shall detect no more than 3 frame errors  $3 \times 10^{+6}$  frames when operating:

in the presence of a common-mode sinusoidal signal applied between casing and both data wires with an amplitude of 4,000 V.r.m.s. in the frequency range of 65,0 Hz to 1,5 MHz; or

in the presence of an additive quasi-white Gaussian noise (applied between X and Y) distributed over a bandwidth of 1,0 kHz to 4,0 MHz at an amplitude of 0,140 V r.m.s.

# 4.7 Medium-dependent signalling

### 4.7.1 Frame encoding and decoding

# 4.7.1.1 Conventions

Encoding and decoding assume that the sent or received signal is binary, with no biased level. The received level is undefined when the line is idle.

RxS represents the idealised (analogue) received signal from the line.

A frame shall be transmitted as a sequence of positive and negative levels beginning with a Preamble and ending with an End Delimiter, before it returns to the idle state, as shown in Figure 29.

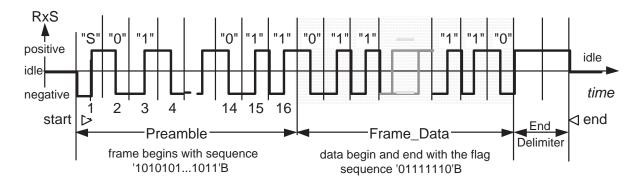


Figure 29 – Idealised frame on the line (16 bit Preamble shown)

# 4.7.1.2 Bit encoding

Preamble and Frame\_Data bits shall be encoded by a Manchester code, as shown in Figure 30:

- a '1' bit shall be encoded by a negative level during the first half of a bit cell going to the positive level in the middle of the cell;
- a '0' bit shall be encoded by a positive level during the first half of a bit cell going to the negative level in the middle of the cell.

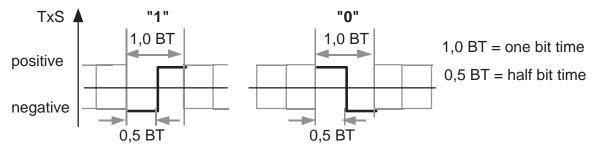


Figure 30 - Bit encoding

Edge distance shall be either a full bit time ('0' follows '1' or '1' follows '0') or a half Bit Time (sequence of '0' or sequence of '1') until the End Delimiter of the frame is reached.

## 4.7.1.3 Preamble encoding

A frame shall be headed by a Preamble, consisting of a sequence of bits beginning with a start bit S sent as a '1' bit, followed by pairs of ('0', '1') bits and closed by a '1' bit as shown in Figure 31.

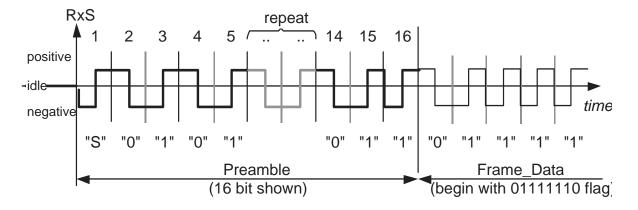


Figure 31 - Preamble

There shall be a minimum of seven and a maximum of 15 pairs of ('0','1') between the start bit and the closing '1'.

The decoder may check the polarity of RxS by decoding the Preamble, but it shall not automatically invert the signal if X and Y have been accidentally interchanged.

NOTE In the following, only a 16-bit Preamble will be considered.

#### 4.7.1.4 End Delimiter

The frame shall be closed by an End Delimiter which maintains the line at positive level for the duration of 2,0 BT.

A negative level of 2,0 BT with a duration of 2,0 BT may be appended after the positive level to compensate for the unbalance, as shown in Figure 32.

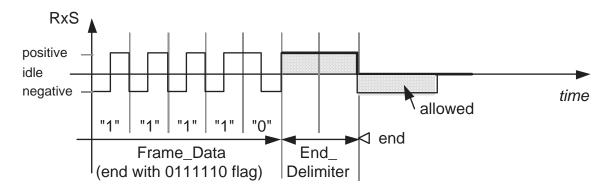


Figure 32 - End Delimiter

NOTE 1 An End Delimiter without a negative level causes an unbalance which lets the line ring (see 4.6.2.4). The compensation pulse is highly recommended, but not mandatory, to allow the use of commercial circuits which do not generate it.

NOTE 2 Due to the HDLC flag (see 5.2.1), the last bit of a frame is a '0'.

#### 4.7.1.5 Signal quality supervision

The following specifications assume that the decoder generates two signals, called Carrier\_Sense (CS) and Signal\_Quality\_Error (SQE), for signal quality supervision and redundancy switchover.

# 4.7.1.5.1 Carrier\_Sense

The decoder shall assert CS within 0,5 BT after it detects the last received bit of a Preamble according to 4.7.1.3.

The decoder shall negate CS within 0,5 BT after it detects an End Delimiter or detects bits which are neither a '0', nor a '1', nor an End Delimiter.

# 4.7.1.5.2 Signal\_Quality\_Error

The decoder shall negate SQE within 0,5 BT after it detects the last received bit of a Preamble according to 4.7.1.3.

The decoder shall assert SQE within 0,5 BT if it detects bits which are neither a '0', nor a '1', nor an End Delimiter while CS is asserted.

#### 4.7.1.5.3 Valid frame

A frame shall be defined as valid if it consists of a Preamble, a number of '0' and '1' bits and an End Delimiter.

EXAMPLE A valid frame and the corresponding CS and SQE signals is shown in Figure 33.

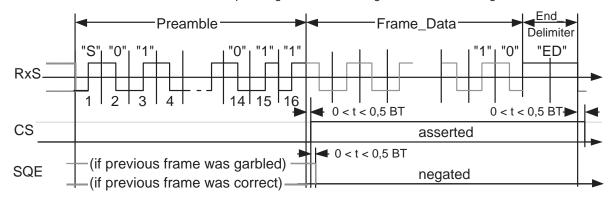


Figure 33 - Valid frame, RxS, CS and SQE signals

For the purpose of redundancy control, a valid frame shall consist of a Preamble followed by a sequence of at least eight data bits.

#### 4.7.1.5.4 Not valid frame

A frame shall be defined as not valid if SQE is asserted for a time longer than 0,5 BT while CS is asserted.

EXAMPLE The timing of the signals when a garbled frame is received is shown in Figure 34.

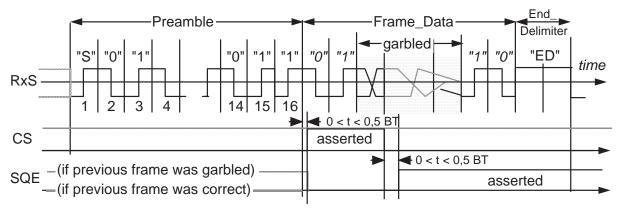


Figure 34 - Garbled frame, RxS, CS, SQE signals

If SQE becomes active, the decoder shall ignore all data until the next Preamble is received.

### 4.7.2 Duplicated line handling (option)

This specification defines an optional redundancy scheme. In case this option is used, the following specifications apply to both Direction\_1 and Direction\_2 and to both Line\_A and Line\_B.

### 4.7.2.1 Principle

A node transmits the same data simultaneously over Line\_A and Line\_B and a node accepts data from one line, called the Trusted Line, while it monitors the other line, called the Observed Line.

Each node selects its Trusted Line and Observed Line based on the signals generated by its own physical layer, or upon request of its link layer, independently from other nodes.

To remain independent of the medium, the selection of the Trusted Line relies on signals which the Line Unit generates, as they are defined in the Line Unit interface.

#### 4.7.2.2 Skew

Since the signals on the Line\_A and Line\_B are subject to different delays, their skew (timing difference) differs at the transmitter, at the receiver or anywhere along the line, as shown in Figure 35.

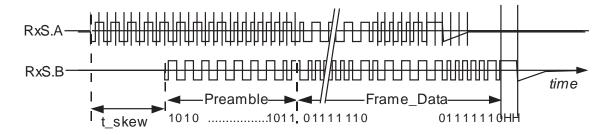


Figure 35 - Redundant Lines (as seen at a receiver)

#### 4.7.2.3 Redundant transmission

A MAU with redundant Line Units shall transmit the same signal over Line\_A and Line\_B (Line\_A1 and Line\_B1, or Line\_A2 and Line\_B2).

The timing difference between the signal measured at the output of the Line Units between Line\_A and Line\_B in the same direction, shall not exceed  $T_skew_t = 1,0 \mu s$ .

#### 4.7.2.4 Redundant reception

#### 4.7.2.4.1 Skew at reception

A receiver shall permit a maximum skew at the receiver, T\_skew\_r, of 32,0 μs.

### 4.7.2.4.2 Line\_Disturbance

There shall be a 'Line\_Disturbance' signal for each of the bus sections attached to a node, called DA1 and DA2 for Line\_A, and dB1 and dB2 for Line\_B.

The 'Line\_Disturbance' signal of a line shall be asserted if:

- the decoder asserts 'Signal\_Quality\_Error' on that line; or
- the decoder does not generate a 'Carrier\_Sense' within T\_skew\_r after the Line Unit of the redundant line asserted its 'Carrier\_Sense' (missing frame).

The 'Line\_Disturbance' signal shall be negated:

• when the decoder receives a valid frame as defined in 4.7.1.5.3.

In a non-redundant mode, the unused line shall be considered as permanently disturbed.

EXAMPLE A case in which all frames on Line\_A1 are valid, but Line\_B1 is disturbed is shown in Figure 36.

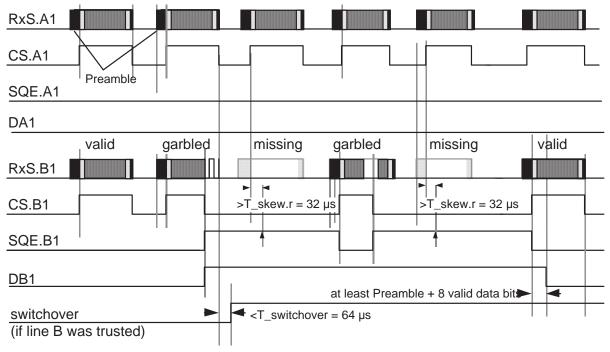


Figure 36 - Line\_Disturbance signals

#### 4.7.2.5 Switchover

Direction\_1 and Direction\_2 of an (end) node may trust different lines (for instance Line\_A1 and Line B2).

The switchover unit shall exchange the Trusted Line and the Observed Line within  $T_s$  witchover = 64,0  $\mu$ s:

- a) if Line\_Disturbance of the Trusted Line is asserted while Line\_Disturbance of the Observed Line is not asserted;
- b) if the link layer requests it (especially if a size, FCS or protocol error occurs).

#### 4.7.2.6 **MAU** report

The MAU shall report to the link management:

- a) over which line it received a frame;
- b) each assertion of Line Disturbance on either line and direction;
- c) the state of the four Line\_Disturbance signals (DA1, DA2, dB1, dB2) for the Node Report (see 5.5.2.2).

NOTE If a line is totally disabled (or not connected), Line\_Disturbance will toggle once after occurrence of the failure. However, if the line is interrupted, Line\_Disturbance can toggle after almost every frame depending on the location of the interruption.

# 4.7.3 Line Unit interface

The Line Unit Interface defines the signals entering and leaving a Line Unit.

This interface can remain internal to a node, but it is recommended to make it available for testing. This interface is not covered by conformance testing.

The following specification eases interfacing and defines signals used in other subclauses of this standard.

If exposed, the Line Unit Interface shall consist of modem signals as defined by the ITU-T Recommendation V.24, for each transceiver separately, and of additional control signals, as specified in Table 7.

Table 7 - Signals of the Line Unit Interface

Name	Designation	Clause of ITU-T Rec. V.24	Direction	Meaning
0115	0	100		
GND	Signal Ground	102	-	common return
TxD	Transmitter Data	103	to Line Unit	Frame_Data, with no Preamble or End Delimiter, supplied as NRZ signal, clocked by TxC.
RxD	Receiver Data	104	from Line Unit	NRZ sequence, excluding Preamble and End Delimiter, clocked by RxC.
RTS	Request To Send	105	to Line Unit	commands to send the Preamble; clearing this signal commands the generation of the End Delimiter.
CTS	Clear To Send	106	from Line Unit	signals that the Preamble has been transmitted and requests data to follow.
TxC	Transmitter Clock	114	from Line Unit	generated by the transceiver to clock in the TxD data to send.
RxC	Receiver Clock	115	from Line Unit	generated by the decoder to clock out the received RxD data.
SQE	Signal_Quality_Error	Not V.24	from Line Unit	as specified in 4.7.1.5.2
CS	Carrier_Sense	Not V.24	from Line Unit	as specified in 4.7.1.5.1
Kx	Switch control signals	Not V24	to Line Unit	define at least the two basic switch settings: End Setting and Intermediate Setting, for both lines.
				In addition, switch control signals may isolate a transceiver from the line or connect it to the line.

# 5 Link Layer Control

# 5.1 Addressing

The link layer shall use an 8-bit identifier both for the source and destination Device Address.

The Main Channel of a node shall be addressed by a device address in the range 1 ('00000001'B) to 63 ('001111111'B) as allocated by the inauguration procedure.

The Main Channel of the master shall receive the 'master' address 1 ('00000001'B).

Device address 0 ('00000000'B) shall be the 'own' address and shall not be transmitted.

Device addresses 64 to 126 and 128 to 254 are reserved for future use.

Address 255 ('1111 1111'B) shall be the broadcast address, to which all nodes listen.

An unnamed node shall respond to address 127 ('011111111'B) over both its channels.

The Auxiliary Channel of a node shall respond to the 'unnamed' address.

A 'node' address is a named slave or a master address.

### 5.2 Frames and telegrams

### 5.2.1 Frame\_Data format

The Frame\_Data format shall conform to the HDLC format defined by ISO/IEC 13239, as shown in Figure 37.

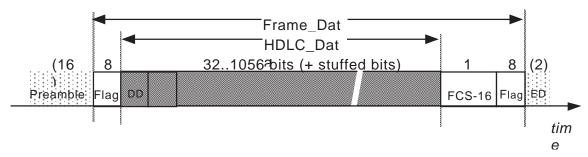


Figure 37 - HDLC Frame structure

A frame shall start with a single flag consisting of one '0' bit followed by six contiguous '1' bits and closed by one '0' bit, as specified in ISO/IEC 13239.

The opening flag shall be followed by the HDLC Data, consisting of at least 32 bits and at most of 1 056 bits (not counting the stuffed bits foreseen by ISO/IEC 13239).

The HDLC Data shall have (as a restriction to ISO/IEC 13239) an integer number of octets.

The first octet of the HDLC Data shall be the 8-bit Destination Device specified in 5.1.

The second octet of the HDLC Data shall not be interpreted as the control field of ISO/IEC 13239.

The HDLC Data shall be followed by an error detecting code, which shall be the 16-bit Frame Check Sequence (FCS) built as ISO/IEC 13239 prescribes.

The frame shall be closed by a single closing flag identical to the opening flag.

A closing flag may not be used as the opening flag for the next frame.

The transmitter shall not transmit the 'idle' or 'cancel' sequences of ISO/IEC 13239.

A frame is considered as a sequence of octets. The least significant bit of each octet shall be transmitted first, as ISO/IEC 13239 prescribes.

NOTE 1 The bit ordering convention holds uniquely for the order of transmission of bits within an octet. The two FCS octets are sent with the most significant bit first due to an exception in ISO/IEC 13239.

NOTE 2 HDLC's Bit stuffing prevents flag sequences from appearing in the data between the flags: the transmitter inserts a '0' after each group of 5 consecutive '1's in the data. The receiver removes the '0' which follows a group of five '1'. Stuffed bits are invisible to the link layer, but they may increase the frame size by as much as 20 %.

# 5.2.2 Telegram timing

#### 5.2.2.1 Conventions

A bus segment shall be controlled by one node, called the master, which may transmit at its own pace on the bus. The other nodes are Slaves , which may transmit only when requested by the master.

An End Node is considered to be the master of the Auxiliary Channel.

The master function and the slave function within a node are distinct.

The bus traffic shall consist of paired frames, called a telegram, consisting of a Master Frame sent by the master, to which a slave responds within a specified time by a Slave Frame.

The interframe spacing shall be measured from the last transition of an End Delimiter to the middle transition of the start bit of the Preamble.

EXAMPLE The timing of a telegram is shown in Figure 38.

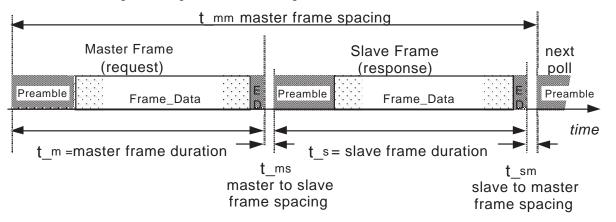


Figure 38 - Telegram timing

# 5.2.2.2 Computation of the Reply Delay

The reply delay T\_reply is, for a given bus, the maximum delay which may appear between the end of a Master Frame and the beginning of the Slave Frame sent in response to it, measured at the master.

The reply delay consists of the sum of propagation delays, decoding and access delay.

T\_reply is a configuration parameter which tells the master how long it shall wait before sending the next Master Frame if it receives no Slave Frame.

EXAMPLE A composition with 17 nodes (16 sections), assuming the master is at one end of the bus, is shown in Figure 39.

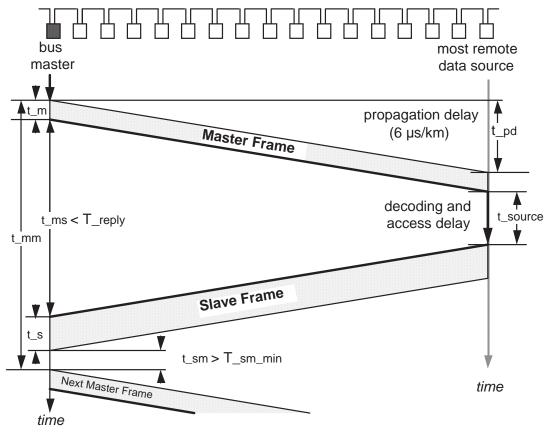


Figure 39 - Example of Interframe spacing

The worst-case reply relay for a given application, T\_reply, is evaluated as:

 $T_{reply}[s] = 2 \times T_{pd} + T_{source_max}$ 

T\_source\_max accounts for the decoding of the Master Frame and reply at the source (see 5.2.2.4.2);

T\_pd is the worst case propagation delay of a frame between the End Nodes in a given application (see 4.2.3).

The time-outs of a frame are calculated as follows:

Bit times	Main channel	Auxiliary channel
application data bits header CRC total bits	1 024 bits 32 bits <u>16 bits</u> 1 072 bits	16 bits 32 bits <u>16 bits</u> 64 bits
bit stuffing (worst case × 1,2)  2 × flag  end delimiter  preamble maximum size  Total bits	1 286 bits 16 bits 2 bits 32 bits 1 336 bits	77 bits 16 bits 2 bits <u>32 bits</u> 127 bits
duration at 1,0 Mbit/s 2 × propagation delay response time of slave Total	1 336,0 µs 120,0 µs <u>300,0 µs</u> 1 756,0 µs	127,0 µs 120,0 µs <u>800,0 µs</u> 1 047,0 µs

#### 5.2.2.3 Collision

A collision occurs when several transmitters are simultaneously active. This situation occurs normally only between End Nodes of different bus segments which transmit simultaneously. Collisions are not distinguished from silence or non-valid frames.

#### 5.2.2.4 Transmitted frame spacing

#### 5.2.2.4.1 Master side

On the Main Channel, a master shall expect to receive entirely a Slave Frame in response to its Master Frame during a time-out  $T_{main_max} = 1,756$  ms since the end of its transmitted Master Frame, and it may start sending its next Master Frame  $T_{sm_min} = 0,064$  ms after the end of the received Slave Frame or after the time-out (1,756 ms + 0,064 ms = 1,820 ms) elapsed, as Figure 40 shows:

On the Auxiliary Channel, an End Node shall expect to receive entirely a Slave Frame in response to its Master Frame during a time  $T_{aux_max} = 1,047$  ms, and it may start sending its next Master Frame  $T_{ms_min} = 0,064$  ms after the end of the received Detect Response or after the time-out (1,047 ms + 0,064 ms = 1,111 ms) elapsed.

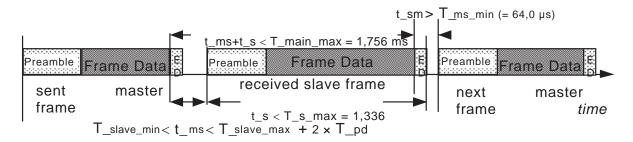


Figure 40 - Frame spacing measured at the master side

# 5.2.2.4.2 Slave side

The addressed slave shall start transmitting its frame, as shown in Figure 41:

- not earlier than T source min = 64,0 µs after receiving the end of the Master Frame; and
- not later than T\_source\_max = 0,300 ms after receiving the end of the Master Frame, except for a Detect Response for which this time is raised to 0,600 ms during inauguration and 0,800 ms during regular operation.

slave response within

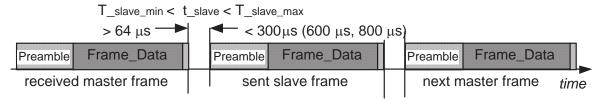


Figure 41 - Frame spacing at the slave

### 5.2.3 Elements of the HDLC Frame

The HDLC Data consists of the data included between the starting Flag and the check sequence, excluding stuffed bits, as shown in Figure 42:

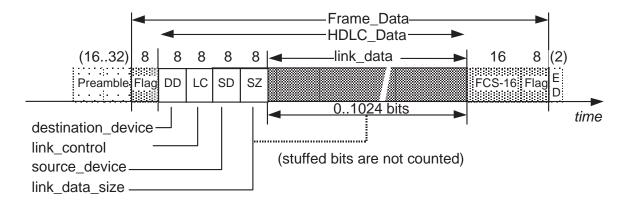
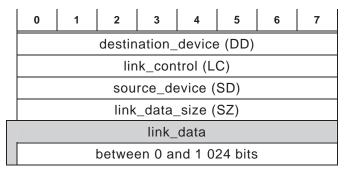


Figure 42 - HDLC Data format

The HDLC Data shall consist of the following fields, shown in Figure 43:

```
HDLC Data::= RECORD
  {
  destination_device
                                             -- 8-bit address of the
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                destination node or
                                                'broadcast' address; in a
                                                response frame, it is by
                                                default the 'master'
                                                address.
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- 8-bit Link Control
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- 8-bit address of the source
                                                node which sends the frame;
                                                in a request frame, it is by
                                                default the 'master'
                                                address.
  link_data_size
                                             -- 8-bit size of the Link Data
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                which follows the size
                                                field, expressed as an
                                                integer number of octets;
                                                it shall be zero if the Link
                                                Data field is void;
                                             -- ARRAY [link_data_size] OF
  link_data
                        Link_Data
                                                WORD8.
                                                between 0 and 1 024 bits of
                                                data; see 5.3.1 for details.
}
```



NOTE The aliases DD, LC, SD, SZ are used in the figures to save space.

Figure 43 – Format of HDLC Data

#### 5.2.4 Link Control Field

The Link Control field distinguishes:

- a) Requests (Master Frames) from
- b) Responses (Slave Frames).

The Link Control Field distinguishes three types of telegrams:

- c) Process Data telegrams used to update the distributed Process data base;
- d) Message Data telegrams used for message transfer;
- e) Supervisory Data telegrams used for bus supervision and inauguration.

The Link Control field allows polled nodes to signal sporadic transmission wishes, status changes or inauguration conditions through four bits:

- f) 'A\_bit': (Attention) Message Data transmission required;
- g) 'C\_bit': (Change) node status change;
- h) 'I\_bit': (Inhibit) inauguration not permitted
- i) 'RI\_bit': (Remote Inhibit) remote inauguration not permitted.

Link Control shall be encoded into 8 bits as specified in Table 8.

Table 8 - Link Control encoding

					Enco	ding			
	Frame Type	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Process Data and	Process_Data_Request/Proc ess_Data_Response	М	0	А	С	I	0	0	0
Message Data	Message_Data_Request/Mes sage_Data_Response	М	0	А	С	0	1	1	1
	Detect_Request/ Detect_Response	М	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Status_Request/ Status_Response		1	0	RI	0	0	0	1
	SetInt_Request/ SetInt_Response		1	0	0	0	0	1	0
Supervisory Data	SetEnd_Request/ SetEnd_Response		1	0	0	0	0	1	1
	Unname_Request	М	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
	Naming_Request/ Naming_Response	М	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
	Topography_Request/ Topography_Response	М	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
	Presence_Request/ Presence_Response	M	1	0	RI	I	1	1	1

The bit combinations not specified in the Table 8 are reserved and shall be ignored.

### The Link Control type is specified in textual form as:

```
Link_Control::= RECORD
  {
                          ENUM1
                                                  -- most significant
  mq
    {
              (0),
                                                  -- '0' in a slave response
    SR
              (1)
                                                  -- '1' in a master request
   MQ
    }
  sup
                           ENUM1
    ΡМ
              (0),
                                                  -- process data or message
    SP
              (1)
                                                  -- supervisory data
    },
ONE_OF [sup]
    [PM]
                          RECORD
      {
                                                  -- '1' if A bit set in
      a_bit
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                     Process_Data_Response or
                                                     Message_Data_Response
      c_bit
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                  -- `1' if C_bit set in
                                                     Process_Data_Response or
                                                     Message_Data_Response
      i_bit
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                  -- `1' if I_bit set in
                                                     Process_Data_Request or
                                                     Process_Data_Response
                          ENUM3
      pom
       {
       PROCESS_DATA
                           (0),
                                                  -- Process_Data_Request or
                                                     Process_Data_Response
       MESSAGE_DATA
                           (7)
                                                  -- Message_Data_Request or
                                                     Message_Data_Response
       }
      },
    [SP]
                          RECORD
                                                  -- Supervisory_Data_Request or
                                                     Supervisory_Data_Response
      {
                          WORD1 (0),
      res0
                                                  -- reserved, = 0
                                                  -- '1' if 'RI_bit' set in
      rem_inh
                          BOOLEAN1
                                                     Status_Response and
                                                     Presence_Response
      i_bit
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                  -- '1' if 'I_bit' set in
                                                     Presence_Request or
                                                     Presence_Response
                          ENUM3
                                                  -- distinguishes supervisory data
      supervisory_type
        {
        DETECT
                    (0),
                          -- Detect_Request/Detect_Response
                          -- Status_Request/Status_Response
        STATUS
                    (1),
        SETINT
                          -- SetInt_Request/SetInt_Response
                    (2),
        SETEND
                    (3),
                          -- SetEnd_Request/SetEnd_Response
        UNNAME
                    (4), -- Unname_Request
        NAMING
                    (5), -- Naming_Request/Naming_Response
        TOPOGRAPHY (6), -- Topography_Request or Topography_Response
        PRESENCE
                    (7)
                          -- Presence_Request or Presence_Response
        }
      }
   }
  }
```

### 5.2.5 Handling of 'Attention', 'Change' and 'Inhibit'

Process\_Data\_Responses and Message\_Data\_Responses shall set the following bits to '1' to signal asynchronous events:

- a) the A\_bit (Attention) shall be set as long as the Send Queue for Message Data contains frames for transmission;
- b) the C\_bit (Change) shall be set to signal a change in the Node\_Status, and reset when the node receives a Status Request;
- c) the I\_bit (Inhibit) shall be set in the following way to inhibit inauguration:
  - as long as the application on a node inhibits inauguration, the node shall set the I\_bit in all Process Data and Supervisory Data (Message\_Data\_Responses shall not set this bit);
  - the master shall copy the OR-combination of the I\_bit in the Process Data Response received from every node it named to the I\_bit of all Presence\_Requests it sends;
  - an End Node shall copy the I\_bit received in a Presence\_Request to the I\_bit of its Detect Requests and Detect Responses and to the I\_bit of its Presence\_Responses;
- d) the RI\_bit shall be set in the following way to inhibit inauguration:
  - an End Node shall insert the I\_bit which it reads from the Detect Response of a remote composition to the RI\_bit of its Presence\_Responses and Status Responses.

### 5.2.6 Size, FCS and protocol errors

The following applies only to frames which have been received via the own address or via the broadcast address:

a receiver shall ignore a frame and consider the line over which the ignored frame was received as disturbed:

- a) if its Frame Check Sequence is erroneous;
- b) if its length does not match the length expressed in the 'link\_data\_size' field;
- c) if it is a Slave Frame not of the same type (Process Data, Message Data, Supervisory Data) as the Master Frame which precedes it.

The Auxiliary Channel shall ignore a frame and report a protocol error if it is not of one of: Detect Request, Detect Response or Naming Request.

The Main Channel shall ignore a frame if it is a Detect Request or a Detect Response.

The master shall ignore a second Slave Frame coming in response to a Master Frame (collision without disturbance).

### 5.3 Telegram formats and protocols

# 5.3.1 Link Data field

The link layer control distinguishes Process Data, Message Data and Supervisory Data.

To consider addressing constraints, the definition of HDLC Data includes the Link Header:

```
HDLC_Data::= RECORD
    {
    ONE_OF [link_control.sup]
                                             -- depends on link_control
      {
      [PM] ONE_OF [link_control.pom]
                                             -- Process Data or Message Data
             [PROCESS_DATA]
                ONE_OF [link_control.mq]
                                             -- Request or Response
                   [MQ] Process_Data_Request,
                   [SR] Process_Data_Response
             [MESSAGE_DATA]
                ONE_OF [link_control.mq]
                                             -- Request or Response
                   [MQ] Message_Data_Request,
                   [SR] Message_Data_Response
             },
      [SP] Supervisory Data
      }
    }
```

The first four octets of the Link Data form the Link Header and have the same format and meaning in all frames.

#### 5.3.2 Process Data

#### 5.3.2.1 Action

A master shall request the transmission of Process Data from another node (or from itself) or (in option) send Process Data to one node, by sending a Process Data Request, to which the addressed node shall respond with a Process Data Response, broadcast to all other nodes.

A Process Data telegram consists of a Process Data Request followed by a Process Data Response, as shown in Figure 44.

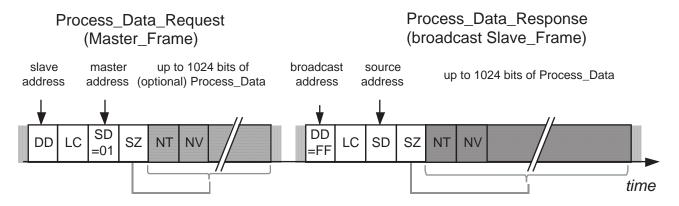


Figure 44 - Process Data telegram

# 5.3.2.2 Process Data Request

A Process Data Request shall have the following format, as shown in Figure 45:

```
Process_Data_Request::= RECORD
  destination device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- node address or
                                                  'master' address for self-
                                                  poll
  link_control
                         Link_Control
                                               -- Process_Data_Request
  source_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- 'master' address
  link_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- = 0 \text{ or }
                                                  (option (0 < link_data_size</pre>
                                                  ≤128)
  ARRAY [link_data_size] OF WORD8
                                               -- Process Data (option)
                                               -- contents defined by the
                                                  application
```

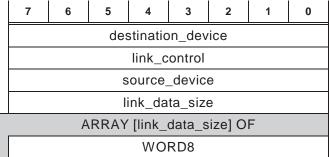


Figure 45 - Format of Process Data Request

### 5.3.2.3 Process Data Response

A Process Data Response shall have the following format, as shown in Figure 46:

```
Process_Data_Response::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- destination_device =
                                                broadcast
 link control
                        Link Control
                                             -- Process Data Response
 source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- node or 'master' address
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- (0 \le link_data_size \le 128)
  link_data_size
 ARRAY [link_data_size] OF WORD8
                                             -- contents defined by the
                                                application;
                                                it is recommended that the
                                                two first octets be the
                                                'Node_Key' and that the
                                                application checks that it
                                                corresponds to the Node_Key
                                                of that node it received in
                                                the Topography.
  }
```

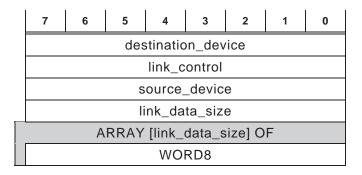


Figure 46 - Format of Process Data Response

### 5.3.3 Message Data

#### 5.3.3.1 Action

A master shall request another node (or itself) to transmit Message Data with a Message\_Data\_Request, to which the addressed node shall respond with a Message\_Data\_Response, addressed to a single node or broadcast, as shown in Figure 47.

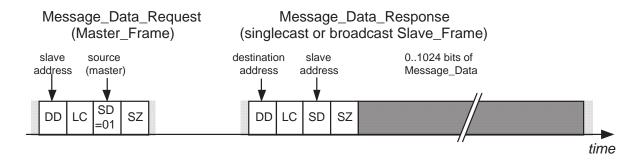


Figure 47 - Message Data telegram

NOTE The Message Data structure is specified in Clause 6.

# 5.3.3.2 Message Data Request

A Message Data Request shall have the following format, as shown by Figure 48:

```
Message_Data_Request::= RECORD
  destination device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  node address or
                                                   'master' address for self-
                                                  pol1
  link_control (= MESSAGE_DATA)
                                                  Message_Data_Request
  source_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  'master' address
  link_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  =0
                                                  void body
                                  destination_device
                                     link control
                                    source_device
                                    link_data_size
```

Figure 48 – Format of Message Data Request

### 5.3.3.3 Message Data Response

A Message Data Response shall have the following format, as shown by Figure 49:

```
Message_Data_Response::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- node address or
                                                broadcast address
  link_control
                                             -- Message_Data_Response
                        Link_Control
  source_device
                                             -- node address
                        UNSIGNED8
  link data size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                     link_data_size 128)
                                               (0
 ARRAY [link_data_size] OF WORD8
                                             -- Message Data contents defined
                                                by Clause 6
  }
```

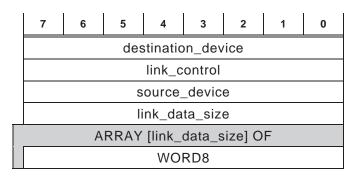


Figure 49 - Format of Message Data Response

### 5.3.4 Supervisory Data

# 5.3.4.1 Action

A master shall request Supervisory Data from a node or shall send Supervisory Data to a node with a Supervisory Data Request, to which the addressed source shall respond with a Supervisory Data Response, as shown by Figure 50.

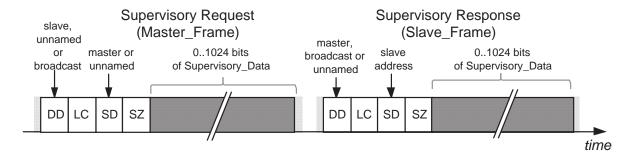


Figure 50 - Supervisory telegram

Over the Auxiliary Channel, an End Node may play the role of a master.

# 5.3.4.2 Supervisory telegram formats

Supervisory frames shall have the following format:

```
Supervisory_Data::= ONE_OF [link_control.mq]
  [MO]
                        Supervisory_Data_Request,
  [SR]
                        Supervisory_Data_Response
  }
Supervisory_Data_Request::= ONE_OF [link_control.supervisory_type]
  [DETECT]
                        Detect_Request,
  [PRESENCE]
                        Presence_Request,
  [STATUS]
                        Status_Request,
                        Naming_Request,
  [NAMING]
  [SETINT]
                        SetInt_Request,
  [SETEND]
                        SetEnd_Request,
                        Topography_Request,
  [TOPOGRAPHY]
                        Unname_Request,
  [UNNAME]
Supervisory_Data_Response::= ONE_OF [link_control.supervisory_type]
  {
  [DETECT]
                        Detect_Response,
  [PRESENCE]
                        Presence_Response,
  [STATUS]
                        Status_Response,
  [NAMING]
                        Naming_Response,
  [SETINT]
                        SetInt_Response,
                        SetEnd_Response,
  [SETEND]
  [TOPOGRAPHY]
                        Topography_Response
  }
```

# 5.3.5 Detection telegram

#### 5.3.5.1 Action

An End Node shall signal its existence to another node through a Detect Request, to which the other node (if it exists and can answer) shall respond with a Detect Response.

A detection telegram is shown in Figure 51.

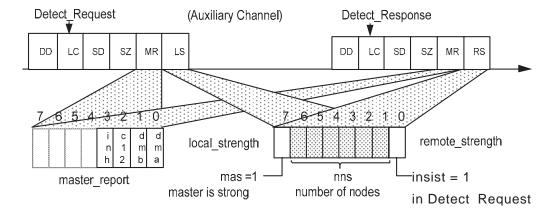


Figure 51 - Detection telegram

### 5.3.5.2 Detect\_Request

Detect\_Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 52:

```
Detect_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- 'unnamed' address
  link_control
                       Link_Control
                                            -- Detect_Request
  source device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- 'unnamed' address
                                            -- =2
  link data size
                       UNSIGNED8
 master_report
                       Master_Report
                                            -- see 5.5.2.5
                                               -- copy of LocStr of
                       Composition_Strength
  local_strength
                                               requesting node( 5.5.2.4)
                                            -- 'ins' is set to '1'.
  }
```

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
destination_device									
	link_control								
	source_device								
	link_data_size								
master_report									
mas			nr	าร			ins		

Figure 52 - Format of Detect Request

### 5.3.5.3 Detect Response

Detect Response shall have the following format, as shown in Figure 53:

```
Detect_Response::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                            -- 'broadcast' address
  link_control
                                            -- Detect_Response
                       Link_Control
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                            -- 'unnamed' address
  link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                            -- =2
  master_report
                       Master_Report,
                                            -- same as in Detect_Request
                                                (for the other composition)
                                                -- RemStr of responding node
  remote_strength
                       Composition_Strength
                                                remote node sets 'ins' if
                                                its composition insists (
                                                5.5.2.4)
  }
```

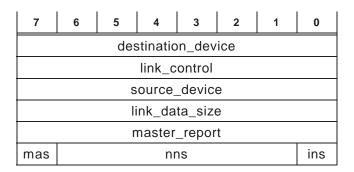


Figure 53 - Format of Detect Response

### 5.3.6 Presence telegram

#### 5.3.6.1 Action

The master shall request an End Node to signal its presence and the possible presence of another composition through a Presence Request, to which the End Node shall respond with a Presence Response, as shown in Figure 54.

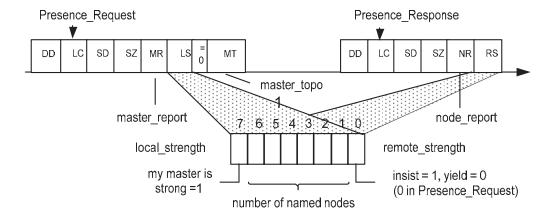


Figure 54 - Presence telegram

### 5.3.6.2 Presence Request

Presence Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 55:

```
Presence_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- address of End Node
 link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Presence_Request
                                                'master' address
 source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
  link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- = 4
 master_report
                        Master Report
                                             -- see 5.5.2.5
                        Composition_Strength
 local_strength
                                                -- copy of LocStr of master,
                                                'ins' is '0'.
 reserved1
                        WORD4 (=0)
                                             -- reserved, =0
 master_topo
                        Master_Topo
                                             -- see 5.5.2.7
```

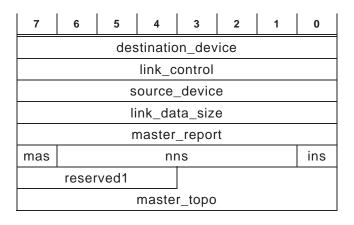


Figure 55 – Format of Presence Request

### 5.3.6.3 Presence Response

Presence Response shall have the following format, as shown in Figure 56:

```
Presence_Response::= RECORD
 destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- 'broadcast' address
 link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Presence_Response
 source device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- address of End Node
                        UNSIGNED8
 link data size
 node_report
                       Node_Report
                                            -- see 5.5.2.2
  remote_strength
                        Composition_Strength
                                                -- copy of RemStr of End
                                                Node
                                                'ins' = '1' indicates that
                                                the other composition
                                                insists.
  }
```

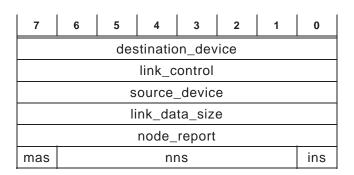


Figure 56 - Format of Presence Response

# 5.3.7 Status telegram

# 5.3.7.1 Action

The master shall request the status of a node with a Status Request, to which the slave shall respond with a Status Response, as shown in Figure 57.

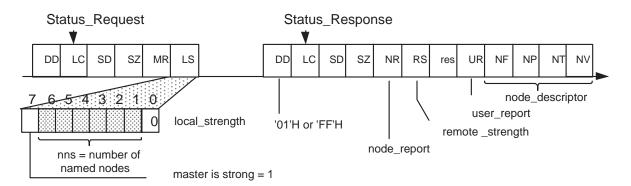


Figure 57 - Status telegram

### 5.3.7.2 Status Request

Status Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 58:

```
Status_Request::= RECORD
 destination_device UNSIGNED8
                                           -- node address
 link_control
                      Link_Control
                                           -- Status_Request
 source_device
                      UNSIGNED8
                                           -- 'master' address
                                           -- = 2
 link_data_size
                       UNSIGNED8
 master_report
                      Master_Report
                                           -- see 5.5.2.5
                      Composition_Strength
                                              -- LocStr of master, 'ins'
 local_strength
                                              is 0
  }
```

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
destination_device								
			link_c	ontrol				
source_device								
link_data_size								
master_report								
mas	nns ins							

Figure 58 - Format of Status Request

### 5.3.7.3 Status Response

Status Response shall have the following format, shown in Figure 59:

```
Status_Response::= RECORD
 destination_device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                           -- 'master' or 'broadcast'
                                              address
 link_control
                       Link_Control
                                           -- Status_Response
 source_device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                           -- node address
 link_data_size
                       UNSIGNED8
                                           -- = 8
 node_report
                       Node_Report
                                           -- see 5.5.2.2
 remote_strength
                       Composition_Strength
                                              -- remote composition
                                              strength in end node,
                                              0 in intermediate node.
                       WORD8 (=0)
                                           -- reserved, =0
 reserved1
                                           -- see 5.5.2.3
 user_report
                       User_Report
 node_descriptor
                      Node_Descriptor
                                           -- see 5.5.2.1
```

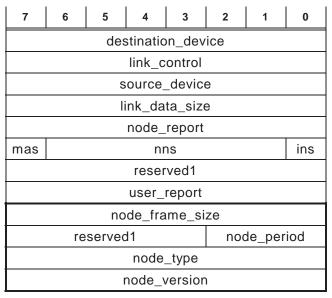


Figure 59 - Format of Status Response

### 5.3.8 Set to Intermediate telegram

#### 5.3.8.1 Action

The master shall request a slave to put its switches in Intermediate Setting by sending a SetInt Request, which the slave shall acknowledge with a SetInt Response, as shown in Figure 60.



Figure 60 - Set-to-Intermediate telegram

### 5.3.8.2 SetInt Request

SetInt Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 61:

```
SetInt_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- node address
  link_control
                         Link_Control
                                               -- SetInt_Request
  source device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  'master' address
  link_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- = 0
                                5
                     7
                           6
                                           3
                                                            0
                                 destination_device
                                    link_control
                                  source_device
```

link\_data\_size

Figure 61 - Format of SetInt Request

### 5.3.8.3 SetInt Response

SetInt Response shall have the following format, shown in Figure 62:

```
SetInt_Response::= RECORD
  destination_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                              -- 'master' address
  link_control
                         Link_Control
                                              -- SetInt_Response
                         UNSIGNED8
  source device
                                              -- node address
  link data size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                destination device
                                   link_control
                                  source_device
                                  link_data_size
```

Figure 62 - Format of SetInt Response

# 5.3.9 Naming telegram

#### 5.3.9.1 Action

The master shall communicate its allocated address and strength to a slave by a Naming Request, which the slave shall acknowledge with a Naming Response, as shown in Figure 63.

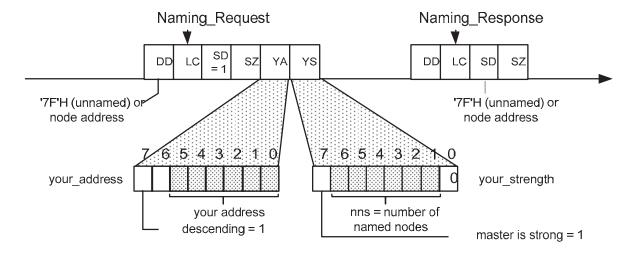


Figure 63 – Naming telegram

# 5.3.9.2 Naming Request

Naming Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 64:

```
Naming_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                           -- node address or 'unnamed'
                                               address
 link_control
                       Link_Control
                                           -- Naming_Request
  source device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                           -- 'master' address
 link data size
                       UNSIGNED8
                                           -- = 2
                                           -- '1' if named in ascending
 dir1
                       BOOLEAN1
                                               direction
                       WORD1
                                           -- reserved, =0
 rsv1
 your_address
                       UNSIGNED6
                                           -- as assigned by master
 your_strength
                       Composition_Strength
                                               -- as assigned by master
                                               'ins' = 0
```

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
destination_device									
			link_c	ontrol					
	source_device								
	link_data_size								
dir1	dir1 rsv1 your_address								
mas		nns ins							

Figure 64 – Format of Naming Request

### 5.3.9.3 Naming Response

Naming Response shall have the following format, shown in Figure 65:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	destination_device								
	link_control								
source_device									
		li	nk_da	ta_size	Э				

Figure 65 - Format of Naming Response

### 5.3.10 Unname telegram

#### 5.3.10.1 Action

The master shall request all slaves to unname themselves by broadcasting an Unname Request, to which the slaves shall not respond, as shown in Figure 66 (there is no Unname Response).



Figure 66 - Unnaming telegram

### 5.3.10.2 Unname Request

Unname Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 67:

```
Unname_Request::= RECORD
  {
  destination_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                   'broadcast' address
  link_control
                         Link_Control
                                                   Unname_Request
  source_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                   'master' address
  link data size
                         UNSIGNED8
  }
                                 5
                                 destination device
                                    link_control
                                   source device
                                   link_data_size
```

Figure 67 - Format of Unname Request

### 5.3.11 Set to End telegram

# 5.3.11.1 Action

The master shall request a slave to switch to End Setting and to adopt a new composition strength by a SetEnd Request, to which the slave shall respond with a SetEnd Response, as shown in Figure 68.



Figure 68 - Set to End telegram

### 5.3.11.2 SetEnd Request

SetEnd Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 69:

```
SetEnd_Request::= RECORD
 destination_device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- node address
 link_control
                       Link_Control
                                            -- SetEnd_Request
 source device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- 'master' address
 link_data_size
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- = 2
 reserved1
                       WORD8 (=0)
 local_strength
                       Composition_Strength
                                                -- LocStr as seen by master
                                                (5.5.2.4)
  }
```

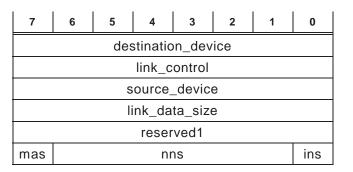


Figure 69 - Format of SetEnd Request

### 5.3.11.3 SetEnd Response

SetEnd Response shall have the following format, shown in Figure 70:

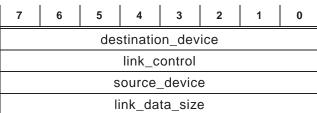


Figure 70 - Format of SetEnd Response

# 5.3.12 Topography telegram

#### 5.3.12.1 Action

The master shall communicate its Topography to a slave by a Topography Request, which the slave shall acknowledge with a Topography Response, as shown in Figure 71:

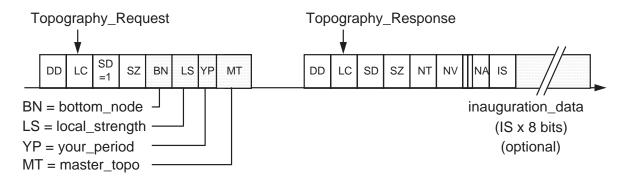


Figure 71 - Topography telegram

### 5.3.12.2 Topography Request

Topography Request shall have the following format, shown in Figure 72:

```
Topography_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                              -- node address (may be master)
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                              -- Topography_Request
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                 'master' address
  link data size
                        UNSIGNED8
  bottom_node
                        UNSIGNED8
                                              -- address of End Node in
                                                 Direction 1 from the master
  local_strength
                        Composition_Strength
                                                 -- Composition strength seen
                                                 by master
                                                 (local_strength.ins = 0).
  your_period
                        UNSIGNED4
                                                 assigned Individual Period
                                                 (5.5.2.1 \text{ and } 5.4.2)
  master_topo
                        Master_Topo
                                                 see 5.5.2.7
                                destination_device
                                   link control
```

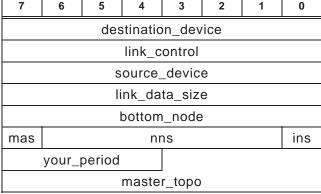


Figure 72 - Format of Topography Request

# 5.3.12.3 Topography Response

Topography Response shall have the following format, shown in Figure 73:

```
Topography_Response::= RECORD
                                             -- `broadcast' address
                        UNSIGNED8
  destination_device
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Topography_Response
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- source node address (may be
                                                master)
 link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- 0 ' link_data_size ' 128
 node_type
                        Node_Type
                                             -- first part of Node_Key
 node_version
                        Node_Version
                                             -- second part of Node_Key
                                             -- '1' if same direction as
  sam
                        BOOLEAN1
                                                master
  rsv1
                        WORD1
                                             -- reserved, =0
 node_address
                        UNSIGNED6
                                             -- node address given by
                                                inauguration
  inaug_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- 0 < inauguration data size ≤
                                                124 octets)
  inauguration_data
                        ARRAY [inaug_data_size] OF WORD8
                                                application defined
                                                inauguration data
  }
```

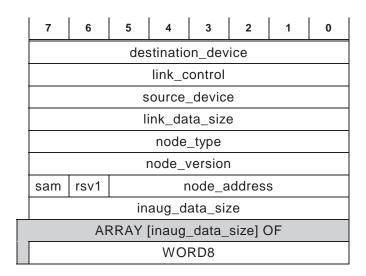


Figure 73 - Format of Topography Response

NOTE The redundancy of 'inaug\_data\_size' with 'link\_data\_size' is intentional and used for plausibility checks.

#### 5.4 Medium allocation

### 5.4.1 Organisation

The following specifications apply to regular operation, when only one master is established and the bus is able to carry application data. Regular operation is entered when inauguration is finished and left when a composition change occurs.

NOTE The selection of the master among several nodes is defined in 5.5. Master selection is not part of the medium allocation described here.

#### 5.4.1.1 Basic Period

### 5.4.1.1.1 Structure of the Basic Period

The master shall divide the bus activity into fixed periods, called 'Basic Periods'.

A Basic Period shall be divided into two phases, as shown in Figure 74:

- a) a Periodic Phase used to transmit periodic data and
- b) a Sporadic Phase used for transmitting:
  - Supervisory Data; and/or
  - · Message Data.

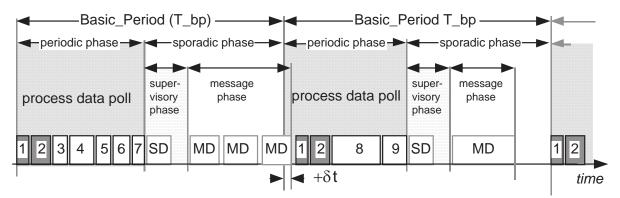


Figure 74 - Structure of the Basic Period

### 5.4.1.1.2 Duration of the Basic Period

The duration of the Basic Period shall be  $T_bp = 25,0 \text{ ms} \pm 1,0 \text{ ms}$ .

A master may not issue a Message Data Request or Supervisory Data Request after the beginning of the Basic Period, as long as the Periodic Phase is not completed.

NOTE This means that the start of the Periodic Phase may be delayed by the time  $\delta t$  it takes to transmit the longest possible Message Data or Supervisory Data frame including poll, which is about 2,0 ms. The next Basic Period is expected to start at the scheduled time if there is no other sporadic data under way.

#### 5.4.2 Periodic Phase

#### 5.4.2.1 Individual Period

The interval between two subsequent polls of the same node is called the Individual Period, T ip.

The Individual Period shall be a multiple of the Basic Period  $T_{bp}$ , so that  $T_{ip} = (2n \times T_{bp})$ .

NOTE The Individual Period is defined by the application for each node. Each node announces its desired Individual Period (node\_period) and Slave Frame size (node\_frame\_size) in its Node Descriptor (see 5.5.2.1) during Inauguration.

The longest Individual Period of any node on the bus defines the Macro Period.

#### 5.4.2.2 Periodic List

The Periodic List is the list of all nodes which are polled in each Basic Period of a Macro Period. It also defines the time left for the Sporadic Phase in each Basic Period.

The master shall configure the Periodic List on the basis of the Individual Period desired by each node (node\_period) and the size of the Process Data (node\_frame\_size) received from each node during Inauguration.

The master shall spread the polls evenly over the Basic Periods, so as to leave 40 % of each Basic Period for the Sporadic Phase.

If the Periodic Phase occupies more than 60 % of the Basic Period, the Individual Periods of the nodes with the longest period shall be doubled until the Periodic Phase takes less than 60 % of the Basic Period, averaged over the Macro Period.

If this action is not sufficient, the period of the nodes with the second longest Node Period shall be doubled, and so on until the period of the nodes with the shortest period is doubled, if this is needed.

The Individual Period chosen for each node shall be communicated in the Topography Request to each node as your\_period.

### 5.4.2.3 Polling of the End Nodes

The master shall poll one End Node in a Basic Period, and the other End Node in the next Period, by sending a presence request frame (Presence Request), to which the End Node shall respond by broadcasting a presence response frame (Presence Response).

NOTE The Presence telegram allows all nodes to supervise the integrity of the bus and the master to detect the presence of another composition.

#### 5.4.2.4 Error conditions and treatment

The master shall not remove from its Periodic List a node which ceases to respond, but shall continue to poll it until the next inauguration or until the node re-integrates the bus again.

NOTE 1 Failed nodes can only be removed from the composition through a new inauguration.

A node shall be able to signal to its application the disappearance of a node to which it is subscribed for Process Data, which ceased to respond to three consecutive polls, and to signal its re-integration if it recovers.

NOTE 2 The sink time supervision for Process Data provides supervision of missing nodes.

The behaviour of a node in regular operation which ceases to observe the expected traffic (for instance missing End Nodes, missing master, no polling) shall be as defined in 5.5.4.9.3.

#### 5.4.3 Sporadic phase

#### 5.4.3.1 Event announcement

A node shall request a sporadic transmission by setting the 'A\_bit' or the 'C\_bit' in their Process\_Data\_Response or Message Data Response.

If several nodes announce a sporadic transmission during the Periodic Phase, the master shall handle these requests on a round-robin basis, so that all other requests are served before the same node is serviced again.

All Supervisory Data requests ('C\_bit') shall be attended before Message Data requests ('A\_bit') are attended to.

#### 5.4.3.2 Message List

The master shall insert into its Message List the addresses of nodes which set the 'A\_bit' in one of the previous Process Data or Message Data frames.

The master shall poll a node which signals a change by a Message Data Request and remove the node from the Message List when it polls the node for Message Data, except if the Message Data Response has also an A\_bit set.

### 5.4.3.3 Supervisory List

The master shall insert into its Supervisory List the address of nodes which set the 'C\_bit' in one of the previous Process Data or Message Data frames.

The master shall poll a node which signals a change by a Status Request and remove its address from the Supervisory List when it receives its Status Response.

NOTE This list is normally void. It contains the address of the End Node in case of bus lengthening, and the addresses of nodes which change their descriptor or announce a sleep request change (set asleep or cancel sleep).

# 5.4.3.4 Background scanning (option)

The master may poll for Message Data or Status nodes which are not included into its Message List or Supervisory List.

NOTE A node which does not send Process Data but can send Message Data is polled by background scanning.

# 5.5 Inauguration

#### 5.5.1 General

### 5.5.1.1 Address Allocation

The inauguration procedure shall allocate each node an address, as shown in Figure 75:

- nodes in Direction\_1 from the master are sequentially numbered in descending order, starting with 63, the last named node being the bottom node;
- nodes in Direction\_2 from the master are sequentially numbered in ascending order starting with 02, the last named node being the top node.

Figure 75 - Node position numbering

### 5.5.1.2 Node ranking

The application may implement different mastership strategies by ranking a node as either:

strong node, or weak node or

slave node.

#### **5.5.1.3** Strong node

A strong node is promoted by the application to become the master.

A strong node exercising mastership is called a strong master.

A strong node may be demoted to weak node by the application. If it was strong master, it will signal its demoting to all nodes and it will remain in control of the bus as weak master until a strong node is appointed.

NOTE 1 Normally, the application promotes only one node as a strong node in a composition. If there exists more than one strong node on the bus, the inauguration procedure will cause the bus to be fragmented into as many independent segments as there are strong nodes, since there may only be one master per segment.

NOTE 2 A strong node allows to tie mastership to certain application functions, for instance with the leading vehicle. Such a tying is required for the inclusion of Process Data in the Process\_Data\_Request frames (5.3.1).

#### 5.5.1.3.1 Weak node

A weak node is a node which the application allows to become master.

A weak node exercising mastership is called a weak master.

Normally, the application appoints several or all nodes as weak nodes in a composition.

In a composition in which there is no strong node, a contention resolution which treats all nodes equally ensures that one and only one of the weak nodes becomes weak master and all other nodes become Slaves.

If a weak master detects the presence of a strong node or of another weak master controlling more Slaves, it will be demoted and become a slave of the other master.

A weak node, promoted by the application to a strong node, becomes a strong master and inaugurates the bus if it is not already master.

NOTE Weak nodes are allowed to operate the bus without an explicit application command. Weak nodes can overcome the failure of a master by carrying out the inauguration and assigning another (weak) node as master.

#### 5.5.1.3.2 Slave node

A slave node is a node which the application does not allow to become master at any time.

NOTE Slave nodes may therefore not participate in recovery. This mode is useful for testing purposes or in conjunction with strong nodes.

# 5.5.2 Descriptors

The following data structures are used in Supervisory Data frames and in the bus management messages, for which purpose they are defined in the transfer notation. For the link layer interface, the corresponding 'C'-data types are specified in 5.6.4.

### 5.5.2.1 Node Descriptor

Each node shall implement a Node Descriptor to identify its characteristics.

The Node Descriptor shall be represented by the following data structure, as shown in Figure 76:

```
Node_Descriptor::=
                           RECORD
  node_frame_size
                           UNSIGNED8,
                                                  -- `link_data_size' of the
                                                     Process Data Response of
                                                      this node
  reserved1
                           WORD5 (=0)
                                                  -- reserved, =0
  node_period
                           UNSIGNED3
                                                  -- Individual Period requested
                                                     by node, expressed as 2n
                                                     multiple of the Basic Period
                                                     T_bp,
                                                     n = (1 ... 128):
                                                           1 T bp
                                                                      (25,0 ms)
                                                      0:
                                                      1:
                                                            2 T bp
                                                                      (50,0 \text{ ms})
                                                      2:
                                                            4 T_bp
                                                                      (100,0 \text{ ms})
                                                      3:
                                                            8 T_bp
                                                                      (200,0 \text{ ms})
                                                      4:
                                                           16 T_bp
                                                                      (400,0 \text{ ms})
                                                      5:
                                                            32 T_bp
                                                                      (800,0 \text{ ms})
                                                      6:
                                                            64 T_bp
                                                                      (1,6 s)
                                                     7:
                                                           128 T_bp (3,2 s)
  node_type
                           UNSIGNED8
                                                  -- first part of Node_Key
  node version
                           UNSIGNED8
                                                  -- second part of Node Key.
                                             3
                                                               0
                                   node_frame_size
                              reserved1
                                                    node period
                                      node_type
                                     node version
```

Figure 76 - Format of Node Descriptor

NOTE 1 The Node Descriptors are agreed between manufacturers and users for a specific application.

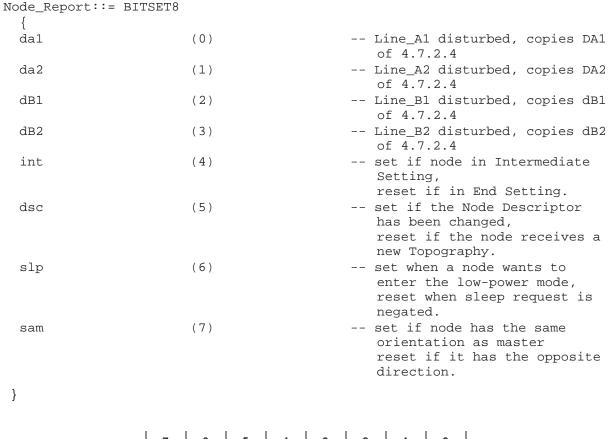
NOTE 2 The Node Descriptor is used in the Naming Response, Status Response and Topography Response, and as an internal variable.

NOTE 3 The UIC Node Descriptor for international coaches is specified in UIC CODE 556.

#### 5.5.2.2 Node Report

Each node shall implement a Node Report to report line disturbances and changes to the composition.

Node Report shall be represented by the following structure, as shown in Figure 77.



 7
 6
 5
 4
 3
 2
 1
 0

 da1
 da2
 db1
 db2
 int
 dsc
 slp
 sam

Figure 77 - Format of Node Report

### 5.5.2.3 User Report

Each node shall implement a User Report to transmit an application-specific octet to other applications, for instance to report application-specific disturbances.

User Report shall be represented by one octet, as shown in Figure 78:

Figure 78 - Format of User Report

#### 5.5.2.4 Composition strength

Each node shall implement a Local Composition Strength variable (LocStr) to indicate how many nodes are present in its composition, and whether its master is strong or weak.

Each node shall implement a Remote Composition Strength variable for each Auxiliary Channel, RemStr (1) and RemStr (2), to indicate the strength of a remote composition it detected in Direction 1 or Direction 2.

NOTE These variables are only used when the corresponding channel is active. An intermediate node does not require them.

The composition strength shall be represented by the following structure, as shown in Figure 79.

```
Composition_Strength::= RECORD
  {
                                              -- set if the master of this
  mas
                        BOOLEAN1,
                                                 composition is strong
                                                 reset if the master is weak.
                                              -- number of named nodes in the
  nns
                        UNSIGNED6,
                                                  composition
                                                 set if the composition
  ins
                        BOOLEAN1,
                                                  insists in a conflict,
                                                  reset if the composition
                                                  yields
  }
                     7
                                                          0
                   mas
                                      nns
                                                         ins
```

Figure 79 - Format of Composition Strength

To simplify strength comparisons, the local or remote composition strength shall be calculated as an unsigned octet with the value:

RemStr or LocStr =  $(mas \times 128) + 2 \times nns + ins;$ 

```
EXAMPLES

RemStr = 0

RemStr = 1

RemStr = 2

RemStr = 3

RemStr = 3

RemStr = 4

RemStr = 4

RemStr = 13

RemStr = 13

RemStr = 13

RemStr = 128

RemStr = 128

RemStr = 128
```

#### 5.5.2.5 Master Report

Each node shall implement the Master\_Report to report disturbances of the redundancy and to allow identification of the direction of the disturbance.

Master\_Report shall be represented by the following structure, as shown in Figure 80.

```
Master_Report::=
                         BITSET8
                                               -- reserved, set to 0
  rsv1 (=0)
  rsv2 (=0)
                                               -- reserved, set to 0
                                                 reserved, set to 0
  rsv3 (=0)
  rsv4 (=0)
                                                  reserved, set to 0
                                                  set if any node of this
  inh
                                                  composition inhibits
                                                  inauguration
                                               -- set if this frame is sent in
  c12
                                                  Direction_2 relative to this
  dmb
                                               -- set if Line_B of Main Channel
                                                  disturbed (copies the dB1
                                                  or dB2 bit)
  dma
                                                 set if Line_A of Main Channel
                                                  disturbed (copies the DA1 or
                                                  DA2 bit)
  }
                     7
                          6
                                5
                                                           0
                         rsv2
                    rsv1
                               rsv3
                                    rsv4
                                          inh
                                               c12
                                                    dmb
                                                          dma
```

Figure 80 - Master\_Report

# 5.5.2.6 Topo Counter

Each node shall implement the Topo Counter, which is a modulo 64 counter incremented by 1 or 2 for each successive Topography received by the node. This counter shall not take the value 0, but pass directly from 63 to 1.

Topo Counter shall be represented by the following structure, as shown in Figure 81.

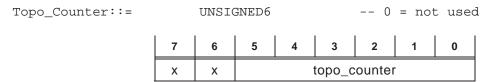


Figure 81 - Format of Topo Counter

NOTE 1 The Topo Counter is used by the Real-Time Protocols to guarantee consistency of messages exchanged over the Train Bus while an inauguration is in progress.

After a temporary power-down the node shall ensure to change the Topo Counter compared with the value before power-down.

NOTE 2 The Topo Counter may be stored in non-volatile memory (as it is used for quick reinsertion). When power is restored, the node is able to obtain its former Topo Counter and can change it.

After a redundancy-switchover the newly active node shall ensure to change the Topo Counter compared with the value of the previously active node.

NOTE 3 One node can use an even-numbered Topo Counter and the other node can use an odd-numbered Topo Counter. The Topo Counter is incremented by 2 for each successive Topography received by the node. This method ensures that the Topo Counter remains even- and odd-numbered resp. In case of redundancy-switchover the Topo Counter changes from even-numbered to odd-numbered or vice versa.

#### 5.5.2.7 Master Topo

Each node shall implement the Master Topo, which is a 12-bit counter incremented by 1 for each successive Topography distributed by the master.

Master Topo shall be represented by the following structure, as shown Figure 82.



Figure 82 - Format of Master Topo

When a node becomes master for the first time, the 12-bit Master Topo shall be initialised at random.

The master shall increment the Master Topo by one each time it distributes the Topography.

NOTE This counter allows temporarily disconnected nodes to check whether they reintegrate the correct composition.

#### 5.5.2.8 Inauguration\_Counter

Each node shall implement a 16-bit Inauguration\_Counter to register the number of times it went through an inauguration procedure, passing through the state of unnamed node.

NOTE This counter is used for diagnostics.

#### 5.5.3 Detection of other compositions (informal)

### 5.5.3.1 Detection protocol

The End Nodes:

- detect the presence of an additional node connected to their open end(s); and
- report their own presence to that additional node.

To that effect, an End Node sends a Detect Request containing its Local Composition Strength (LocStr) towards its open end (or open ends in case of a lone master).

This Detect Request initially indicates by setting its 'insist' bit that this composition would insist in case of contention.

In all cases, an End Node (named or not) responds to a received Detect Request by a Detect Response (or another Detect Request) within the time limit of the interframe spacing (5.2.2.4).

A receiving End Node compares the strength of the remote composition (RemStr) with its own strength (LocStr):

- if the other composition is weaker than its own, it leaves its 'insist' bit set;
- if the other composition is stronger or equal to its own, it resets its 'insist' bit and yields;
- if both compositions are named by a strong master, it leaves its 'insist' bit set.

The node which receives a Presence Request adopts the strength indicated in the Presence Response.

An End Node reports in each subsequent Presence Response:

- a) the presence of another node;
- b) the strength of the remote composition;
- c) the local decision to yield or insist in case of identical strengths.

#### 5.5.3.2 Collision avoidance rules

Since the End Nodes of two separate compositions send Detect Request asynchronously, a node could receive a garbled frame or another Detect Request when it expects a Detect Response. The following five rules reduce contention:

- a) an End Node not yet in regular operation shall send a Detect Request over its Auxiliary Channel at the latest 400,0 μs after it receives a Naming Request or a Status Request over its Main Channel;
- b) an End Node in regular operation shall send a Detect Request over its Auxiliary Channel at the latest 400,0 μs after it receives a Presence Request over its Main Channel, with a probability of 50 % to avoid repeated collisions;
- c) a lone master shall send a Detect Request over both its Auxiliary Channels at least once every 29,0 ms, but at most once every 21,0 ms, randomising the sending within a range of  $\pm$  4,0 ms around 25,0 ms to avoid repetitive collisions;
- d) an End Node, after sending a Detect Request, shall ignore frames which are neither Detect Response nor Detect Request received during T\_detecting\_response = 1,047 ms and shall ignore frames which are neither Detect Request nor Naming Requests received after that time;
- e) a master shall not cause sending of Detect Request at a rate higher than the End Node can follow. This is ensured by the protocol for Status Request, Presence Request and Naming Request.
- NOTE 1 A master which is also an End Node sends a Presence Request to itself.
- NOTE 2 A master which is also an End Node sends a Status Request to itself.

EXAMPLE Figure 83 shows the timing diagram of a typical detection process.

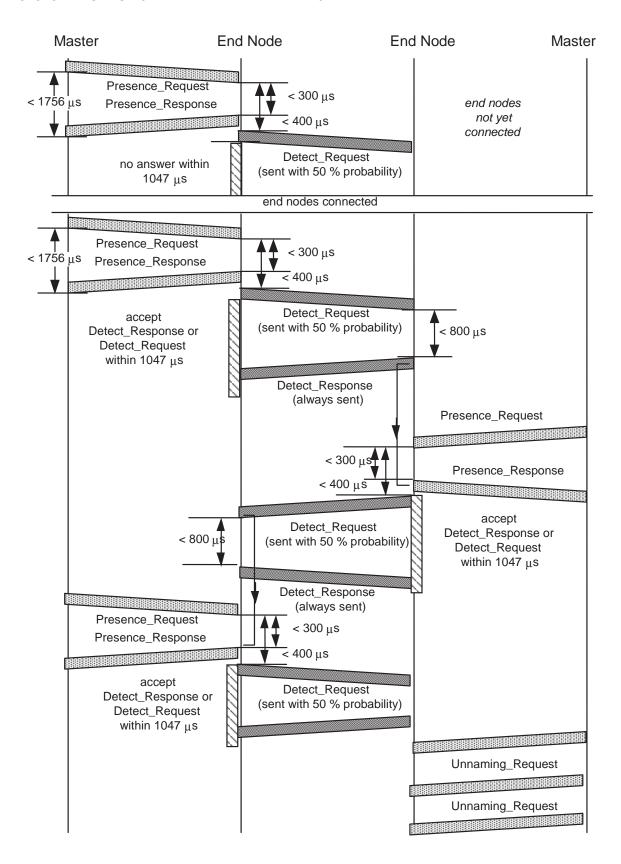


Figure 83 - Timing Diagram of detection protocol

#### 5.5.4 State diagrams of the inauguration

#### 5.5.4.1 **Node structure**

A node shall be in one of the major states shown in Figure 84. These major states subdivide into minor states that are defined in the following subclauses.

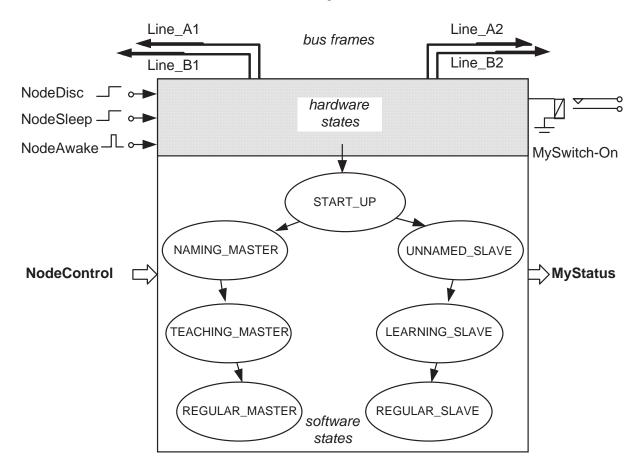


Figure 84 - Major node states and application settings

A node may be in a low-power, sleep state to save energy. Since the node is not fully powered up in sleep mode, some states and their transitions shall be implemented in the MAU hardware. These are considered as hardware states and the corresponding control and status variables are symbolised by hardware elements. The other states are considered as software states.

#### 5.5.4.2 Inauguration process structure

Conceptually, and for the purpose of this specification, the node activity is split into three processes, as shown in Figure 85:

a Main Process which is active on all named nodes. On a named slave, this process is attached to the direction of the master. On a master, this process is attached towards the first slave named by the master;

two identical Auxiliary Processes, each attached to one direction. They are only active in the End Nodes in the direction of the open end of the bus.

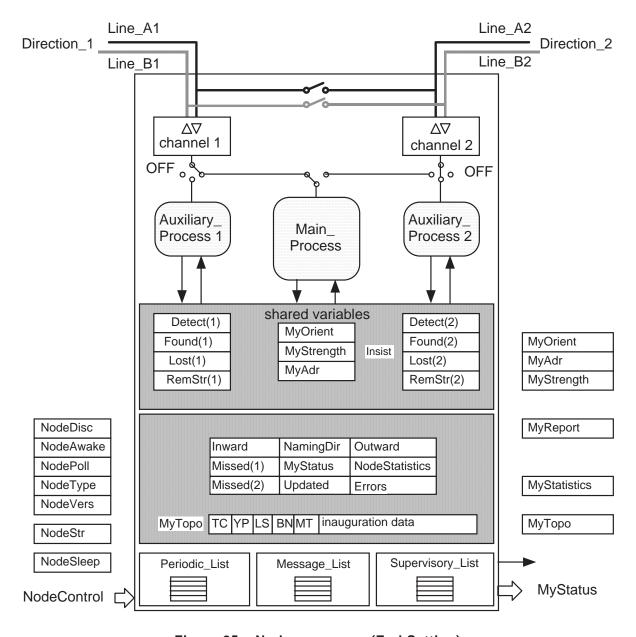


Figure 85 - Node processes (End Setting)

For the purpose of this specification, the Main Process and the Auxiliary Processes are assumed to be cyclic processes, i.e. they run at predetermined intervals (by default each Basic Period) and stop by themselves before the end of the interval. The Main Process and the Auxiliary\_Process of one node run in parallel with the processes in the other nodes.

The processes control each other (and themselves):

- a) by sending frames over the bus;
- b) by starting time-outs;
- c) by common (polled) variables.

The transitions within a process are triggered:

- d) by control variables;
- e) by frames received over the bus;
- f) by elapsed time-outs.

Transitions are conditioned by common (polled) variables from the same or from other processes.

The state of the node is made visible through the 'MyStatus' structure.

#### 5.5.4.3 Specification language

The inauguration procedure is specified in the SDL/GR language [ITU-T Z.100].

To simplify the diagrams, the following conventions apply:

- a) as a restriction to SDL, there is no queuing of events, i.e. a node in a given state considers only the events which occur while the process is in that state;
- b) to simplify the diagrams, 'IF/ELSE' statements are included. Booleans take the values YES/NO or '1'/'0', or 'TRUE'/'FALSE' indifferently;
- the names of the states or macros are put in all uppercase. When a macro only has one state, the state has the same name as the macro, but there is only one entry point to the macro;
- d) to each state, a timer may be associated which has the same name as the state (e.g. T\_named\_slave for the NAMED\_SLAVE state), and which is restarted each time the state is entered:
- e) an operation returns to the state from which it has been started if no next state is specified.

#### 5.5.4.4 Node variables

#### 5.5.4.4.1 NodeControl

A node shall be controlled by the NodeControl data structure specified in Table 9.

Table 9 - NodeControl data structure

Variable	Туре	Meaning
NodeAwake	BOOLEAN1	wakes up the node from the sleep state and lets it participate in an inauguration, provided NodeSleep and NodeInhibit are both negated
NodeDisc	BOOLEAN1	switches the node to a passive state in Intermediate Setting;
		it is negated by the power-up circuit;
		it is typically asserted when the power supply is insufficient, for instance less than 70 % of nominal value;
		this signal may also be asserted when the node suffers an unrecoverable damage
NodeSetUp	RECORD	command which gives a node its configuration data, and especially: NodeDescriptor and the NodeStrength (slave/weak/strong)
NodeInhibit	BOOLEAN1	prevents the node from causing an inauguration except to recover from a failure
NodeSleep	BOOLEAN1	sets the node to a low-power, sleep state in End Setting, but does not prevent a node from waking up if it detects activity.
		typically asserted when the bus should be turned off, for instance when battery charging has ceased for longer than 45 min

# 5.5.4.4.2 MyStatus

A node shall make its status available to the application through the MyStatus data structure specified in Table 10.

Table 10 - MyStatus data structure

Variable	Туре	Meaning
МуТоро	RECORD	current version of the Topography as received in the latest Topography distribution;
		this variable is a copy of the Topography (which may be inconsistent until all nodes have received the same version)
MyOrient	ANTIVALENT2	Indicates whether the node points are in the same or in the opposite direction to its master. '00'B: error, '01'B: direct, '10'B: opposite, '11'B undefined
MyDir	BOOLEAN1	TRUE if the node has the same direction as the master, as received over Naming Request
MyAdr	UNSIGNED6	as received over Naming Request (your_address), or 'unnamed' address for an unnamed node, or 'master' address for the master
MyReport	NodeReport	Node Report in the format the node would send to the master in a Status Response frame (5.3.7)
MyStrength	Composition_Strength	Local strength of that node as received by Naming Request over the Auxiliary Channel, or by SetEnd Request, Status Request or Topography Request over the Main Channel
MySwitchOn	BOOLEAN1	'1' if the node is to be powered up '0' switches out the node to low-power
MyStatistics	RECORD	statistics of sent and received frames and error counts

#### 5.5.4.4.3 Shared variables

The Main Process and the Auxiliary Processes exchange information over shared variables.

These variables are supposed to be polled by the respective processes, i.e. there are no asynchronous signals between the Main Process and the Auxiliary Processes.

Since variables may be accessed simultaneously by several processes, variables may be locked by LOCK and UNLOCK to read and modify them consistently (for instance to avoid an unnamed node being simultaneously named from both directions).

The variables which are indexed (1,2) are specific to each Auxiliary\_Process.

All variables in the MyStatus data structure are considered shared variables.

Other shared variables are specified in Table 11.

Table 11 - Shared Variables of a node

Variable	Туре	Meaning
Detect (1)	BOOLEAN1	'1' if detection is enabled in Direction_1
Detect (2)	BOOLEAN1	'0' if detection is enabled in Direction_2
Found (1)	BOOLEAN1	asserted:
Found(2)	BOOLEAN1	- by the Auxiliary_Process which detected another node or
		- by a Presence Response with a RemStr different from 0.
		negated:
		- when the node is named in that direction;
		- when the node is set to intermediate or
		- when the node becomes unnamed
Lost(1)	INTEGER8	counters which detect the loss of an already detected, but
Lost(2)	INTEGER8	yet unnamed node
Insist	BOOLEAN1	'1' if the end node insists in both directions, '0' if either direction detects a stronger composition
LocStr	Composition_Strength	strength of the composition the node belongs to
RemStr(1)	Composition_Strength	strength of another composition either detected by the own
RemStr(2)	Composition_Strength	Auxiliary_Process or received in the remote_strength field of a supervisory frame

# 5.5.4.4.4 Main Process Variables

The variables listed in Table 12 are used in the Main Process. Other local variables appear in the SDL diagrams of the corresponding macros or procedures.

**Table 12 - Variables of Main Process** 

Variable	Туре	Meaning
Торо	RECORD	Topography, with one entry per named node
TopoCounter	Topo_Counter	see 5.5.2.6
MasterTopo	Master_Topo	see 5.5.2.7
Inward	ANTIVALENT2	Direction of the master (for named slaves)
Outward	ANTIVALENT2	Direction opposite to the master (for named slaves)
NamingDir	ANTIVALENT2	Direction of naming (0 = none, 1 = Bottom, 2 = Top) for the master
Missed(1)	UNSIGNED8	Detects the loss of an end node in each direction
Missed(2)	UNSIGNED8	
Errors	UNSIGNED8	Error counter, increased by an unfavourable finding and reset to zero by a favourable outcome of that same finding, therefore implicitly personalised for each kind of finding
C_bit	BOOLEAN1	as long as this bit is set, all Process_Data_Responses or Message Data Responses will carry the C_bit set

Master operation depends on the lists specified in Table 13.

# Table 13 - Lists of Main Process

Variable	Туре	Meaning
Periodic_List [n]	RECORD	List of the addresses to be polled for Process Data in a particular Basic Period, n being the Basic Period position in the Macro Period
Message_List	RECORD	List of nodes to be polled for Message Data, ordered in the order in which the transmission requests have been detected (signalled by the A_bit)
Supervisory_List	RECORD	List of nodes to be polled for Supervisory Data, ordered in the order in which the transmission requests have been detected (signalled by the C_bit)

## 5.5.4.5 Auxiliary\_Process

#### 5.5.4.5.1 Process

As shown in Figure 86, the Auxiliary\_Process detects the presence of nodes which do not belong to the composition. It is executed by nodes in End Setting only. Lone nodes have two active Auxiliary\_Processes. Frame exchange takes place over the Auxiliary Channel.

The Auxiliary\_Process consists of two states, a state DETECTING\_RESPONSE, which is entered only if the node is named and does not yield, and a state DETECTING\_REQUESTS which is entered as long as the Auxiliary\_Process is active.

#### 5.5.4.5.2 State 'DETECTING\_RESPONSE'

A named node which does not yield shall send a Detect Request and expect a Detect Response or a Detect Request in the state DETECTING RESPONSE.

It shall expect in the DETECTING\_RESPONSE state:

- a) a time-out T\_detecting\_response
  - and go to DETECTING\_REQUESTS;
- b) Detect Response or a Detect Request:
  - record the presence and the strength of the remote composition (Found (this\_dir)= '1'; Lost = 0),
  - compare the respective forces and possibly yield if the other composition is stronger, 'insist' = '0', and
  - go to DETECTING\_REQUESTS;
- c) other type:
  - ignore and go to DETECTING\_REQUESTS.

NOTE 1 Detect Request is the only Master Frame sent by a slave.

NOTE 2  $\,$  Some situations may cause the node to shut down unconditionally.

#### 5.5.4.5.3 State 'DETECTING\_REQUESTS'

The Auxiliary\_Process shall expect in the state DETECTING\_REQUESTS:

- a) a time-out T detecting:
  - if the node received no frame during T\_detecting, it shall increment the 'Lost' counter of this direction and go to the 'DETECTING RESPONSE' state;

 if the node received no frames for MAXLOST consecutive detection periods, it shall reset the variable 'Found' and set 'RemStr (this\_dir)' to zero and go to the 'DETECTING\_RESPONSE' state;

## b) Detect Request:

- register the presence of another node (Found(this\_dir)= '1', Lost = 0);
- compare the respective strengths and if the requester is stronger or has equal strength, yield if it is not strong by setting 'Insist' to '0', and
- send a Detect Response;

#### c) Naming Request:

- if it did not previously receive a Detect Request of a stronger composition, ('Found(1)', respectively 'Found(2)' ='0'), it shall declare the line over which this frame was received as disturbed and trust the other line, even if the other line is already disturbed;
- otherwise it shall execute the NAMING\_RESPONSE macro, which, if successful, terminates the Auxiliary\_Process;

#### d) other type of frame:

 declare the line over which this frame was received as disturbed and trust the other line, even if the other line is already disturbed, and go to DETECTING\_REQUEST without resetting T\_detecting.

NOTE 1 Detect Request and Naming Request are the only types of frames that a node expects over its Auxiliary Channel. If a node receives a Naming Request without having previously received a Detect Request, this is interpreted as a protocol error.

NOTE 2 Since a Detect Request could have been garbled by a collision, the time T\_detecting is randomised around a median value to avoid repeated collisions.

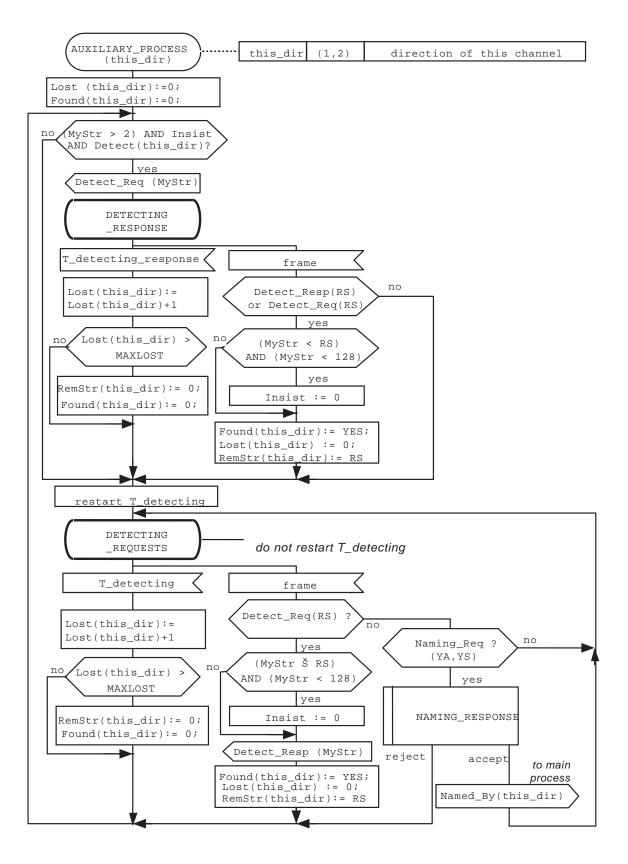


Figure 86 - AUXILIARY\_PROCESS states

### 5.5.4.5.4 Macro 'NAMING RESPONSE'

As shown in Figure 87, the 'NAMING\_RESPONSE' macro assigns an address to a node:

- if the node is already named, it shall ignore the Naming Request. This situation should only occur when the node has been named over the other channel:
- if the node is unnamed, the node shall respond with Naming Response. It shall stop
  detection in that direction and allocate the channel to its Main Channel.

NOTE Checking that the node is unnamed requires an exclusive read operation of the name MyAdr since the other Auxiliary\_Process may also access it.

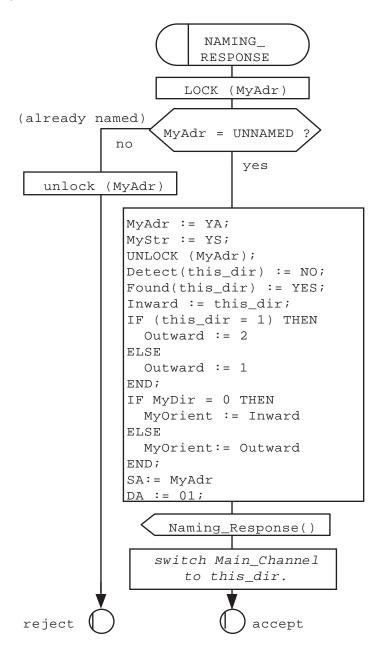


Figure 87 - NAMING\_RESPONSE macro

# 5.5.4.6 Major states of the Main Process

As shown in Figure 88, Main Process is divided into major states.

These states are subdivided into several states, represented by a macro (which appears only once) or by a procedure (which may appear several times), as described in the following subclauses.

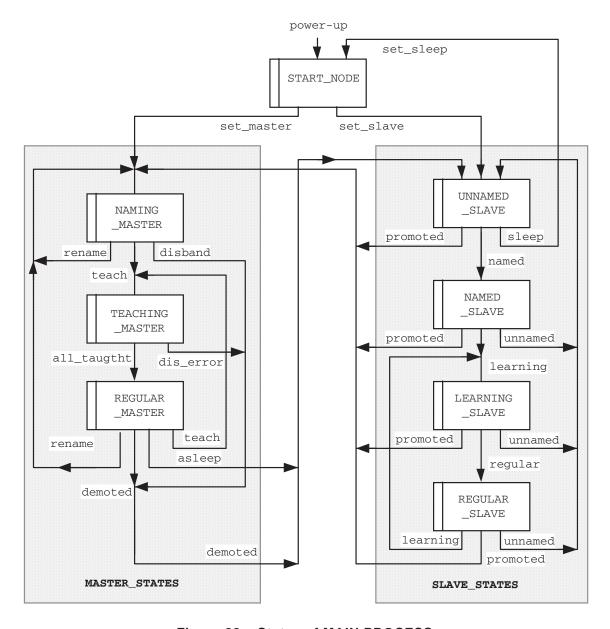


Figure 88 - States of MAIN PROCESS

The START\_NODE state is described in Table 14.

Table 14 - 'START\_NODE'

'START_NODE'	The node enters the state 'START_NODE' after failure, reset or power-up.  It starts either in a de-energised state in which the node is passive, or from a low-power state, in which the node is waiting for a bus or application signal to restore full power.
	The node is then configured by the application through the NodeSetUp command. If the node has been configured as strong, it enters the NAMING_MASTER state immediately. If it is configured as weak or slave node, it enters the UNNAMED_SLAVE state

The states in which a node operates as a master are listed in Table 15.

Table 15 - 'MASTER STATES'

'NAMING_MASTER'	Initialises the node as lone master. Sets or lets node in End Setting, with both detection channels active. Starts sending detection frames in both directions to search for other nodes.
	When the master detects a node, it names it and updates its lists of Node Status. When it finds no more nameable nodes in either direction, the master closes the naming and goes to the state 'TEACHING_MASTER'.
	If a weak master finds a stronger composition, it is demoted and returns to the state 'UNNAMED_SLAVE'. It shall previously unname the nodes it named (disband).
	If the master finds an unrecoverable error, it restarts the procedure by going back to itself.
	There is no time limit in this state since this may be a legal situation (lone consist)
'TEACHING_MASTER'	The master distributes Topography, by requesting each node, one by one, to broadcast its descriptor and its inauguration data to all other nodes.
	If distribution is successful, the master enters the state 'REGULAR_MASTER'.
	If distribution fails, the master disbands and returns to the state 'NAMING_MASTER'
'REGULAR_MASTER'	The master polls the nodes in regular operation.
	The master treats the following exceptional situations:
	- change of descriptor or status of any node;
	- change of strength of the master.
	The master leaves the state 'REGULAR_MASTER' in case of
	- bus shortening (End Node not any more detected);
	- bus lengthening (naming of additional nodes)

The states in which a node operates as a slave (SLAVE states) are listed in Table 16.

Table 16 - 'SLAVE STATES'

'UNNAMED_SLAVE'	An 'UNNAMED_SLAVE' is in End Setting, with both its Auxiliary_Processes listening (but not transmitting). It leaves this state when receiving a naming frame from a master or upon promotion by the application to the strong or weak node
'NAMED_SLAVE'	Naming Request causes the node to switch its Main Channel toward the master. Its Auxiliary_Process on the other direction remains active. The master regularly sends a Status Request to check for further nodes on its open end.
	Upon detection of a further, unnamed node, the master switches the node to Intermediate Setting , which switches off the Auxiliary_Process.
	The node leaves this state when it receives a Topography Request or a Topography_Response, which signal the end of the naming phase
'LEARNING_SLAVE'	The named slave receives the inauguration data from all other nodes and broadcasts its own inauguration data to all other nodes. It increments its inauguration counter by one.
	The node leaves this state when receiving a Presence Request, by which the master signals that it enters regular operation or any frame indicating regular operation
'REGULAR_SLAVE'	In this state, the node is supposed to have been updated with the complete Topography.
	If the node is an End Node, its active Auxiliary_Process checks for bus lengthening, which it reports to the master through its Presence Response
	All nodes supervise the presence of both End Nodes; a node returns to the state 'UNNAMED_SLAVE' if it ceases to sense the End Nodes for three Presence Responses in sequence.
	If it has been updated, the node expects to be polled regularly for its Process Data and to receive the Process_Data of the other nodes.
	It returns to the LEARNING_SLAVE state if it receives a Topography_Response or a Topography_Request to itself, by which the master signals a composition change without address change

In all slave states, a slave may be promoted to the strong master status and pass to the state 'NAMING\_MASTER' directly.

# 5.5.4.7 Macro 'START\_NODE'

As shown in Figure 89, this macro defines the hardware-controlled and the software-controlled states which a node passes through before it becomes master or slave.

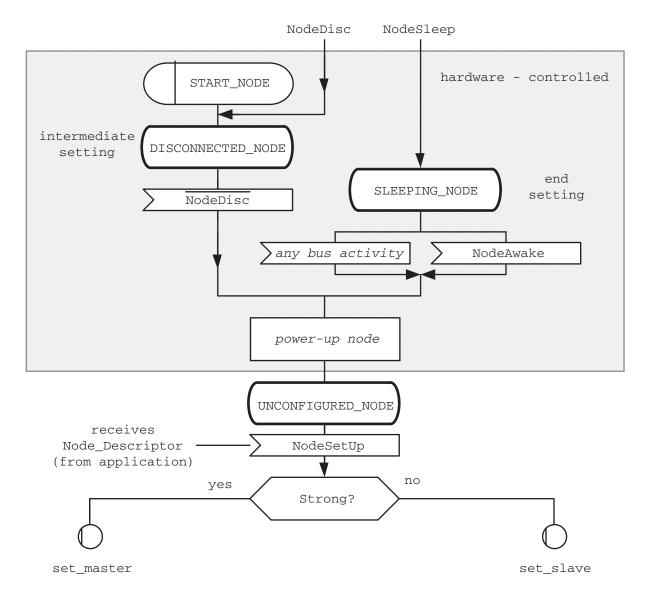


Figure 89 - Macro 'START\_NODE'

# 5.5.4.7.1 State 'DISCONNECTED\_NODE'

A node shall enter this state unconditionally when the application asserts NodeDisc, signalling that the power is about to go down or that the node suffered a severe disruption.

This is the initial state of an unpowered node. A node in the state 'DISCONNECTED\_NODE' shall be in Intermediate Setting.

A node shall leave this state when the application powers the node and resets the NodeDisc signal. It shall then go to the 'UNCONFIGURED\_NODE' state.

### 5.5.4.7.2 State 'SLEEPING NODE'

A node shall enter that state when the NodeSleep command is asserted and the NodeDisc signal is negated.

A node shall be in End Setting, in a low-power state.

A node shall leave this state:

- a) when the application asserts the 'NodeAwake' command, or
- b) when it detects any bus activity.

When the node leaves the sleeping state, it shall assert 'MySwitchOn' to power fully up the node and go to the 'UNCONFIGURED\_NODE' state. The MySwitchOn signal shall be set by hardware for all states except 'DISCONNECTED\_NODE' and 'SLEEPING\_NODE'

- NOTE 1 Entering this state disrupts the bus. The node would be woken up again if there is activity on the bus. Therefore, the application should maintain the 'NodeSleep' signal long enough to avoid another node from awaking the node again.
- NOTE 2 The bus switch is energised, since complete loss of power would bring the node to Intermediate Setting.
- NOTE 3 'Any bus activity' is defined by a Carrier\_Sense without a SQE signal (see 4.7.1.5), or any other means indicating that a well-formed frame has been received over either channel.

# 5.5.4.7.3 State 'UNCONFIGURED\_NODE'

A node shall be in Intermediate Setting and wait for its Node Descriptor and its inauguration data.

A node shall leave the UNCONFIGURED\_NODE state after receiving a NodeSetUp command with a valid Node Descriptor.

It shall go to the NAMING\_MASTER macro if it is a strong node, or to the UNNAMED\_SLAVE macro if it is a weak node or a slave node.

#### 5.5.4.8 Master States

#### 5.5.4.8.1 Procedure REQUEST\_RESPONSE

As shown in Figure 90, this procedure sends a request and waits for the corresponding response.

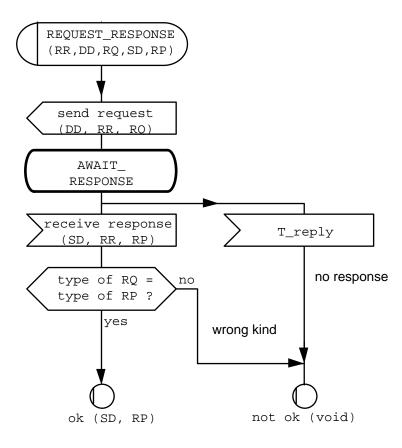


Figure 90 - Procedure REQUEST\_RESPONSE

#### The parameters are:

- a) RR: Request/Response type, one of: {Presence, Status, Naming, Topography};
- b) DD: Destination\_Device;
- c) SD: Source\_Device;
- d) RP: Response parameters (depends on RR, according to the frame definition);
- e) RQ: Request parameters (depends on RR, according to the frame definition).

# This procedure exits:

- with the response of the slave, or
- after the T\_reply time-out elapses.

# 5.5.4.8.2 Procedures 'SET\_TO\_END' and 'SET\_TO\_INT'

As shown in Figure 91, these two procedures set a node to End Setting, respectively to Intermediate Setting, if it is not already in that state.

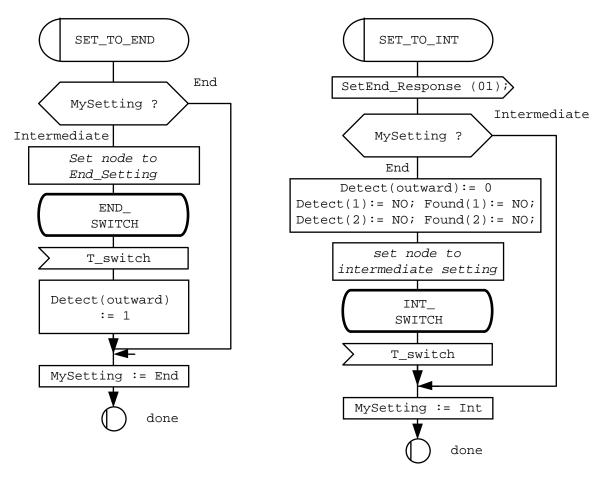


Figure 91 - Procedures 'SET\_TO\_INT' and 'SET\_TO\_END'

The Detect(1) or Detect(2) variables control respectively the starting and the stopping of the 'AUXILIARY PROCESS'.

If the node to be set to end is the master itself, or if the node is being unnamed, both Detect(1) and Detect(2) become both '1'.

# 5.5.4.8.3 Macro 'INIT\_MASTER'

As shown in Figure 92, this macro is entered to configure a node as master, either as a result of a promotion of a slave to strong master, or as a result of an unnamed slave becoming master by lack of bus activity.

The node first initialises itself in End Setting (if it is not already), sets up its address and strength, sets up a void Topography and enables both detection channels, which start sending Detect Requests. In this configuration, the master acts as if it would be polling itself.

After completion of the setup, the master is ready to name other nodes it may find.

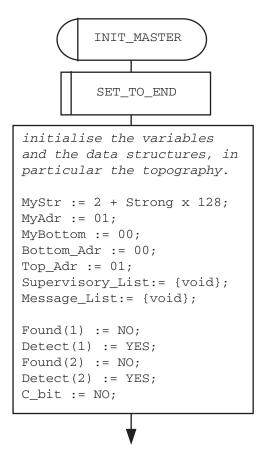


Figure 92 - Macro 'INIT MASTER'

#### 5.5.4.8.4 Macro 'NAMING\_MASTER'

As shown in Figure 93, this macro contains the states in which the master is naming other nodes. The master enters this state by executing the INIT\_MASTER macro, which initialises it.

The master shall wait in the state 'AWAIT\_PERIOD' the start of a T\_naming\_master period. If the T\_naming\_master delay already elapsed, the master proceeds immediately.

The master shall execute the ASK END macro, which asks an End Node if it discovered another composition, and acts depending on the outcome of that macro:

- a) if the detected composition is stronger, the master shall disband the composition by going to the UNNAMING MASTER macro;
- b) if the detected composition has a weaker or an equal strength as the current composition, the master shall wait for the other composition to disband (which takes an undefined time);
- c) if the end node does not respond, the master shall register an error and try again later. Three consecutive errors in the same direction shall cause it to disband by executing the UNNAMING MASTER macro;
- d) if the end node reports an unnamed node, the master shall name the node as new end node;
- e) if it detects no nameable node for three consecutive polls in the same direction, it shall go to the TEACHING\_MASTER state.

NOTE 1 The master names one node per T\_naming\_master period.

NOTE 2 In the NAMING\_MASTER state, inauguration is always permitted.

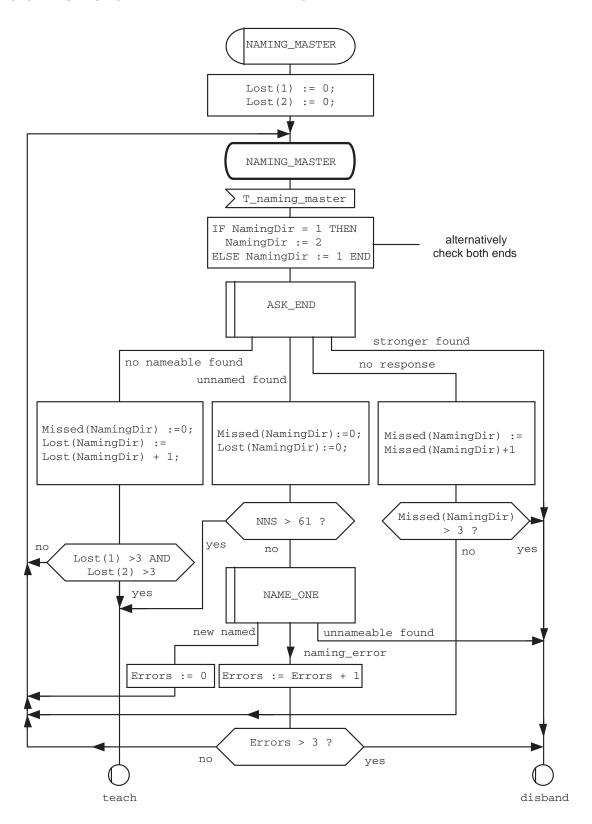


Figure 93 - Macro 'NAMING\_MASTER'

# 5.5.4.8.5 Macro 'ASK\_END'

As shown in Figure 94, this macro checks the presence of the End Node in direction 'NamingDir' and requests it to report a possible remote composition. It includes implicitly the case in which the master is itself an End Node.

Depending on the detected remote strength, the master distinguishes three cases:

- a) no nameable node found (either no node, or an already named node);
- b) unnamed found (the remote node would accept naming);
- c) stronger found (the remote node belongs to a stronger composition).

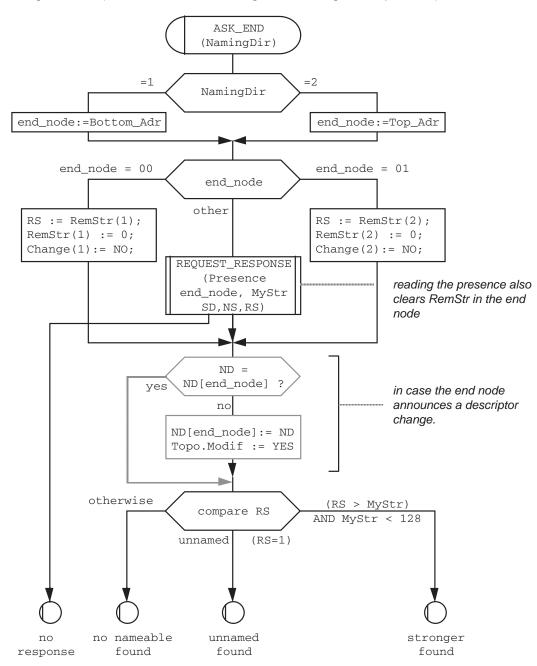


Figure 94 - Macro ASK\_END

#### 5.5.4.8.6 Procedure 'NAME\_ONE'

As shown in Figure 95, this procedure of the 'NAMING\_MASTER' macro is called when an End Node signalled the presence of an unnamed node.

This procedure has a parameter, the direction of naming.

If the master is itself the End Node, and it has already named nodes on the other side, it shall go to Intermediate Setting without sending a command over the bus.

Otherwise, the master shall remain in End Setting and send a SetInt Request to the End Node in the naming direction.

If it does not receive a SetInt Response, the master shall wait T\_switch and repeat SetInt Request.

If it does not receive a SetInt Response after three trials, the master shall exit this procedure with 'naming error'.

Otherwise, after having received SetInt Response, the master shall wait a delay T\_switch and then send to the unnamed node a Naming Request, including the address of the node as 'your\_address' and its Composition Strength as 'your\_strength', with the following protocol:

- a) a master shall send Naming Request with Destination\_Device = 'unnamed' for the first trial;
- b) if it receives no Naming Response to that first attempt, the master shall wait a time T\_aux\_main and send again a Naming Request with Destination\_Device being the allocated node address:
- c) if it receives no Naming Response to that second attempt, the master shall send again a Naming Request with Destination\_Device being the 'unnamed' address;
- d) if it receives no Naming Response to that third attempt, the master shall wait a time T\_aux\_main and send again a Naming Request with Destination\_Device being allocated node address;
- e) if it receives no Naming Response to that fourth attempt within T\_reply, the master shall send again a Naming Request with Destination\_Device being the 'unnamed' address;
- f) if it receives no Naming Response to that fifth attempt, the master shall wait a time T\_aux\_main and send again a Naming Request with Destination\_Device being the allocated address;
- g) if it receives no response within T\_reply to that sixth attempt, the master shall restore the former End Node in End Setting by sending a SetEnd Request and then wait T\_switch for the switch to open again before leaving the NAME\_ONE procedure with a status 'unnameable\_found'.

Otherwise, if naming has been successful, the master shall update the topography, the addresses of the End Nodes and the composition strength and shall wait T\_aux\_main and send a Status Request to the newly named node.

If the master receives the Status Response on the Trusted Line only, the Observed Line being disturbed, the master shall wait 1,2 ms before repeating the Status Request (and wait for the Status Response), repeating Status Request three times in total to assess the line quality, and communicate the result in its next Master\_Report.

If it does not receive a response to three attempts of sending Status Request, the master shall exit the procedure with a status 'unnameable\_found'.

Otherwise, if it received a Status Response, it shall actualise the topography, the addresses of the End Nodes and the composition strength, and exit on 'new\_named'.

- NOTE 1 An unnamed node is expected to receive Naming Request and to send its Naming Response over its Auxiliary Channel.
- NOTE 2 The T\_aux\_main delay allows to switch from the Auxiliary Channel to the Main Channel. During this time, the bus traffic is disrupted.
- NOTE 3 The newly named node accepts naming by responding with a Naming Response, or refuses naming by not responding.
- NOTE 4 If the node was named but the response was lost, attempts with Destination\_Device being 'unnamed' will fail. Conversely, if naming did not take place, attempts with Destination\_Device being the allocated node address will fail.
- NOTE 5 The named node returns the Status Response with its Node Descriptor and the Remote Strength of further nodes it may have detected.
- NOTE 6 The threefold repetition of Status Request in case of disturbance allows the master to distinguish between a frame loss and the loss of one redundant line between itself and the End Node.

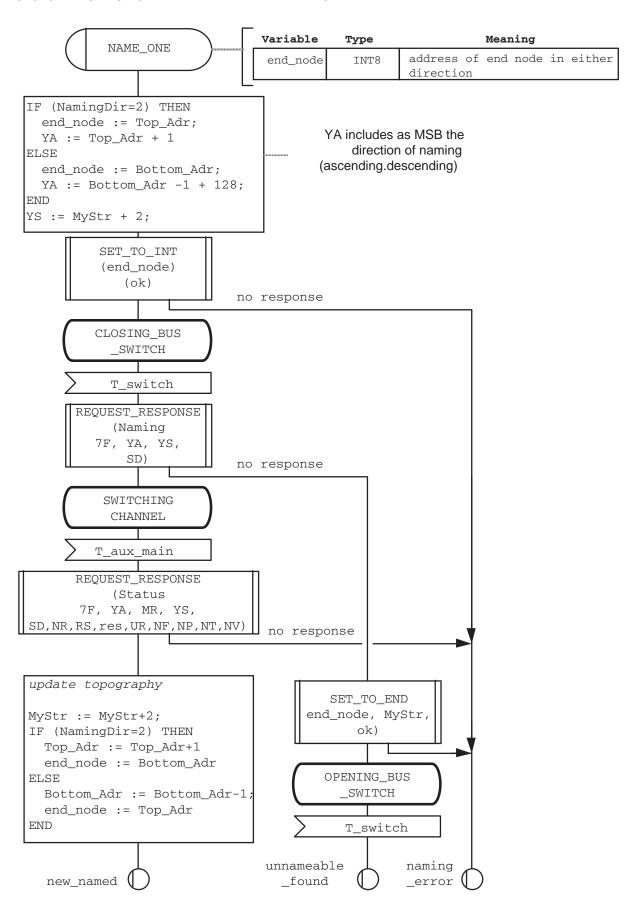


Figure 95 - Procedure NAME\_ONE

# 5.5.4.8.7 Macro 'TEACHING\_MASTER'

As shown in Figure 96, the master distributes the Topography information to all named nodes when it detects no more nodes to name or when it detects a node which signals a change in its Node Descriptor.

To this effect, it shall increment TopoCounter and MasterTopo.

The node shall send three times the Topography Request in sequence to all named nodes, starting with the bottom node and ending with the top node, including itself (self-poll), in order of increasing addresses.

The node shall leave this state:

- when it receives no Topography Response after having sent three times the Topography Request, in which case it shall go to the macro UNNAMING\_MASTER;
- when it received from all nodes the Topography Response, in which case it shall go to the macro REGULAR\_MASTER.

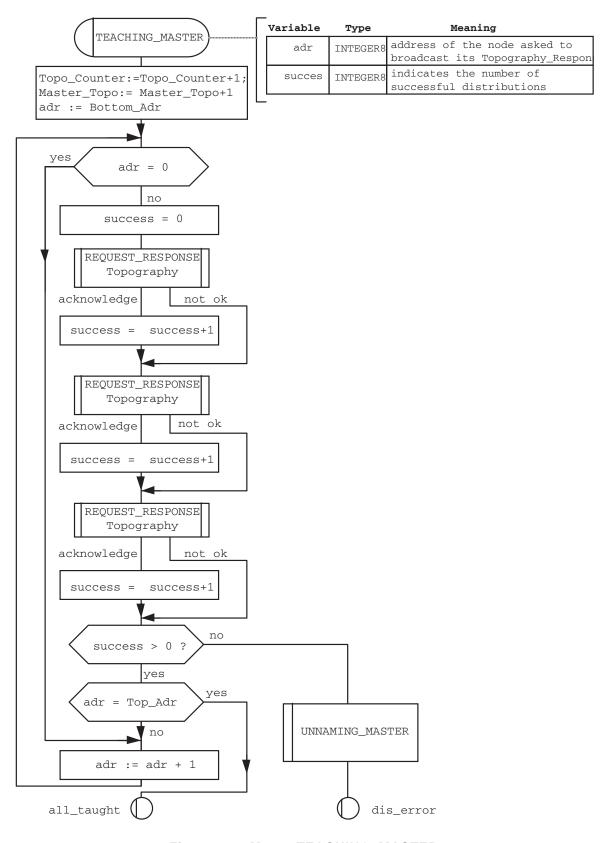


Figure 96 - Macro TEACHING\_MASTER

### 5.5.4.8.8 Macro 'UNNAMING MASTER'

As shown in Figure 97, the master disbands its composition by unnaming all nodes. To this effect, it shall broadcast three Unname Requests in sequence within 1,0 ms, and then, if it is a strong node go to the macro NAMING\_MASTER or else, go to the macro UNNAMED SLAVE.

NOTE The delay is necessary to ensure that all nodes receive Unname Request, a slave will observe that same delay before going to End Setting.

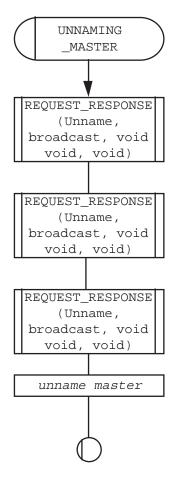


Figure 97 - Macro 'UNNAMING\_MASTER'

# 5.5.4.8.9 Macro 'REGULAR\_MASTER'

As shown in Figure 98, the master is in regular operation.

The macro 'REGULAR\_MASTER' is divided into three blocks:

- a) 'PERIODIC\_POLL': the master polls the nodes in its Periodic\_List for Process Data. This phase is detailed in 5.5.4.8.11;
- b) 'SUPERVISORY\_POLL':
  - the master shall send a Presence\_Request to one End Node in each basic period; the
    interval between any four consecutive Presence\_Requests in the same direction shall
    be less than 6,5 × T\_bp. A convenient way to achieve this is to send Presence\_Request
    at a fixed percentage of the Basic Period, for instance at the beginning of each
    Basic\_Period,
  - the master checks the status of the nodes which raised the 'C' bit. This checking shall take place after the Periodic\_Phase;

The master shall leave the macro 'REGULAR\_MASTER':

- d) if it ceases to sense the presence of an End Node for three consecutive polls, disband its composition and then go to the macro 'NAMING\_MASTER';
- e) if it detects the presence of another nameable composition and that inauguration is enabled, and then execute UNNAMING\_MASTER to disband its composition and then go to the macro 'NAMING MASTER';
- f) if it detects a composition change, and then go to the macro 'TEACHING\_MASTER';
- g) if it finds a composition stronger than its own with inauguration enabled and then disband its composition before going to UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- h) if it has been set asleep or has been disconnected by an application command and then go to the macro 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE'.

NOTE 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE' brings the node to the sleep mode when all other nodes are also in this state.

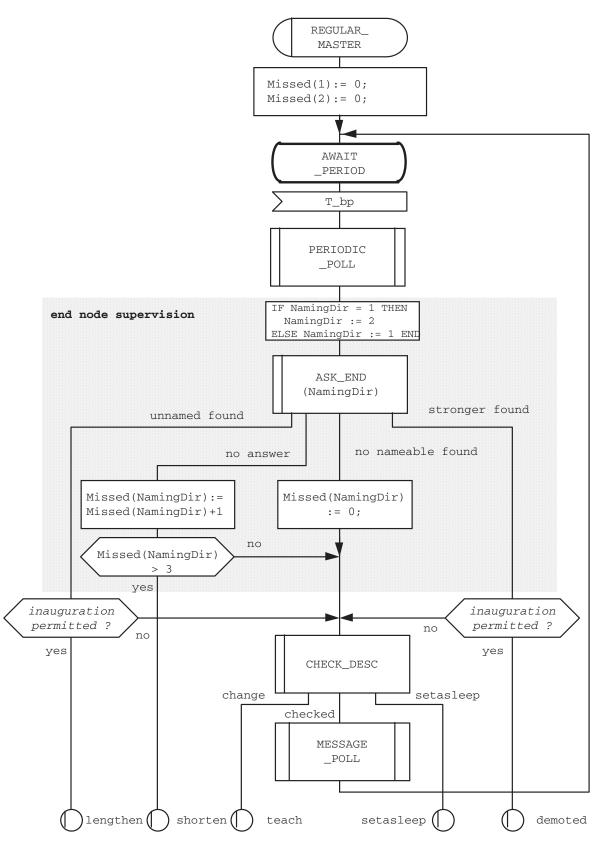


Figure 98 - Macro 'REGULAR\_MASTER'

# 5.5.4.8.10 Macro 'CHECK\_DESC'

As shown in Figure 99, this macro checks for any Intermediate\_Nodes which asked to change descriptor or to be put to sleep.

The case of the End Nodes is treated separately, since an End Node could in addition signal a bus lengthening.

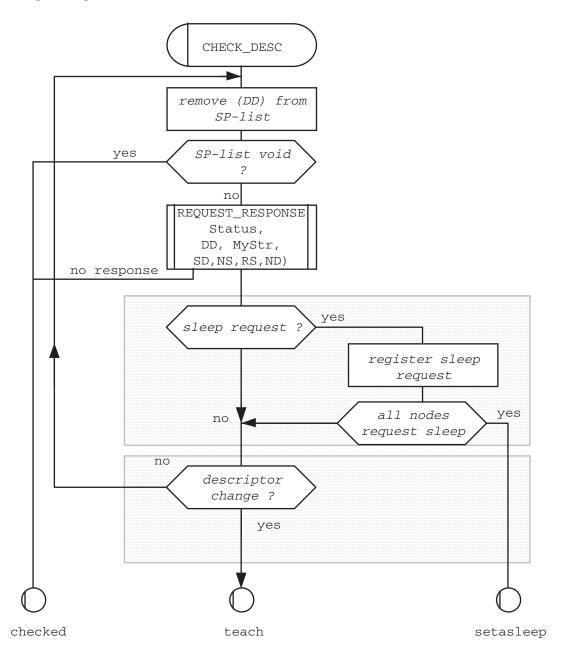


Figure 99 - Macro CHECK\_DESC

# 5.5.4.8.11 Macro 'PERIODIC\_POLL'

As shown in Figure 100, the master scans the nodes according to the Periodic\_List, which lists the addresses to be polled in this period.

When polling the nodes for Process Data, the master shall:

- a) record the existence and the Process Data of the polled node;
- b) record composition changes (C\_bit) from the nodes which changed their Node Descriptor;
- c) record nodes which require Message Data transfer by raising their A\_bit;
- d) record nodes which inhibit inauguration by their 'I\_bit'.

The master shall not repeat Process\_Data\_Request in the same Basic Period if it receives no Process\_Data\_Response.

When the master polls itself, it shall send a Process\_Data\_Request to itself before sending a Process\_Data\_Response.

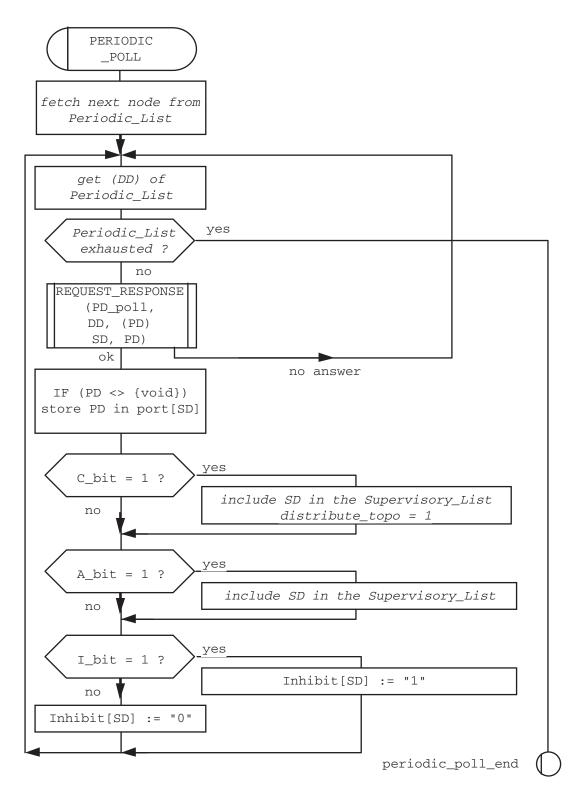


Figure 100 - Macro PERIODIC\_POLL

# 5.5.4.8.12 Macro 'MESSAGE\_POLL'

As shown in Figure 101, the master shall send Message Data if there is sufficient time left before the next Periodic\_Phase.

The master shall not repeat Message Data Request in the same Basic Period if it receives no Message Data Response.

When the master polls itself, it shall send a Message Data Request to itself before sending a Message Data Response.

The node shall leave that state if there is not more time to send a complete frame before the next periodic phase begins. It shall then return to the state 'AWAIT\_PERIOD'.

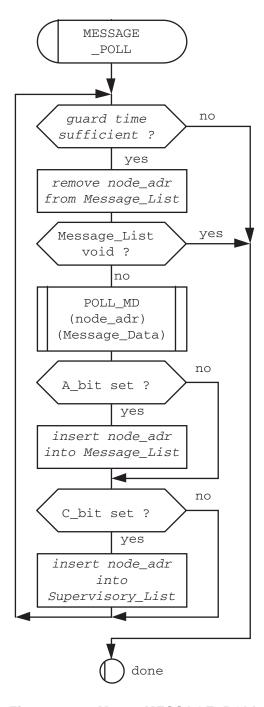


Figure 101 - Macro MESSAGE\_POLL

#### 5.5.4.9 Slave States

# 5.5.4.9.1 Macro 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE'

As shown in Figure 102, a node shall put itself in End Setting with both its Auxiliary Channels listening and await naming in the state AWAIT\_NAMING.

At entering the AWAIT\_NAMING state, a node shall reset the T\_await\_naming timer and expect:

- a) a timer T\_await\_naming
  - if it received a NodeSleep command from the application, switch to Intermediate Setting and go to the low-power state NODE\_SLEEP,
  - if it is configured as a weak node, go to NAMING\_MASTER, or
  - otherwise return to UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- b) a signal 'NamedBy' of the Auxilary channel,
  - locks its Main Channel towards the direction it has been named,
  - goes to the state NAMED\_SLAVE.

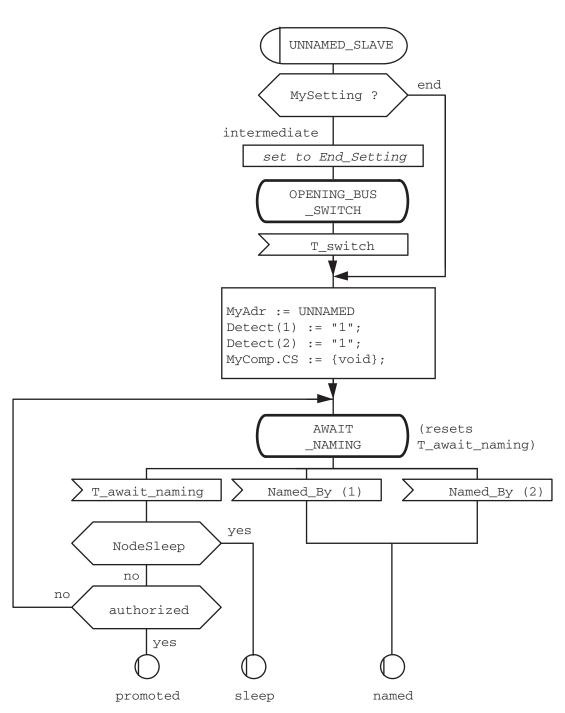


Figure 102 – States 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE'

# 5.5.4.9.2 Macro 'NAMED\_SLAVE'

As shown in Figure 103, a node in this state has been named and may change from End Setting to Intermediate Setting or vice-versa within this state in response to the master's requests.

At entering the NAMED\_SLAVE state, a node shall reset the T\_named\_slave timer and expect:

- a) a change in Node Descriptor:
  - if it has been promoted to strong node, go to the NAMING MASTER macro, or
  - otherwise, raise its 'C\_bit' and return to NAMED\_SLAVE;
- b) a time-out T\_named\_slave:
  - go to UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- c) Naming Request:
  - · send Naming Response to the master;
- d) SetInt Request:
  - send SetInt Response to the master, go to Intermediate Setting if it is not already in that setting;
- e) SetEnd Request:
  - send SetEnd Response to the master, go to End Setting if it is not already in that setting;
- f) Status Request:
  - · broadcast Status Response;
- g) Status Response:
  - record the status to check line redundancy;
- h) Unname Request:
  - wait T\_aux\_main (to allow all nodes to receive one of the three Unname Requests),
  - set the threshold for the T\_await\_naming timer at the highest value, and
  - return to the state 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE';
- i) Topography Request, Topography Response:
  - respond like in LEARNING\_SLAVE and go to LEARNING\_SLAVE;
- j) none of the above:
  - increment the error counter.

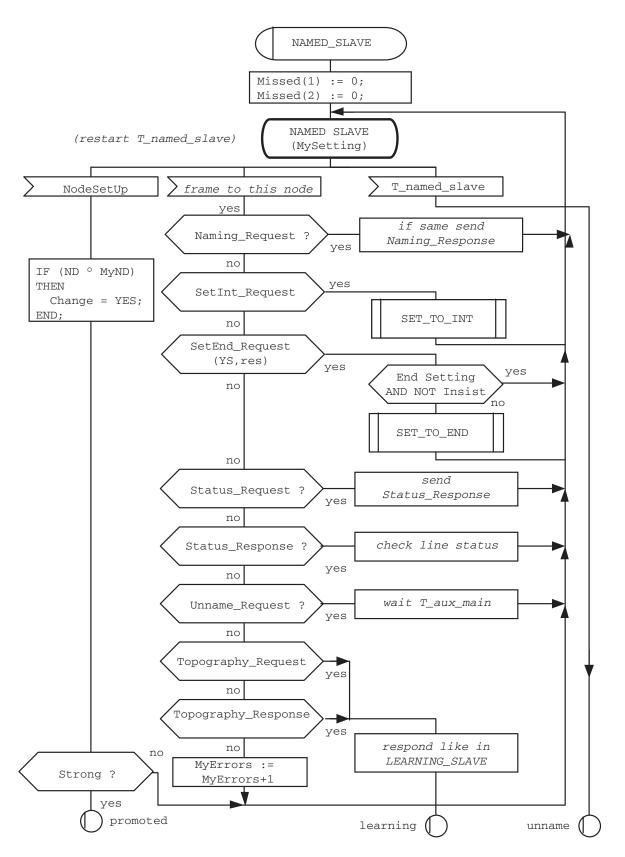


Figure 103 - States 'NAMED\_SLAVE'

NOTE 1 In the naming phase, bus supervision is done with the Status Responses, disregarding End Nodes.

NOTE 2 A node ignores Message Data Requests, Message Data Response, Process\_Data\_Requests and Process\_Data\_Responses, Presence Requests and Presence Responses in this state.

#### 5.5.4.9.3 Macro 'LEARNING\_SLAVE'

As shown in Figure 104, the node receives the Topography information from all other nodes while supervising the bus. The node changes neither its setting nor its name.

At entering the LEARNING\_SLAVE state, a node shall reset the T\_learning\_slave timer and expect:

- a) a change in Node Descriptor:
  - if it has been promoted to strong node, go to the NAMING\_MASTER state, or
  - otherwise, it shall raise its 'C bit';
- b) a time-out T\_learning\_slave:
  - go to UNNAMED\_SLAVE without changing its T\_await\_naming timer value;
- c) Unname Request:
  - wait T\_aux\_main (to allow all nodes to receive one of the three Unname Requests),
  - set the threshold for the T\_await\_naming timer at the highest value T\_await\_max, and
  - go to the state 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE';
- d) Status Request:
  - send Status Response to the master;
- e) Status Response:
  - register the status;
- f) Topography Request:
  - · broadcast its Topography Response;
- g) Topography Response:
  - update its Topography, check if it is in possession of a complete Topography , all Topography\_Requests having been received with the same Master\_Topo, and if yes, set Updated:= TRUE;
- h) Presence Request, Presence Response, Process\_Data\_Request, Process\_Data\_Response;
  - respond as if in REGULAR\_SLAVE and go to REGULAR\_SLAVE;
- i) none of the above:
  - increment the error counter.

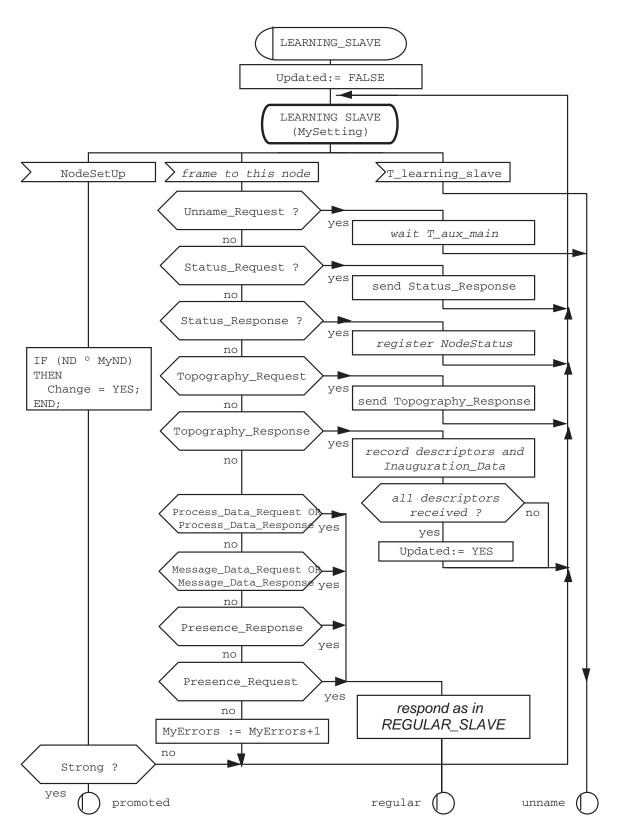


Figure 104 - Macro 'LEARNING\_SLAVE'

NOTE In the learning phase, bus supervision is done with the Topography Responses, disregarding End Nodes.

#### 5.5.4.9.4 Macro 'REGULAR\_SLAVE'

As Figure 105 shows, this is the regular operational state of a node, in which it sends and receives Process Data and Message Data and signals events by setting the indication bits in its responses. A node supervises the activity of the End Nodes through two timers.

In the REGULAR\_SLAVE state, the node shall expect:

- a) a change in Node Descriptor:
  - if it has been promoted to strong node go to the NAMING\_MASTER state, or
  - otherwise, raise its C-bit;
- b) a time-out T\_bus\_check for each one of the End Nodes it supervises:
  - go to UNNAMED\_SLAVE keeping the start value of T\_await\_naming as it is;
- c) Presence Request:
  - broadcast Presence Response (the node shall ignore Presence Request if is not an End Node);
- d) Presence Response:
  - restart the corresponsing T\_bus\_check timer;
- e) Status Request:
  - · send Status Response to the master;
- f) Unname Request:
  - wait T\_aux\_main (to allow all nodes to receive one of the three Unname Requests),
  - set the threshold of the T\_await\_naming timer at the highest value, and
  - go to UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- g) Process\_Data\_Request without Process Data:
  - if the node is Updated, send a Process\_Data\_Response, reading the data from its source port,
  - otherwise send a void Process\_Data\_Response;
- h) (optionally) Process\_Data\_Request with Process Data:
  - if the Updated is TRUE, write these data into the sink port dedicated to direct master data and send a Process\_Data\_Response, reading the data from its source port,
  - otherwise ignore them and send a void Process\_Data\_Response;
- i) Process\_Data\_Response:
  - if Updated is TRUE, write these data in the sink port corresponding to the source address,
  - · otherwise ignore them;
- j) Message Data Request:
  - if the send queue is void, send a void Message Data Response (link\_data\_size = 0) addressed to the master, or otherwise
  - send a Message Data Response with a Message Data packet extracted from its send queue;
- k) Message Data Response:
  - store the incoming Message Data in its Receive\_Queue if there is room, otherwise ignore them (see 5.6.3);
- I) Topography Request or Topography\_Response:
  - set Updated FALSE, respond as in LEARNING\_SLAVE and go to that state;

#### m) none of the above:

increment the error counter and return to LEARNING\_SLAVE.

NOTE 1 The T\_bus\_check timer may be implemented also with a single timer and counters.

NOTE 2 There is no timer associated with REGULAR\_SLAVE and restarted each time this state is entered, since this function is executed by T\_bus\_check.

NOTE 3 The supervision of the End Nodes can also be done with a T\_bus\_check timer individually for each end

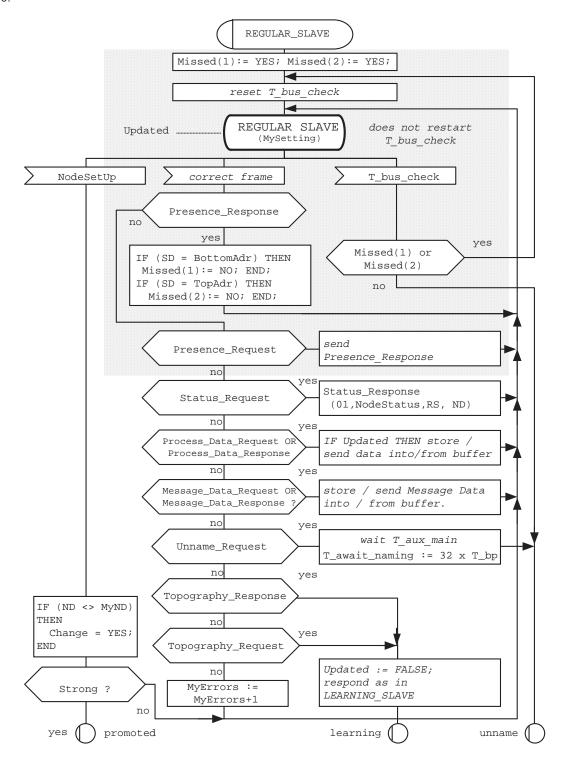


Figure 105 - Macro 'REGULAR\_SLAVE'

# 5.5.4.10 Time-outs

The recommended time-out values ( $\pm 20$  %) are listed in Table 17.

Table 17 – Time constant values

Time constant name	Value	Usage
T_await_naming	1) T_await_min = 1,0 ms + T_switch	Master renaming its composition
	2) ((63 – MyAdr) + 0,5) × T_bp	Nodes in direction 1 of the master
	3) (MyAdr-1) × T_bp	Nodes in direction 2 of the master
	4) T_await_max = 32 × T_bp	Initialised or explicitly unnamed nodes
T_aux_main	1,0 ms	Switch delay from auxiliary to main channel (or the reverse)
T_await_response	1,756 ms	Time the master waits for a Slave Frame. This time accounts for the longest possible frame since HDLC controllers can only signal the end of a frame
T_bp	25,0 ms	Basic Period (regular operation)
T_naming_master	15,0 ms	naming period (inauguration)
T_named_slave	15,0 ms	master supervision during naming phase
T_learning_slave	15,0 ms	master supervision during learning phase
T_bus_check (1) T_bus_check(2)	6,5 × T_bp	Supervision of the end nodes during regular operation
T_detecting	2 × T_naming_master	Interval between Detect_Requests (if any) during inauguration
	2 × T_bp	Interval between Presence Requests/Detect_Requests (if any) during regular operation
T_detecting_response	1,047 ms	Time the End Node waits for a Detect Response
T_new_inaug	n × T_bp	Minimum time between two consecutive inaugurations.
		n is set by the application
MAXLOST	50	T_detecting × MAXLOST is the time after which an End Node assumes that the other composition is no longer present
T_switch	10,0 ms	Default delay to close or open the relays

### 5.6 Link layer interface

## 5.6.1 Link layer layering

The Link Layer Interface provides three services, as shown in Figure 106:

- a) the Link Process\_Data\_Interface (LPI), which is used by the Variables Service is specified in Clause 6 (Real-Time Protocols). Only the parameters specific to the WTB are specified in this standard;
- b) the Link Message\_Data\_Interface (LMI), which is used by the Messages Service is specified in Clause 6 (Real-Time Protocols). Only the parameters specific to the WTB are specified in this standard;
- c) the Link Supervision\_Interface (LSI), which allows the configuration of the link layer and the supervision of the bus is specific to the WTB and specified in this standard.

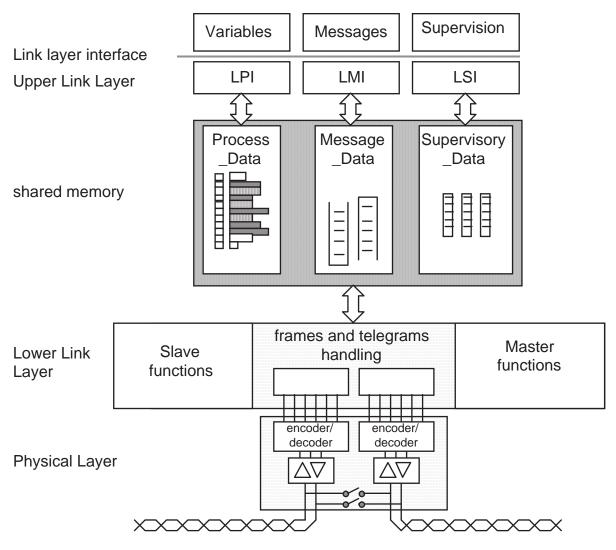


Figure 106 - Link layer layering

#### 5.6.2 Link Process Data Interface

#### 5.6.2.1 General

The interface for Process Data between the link layer and the higher layers is a shared memory called the Traffic\_Store, which can be simultaneously accessed by the bus and by the application.

The Traffic\_Store is structured as a number of Ports, which contain exactly one frame ready for transmission or reception of Process Data.

Each Port is identified within a node by a Traffic\_Store identifier and a 12-bit Port address.

The implementation of the Ports is not part of standardisation.

Clause 6 'Real-Time Protocols' specifies the Port access.

#### 5.6.2.2 WTB specific

The Traffic Store of the WTB shall hold up to 64 Ports, each with a maximum of 1 024 bits.

In all cases:

- each node shall have one source port to broadcast its Process Data, the most significant six bits being '000000'B and the least significant six bits of the port address being the address of this node;
- each node shall have a sink port to receive Process Data from each other possible node on the bus, the most significant six bits being '000000'B and the least significant six bits of the port address being the address of the source node.

In applications where the master includes Process Data in its Process\_Data\_Request, intended for the polled slave only:

- the master shall have one source port to send Process Data to each possible slave, the
  most significant bits being '000010'B and the least significant six bits of the port address
  being the destination node address;
- each slave shall implement one sink port to receive the master's Process Data, the most significant bits being '000010'B and the least significant six bits of the port address being its node address.

A node shall not accept Process Data from a node that was not included in the received Topography or whose descriptor received in the Topography it cannot interpret.

A node may accept Process Data from another node whose Node\_Type it knows, but whose Node\_Version is different from the one it knows, but it shall decode the data according to the lower of both Node\_Versions.

A node may not change the format of its Process\_Data\_Response without receiving a Topography containing its new Node\_Key.

It is recommended to reserve the first two octets of Process Data to identify the type of frame (Node\_Type + Node\_Version = Node\_Key) as a further protection.

#### 5.6.3 Link Message\_Data\_Interface

#### 5.6.3.1 General

The Link Message Data Interface (LMI) specified in Clause 6 'Real-Time Protocols' provides services for sending Message Data frames and services for retrieving received Message Data frames. In addition, send confirmation and receive indication services are supported.

The Link Message Data Interface provides the basic service on which all higher protocols are built:

- a) the network layer provides routing through the network and directory functions;
- b) the transport protocol provides a half-duplex end-to-end control of messages;
- c) the session layer pairs messages to provide a Remote Procedure Call;
- d) the presentation layer unifies the data presentation;
- e) the application interface provides the client and server interfaces.

#### 5.6.3.2 Packet size

The 'link\_data\_size' field in a void packet shall be zero.

The 'link data size' field shall be not larger than 128.

#### 5.6.3.3 Protocol\_Type

The Protocol\_Type for the Real-Time Protocols shall be indicated by the link\_control field set to '00xxx111'B (Message Data Response).

#### 5.6.3.4 Message transport protocol

A WTB node shall not announce a packet size larger than 124 octets in its Connect Request.

When responding to a Connect Request, a node shall specify in its Connect Response a packet size equal to 124 octets, or the proposed packet size, whichever is smaller.

#### 5.6.4 Link management interface

#### 5.6.4.1 General

The link management interface is specific to the WTB.

It provides general services for configuration and inspection of the link layer and event reporting.

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

The format of the parameters of the following interface procedures is not prescribed. However, the Train Network Management standard (Clause 6) proposes a message format which is recommended as a parameter format.

## 5.6.4.2 Interface procedures

The procedures of this interface are prefixed by Is\_t (link supervision, WTB).

# 5.6.4.2.1 Type LS\_T\_RESULT

The procedure returns are of the type LS\_T\_RESULT:

Constant	Code	Meaning
L_OK	0	success
L_BUSY	1	try again later
L_CALLING_SEQUENCE	2	wrong command sequence
L_MISSING_UDF	3	user-defined function unknown
L_CONFIGURATION_INVALID	4	Topography or node list invalid

# 5.6.4.2.2 Constants LS\_T\_STATE

The following constants indicate in which major state the node is currently:

Constant	Code	Meaning
LS_INITIALIZED	0	node in state UNCONFIGURED
LS_CONFIGURED	1	node in state CONFIGURED
LS_READY_TO_NAME	2	node in state NAMING_MASTER
LS_READY_TO_BE_NAMED	3	node in state UNNAMED_SLAVE
LS_INHIBITED	4	node Inauguration inhibited
LS_REGULAR_STRONG	5	node in state REGULAR_MASTER (strong) or
LS_REGULAR_SLAVE	6	TEACHING_MASTER
LS_REGULAR_WEAK	7	node in state REGULAR_SLAVE or TEACHING_MASTER
		node in state REGULAR_MASTER (weak) or TEACHING_MASTER

NOTE A node cannot indicate that it is in sleep state.

## 5.6.4.3 Reporting

## 5.6.4.3.1 Procedure Is\_t\_Report

Action	Reports to the user a change in the link layer.  This procedure is called by the link layer and shall be previously subscribed (see: ls_t_Configure).		
Syntax	Typedef LS_T_RESULT (* ls_t_Report) (ls report)		
Input	ls_report	one of the LR_REPORT report codes.	

# 5.6.4.3.2 Constants LR\_REPORT

The value of the report codes shall be as follows:

The value of the report codes shall be as follows.				
Constant	Code	Meaning		
LR_CONFIGURED	16	link layer is configured		
LR_STRONG	17	node is now operational master		
LR_SLAVE	18	node is now operational slave		
LR_PROMOTED	19	node changed from weak to strong master		
LR_NAMING_SUCCESSFUL	20	master indicates end of inauguration		
LR_NAMED	21	node is a named slave		
LR_WEAK	22	master changed to weak master		
LR_REMOVED	23	node removed from configuration		
LR_DEMOTED	24	weak master detected a strong master		
LR_DISCONNEXION	25	node disconnected		
LR_INHIBITED	26	inauguration inhibited		
LR_INCLUDED	27	included in composition		
LR_LENGTHENING	28	master detected train lengthening		
LR_DISRUPTION	29	node detected loss of End Node		
LR_MASTER_CONFLICT	30	strong master detected another strong master		
LR_NAMING_FAILED	31	failure while naming		
LR_NEW_TOPOGRAPHY	32	reception of a new Topography		
LR_NODE_STATUS	33	state of a node changed		
LR_POLL_LIST_OVF	34	partially operational		
LR_ALLOWED	35	inauguration allowed		

## 5.6.4.4 Initialisation service

# 5.6.4.4.1 Procedure Is\_t\_Init

Action	Initialises the link layer and sets variables to predefined values.		
	After the call, the link layer shall be ready to receive commands. This procedure shall be called only once after a hardware reset.		
	This procedure is implementation-dependent.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Init (void);		

## 5.6.4.5 Reset service

## 5.6.4.5.1 Procedure Is\_t\_Reset

	Resets the link layer to predefined values.  After the call, the link layer shall be in the idle state, ready to receive commands.
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Reset (void);

## 5.6.4.6 Configuration service

## 5.6.4.6.1 Procedure Is\_t\_Configure

Action	Configures the link layer.	
	After the call, the node shall be ready to start a communication	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Configure  (     Type_Configuration * p_configuration );	
Input	p_configuration	Pointer to the following configuration data structure.

## 5.6.4.6.2 Type\_NodeKey

A data structure of Type\_NodeKey shall contain the following elements:

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
node_type	UNSIGNED8	type of the node as indicated by the application
node_version	UNSIGNED8	version of the node as indicated by the application

NOTE Type\_NodeKey is the C-Type corresponding to the structure Node\_Key (see 5.5.2.1).

## 5.6.4.6.3 Type\_NodeDescriptor

A data structure of Type\_NodeDescriptor shall contain the following elements:

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
node_frame_size	UNSIGNED8	size of the Process Data frame in octets.
node_period	UNSIGNED8	value of the Node_Period in 2n multiples of the Basic Period (node_period is the value of n).
node_key	Type_NodeKey	see this data type.

 $NOTE \quad Type\_NodeDescriptor \ is \ the \ C-Type \ corresponding \ to \ the \ structure \ Node\_Descriptor \ (see \ 5.5.2.1).$ 

## 5.6.4.6.4 Type\_Configuration

The data structure Configuration shall contain the following elements:

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
transmission_rate	UNSIGNED16	transmission rate in kbit/s, default: 1000 kbit/s
basic_period	UNSIGNED16	Basic Period in milliseconds, default: 25,0 ms
fritting_disabled	UNSIGNED16	= 1 if fritting disabled, default: 0
node_descriptor	Type_NodeDescriptor	see 5.6.4.6.3
poll_md_when_idle	UNSIGNED8	=1 if background scanning enabled, default: 0 (see 5.4.3.4).
sink_port_count	UNSIGNED16	Maximum number of sink ports, default: 22
source_port_count	UNSIGNED16	Maximum number of source ports, default: 1
port_size	UNSIGNED8	Maximum length of a Port in octets, default: 128
p_traffic_store	WORD32	Pointer to the traffic store, default: NULL
ls_t_report	WORD32	Call back function for reports, default: NULL
max_number_nodes	UNSIGNED8	Maximum number of nodes whose inauguration data to be stored, default: 0
inaug_data_max_size	UNSIGNED8 (≤124)	Maximum number of octets of application defined inauguration data to send, default: 0
s_inaug_data_size	UNSIGNED8 (≤124)	Actual number of octets of application defined inauguration data to send, default: 0
p_inaug_data_list	WORD32	Pointer to data area where to copy inauguration data from, default: NULL

## 5.6.4.6.5 Type\_Inauguration\_Data

The data structure Type\_Inauguration\_Data shall contain the following elements:

	Attribute	Туре	Meaning
in	aug_data_max_size	UNSIGNED8 (≤124)	maximum number of octets of application defined inauguration data stored, default: 0
nı	_descriptors	UNSIGNED8	number of nodes whose inauguration data is stored, default: 0 = invalid
no	ode_descriptions	ARRAY [nr_descriptors] OF	list of the application defined inauguration data for each WTB node, consisting of:
	node_type	WORD8	first part of Node_Key
	node_version	WORD8	second part of Node_Key
	sam	BOOLEAN1	'1' if same orientation as master
	rsv1	WORD1 (=0)	reserved, =0
	node_address	UNSIGNED6	address of node from which inauguration data was received.
	inauguration_data_siz e	UNSIGNED8	size of Inauguration_Data (≤ 124 octets)
	inauguration_data	ARRAY[inaug_data_len ] OF WORD8	application defined inauguration data

The 'node\_descriptions' shall be initialised before inauguration starts. At the end of the inauguration, the table 'node\_descriptions' contains 'nr\_descriptors' rows, one for each node.

#### 5.6.4.7 Set Slave service

## 5.6.4.7.1 Procedure Is\_t\_SetSlave

Action	Prevents a node from becoming master.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetSlave (void);		

## 5.6.4.8 Set Weak service

## 5.6.4.8.1 Procedure Is\_t\_SetWeak

Action	Enables a node to become weak master.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetWeak (void);		

## 5.6.4.9 Set Strong service

## 5.6.4.9.1 Procedure Is\_t\_SetStrong

Action	Commands a node to become strong master.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetStrong (void);		

NOTE This command causes an inauguration.

## 5.6.4.10 StartNaming service

## 5.6.4.10.1 Procedure Is\_t\_StartNaming

Action	Commands the node to start an inauguration.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_StartNaming (void);		

#### 5.6.4.11 Remove service

## 5.6.4.11.1 Procedure Is\_t\_Remove

Action	Commands the node to remove itself from the configuration and go to a passive state.
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Remove (void);

## 5.6.4.12 Inhibit service

## 5.6.4.12.1 Procedure Is\_t\_Inhibit

Action	revents a bus lengthening if additional nodes are detected.	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Inhibit (void);	

## 5.6.4.13 Allow service

## 5.6.4.13.1 Procedure Is\_t\_Allow

Action	Enables a bus lengthening if additional nodes are detected.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Allow (void);		

## 5.6.4.14 SetSleep service

# 5.6.4.14.1 Procedure Is\_t\_SetSleep

Action	Causes the node to signal a sleep request.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetSleep (void);		

## 5.6.4.15 CancelSleep service

# 5.6.4.15.1 Procedure Is\_t\_CancelSleep

Action	Causes the node to cancel a sleep request.		
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_CancelSleep (void);		

## 5.6.4.16 GetStatus service

## 5.6.4.16.1 Procedure Is\_t\_GetStatus

Action	Retrieves the status of the physical and of the link layer.	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT Type_WTBStatus*	<pre>ls_t_GetStatus ( p_status );</pre>
Input	p_status	pointer to the place where to put the WTB_Status data structure.

## 5.6.4.16.2 Type\_Node\_Status

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
node_report	BITSET8	'C' declaration corresponding to Node_Report (5.5.2.2)
user_report	BITSET8	'C' declaration corresponding to User_Report (5.5.2.3)

# 5.6.4.16.3 Type\_WTBStatus

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
wtb_hardware_id	UNSIGNED8	identification of the hardware
wtb_software_id	UNSIGNED8	identification of the version of the link layer software
hardware_state	ENUM8	0: LS_OK correct operation 1: LS_FAIL, hardware failure
link_layer_state	LS_T_STATE	see type definition
net_inhibit	ENUM8	1: some node inhibits inauguration
node_address	UNSIGNED8	node address as assigned by inauguration
node_orient	UNSIGNED8	orientation of the node relative to the master: 0: L_UNKNOWN 1: L_SAME 2: L_INVERSE
node_strength	UNSIGNED8	strength of the node  0: L_UNDEFINED  1 L_SLAVE  2: L_STRONG  3: L_WEAK
node_descriptor	Type_NodeDescriptor	see type definition
node_status	Type_Node_Status	see type definition

## 5.6.4.17 Get WTB nodes service

# 5.6.4.17.1 Type\_NodeList

A data structure of Type\_NodeList shall contain the following elements:

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
nr_nodes	UNSIGNED8	number of nodes in the composition
bottom_node	UNSIGNED8	address of End Node in Direction_1 from the master.  The two most significant bits of this octet are 0.
top_node	UNSIGNED8	address of End Node in Direction_2 from the master. The two most significant bits of this octet are 0
node_status_list	ARRAY [MAX_NODES] OF	a list of Node Status, beginning with the bottom node, in the order in which the nodes are located, and ending with the top node, consisting of:
node_status	Type_Node_Status	see type definition

# 5.6.4.17.2 Procedure Is\_t\_GetWTBNodes

Action	Reads the list of Node Report and User Report of all nodes in the Topography.	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT Type_NodeList *	<pre>ls_t_GetWTBNodes ( p_nodes );</pre>
Input	p_nodes	pointer to location where to put the list of nodes.

# 5.6.4.18 Get Topography service

## 5.6.4.18.1 Procedure Is\_t\_GetTopography

Action	Allows the application to read the Topography distributed before regular operation begins.	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT  Type_Topography *	<pre>ls_t_GetTopography ( p_topography );</pre>
Input	p_topography	pointer to the place where to put the Topography.
Result		returns L_CONFIGURATION_INVALID if the Topography is not valid.

# 5.6.4.18.2 Type\_Topography

The data structure Topography shall contain the following elements:

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
node_address	UNSIGNED8	The two most significant bits of this octet are 0.
		The lower-order 6-bits of this octet are the address of the node to which this station is connected
node_orient	UNSIGNED8	Orientation of the node relative to the master: 0: L_UNKNOWN 1: L_SAME 2: L_INVERSE
topo_counter	UNSIGNED8	The least significant six bits copy the six bits of the Topo Counter of the node, the two most significant bits of this octet are 0.
individual_period	UNSIGNED8	Period allocated to a node by the master as power of two of the basic period in ms.
is_strong	UNSIGNED8	1: bus controlled by a strong master,
		0: bus controlled by a weak master
number_of_nodes	UNSIGNED8	number of nodes according to inauguration result
bottom_address	UNSIGNED8	Address of End Node in Direction_1 from the master, the two most significant bits of this octet are 0.
top_address	UNSIGNED8	Address of End Node in Direction_2 from the master, the two most significant bits of this octet are 0.
inauguration_data	Type_Inauguration_Dat a	see type definition

# 5.6.4.19 Change Node Descriptor service

# 5.6.4.19.1 Procedure Is\_t\_ChgNodeDesc

Action	Provides a new descriptor to the link layer. Calling this procedure during regular operation causes a disruption of traffic and a new distribution of topography.	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT  Type_NodeDescriptor *	<pre>ls_t_ChgNodeDesc ( node_descriptor );</pre>
Input	node_descriptor	pointer to a Node_Descriptor data structure

# 5.6.4.20 Change User Report service

# 5.6.4.20.1 Procedure Is\_t\_ChgUserReport

Action	Allows the application to modify User Report.	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  UNSIGNED8	<pre>ls_t_ChgUserReport ( set_mask clear_mask );</pre>
Input	set_mask	set the bits set in the mask to 1 in User_Report.
	clear_mask	clears the bits set in the mask to 1 in User_Report

# 5.6.4.21 Change Inauguration\_Data service

# 5.6.4.21.1 Procedure ls\_t\_ChgInauguration\_Data

Action	Allows the application to modify this node's Inauguration Data	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  void*	<pre>ls_t_ChgInauguration_Data ( inaug_data_size p_inauguration );</pre>
Input	inaug_data_size	size in octets of the inauguration data (≤ 124)
	p_inauguration	user-defined inauguration data

#### 5.6.4.22 Get Statistics service

## 5.6.4.22.1 Procedure Is\_t\_GetStatistics

Action	Provides statistical information about usage and errors	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT  Type_LLStatisticData *	<pre>ls_t_GetStatistics ( p_statistic_data );</pre>
Input	p_statistic_data	pointer to the statistic data structure (see 5.6.4.22.3)

## 5.6.4.22.2 Type\_LineStatus

A data structure of Type\_LineStatus shall contain the following elements:

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
transmitted_count	UNSIGNED32	Number of frames transmitted by this node
received_count	UNSIGNED32	Number of frames received with no errors by this node
errors_count	UNSIGNED16	Number of erroneous frames received
timeouts_count	UNSIGNED16	Number of elapsed time-outs when response expected

NOTE These counters wrap-around when the maximum value is reached, their initial value is unspecified.

## 5.6.4.22.3 Type\_LLStatisticData

A data structure of Type\_LLStatisticData shall contain the following elements:

Attribute	Туре	Meaning
basic_period_count	UNSIGNED32	incremented for each Basic Period
inauguration_count	UNSIGNED16	incremented for each new inauguration
topography_count	UNSIGNED16	incremented for each new topography
transmitted_md_count	UNSIGNED32	incremented for each sent Message Data Response
received_md_count	UNSIGNED32	incremented for each received Message Data Response
line_status_a1	Type_LineStatus	See type
line_status_a2	Type_LineStatus	See type
line_status_b1	Type_LineStatus	See type
line_status_b2	Type_LineStatus	See type
line_switch_count	UNSIGNED32	incremented for each switchover to the redundant line.

NOTE These counters wrap-around when the maximum value is reached, their initial value is unspecified.

#### 5.6.4.23 Get Inauguration\_Data service

Action	Return pointer to inauguration data	
Syntax	LS_T_RESULT  void * *	<pre>ls_t_GetInaugData ( p_inaug_data_list );</pre>
Output	p_inaug_data_list	pointer to inauguration_data of all named nodes

### 6 Real-Time protocols

This clause applies to a TCN which uses WTB and/or MVB and/or any other bus which obeys to the same operating principles.

#### 6.1 General

#### 6.1.1 Contents of this clause

This clause specifies one component of the Train Communication Network, the Real-Time Protocols, which provides communication between applications, within consists and between consists, as illustrated in Figure 107.

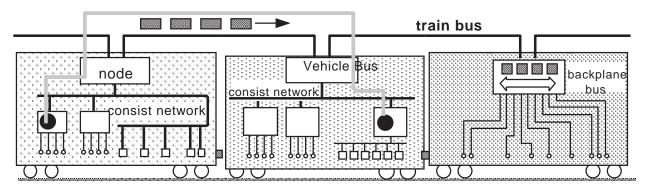


Figure 107 - Structure of the Train Communication Network

This clause specifies the two main communication services to the application:

- a) Variables: transfer of short data with deterministic delivery delay, including
  - Link layer Interface for Process\_Data (LPI);
  - Application layer Interface for Variables (AVI);
- b) Messages: transmission of possibly lengthy, but infrequent data items divided if necessary into small packets and transmitted on demand, including:
  - Link layer Interface for Message\_Data (LMI);
  - Network layer routing used for routing packets in the network;
  - · Transport layer which provides flow control and error recovery,
    - for point-to-point or
    - for multicast messages (optional),
  - the Session layer which pairs Call Message and Reply Message;
  - the Application layer Interface for Messages (AMI).

This clause also specifies the data presentation (for Variables and for Messages).

#### 6.1.2 Structure of this clause

This clause is structured similarly to the OSI communication model as shown in Figure 108.

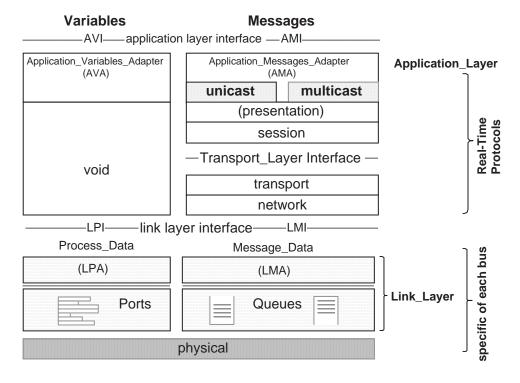


Figure 108 - Real-Time Protocols layering

Subclause 6.1 General

Normative requirements and definitions

Subclause 6.2 Variables – Services and Protocols

Process Variable Objects

**Dataset Interface** 

Application Interface for individual, Set and Cluster access

Subclause 6.3 Messages Services and Protocols

Architecture

Link layer\_Interface

Network layer

Transport layer

Session layer

**Application Interface** 

Subclause 6.4 Presentation and encoding of transmitted and stored data

## 6.2 Variables - Services and Protocols

#### 6.2.1 General

The services and protocols are separated into a lower interface and a higher interface:

- a) the lower, link layer interface, which specifies the services expected from the bus; and
- b) the application layer interface specifies the services given to the application.

#### 6.2.2 Link layer Interface for Process Data

#### **6.2.2.1** Purpose

The Link\_Process\_Data\_Interface (LPI) defines the Process\_Data services provided by a bus to the higher protocols.

The LPI defines the initialisation of the ports, the inclusion and the removal of whole Datasets into the ports and the synchronisation primitives associated with the transmission of whole Datasets.

An Application normally does not access the LPI directly, except for synchronisation (to be informed of reception or transmission of Datasets).

The underlying communication is not specified by this interface. The transmission between ports, including the polling strategy of the bus master, is realized by the link layer and the physical layer.

NOTE Individual Process\_Variables are not visible at the LPI level.

#### 6.2.2.2 Datasets

### 6.2.2.2.1 Ports and Traffic\_Store

The link layer shall provide a number of ports for Process\_Data communication.

A port is a shared memory structure, which can be accessed simultaneously by the application and the network.

A port is a non-queued data structure, meaning that its contents are overwritten by a new written value and are not affected by a read operation.

The link layer as well as the application shall be able to access a port consistently, i.e. write or read all its data in one indivisible operation.

Ports belonging to the same link layer belong to the same Traffic\_Store.

A port shall be identified within a Traffic\_Store by its Port\_Address.

A Traffic\_Store shall be identified within a device by its Traffic\_Store\_Id.

#### 6.2.2.2.2 Dataset consistency

Each port shall contain exactly one Dataset.

A Dataset shall be produced by only one Publisher application.

There shall be only one source port with a given Port\_Address on a bus, but there may be an undefined number of sink ports.

The link layers of the different devices shall transmit the contents of a source port within a limited time to the sink ports subscribed to the same Port\_Address and provide consistency of transmitted Datasets.

NOTE The bus is not expected to guarantee that different Datasets can be transmitted or retrieved as a consistent set

#### 6.2.2.2.3 Error handling

Undefined fields in a Dataset shall be overwritten with '1'.

If the link layer cannot guarantee consistency of a Dataset, for example if it detects that a transmission error occurred or that its Publisher application is not able to supply correct or timely data, the link layer shall overwrite the whole port with '0'.

NOTE Since overwriting the value of a Process\_Variable with all '0' or '1' may yield a legal value, a Check\_Variable of the same Dataset is used as a validity indicator where this could be a problem.

#### 6.2.2.2.4 Freshness supervision

Each sink port and therefore each subscribed Dataset shall have an associated Freshness\_Timer, which indicates the time elapsed since the bus wrote a new value to this port.

This Freshness\_Timer shall be retrieved in an indivisible operation with the Dataset contents.

The resolution of Freshness\_Timer shall be shorter or equal to 16 ms.

It shall have a range of at least 4 s and stop when reaching end-of-range.

NOTE 1 The Freshness\_Timer does not consider when the Publisher Application inserted the Process\_Variable into the port. Source time supervision is an application issue which can be handled by Check\_Variables.

NOTE 2 Freshness\_Timer is independent from a possible forcing of Variables.

## 6.2.2.2.5 Synchronisation dataset

The broadcast transmission of given Datasets may be used to synchronise applications.

# 6.2.2.2.6 Dataset polling

The procedures which concern Dataset polling are part of the link layer respectively of the consist network and of the train bus. They are not described in this standard.

#### 6.2.2.2.7 Dataset identifier (DS\_Name)

#### 6.2.2.2.7.1 Dataset, port and Logical Address

Within a device, a Dataset shall be identified by its Traffic Store and by the Port\_Address of the Traffic\_Store where the Dataset is stored.

When transmitted over a bus, a Dataset shall be identified by the Logical\_Address of its Process Data frame on that bus.

The Logical\_Address of the Process\_Data frame shall be identical to the Port\_Address of the Traffic Store where the Dataset is stored.

#### 6.2.2.2.7.2 DS Name format

A Dataset shall be identified within a device by its DS\_Name.

Definition	Type of Dataset
Syntax	<pre>typedef struct</pre>
	unsigned traffic_store_id:4, /* DS_NAME first part */ unsigned port_address :12, /* DS_NAME second part */ } DS_NAME;

The DS\_Name can be conveniently represented by a 16-bit word, as follows:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Tr	affic_	store_	id	port_address											

#### 6.2.2.2.7.3 Traffic Store Identifier

Traffic\_Store\_Id shall select one of the Traffic\_Stores in a device.

The maximum number of Traffic\_Stores supported shall be sixteen.

NOTE 1 The Traffic\_Store identifier does not imply which type of bus (MVB, WTB or other) is accessed, but an implementation can be simplified if it does (e.g. a WTB Traffic\_Store could be always '1').

NOTE 2 The Traffic\_Store identifier may be identical to the Bus\_Id of the corresponding bus. There may, however, exist Traffic\_Stores without a connected bus, for instance for inter-task communication.

#### 6.2.2.2.8 Port Address

The Port\_Address shall identify one of 4096 ports within the Traffic\_Store selected by Traffic\_Store\_Id.

NOTE The actual possible number of ports depends on the kind of bus connected.

EXAMPLE On the MVB, there may be up to 4096 ports of up to 256 bits each per device.

#### 6.2.2.3 Link\_Process\_Data\_Interface primitives

### 6.2.2.3.1 General

The Link\_Process\_Data\_Interface (LPI) shall provide for Dataset access the primitives illustrated in Figure 109 and listed in Table 18, as specified in the following subclauses.

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

Figure 109 - LPI primitives exchange

Table 18 - LPI primitives

Name	Meaning		
lp_init	Initialises the Traffic_Store		
lp_put_dataset,	Inserts a Dataset to send		
lp_get_dataset.	gets a received Dataset		
ds_subscribe,	Subscribes a Dataset for synchronisation		
ap_event	Synchronisation upon transmission or reception		
ds_desubscribe,	Unsubscribes a Dataset from synchronisation		

NOTE 1 The Application can access directly the Traffic\_Store structures rather than use these primitives to speed up access.

NOTE 2 A communication processor can use the same primitives to access the Traffic\_Store from the bus side.

NOTE 3 These primitives do not trigger immediately a communication over the bus, but access only the Traffic\_Store.

# 6.2.2.3.2 Type 'LP\_RESULT'

Definition	A procedure of the LPI as follows:	whic	ch retu	rns a value of type LP_RESULT shall encode it
Syntax	h			
	typedef enum			
	1			
	LP_OK	= 0	, /*	correct termination */
	LP_PRT_PASSIVE	= 1	, /*	warning: Dataset not active */
	LP_ERROR	= 2	, /*	unspecified error */
	LP_CONFIG	= 3	, /*	configuration error */
	LP_MEMORY	= 4	, /*	not enough memory */
	LP_UNKNOWN_TS	= 5	, /*	unknown Traffic_Store */
	LP_RANGE	= 6	, /*	memory address error */
	LP_DATA_TYPE	= 7	/*	unsupported data type */
	} LP_RESULT;			

# 6.2.2.3.3 Procedure 'lp\_init'

Definition	Creates a Traffic_Store, sets up the subscription list, creates source and sink ports and initialises them to a defined value.				
Syntax	LP_RESULT	lp_init			
	ENUM8 void *	<pre>ts_id p_descriptor );</pre>			
Input	ts_id	Traffic_Store_Id (015)			
	p_descriptor	Implementation-dependent data structure.			
Return		any LP_RESULT			

# 6.2.2.3.4 Procedure 'lp\_put\_dataset'

Definition	Copies a Dataset from the Application to a port in the Traffic_Store.				
Syntax	LP_RESULT  DS_NAME *  void *	<pre>lp_put_dataset ( dataset; p_value );</pre>			
Input dataset		DS_Name of the Dataset to be published.			
p_value		pointer to a memory region of the Application where the Dataset value is copied from.			
Return	Return any LP_RESULT				
Usage	The previous value of the Dataset in the Traffic_Store is overwritten.				

# 6.2.2.3.5 Procedure 'lp\_get\_dataset'

Definition	Copies a Dataset and its Freshness_Timer from a port to the Application.				
Syntax					
	LP_RESULT	lp_get_dataset			
		(			
	DS_NAME *	dataset;			
	void *	p_value;			
	void *	p_fresh			
		);			
Input	dataset	DS_Name of the Dataset to be received.			
Return		Any LP_RESULT			
Output	p_value	Pointer to a Memory_Address of the Application where the Dataset value is copied to.			
p_fresh		Pointer to a Memory_Address of the Application where the Freshness_Timer is copied to.			

# 6.2.2.3.6 Procedure 'ds\_subscribe'

Definition	Subscribes a Dataset for transmission or reception and indicates which indication procedure is called in case the specified Dataset is transmitted or received.						
Syntax	LP_RESULT  DS_NAME *  DS_EVENT  UNSIGNED16	<pre>Ds_subscribe (     dataset;     event_cnf;     instance );</pre>					
Input	dataset	DS_Name of the Dataset to be included into the subscription.					
	event_cnf	Subscribed procedure					
	instance	16-bit reference number which identifies the subscribing Application instance and will be returned in the ds_event procedure.					
Return	Any LP_RESULT						
Usage	1 – This procedure may be called several times up to the limits set by the implementation, for different Datasets and subscribed procedures.						
	2 – The same Dataset may be subscribed only once.						

#### 6.2.2.3.7 Type 'DS\_EVENT'

Definition	When a Dataset has been sent or received, the link layer shall call the procedure subscribed to that Dataset, and which shall be of type 'DS_EVENT'.					
Syntax		(				
	typedef void	( * DS_EVENT)				
	UNSIGNED16	instance				
		);				
Input	instance	16-bit reference number which identifies the Application instance which subscribed this event.				
Usage	1 - This procedure has been subscribed previously by 'ds_subscribe'.					
	2 – The Dataset causing the event is not identified, but the instance parameter can be used for this purpose.					

### 6.2.2.3.8 Procedure 'ds\_desubscribe'

Definition	Removes a Dataset from the subscription.					
Syntax	LP_RESULT  DS_NAME *	<pre>Ds_desubscribe (    dataset; );</pre>				
Input	dataset	DS_Name of the Dataset to be removed from subscription				
Return		Any LP_RESULT				

## 6.2.3 Application interface for Process\_Variables

## 6.2.3.1 **Purpose**

The Application\_Variables\_Interface (AVI) defines the Variables transfer services offered to the Application.

The primitives of this interface access only the ports in the Traffic\_Store(s) and do not trigger a communication over the bus.

It is assumed that the inclusion of a Variable into a port by a Publisher will cause, after a limited time, the inclusion of the same Variable into the corresponding port of the Subscriber(s).

## 6.2.3.2 Process\_Variables

## 6.2.3.2.1 Process\_Variable transmission and storage

Process\_Variables are transmitted as part of a Dataset.

All Process\_Variables belonging to a Dataset shall be transmitted and stored as a consistent set.

### 6.2.3.2.2 Freshness supervision

A Process\_Variable shall be retrieved with the Freshness\_Timer of its Dataset in an indivisible operation.

#### 6.2.3.2.3 Synchronisation

An application may be synchronised by the transmission of a Dataset, over the LPI.

#### 6.2.3.2.4 Check Variable

To assess its validity, each Variable may be associated with another Variable pertaining to the same Dataset, called the Check\_Variable.

The Check\_Variable and the Process\_Variable shall be stored and retrieved in an indivisible operation.

The same Check Variable may apply to several Process Variables.

The Check\_Variable may be located at any place in the Dataset and may overlap a Process\_Variable.

The Check\_Variable, if used, shall have the format of an ANTIVALENT2 and take the following values:

- a) '00'B: the protected variables are erroneous or suspicious;
- b) '01'B: the protected variables are assumed to be correct;
- c) '10'B: the protected variables have been forced to an imposed value;
- d) '11'B: the protected variables are undefined

NOTE 1 The word 'Variable' will be used when it is not specified whether it is a Process\_Variable or a Check\_Variable.

- NOTE 2 The allocation of Process\_Variables and Check\_Variables in the Dataset is an application issue.
- NOTE 3 The bus or the Publisher are expected to overwrite suspicious fields in a Dataset with '0'. This sets both bits of the Check\_Variable to '00'B, letting the application detect an error.
- NOTE 4 A field reserved for future extension should be overwritten with '1'. This sets the Check\_Variables that it will once contain to '11'B, and allows future devices not to mistake the '1's for valid data when receiving from older devices.
- NOTE 5 The Application is expected to handle the two situations which could arise because of communication problems (all '0') or because data are invalidated (all '1').

EXAMPLE Figure 110 shows a Process\_Variable and its associated Check\_Variable in the same Dataset.

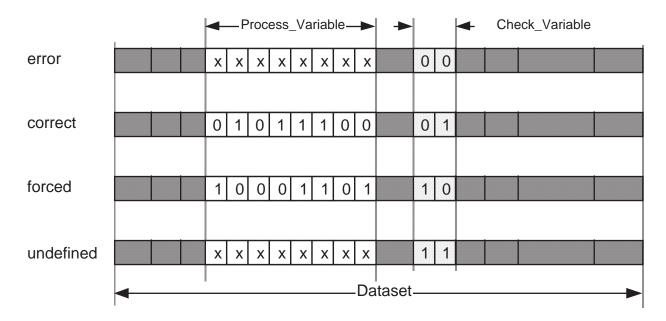


Figure 110 - Check\_Variable

#### 6.2.3.2.5 Process\_Variable identifier (PV\_Name)

#### 6.2.3.2.5.1 Variable and Dataset identifier

Within a device, a Process\_Variable shall be identified by its Dataset (DS\_Name) and its offset in bits within that Dataset (Var\_Offset).

When transmitted over a bus, a Process\_Variable shall be identified by its Logical\_Address and its offset in bits within the transmitted Dataset (Var Offset).

#### 6.2.3.2.5.2 **PV\_Name format**

Within a device, each Process\_Variable shall be identified by a unique identifier, called its PV\_Name, consisting of the following elements:

- a) Traffic\_Store\_Id;
- b) Port\_Address;
- c) Var\_Offset;
- d) Var\_Size;
- e) Var\_Type;
- f) Chk Offset.

NOTE The PV\_Name of the same Variable on the same bus could differ in its Traffic\_Store\_Id from device to device since the Traffic\_Store Identifier could vary.

#### 6.2.3.2.5.3 Traffic Store Identifier

The Traffic\_Store\_Id shall identify one of the 16 Traffic\_Stores within a device.

#### 6.2.3.2.5.4 Port\_Address

The Port\_Address shall identify one of 4096 ports within the Traffic\_Store.

## 6.2.3.2.5.5 Var\_Offset

If a Dataset would contain an unsigned integer, its most significant bit would be at offset 0.

The Var\_Offset shall define the offset in bits since the beginning of the Dataset, of the beginning of the field occupied by the value of a Process\_Variable.

A Process\_Variable shall be located at a Var\_Offset which is a multiple of its size.

NOTE Alignment is a concession to compilers which cannot access data structures which spread over a word boundary.

## 6.2.3.2.5.6 Var\_Type and Var\_Size

Var\_Type and Var\_Size shall uniquely identify the format of the Process Variable, 'Var\_Type' indicating the type as specified in 6.4 and 'Var\_Size' the size.

'Var\_Size' and 'Var\_Type' shall be encoded as shown in Table 19.

Table 19 - Var\_Size and Var\_Type encoding in a PV\_Name

Var_Size	Var_Type	Data type		
0	0	BOOLEAN1		
	1	ANTIVALENT2		
	2	BCD4 or ENUM4		
	3	reserved		
	4	BITSET8		
	5	UNSIGNED8 or ENUM8		
	6	INTEGER8		
	7	CHARACTER8 (ARRAY [00] OF WORD8)		
1	4	BITSET16		
	5	UNSIGNED16 or ENUM16		
	6	INTEGER16		
	8	BIPOLAR2.16 (±200 %)		
	9	UNIPOLAR2.16 (+400 %)		
	10	BIPOLAR4.16(±800 %)		
2	3	REAL32		
	4	BITSET32		
5 UNSIGI		UNSIGNED32 or ENUM32		
	6	INTEGER32		
3	2	TIMEDATE48		
4	4	BITSET64		
		UNSIGNED64		
	6	INTEGER64		
n-1	7	ARRAY OF WORD8 (odd number of octets)		
	15	ARRAY OF WORD8 (even number of octets)		
	13	ARRAY OF UNSIGNED16 (n = array size in WORD16)		
	14	ARRAY OF INTEGER16		
	11	ARRAY OF UNSIGNED32 (n = array size in WORD16)		
	12	ARRAY OF INTEGER32		

'Var\_Size' is interpreted differently in structured and in primitive types:

- in primitive types, 'Var\_Size' indicates the number of 16-bit words used;
- in structured types, 'Var Size' indicates the number of 16-bit words minus 1.

NOTE 1 In primitive types, Var\_Size = 0 is less than one WORD16, Var\_Size = 1 is one WORD16.

NOTE 2 In structured types, Var\_Size = 0 is one WORD16.

NOTE 3 The factor 'n' is the number of WORD16. The maximum size of a variable is therefore 128 octets ( $64 \times 16 = 1024 \text{ bits}$ ), Var\_Size being '3F'H.

NOTE 4 Codes not mentioned in Table 19 are reserved.

NOTE 5 Although the triple {Traffic\_Store, Port\_Address, Var\_Offset} uniquely identifies a Process\_Variable , the PV\_Name includes the type/size information to convert rapidly between network and application data types.

#### 6.2.3.2.5.7 Chk\_Offset

The Chk\_Offset shall define the position of the Check\_Variable associated with the Process\_Variable with respect to the beginning of the Dataset.

A Chk\_Offset corresponding to the rightmost position in the Dataset ('0FFF'H) shall be used when a Process\_Variable has no associated Check\_Variable.

## 6.2.3.3 Application\_Variables\_Interface primitives

#### 6.2.3.3.1 General

The Application\_Variables\_Interface (AVI) primitives are divided into three groups:

- a) individual access;
- b) Set access;
- c) Cluster access.

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

#### **6.2.3.3.2** Type 'AP\_RESULT'

Definition	A procedure of the AVI which returns a value shall encode it as follows:
Definition Syntax	<pre>Typedef enum {    AP_OK</pre>
	AP_UNKNOWN_TS = 5, /* unknown Traffic_Store

NOTE The encoding of these constants is identical to the LPI constants with similar name.

#### 6.2.3.3.3 Configuration Parameters

AP_TS_ID_MAX	015	maximum number of Traffic_Stores supported in
		an implementation = AP_TS_ID_MAX + 1

#### 6.2.3.3.4 Variable initialisation

The initialisation of the Process\_Variables is performed by the Dataset initialisation mechanism for all Datasets, which is application-dependent.

NOTE The link layer is expected to initialise by default all Datasets to '0'.

## 6.2.3.3.5 Individual access primitives

The Application Layer for Variables (AVI) shall provide for individual Variable access the following primitives, illustrated in Figure 111 and specified in the following subclauses:

a) ap\_put\_variable,

- b) ap\_get\_variable,
- c) ap\_force\_variable,
- d) ap\_unforce\_variable,
- e) ap\_unforce\_all.

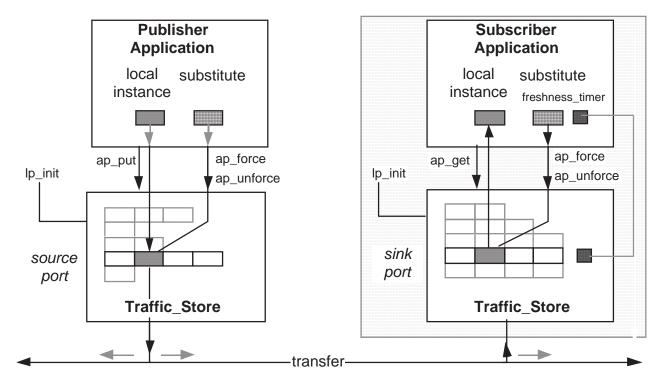


Figure 111 - Individual access

## 6.2.3.3.5.1 Type PV\_NAME

For individual access, Var\_Offset and Chk\_Offset shall consist each of two fields, Var\_Octet\_Offset and Var\_Bit\_Number.

Var\_Octet\_Offset is the octet offset with respect to the beginning of the dataset, the first transmitted or stored octet being octet 0.

In variables which consist of several octets, Var\_Bit\_Number is always 0. In Variables smaller than one octet, Var\_Bit\_Number is the number of bits the variable shall be shifted right so that the variable is right-justified in an octet. Var\_Bit\_Number is not identical with the bit offset within the octet.

```
Definition
          Type of an individual Process_Variable
Syntax
          typedef struct
                                              /* big-endian representation
             {
            unsigned traffic store id:4,
                                             /* DS_NAME first part */
                                       :12, /*
            unsigned port_address
                                                DS_NAME second part
                                                                         * /
            unsigned var_size
                                       :6,
                                             /*
                                                as given in Table 19
                                                first octet has offset 0
            unsigned var_octet_offset:7,
            unsigned var_bit_number
                                       :3,
                                             /* counted from the right */
                                       :6,
                                             /*
                                                as given in Table 19
            unsigned var_type
            unsigned chk octet offset:7,
                                                first octet has offset 0
            unsigned chk_bit_number
                                       :3,
                                             /* counted from the right */
             } PV_NAME;
```

The PV\_Name can be conveniently encoded as follows:

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		О	<b>၁</b>	4	3		1	U
	Traffic_store_id								ŀ	ort_a	ddress	6				
	var_size								var_c	ctet_c	offset			var_	bit_nu	ımber
Ì	var type						chk octet offset chk bit nu					ımber				

NOTE The definition of Var\_Bit\_Number was introduced to speed up individual access and especially avoid to add or substract eight to take advantage of the shift instructions in the processors. This decomposition is only possible if all data types are aligned, for instance, an ANTIVALENT2 may not be at an odd offset.

#### **EXAMPLE**

The following memory dump represents a PV\_Name:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

This PV\_Name identifies a Process\_Variable which:

- is located in Traffic\_Store 3, at port\_address 'BA'H (= 442), at bit offset '0F8'H (31 × 8 = 248) bits;
- it is of type INTEGER8 (var\_size = 0 × WORD16, var\_type = 6);
- its associated 2-bit Check\_Variable is located at octet offset 0, bit number 4, i.e. it is located in the 3rd and 4th
  bits of the dataset (bit offset 2 and 3). If this number would be odd, there would be no associated check
  variable.

# 6.2.3.3.5.2 Procedure ap\_put\_variable

Definition	Copies an individual Process_Variable and its associated Check_Variable from the Application Memory_Address space to a Traffic_Store.					
Syntax	AP_RESULT	<pre>ap_put_variable (</pre>				
	PV_NAME* void * void *	<pre>ts_variable, p_value, p_check );</pre>				
Input	ts_variable	PV_Name of the Process_Variable				
	p_value	pointer to a memory location of the Application where the published value is copied from.				
	p_check	pointer to a memory location of the Application where the associated Check_Variable is copied from.				
Return	any AP_RESULT					
Usage	1 – If the Process_Variable has been forced, ap_put_variable has no effect.					
	2 – The former value of the Process_Variable is overwritten.					
	3 – Other data of the same Dataset are not affected, but consistency with them is not guaranteed.					

# 6.2.3.3.5.3 Procedure ap\_get\_variable

Definition	Copies a Process_Variable and its associated Freshness_Timer and Check_Variable from a Traffic_Store to the Application.					
Syntax	AP_RESULT  PV_NAME*  void *  void *  void *	<pre>ap_get_variable ( ts_variable, p_value, p_check, p_fresh );</pre>				
Input	ts_variable	PV_Name of the Process_Variable				
	p_value	pointer to a memory location of the Application where the received value is put.				
	p_check	pointer to a memory location of the Application where the associated Check_Variable is put.				
		pointer to a memory location of the Application where the associated Freshness_Timer is put.				
Return	any AP_RESULT					
Usage	1 – This primitive may be used with a source or a sink port, to allow Subscribers on the same device as the Publisher.					
	2 – If the Process_Variable has been forced, the forced value is retrieved.					

## 6.2.3.3.5.4 Procedure ap\_force\_variable

Definition	Forces an individual Process_Variable in a port to a specified value; puts the associated Check_Variable to the value '10'B.				
Syntax	AP_RESULT  PV_NAME *  void *	<pre>ap_force_variable ( ts_variable, p_value );</pre>			
Input	ts_variable	PV_Name of the Process_Variable			
	p_value	pointer to a memory location of the Application where the forced value is copied from.			
Return	any AP_RESULT				
Usage	The substituted value is expected to have a type compatible with that of type PV_NAME.				

## 6.2.3.3.5.5 Procedure ap\_unforce\_variable

Definition	Terminates the forcing of a Variable and restores normal bus access to it; does not modify the corresponding Check_Variable.				
Syntax	AP_RESULT PV_NAME *	<pre>ap_unforce_variable (     ts_variable );</pre>			
Input	ts_variable	PV_Name of the Process_Variable			
Return		any AP_RESULT			

## 6.2.3.3.5.6 Procedure ap\_unforce\_all

Definition	Terminates the substitution of all Variables of a Traffic_Store, does not modify the corresponding Check_Variables.				
Syntax	AP_RESULT ENUM8	<pre>ap_unforce_all (     ts_id );</pre>			
Input	ts_id	Traffic_Store_Id (015)			
Return		any AP_RESULT			

## 6.2.3.3.6 Set access procedures

#### 6.2.3.3.6.1 Set access mode

A Set is a group of Variables (Process\_Variables and Check\_Variables) belonging to the same Dataset and treated as a whole to preserve consistency and freshness information.

The Application Layer for Variables (AVI) shall provide for Set access the following primitives, illustrated in Figure 112 and specified in the following subclauses:

- a) ap\_put\_set,
- b) ap\_get\_set.

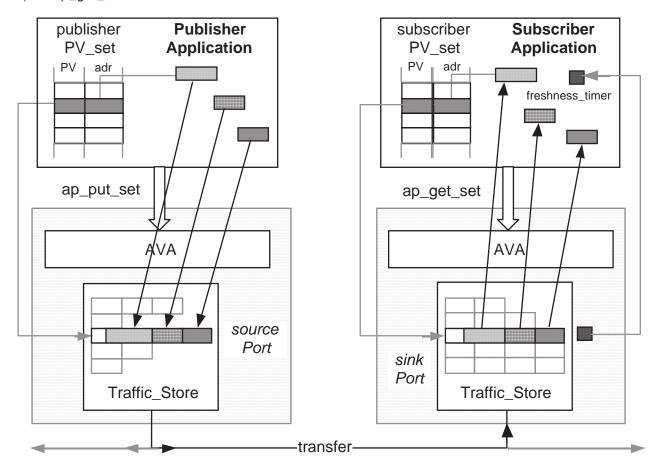


Figure 112 - Set access

NOTE Set access is consistent, i.e. all variables are copied or none in one indivisible operation.

# 6.2.3.3.6.2 Type PV\_SET

Dofinition	A DV Set identifies a sec	t of Variables belonging to the same Detect including for
Definition	each Variable the Mer	t of Variables belonging to the same Dataset, including for mory_Address where it should be copied to (or from), and a Dataset the Freshness_Timer.
Syntax		DV I TOM
	typedef struct	PV_LIST {
	  void*	n p_variable
	UNSIGNED8	derived_type;
	UNSIGNED8	array_count;
	UNSIGNED8	octet_offset;
	UNSIGNED8	bit_number;
		};
	typedef	PV_SET
	struct PV_LIST*	p_pv_list;
	UNSIGNED16	c_pv_list;
	UNSIGNED16 *	p_freshtime;
	DS_NAME	dataset;
		};
Elements	p_variable	Memory_Address of the Variable
	derived_type	generalised data type, derived from Var_Type and Var_Size, implementation-dependent.
	array_count	number of elements in the array.
	octet_offset	offset in number of octets of a Variable
	bit_number	bit number of a Process_Variable smaller than one octet or Check_Variable (see PV_Name definition)
	p_pv_list	pointer to PV_List
	c_pv_list	number of Variables in the PV_List
	p_freshtime	Memory_Address of the Freshness_Timer.
		(not used for ap_put_set)
	dataset	DS_Name (holds for the whole Set)
Usage		nd Check_Variables are treated identically, since all are consistent. Therefore, there is no distinction between Offset.
	faster processing. For instead of the six bits	thk_Offset) is divided into an octet offset and a bit offset for the same reason, type and size each occupy one octet used in the type PV_NAME.
		used for the Subscriber Set and for the Publisher Set, ss Counter is not used in a Publisher Set.
	4 – To increase access e internal data structure	efficiency, the PV_Set may also contain direct references to s of a Traffic_Store.

NOTE For efficiency reasons, the PV\_SET does not include the full PV\_NAME of each Variable. In particular, the Check\_Variable appears as a normal ANTIVALENT2, since the same Check\_Variable can protect several Variables.

# 6.2.3.3.6.3 Procedure ap\_put\_set

Definition		belonging to the same Set from the Application ce to the port, in an indivisible operation.
Syntax	AP_RESULT PV_SET *	<pre>ap_put_set ( pv_set );</pre>
Input	pv_set	pointer to a PV_List
Return		any AP_RESULT

# 6.2.3.3.6.4 Procedure ap\_get\_set

Definition		Copies a list of Variables belonging to the same Set from the port to the Application Memory_Address space, in an indivisible operation.	
Syntax	AP_RESULT PV_SET *	<pre>ap_get_set ( pv_set );</pre>	
Input	pv_set	pointer to a PV_List	
Return		any AP_RESULT	

### 6.2.3.3.7.1 Cluster access mode

Clusters are groups of Variables scattered over several Datasets and over several Traffic\_Stores.

**- 182 -**

The Application Layer for Variables (AVI) shall provide for Cluster access the following primitives, illustrated in Figure 113 and specified in the following subclauses:

- ap\_put\_cluster,
- ap\_get\_cluster.

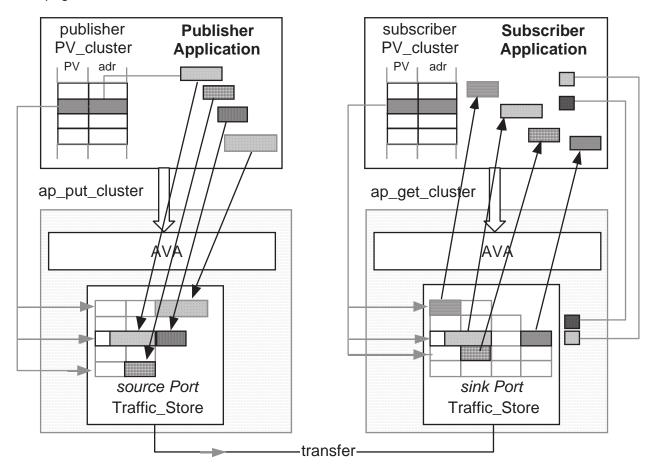


Figure 113 – Cluster access

NOTE 1 Cluster access does not guarantee consistency of the whole Cluster, but only that of the individual  $PV\_Sets$  in the Cluster.

NOTE 2 No consistency is guaranteed between Variables of the same Dataset which appear in different PV\_Sets.

# 6.2.3.3.7.2 Type PV\_CLUSTER

A PV\_Cluster identifies a group of PV\_Sets, ordered by Traffic\_Stores.

Definition	Type of a PV_Cluster	
Syntax	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 struct PV_SET *	<pre>PV_CLUSTER {   ts_id;   c_pv_set;   p_pv_set [c_pv_set] }</pre>
Elements	ts_id	Traffic_Store_Id (015) of one Traffic_Store
	c_pv_set	number of PV_Sets in the Cluster
	p_pv_set	ARRAY [0c_pv_set-1] OF pointers to PV_SET
Usage	1 - There is a Cluster List for each Traffic_Store.	
	2 – The same format is used for the Subscriber Cluster List and for the Publisher Cluster List, although the Freshness Counter is not used in a Publisher Cluster List.	
		efficiency, the PV_Cluster may also contain direct references ures of a Traffic_Store.

# 6.2.3.3.7.3 Procedure ap\_put\_cluster

Definition		Copies a Cluster of Variables from the Application to the Traffic_Store. Variables belonging to the same PV_Set are copied consistently.	
Syntax	AP_RESULT PV_CLUSTER*	<pre>ap_put_cluster ( pv_cluster );</pre>	
Input	pv_cluster	pointer to a Publisher Cluster List	
Return		any AP_RESULT	

# 6.2.3.3.7.4 Procedure ap\_get\_cluster

Definition	Copies a Cluster of Process_Variables from the Traffic_Store(s) to the local Subscriber instances. Variables belonging to the same PV_Set are copied consistently.	
Syntax	AP_RESULT PV_CLUSTER*	<pre>ap_get_cluster ( pv_cluster );</pre>
Input	pv_cluster	pointer to a Subscriber Cluster List
Return		any AP_RESULT

## 6.3 Messages Services and Protocols

### 6.3.1 General

The Messages services and protocols are separated in a lower interface and a higher interface:

- a) the lower, link layer interface, which specifies the services expected from the bus; and
- b) the higher, application layer services are offered to the application.

### 6.3.2 Reference station

A TCN station providing the Messages Services shall include the following elements:

- a) at least one bus connection, accessible through its LPI, and which implements a link layer Process;
- b) a protocol machine, called the Messenger, implementing the network, transport, session, presentation and application layer;
- c) one or several Application Processes, one of them being the Network Management Agent.

A Manager station shall provide a Manager Application Process.

NOTE The minimum set of services an Agent is expected to provide is specified in Clause 8 (Train\_Network\_Management).

### 6.3.2.1 Terminal station

Stations connected to one bus only, or terminal stations, shall have only one link layer.

EXAMPLE The structure of a reference terminal station is shown in Figure 114.

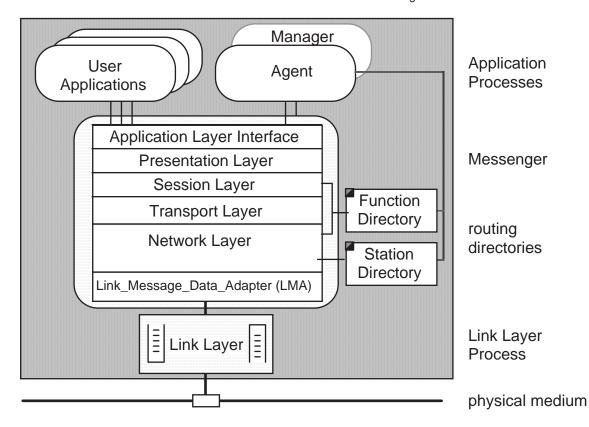


Figure 114 – Terminal station

NOTE The network layer of terminal stations only accesses the own transport layer and the link layer.

### 6.3.2.2 Router station

Station attached to several busses, or Router station, shall have one link layer for each bus. Both busses share the same Real-Time Protocols.

EXAMPLE Figure 115 shows a Router station attached to the link layer of an MVB and of a WTB.

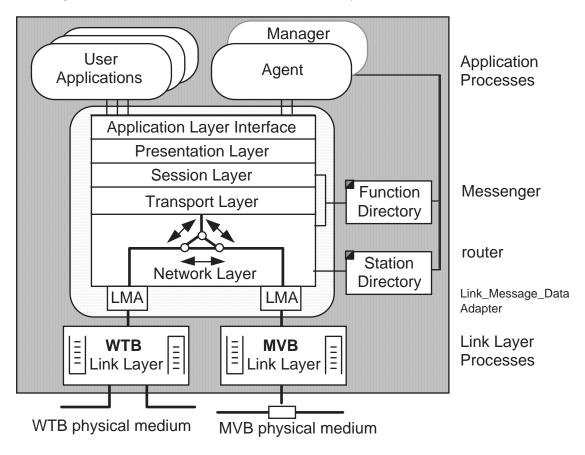


Figure 115 – Router station between WTB and MVB

NOTE The network layer of a terminal station is able to route packets from bus to bus.

## 6.3.2.3 Gateway station

Station attached to several busses, or Gateway station, shall have one link layer for each bus. The Consist network has another protocol than WTB RTP. The Gateway station has to adapt the Consist network protocols to WTB RTP.

EXAMPLE Figure 116 shows a Gateway station attached to the link layer of a consist network and of a WTB.

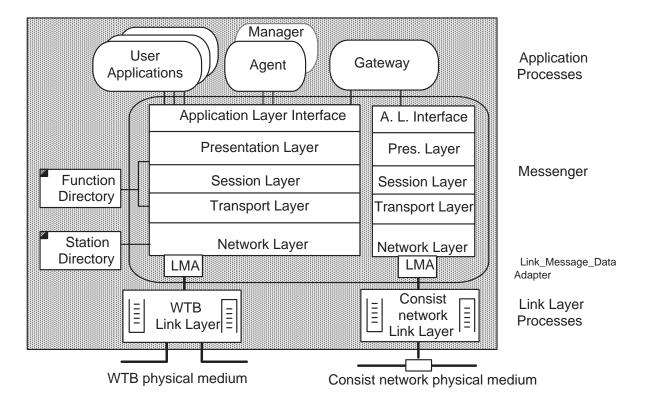


Figure 116 - Gateway station between WTB and Consist network

### 6.3.2.4 Station identifier

A station shall be identified by a Station\_Id.

Since there may be only one Agent and one Messenger per station, the Station\_Id also identifies the Agent.

NOTE The station identifier is not necessarily identical to a Device\_Address. A router station has one Device\_Address per bus to which it is attached, but only one Station\_Id. The station identifier can be modified by Network Management, while the Device\_Address is often hard-wired.

## 6.3.2.5 Bus identifier

A station shall identify each link layer, i.e. each bus (consist network or train bus), to which it is connected by a Bus Id.

The maximum number of busses connected to a station shall be 16.

NOTE Bus\_Id does not imply which type of bus is attached, but it can be helpful to give always Bus\_Id = 1 to the train bus.

## 6.3.2.6 Link address

A station shall identify each device which it can access over one of its busses by a Link\_Address.

The Link\_Address shall consist of the concatenation of the Bus\_Id and of the Device\_Address of the device.

NOTE The size of the Device\_Address depends on the bus.

### 6.3.3 Message packets handling

Packet handling within a communication protocol stack is an implementation issue. The interface procedures in the Messages Services specify a message packet through a pointer. It is left to the implementation to use this pointer to pass the packet contents by reference or by copying them. The packet structure itself is not prescribed.

To ease portability and explain some interface procedures, certain packet handling procedures are defined in this subclause. The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

This interface does not need to be exposed and it is not subject to Conformance Test.

### 6.3.3.1 Packet pools

To ensure a consistent access within a station, all packets used by the transport layer, network layer and link layer have the same format.

To pass packets by reference rather than copy them, a dynamic memory management of packets is needed, in form of packet pools. Initially, a packet pool is created with a number of void packets. A user may request packets from the pool and returns them to the pool after use. The net flow of packets to and from a pool should be zero in the long run.

There exist several packet pools, typically a pair for each link layer. The pool to which a packet belongs is its Owner.

## 6.3.3.2 Type 'MD\_PACKET'

Packets are identified by a packet descriptor, which point to the data of the packet to be sent as well as some more fields which are used for packet management.

A packet is referenced by a packet pointer, which is unique to that packet, and which points to the packet descriptor, which is of type MD\_PACKET.

Definition	This type defines the packet format.
Syntax	typedef void* MD_PACKET;
Usage	The format of MD_PACKET is not prescribed.

EXAMPLE An example of MD\_PACKET is shown in Figure 117.

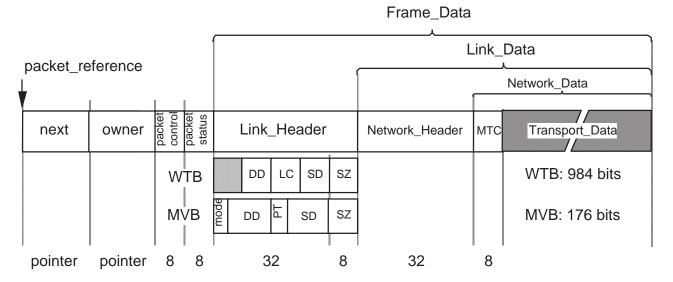


Figure 117 - Packet format

The example packet of Figure 117 begins with the following fields:

- 'next': The first field in the packet is reserved for a pointer to another packet. This allows linking of packets into lists or queues.
- 'owner': The second field identifies the owner (pool) of the packet. This field is used to dispose of a used packet.
- 'packet control' contains management information which the link layer may read, but not modify.
- 'packet status' is modified by the link layer and can be read by the other layers.

The rest of the packet contains the frame actually sent or received over the bus:

- the Link\_Header has a different format depending on the bus (MVB, WTB or other). It contains the source Device\_Address and the destination Device\_Address, among other bus-specific control information;
- the Link\_Header is only of interest to the link layer, it is not analysed by the network layer, which receives this information over parameters;
- the 'size' field applies to the Link\_Data, excluding the field size itself.

The status of a packet may be:

MD\_PENDING this packet is marked for sending;

MD\_FLUSHED this packet has been flushed from a queue;

MD\_SENT this packet has been sent and can be recycled.

## 6.3.3.3 Procedure Type 'MD\_GET\_PACKET'

Definition	gets a new packet from a	a pool, sets the owner field of the packet to the value 'pool'.
Syntax	typedef void void * * MD_PACKET * *	( * MD_GET_PACKET ) (  pool,  packet );
Input	pool	Identifies the pool which the packet is taken from
Output	packet	Pointer to a data structure where the packet is stored.
Usage	This procedure type is co	ompatible with the LM_GET_PACK procedure type, which

## 6.3.3.4 Procedure Type 'MD\_PUT\_PACKET'

Definition	returns a single packet r the packet.	not used anymore to the pool specified by the owner field of
Syntax	typedef void  MD_PACKET *	( * MD_PUT_PACKET ) ( packet );
Input	packet	Pointer to a data structure where the packet can be found. The owner pool is marked in the packet.
Usage	This procedure type is c which can be directly	ompatible with the LM_SEND_CONFIRM procedure type, called.

## 6.3.4 Message Link layer

## 6.3.4.1 Purpose

The Message Services are provided on different busses: WTB, MVB or other, including parallel busses, serial links, memory mailboxes or sensor busses.

To this effect, the link layer of any of these busses is expected to provide a set of basic services, which are specified in this subclause.

Generally, the link layer of one device co-operates with the link layer of another device to exchange packets between a source device and a destination device located on the same bus as shown in Figure 118.

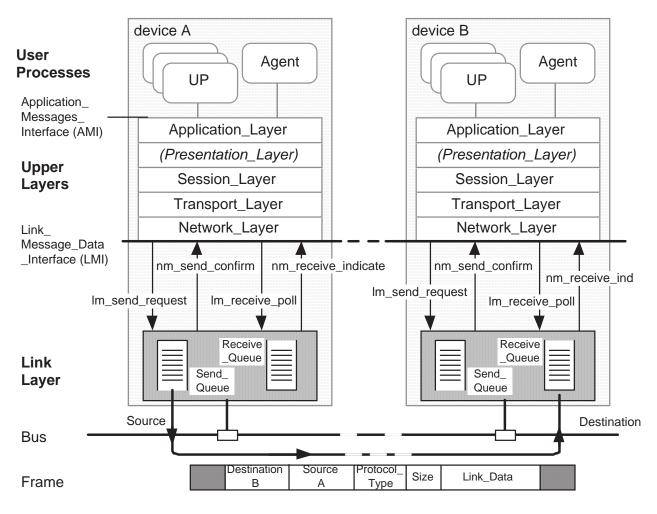


Figure 118 - Link layer data transmission

The link layer process executes the actual transmission over the bus. It can run independently from the Applications and from the Messenger.

The implementation of the link layer is not specified. Therefore, the services of the link layer are specified in a general form which is expected to be found in every bus attached to the Messenger.

## 6.3.4.2 Link layer structure

A link layer shall provide a pair of queues, a Send\_Queue in which the network layer puts packets to be sent and a Receive\_Queue in which the network layer retrieves packets received from the bus.

A (router) station may have several link layers, one for each attached bus, as shown in Figure 119.

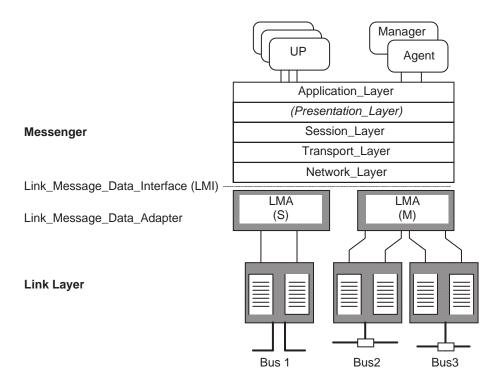


Figure 119 - Link Message Data Interface (LMI)

The differences in the implementation of the link layers are hidden in the Link\_Message\_Data\_Adapter (LMA).

NOTE An LMA may support one single bus only (Type S), or several busses (Type M).

## 6.3.4.3 Link layer characteristics

### 6.3.4.3.1 Device address

Each device shall be uniquely identified on a bus by its Device\_Address.

Device\_Address 0 shall identify the local link layer and shall not be allocated to a specific device.

The highest Device\_Address (e.g. '111111111'B for an 8-bit Device\_Address) shall indicate a broadcast to all devices on the bus and shall not be allocated to a specific device.

The link layer shall include its own Device\_Address as Source\_Device in all packets it sends, but it shall not use the bus-specific broadcast address as Source\_Device.

The link layer shall include the Device\_Address of the remote device or the bus-specific broadcast address as Destination\_Device in all packets it sends.

NOTE 1 The format of the Device\_Address depends on the bus (WTB, MVB or other).

NOTE 2 A router device has one Device\_Address for each bus attached to it.

## 6.3.4.3.2 Protocol type

The link layer for messages shall have the form of a pair of queues (consumable buffers).

If other protocols are supported in the same device, a Protocol\_Type (PT) in each frame shall select the Send\_Queues and the Receive\_Queues used for the Real-Time Protocols.

NOTE Protocol\_Type plays a role similar to a Link Service Access Point in ISO/IEC 7498.

### 6.3.4.3.3 Priorities

Priorities are not distinguished at the link layer.

## 6.3.4.3.4 Flushing

The link layer of a Node shall include provision to flush all packets.

NOTE Flushing is necessary in case a Node receives a new Topography.

### 6.3.4.3.5 Packet lifetime

The link layer shall include provision to limit the lifetime of the packets in its Receive\_Queue or Send\_Queue to a time less than PACK\_LIFE\_TIME.

PACK\_LIFE\_TIME shall be 5,0 s.

NOTE Limitation of life-time may be achieved by a queue time-out (queue flush) or by an individual invalidation of the packet in the queue.

### 6.3.4.3.6 Link layer protocol

The link layer protocol shall be connectionless, i.e. operate only with datagrams.

The link layer shall not automatically repeat lost frames.

The link layer shall register transmission errors for network management.

### 6.3.4.4 Link layer of the consist network, example MVB

The consist network may be implemented by different busses, e.g. by the MVB (see IEC 61375-3-1), which serves as a reference.

The Device\_Address of a consist network device shall not change during regular operation.

If the MVB is used as a consist network, the following additional specifications apply:

- the 12-bit Device Address shall identify destination and source devices;
- the Mode field shall specify a single cast transmission as '0001'B or a broadcast transmission as '1111'B. In the second case, the Device\_Address is 'don't care';
- if the highest Device\_Address ('1111111111111'B) is specified, the broadcast transmission mode shall be selected;
- The 4-bit Protocol\_Type '1000'B shall identify the TCN Real-Time-Protocols.

EXAMPLE The format of a Message\_Data frame over the MVB is given in Figure 120.

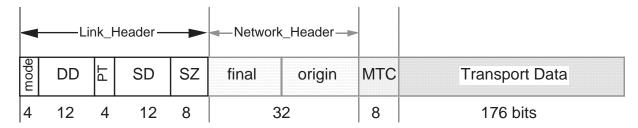


Figure 120 – Example of MVB Message\_Data frame

## 6.3.4.5 Link layer of the train bus

The train bus may be implemented by different busses, in particular by the WTB, which serves as reference. One distinguishes train busses with variable composition (such as the WTB) and train busses with fixed composition (e.g. MVB).

### 6.3.4.5.1 Train bus with variable composition

In a train bus with variable composition, in which the Node addresses may change dynamically, the link layer shall notify its network layer of a change and supply to it the Topo\_Counter, a 6-bit counter which is incremented (modulo 64) each time composition changes.

NOTE 1 The train bus may supply additional information, such as the Topography, through link layer Management Services, specified in the WTB. Although the Messages services consider only the Topo\_Counter, the Application needs the Topography to select the correct Node addresses in function of the type of consist. The mapping of consist to Node addresses is an application issue.

NOTE 2 Since it is possible that an Application is not aware that a new Topography was distributed since it read the old one, the Topo\_Counter is used to qualify the Topography information.

In case the WTB is used as a train bus, the following additional specifications hold.

- The WTB Nodes addresses Nodes through the 8-bit Node\_Address assigned by the inauguration.
- The WTB uses as broadcast address Destination\_Device = '111111111'B.
- The Protocol\_Type of the link layer for the Real-Time Protocols is identified by Link\_Control = 'x0xxx111'B (Message\_Data).

EXAMPLE Figure 121 shows the frame format of the WTB.

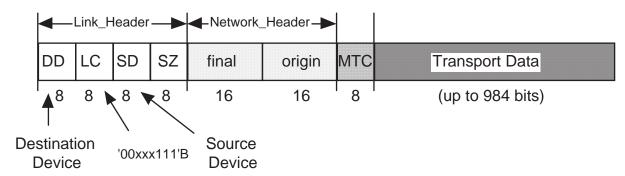


Figure 121 - Example of WTB Message\_Data frame

### 6.3.4.6 Link layer interface for Message Data (LMI)

The Link\_Message\_Data\_Interface (LMI) defines the services which a link layer offers to the network layer.

This interface is not covered by Conformance Testing. It is specified in the following subclauses to ease porting.

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

## 6.3.4.6.1 LMI primitives

The Link\_Message\_Data\_Interface shall provide the primitives illustrated in Figure 122, which are listed in Table 20 and specified in the following subclauses.

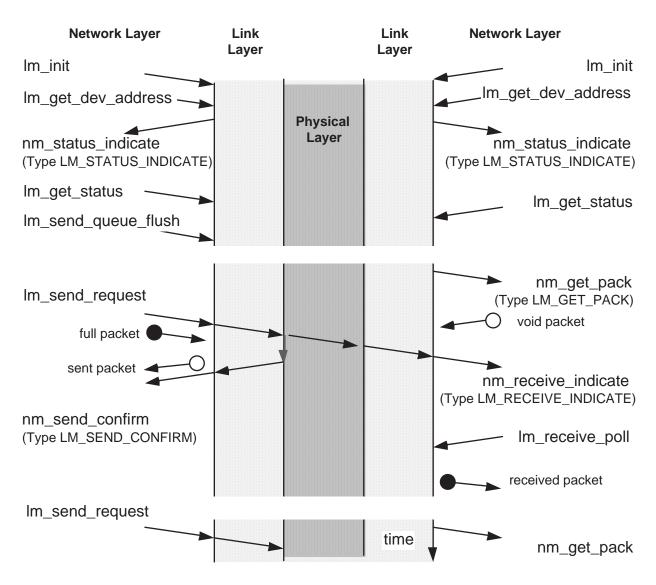


Figure 122 - LMI primitives

NOTE The procedures of the LMI are prefixed by Im\_, the types of the link layer are prefixed by LM\_, and the primitives of the network layer by prefixed by nm\_.

The link layer calls indication procedures of the network layer (prefixed by nm\_) which were previously subscribed and which have a type defined by the link layer (prefixed by LM\_).

# Table 20 - LMI primitives

Name	Meaning
MD_RESULT	Result of a procedure
Im_send_request	Request to send a packet
LM_SEND_CONFIRM	Indication that a packet was sent
LM_GET_PACK	Get a void packet
LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE	Indicate a packet was received
Im_receive_poll,	Polls for received packets
LM_STATUS_INDICATE,	Indicates change of status
Im_get_status,	Retrieves link layer status
Im_send_queue_flush,	Flushes the Send_Queue
Im_init	Initialises the link layer
Im_get_dev_address.	Reads the Device_Address

# 6.3.4.6.2 Type 'MD\_RESULT'

Definition	A procedure of the LMI	which	h returns a value shall encode it as follows:
Syntax			
	typedef enum		
	{		
	MD_OK	0	/* correct execution
	MD_READY	0	/* ready
	MD_REJECT	1	<pre>/* not accepted (queue full or empty)</pre>
	MD_INAUGURATION	2	<pre>/* inauguration - possible inconsistency</pre>
	} MD_RESULT;		

# 6.3.4.6.3 Procedure 'Im\_send\_request'

Definition	Adds the Link_Header to	o a packet and insert it into the Send_Queue.
	If the link layer accepts	a packet for transmission, it sets its status to MD_PENDING.
Syntax		
	MD_RESULT	lm_send_request
	ENUM8	bus_id
	UNSIGNED32	source,
	UNSIGNED32	destination,
	MD_PACKET *	packet;
		)
In march	1	
Input	bus_id	Selects one of 16 different link layers.
input	source	Device_Address of the source device.
input		-
input		Device_Address of the source device.  If 'source' is zero, the link layer includes into the packet its
input	source	Device_Address of the source device.  If 'source' is zero, the link layer includes into the packet its own Device_Address.  Device_Address of the destination device, or a broadcast

# 6.3.4.6.4 Procedure type 'LM\_SEND\_CONFIRM'

Definition	A procedure of that type is called by the link layer to return the packet to the pool when it has been transmitted or is no longer needed.	
Syntax	typedef void  MD_PACKET *	( * LM_SEND_CONFIRM ) ( packet );
Input	packet	Pointer to a data structure which contains the packet sent or flushed. The size and status of the packet is contained in the packet itself.
Usage	1 - The actual procedure 'nm_get_pack' (of type LM_GET_PACK) has been previously subscribed in the 'lm_init' procedure.  2 - The link layer is expected to set the packet status either to MD_SENT (successful sending) or to MD_FLUSHED (queue flushed) before calling 'nm_send_confirm'.	

# 6.3.4.6.5 Procedure type 'LM\_GET\_PACK'

Definition	A procedure of this type is called to request a free packet from a pool. This procedure, if successful, supplies a single packet with the owner field set to the value of the owner parameter.	
Syntax		
	typedef void	( * LM_GET_PACK )
		(
	void * *	owner,
	MD_PACKET * *	packet
		);
Input	owner	Identifies the pool from which the packet is taken.
	packet	Pointer to a data structure where the packet is stored.
Usage	1 – The actual procedure 'nm_get_pack' (of type LM_GET_PACK) has been previously subscribed in the 'lm_init' procedure.	
	2 – The link layer shall specify as owner only the pool which has been assigned to it at initialisation time.	

# 6.3.4.6.6 Procedure type 'LM\_RECEIVE\_INDICATE'

Definition	When a packet is received, the link layer shall call a procedure of this type.	
Syntax	typedef void ENUM8	( * LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE ) ( bus_id );
Input	bus_id	Bus_Id (015)
Usage	1 – The actual procedure 'nm_receive_indicate' (of type LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE) has been previously subscribed in the Im_init procedure.	
	2 – This procedure may	be NULL if polling ('Im_receive_poll') is used.
	3 – This indication procedure is called from an interrupt service routine but it is allowed to make kernel calls. It is intended to wake up the Messenger.	

# 6.3.4.6.7 Procedure 'Im\_receive\_poll'

Definition	Reads one received packet out of the Receive_Queue and pass the packet reference to the network layer.	
Syntax	MD_RESULT  ENUM8 unsigned * unsigned * MD_PACKET * *	<pre>lm_receive_poll ( bus_id, source, destination, packet );</pre>
Input	bus_id	Bus_Id (015) of this link layer
Return		any MD_RESULT
Output	source	Device_Address of the source device
	destination	Device_Address of the destination device or 'broadcast' address.
	packet	Pointer to a data structure which contains the received packet, or NULL if the queue is empty. The size of the packet is contained in the packet itself.
Usage	1 -The packet descriptor can be reused after this procedure is called.	
	2 –If the result of this procedure is MD_OK, the Receive_Queue is emptied by one position, and the other arguments of this procedure become significant.	
	3 –If this procedure is called when the Receive_Queue is void, it returns MD_REJECT as a result and NULL as 'packet'.	

# 6.3.4.6.8 Procedure type 'LM\_STATUS\_INDICATE'

Definition	When an exception occurs, the link layer shall call a procedure of this type to signal the fact.		
Syntax			
	typedef void	( * LM_STATUS_IND	ICATE )
		(	
	ENUM8	bus_id,	
	MD_RESULT	status	
		);	
Input	bus_id	Bus_Id (015)	
	status	MD_OK	(regular operation)
		MD_REJECT	(bus not available)
		MD_INAUGURATION	(train bus undergoes inauguration)
Usage	1 – The actual procedure 'nm_status_indicate' (of type LM_STATUS_INDICATE) has been previously subscribed in the 'lm_init' procedure.		
	2 - The status, of type M	ID_RESULT', is an inpu	t parameter.

# 6.3.4.6.9 Procedure 'Im\_get\_status'

Definition	Retrieves detailed information on the link layer.	
Syntax	MD_RESULT  ENUM8  BITSET8  BITSET8  BITSET8 *	<pre>lm_get_status ( bus_id, selector, reset, status );</pre>
Input	bus_id	Bus_Id (015)
	selector	selects the interesting bits returned in status
		Each piece of information is represented by a single bit which is set by the link layer and reset by the service user.
		The following three bits are defined
		MD_RECEIVE_ACTIVE = 1 set whenever a correct frame is received from the bus.
		MD_SEND_ACTIVE = 2 set when a frame has been transmitted.
		MD_RECEIVE_OVERFLOW = 4 set when a received frame is lost because there is no free packet.
	reset	selects the bits which are to be cleared afterwards.
Return		any MD_RESULT
Output	status	returns the value of the selected status bits.
Usage	The network layer is expected to reset the MD_SEND_ACTIVE bit when reading the status of a consist network link layer.	

# 6.3.4.6.10 Procedure 'lm\_send\_queue\_flush'

Definition	Flushes the Send_Queue in the link layer and sets the packet status to MD_FLUSHED. Calls nm_send_confirm once for each packet which has been inserted by Im_send_request and which has not yet been sent.	
Syntax	MD_RESULT ENUM8	<pre>lm_send_queue_flush ( bus_id /* optional */ );</pre>
Input	bus_id	Bus_Id (015)
Return		any MD_RESULT

## 6.3.4.6.11 Procedure 'Im\_init'

Definition	Initialises the link layer, flushes the Send_Queue and subscribes the indication procedures from the network layer.	
Syntax	MD_RESULT  ENUM8  LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE  LM_GET_PACK  void * *  LM_SEND_CONFIRM  LM_STATUS_INDICATE	<pre>lm_init ( bus_id, nm_receive_indicate, nm_get_pack, owner, nm_send_confirm, nm_status_indicate );</pre>
Input	bus_id	Bus_Id (015)
	nm_receive_indicate	procedure of the network layer which the link layer calls each time it receives a packet.
	get_packet	procedure of the packet pool which the link layer calls each time it needs a void packet.
	owner	packet pool the link layer uses to get packets.
	put_pack	procedure of the packet pool which the link layer calls to dispose of a packet.
	nm_status_indicate	procedure of the network layer which the link layer calls to signal an exception (e.g. inauguration).
Return		any MD_RESULT

## 6.3.4.6.12 Procedure 'Im\_get\_dev\_address'

Definition	reads the own Device_A	ddress corresponding to the specified link layer.
Syntax		
	MD_RESULT	lm_get_dev_address
		(
	ENUM8	bus_id,
	UNSIGNED *	device_address
		);
Input	bus_id	Bus_Id (015)
Return		any MD_RESULT
Output	device_address	Device_Address of that device over this link layer
Usage	On a train bus link layer, the Device_Address is retrieved from which the Node_Address can be deduced.	

## 6.3.5 Message Network Layer

## 6.3.5.1 **Purpose**

The network layer relays packets, as illustrated in Figure 123:

- from the transport layer of its station to a link layer (outbound packets), or
- from one of its link layers to the transport layer (inbound packets), or
- from one link layer to another link layer in a router Node (transit packets).

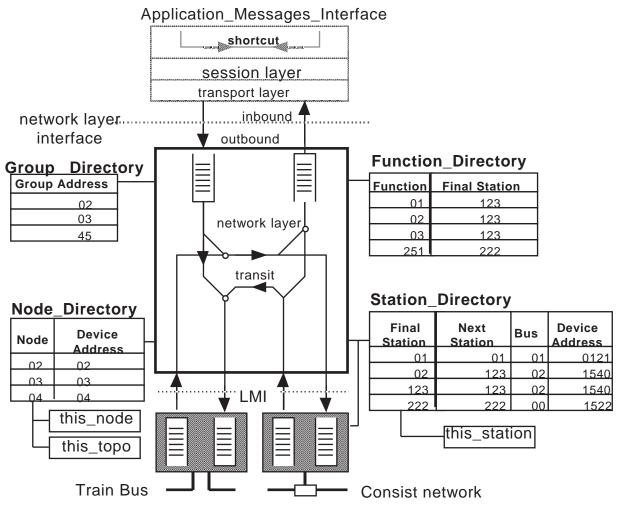


Figure 123 - Network layer on a Node

The network layer routes packets from an Origin station to a Final station.

To this effect, the network layer uses the mapping provided by several directories:

- a) the station directory,
- b) the function directory,
- c) the group directory, and
- d) the node directory.

The network layer is connectionless.

### 6.3.5.2 Directories

## 6.3.5.2.1 Station directory (option)

The Network Layer shall map a station identifier to the link layer address of that station and vice-versa.

In a terminal station, this mapping may be obtained by extending the Station\_Id with a fixed leading field to obtain the Device\_Address (simple mapping).

On a Router station, the mapping shall be implemented by a station directory structured as follows:

Station_Id station identifier (key to the station directory)	
Next_Station_Id	station identifier of the next station over which the station can be reached.
Bus_ld	link layer over which Next_Station can be reached
Device_Address	Device_Address on the bus where Next_Station can be reached

NOTE 1 The station directory allows to build the Link\_Header of an outgoing packet, but it is also used to identify the source link layer address of an incoming packet. The reason for this is that the Transport Layer should not handle bus-specific addresses of arbitrary size, but only station identifiers.

NOTE 2 Station\_Id and Next\_Station are identical when the station can be directly reached, they are distinct when packets are routed between two consist networks or between a consist network and a sensor bus.

NOTE 3 The access primitives of the station directory are defined in the Application Layer Interface (ALI).

## 6.3.5.2.2 Function directory

The Network Layer shall implement the function directory, which maps a Function\_Id to a Station\_Id, structured as follows:

Function_Id	function identifier (key to the function directory)
Station_ld	station identifier (key to the station directory)

NOTE 1 The function directory belongs to the network layer, but it can be accessed by all Layers, except the link layer.

NOTE 2 The access primitives of the function directory are defined in the Application Layer Interface (ALI).

### 6.3.5.2.3 Group directory

The Network Layer of a station participating in multicast communication shall indicate to which

Membership	list of Groups

Group this station pertains through a group directory, structured as follows:

NOTE The access primitives of the group directory are defined in the Application Layer Interface (ALI).

## 6.3.5.2.4 Node directory (option)

The Network Layer of a Node shall map the Node\_Address to the Device\_Address on the train bus.

When the WTB is used as a train bus, a simple mapping shall be used, obtained by prefixing the six-bit Node\_Address by two leading '0' to form the eight-bit WTB Device\_Address. The node directory is read-only since its contents are defined by the inauguration.

In fixed train compositions where a simple mapping is not adequate, the Node Address shall be mapped to the Device Address by using a node directory, structured as follows:

Node_Address	Node_Address (key to the node directory)		
Bus_ld	link layer corresponding to the train bus		
Device_Address	bus-dependent device address		

## 6.3.5.3 Network layer constants and variables

Distinguished values of Station\_Id or Next\_Station:

Station_Id =	Meaning
AM_SAME_STATIO	0 (constant)
AM_UNKNOWN	255 (constant)
this_station	8-bit station identifier of this station. If a station has no allocated identifier, this_station = AM_UNKNOWN.
final_station	station indicated in the final Network_Address
origin_station	station indicated in the origin Network_Address.
next_station	station over which the network layer sends a packet or from which it received it.

Distinguished values of Node (all these values are UNSIGNED6):

Node =	Meaning
AM_SAME_NODE	0 (constant)
this_node	the 6-bit Node_Address of this Node
AM_ANY_TOPO	0 (constant) any Topo_Counter value
origin_node	the 6-bit Node_Address in the origin Network_Address
final_node	the 6-bit Node_Address in the final Network_Address.
this_topo	the value of the Topo_Counter on this station, registered by am_set_current_tc.
my_topo	the value of the Topo_Counter indicated by the application for this conversation
packet_topo	the value of the Topo_Counter carried in the packet

## Miscellaneous procedures:

multicast	returns true if Group addressing is used
member (group)	returns true if Node belongs to the Group and if multicast is used
fundi ()	return the Station_Id indicated by the Function_Directory
stadi ()	return the Link_Address indicated by the Station_Directory.

## 6.3.5.4 Network\_Address

### 6.3.5.4.1 Format

The network layer receives from its transport layer or from one of the link layers a Final Network\_Address with each packet.

The network layer uses this Final Network\_Address to build the Link\_Header and the Network\_Header of a packet it forwards.

The network layer reads the Link\_Header and the Network\_Header of an inbound packet and converts them into an origin Network\_Address to the transport layer.

A convenient encoding of the final and origin Network\_Address is shown in Figure 124.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
fsu	fgi		fina	l_node	_or_gı	oup	
final_function_or_station							
next_station							
frv	ftv	my_topo					

Final Network\_Address

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
osu	ogi			origin	_node		
origin_function_or_station							
this_station							
orv	otv			this_	topo		

Origin Network\_Address

NOTE The figure is not a transmission format, but an interface format.

Figure 124 - Encoding of the Network\_Address

## 6.3.5.4.2 System or User (fsu/osu)

The most significant bit of the first octet of a Network\_Address, 'fsu' or 'osu' specifies, if it is:

- 1: a System\_Address: the octet identifies a station, or if it is
- 0: a User\_Address: the next octet identifies a function.

The 'osu' bit in the Origin\_Address shall have the same value as the 'fsu' bit in the Final\_Address.

## 6.3.5.4.3 Group or Individual (fgi/ogi)

The second most significant bit of the first octet of the final Network\_Address specifies, if it is:

- 1: a Group address or, if it is
- · 0: an Individual address

The 'fgi' and 'ogi' bit shall be the same in the Origin\_Address and in the Final\_Address.

## 6.3.5.4.4 Node or Group

The six bits 'origin\_node' represent

a single Node\_Address of the origin node.

The six bits 'final\_node\_or\_group' represent:

- a Group\_Address, if the 'fgi' bit specifies a Group,
- a single Node\_Address otherwise.

## 6.3.5.4.5 Function or station

The second octet of a Network\_Address contains:

- if 'fsu'/'osu' is 'System', a station identifier;
- if 'fsu'/'osu' is 'User', a function identifier.

### 6.3.5.4.6 Link\_Address

The third octet, 'next\_station', identifies the station attached to the same Node to which a packet is to be sent or from which a packet has been received (it is not necessarily the origin station or the final station).

The network layer obtains the corresponding Link\_Address (Bus\_Id and Device\_Address) from its Station\_Directory, or for an inbound packet, can deduce Station\_Id of Next\_Station from the Device Address and Bus\_Id.

'next\_station' may also indicate the own station (AM\_SAME\_STATION) or an unknown station (AM\_UNKNOWN).

A Node sending over the train bus has no defined next\_station (AM\_UNKNOWN), but if the Node uses a node directory, Next\_Station is the entry to that directory.

## 6.3.5.4.7 Topography counter

The fourth octet of the final and origin Network\_Address contains the Topo\_Counter.

The most significant bit of that octet, 'frv' resp. 'orv', is '0'.

The second most significant ('ftv', resp. 'otv') indicates that the least significant six bits contain a valid counter value (except if a group address is used).

## 6.3.5.5 Network Header encoding

## 6.3.5.5.1 Outbound and inbound packets

The final Network\_Address and origin Network\_Address of an outbound packet is used to build the Link\_Header and the Network\_Header fields on the MVB (Topo\_Counter is not used), as shown in Figure 125.

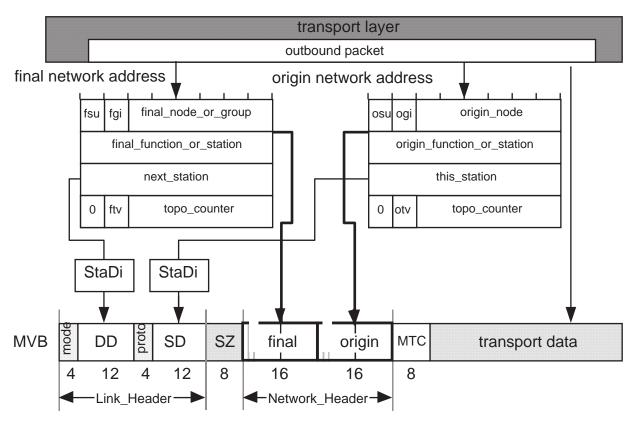


Figure 125 - Building of the addresses in an outbound packet

## 6.3.5.5.2 Network header encoding on the train bus

The network header on the train bus shall be encoded according to the following specification, illustrated by Figure 126 for the WTB:

```
Network_Header::= RECORD
  fsu
                        ENUM1
    {
                        (0)
                                             -- user address (function) is
    USER
                                                used
    SYSTEM
                        (1)
                                             -- system address (station) is
                                                used
    },
                                             -- 1 if Group, 0 if Individual
  fgi
                        UNSIGNED1,
  ONE_OF [fgi]
    [0] final_node
                        UNSIGNED6,
    [1] final_group
                        UNSIGNED6
  ONE_OF [fsu]
    {
    [USER] final_function,
                                             UNSIGNED8,
                                             UNSIGNED8
    [SYSTEM] final_station
  osu
                        ENUM1,
                                             -- same as 'fsu', if
                                                different: reserved
                                             -- same as fgi (1 =
  ogi
                        UNSIGNED1,
                                                multicast)
  origin_node
                                             -- origin is always a single
                        UNSIGNED6,
                                                node
  ONE_OF [snu]
    {
    [USER] origin_function, UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- if this is a user address
                                             -- if this is a system address
    [SYSTEM] origin_station UNSIGNED8
  }
                  -Link_Header—▶| → Network_Header →
   WTB
              DD
                   LC
                       SD
                            SZ
                                                   MTC
                                  final
                                            origin
                                                              transport data
              8
                   8
                        8
                             8
                                   16
                                             16
                                                    8
             System/User (must be same)
   fsu
                                         osu
           final_node
                                            0
                                                origin_node
1)
                      final_function_or_station
                                                            origin_function_or_station
```

Figure 126 – Network address encoding on the train bus

1

origin\_node

origin\_function\_or\_station

final\_function\_or\_station

-Group/Individual (both = 1: multicast)-

packets from a station to another station packets from a station to be broadcast

final\_group

2)

The Origin\_Node and the Final\_Node (or Group) shall be defined (<> AM\_UNKNOWN).

Both the Final\_Address and the Origin\_Address shall use the same type of addressing (system or user), the 'snu' bits shall be set to the same value.

The Origin\_Address shall be an individual Node\_Address.

If the final address specifies a Group (multicast), the 'fgi' and 'ogi' bits shall both be '1'.

## 6.3.5.6 Routing in the network layer

### 6.3.5.6.1 Situations

The nine situations listed in Table 21 define the behaviour of a full-fledged network layer connected to

- a transport layer;
- one or more consist network link layers;
- a train bus link layer.

**Table 21 – Routing situations** 

Situation	From	То	Remarks
1	this transport layer	this transport layer	shortcut within same device
2	this transport layer	any consist network	there may be several consist networks
3	this transport layer	the train bus	station is Node
4	any consist network	this transport layer	there may be several consist networks
5	any consist network	Another consist network	router function
6	any consist network	the train bus	router function
7	the train bus	this transport layer	station is Node
8	the train bus	any consist network	router function
9	the train bus	the train bus	not foreseen

A terminal station attached to the consist network encounters only situations 1, 2 and 4.

A terminal station attached to the train bus encounters only situations 1, 3 and 7.

A Router station attached to two consist networks encounters only situations 1, 2, 4 and 5.

## 6.3.5.6.2 Return path checking

The network layer shall ensure that all packets belonging to a Call\_Message and to its corresponding Reply\_Message take the same route.

The network layer shall check for each packet it receives that it is possible to send back a packet to the Origin\_Address, otherwise the network layer shall not forward the packet.

This is checked assuming that a packet is received for which the Origin\_Address is exchanged with the Final\_Address and the source address is exchanged with the destination address and by checking that Next\_Station is defined in that case.

At initialisation time, 'next\_station' may be undefined, in particular when the calling station has no entry in the station directory.

If a system message is received from a station not included in its station directory, the network layer shall assume that the origin station in the Origin\_Address has the Link\_Address corresponding to the source device and enter it into the station directory. A user message would be rejected under these conditions.

NOTE This implicit entry can be corrected afterwards if necessary by management messages.

### 6.3.5.6.3 Topography consistency

To safeguard against configuration changes of the train bus during a message transfer, packets sent to or from a Node over the consist network contain the Topo\_Counter.

The network layer shall hold the most recent value of the Topo\_Counter in its variable 'this\_topo'.

NOTE 1 The value of 'this\_topo' is communicated to the network layer by the AMI service 'am\_set\_current\_tc'.

NOTE 2 If the station is a Node, 'this\_topo' is incremented when an inauguration takes place.

NOTE 3 When making a call, an Application indicates the value 'my\_topo'. If the application does not know the Topography or does not care about consistency, it sets my\_topo = AM\_ANY\_TOPO.

The transport layer communicates 'my\_topo' to the network layer as part of the Network Address.

The network layer on a Node shall compare 'this\_topo' with the value found in the incoming packets, called 'packet topo'.

When a Node receives a packet from its consist network with

- the packet\_topo in the Origin\_Address equal to its this\_topo or to AM\_ANY\_TOPO, the Node shall insert its own Node\_Address (this\_node) in the Origin\_Address and forward the packet over the train bus;
- the packet\_topo in its Origin\_Address different from this\_topo, but different from AM\_ANY\_TOPO, the Node shall cancel the transfer as explained in 6.3.5.6.4.

When a Node receives a packet from another Node over the train bus:

- a packet directed to one of its stations or functions, it shall insert 'this\_topo' in the Final\_Address as packet\_topo;
- the final station will check that the packet\_topo sent by the Node is identical to this\_topo, otherwise, the final station shall cancel the transfer as explained in 6.3.5.6.4.

## 6.3.5.6.4 Cancelling

To cancel a transfer, the network layer shall forward the infringing packet to its transport layer, which will send to the origin of the packet a Disconnect\_Request with reason AM\_INAUG\_ERR.

During inauguration, a node shall respond to any packet coming from the consist network and addressed to another consist by a Disconnect Request with reason AM INAUG ERR.

When a device receives a Disconnect\_Request with reason AM\_INAUG\_ERR, it shall cancel all its ongoing connections over the train bus.

NOTE A connectionless network layer is not supposed to act on the protocol, so it delegates this task to the transport layer. The only situation in which this occurs is because of an inauguration error.

# 6.3.5.6.5 Routing algorithms

A Router shall forward a packet as specified:

- for outbound packets in Table 22,
- for inbound and transit packets from a consist network in Table 23, and
- for inbound and transit packets coming from a train bus in Table 24.

Table 22 - Routing of packets coming from the transport layer

From	То	Condition
this transport layer	Any	The transport layer communicates next_station and the Topo_Counter to the network layer in the Network_Address.
		The transport layer does not check the Topo_Counter of outbound packets.
(1)	Transport layer	In single cast: not possible since the Session layer shortcuts the network when the partner resides on the same station.
		In multicast: a broadcast packet is transmitted by this station may be addressed to a function residing on this station as a result of loop-back from the link layer when:
		<pre>(member AND (fundi(function_id) =   this_station)</pre>
(2)	Consist network link layer	<pre>(final_node = AM_SAME_NODE) AND (next_station &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_STATION) AND (next_station &lt;&gt; this_station) AND (Link_Address of next_station = defined)</pre>
(3)	train bus link layer	<pre>(next_station = AM_SAME_STATION) OR ((next_station = this_station) AND (final_node &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE)) This situation only exists on a Node. The transport layer indicates to forward this packet over the train bus by specifying: (next_station = AM_SAME_STATION). The transport layer is supposed to check that there is a train bus connection (e.g. no inauguration in progress).</pre>

Table 23 – Routing of packets coming from a consist network

From	То	Condition
Consist network	Any	<pre>For all packets, the network layer determines next_station by     analysing the final network address:  IF (final_node &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE) THEN     next_station = fundi(AM_ROUTER_FCT)  ELSE  IF User THEN next_station = fundi(function_id)     ELSE next_station = final_station END next_station = stadi (station_id)</pre>
4	transport layer	All cases not covered by the other conditions.  Packet is not sent to the train bus, no station would receive it.  The network layer communicates the Link_Address of the source device to the transport layer in next_station.  The transport layer is expected to send a Disconnect_Request if the partner does not exist.
5	another consist network	<pre>( (final_node = AM_SAME_NODE) OR   (final_node = this_node) ) AND ( (packet_topo = this_topo) OR     (packet_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO)) AND ( (final_station &lt;&gt; this_station) AND   (final_station &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE) AND   (final_station &lt;&gt; AM_UNKNOWN)) Even if a packet is not sent over the train bus, its topography   will be checked if (final_node &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE).</pre>
6	train bus	<pre>((final_node &lt;&gt; this_node) AND (final_node &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE) AND ((packet_topo = this_topo) OR (packet_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO))) OR member. A packet is sent over the train bus only if its packet_topo is correct or if multicast is used.</pre>

Table 24 - Routing of packets coming from the train bus

From	То	Condition
Train bus		The main difference with packets coming from a consist network is the handling of the Topo_Counter.
		In packets coming from the train bus, the Node inserts its this_topo in place of final_node so that the final station can check it.
7	transport layer	((final_node = this_node) OR
		(member))
		AND ((final station = this station) OR
		(final_station = AM_SAME_STATION) OR
		(final_station = AM_UNKNOWN))
		The packet is intended for this Node and no other station would accept it.
		The transport layer decides if the partner exists.
8	consist network	((final_node = this_node) OR (member))
		AND
		((final_station <> this_station) AND
		(final_station <> AM_SAME_STATION) AND
		(final_station <> AM_UNKNOWN))
		There is a station attached to this Node which would accept the packet.
9	train bus	This situation is not foreseen.

## 6.3.5.7 Network layer interface

The network layer interface to the transport layer is not specified and it is not open.

The application may set up and consult the directories, which are conceptually part of the network layer, through the Application\_Messages\_Interface.

## 6.3.6 Message transport layer

## 6.3.6.1 **Purpose**

This subclause describes two transport protocols:

- the Message Transport Protocol (MTP) used for point-to-point communication;
- the (optional) Multicast Protocol (MCP) used for multicast communication.

## 6.3.6.2 Message Transport Protocol

The transport layer transfers a message from a Producer to one Consumer, and provides the following services:

- a) segmentation of long messages into fixed-size packets for transmission;
- b) flow control and error recovery from end to end through a sliding window protocol;
- c) cancelling.

The MTP opens a connection for the duration of one message and in one direction only.

The MTP supports simultaneous transport of several messages between any two Application Processes.

The MTP supports simultaneous transport of several messages by the same Application. Each connection is distinguished by a Session layer reference parameter 'session\_ref'.

However, the MTP supports only one connection at the same time and in the same direction between the same two Producers and Consumers.

NOTE The terms 'Producer' and 'Consumer' refer to the sender and receiver of a message at the transport layer. The terms 'origin' and 'final' refer to the end partners over the network. The terms 'source' and 'destination' to the Device\_Address of partners over the same bus.

The protocols are executed in each Station by the Messenger, which runs conceptually in parallel with the Applications, as a separate process.

A Caller sends a Call\_Message through the Application\_Layer Interface to the Messenger.

The Session Layer of the Messenger opens the connection (and closes it afterwards).

The Transport\_Layer divides the message into a sequence of data packets small enough to fit into bus frames and sends them to the Network\_Layer.

The Network\_Layer consults its Function and Station directories to translate the addresses of the packets and forwards the packets to the Link\_Layer.

The remote Messenger signals the arrival of a complete message to the Replier, which then can reply with a Reply\_Message in the opposite direction.

The Message Transfer Protocol executed by the Transport\_Layer of the Producer and of the Consumer performs flow control and error recovery to avoid loss or duplication of packets.

If both Applications reside on the same Station, the Session\_Layer shortcuts the network and avoids segmentation. For instance, User Applications may require services of the local Agent by sending a message to it, without accessing the network.

The Messenger in each Station executes the transmission protocol. The Messenger at the Producer site divides the message into data packets, which the Messenger at the Consumer side acknowledges by means of control packets.

## 6.3.6.3 Packet exchange

The transport of a message shall be divided into three phases:

- a) connection establishment;
- b) acknowledged data transfer;
- c) disconnection.

EXAMPLE Figure 127 shows a simple packet exchange with a window size of 1.

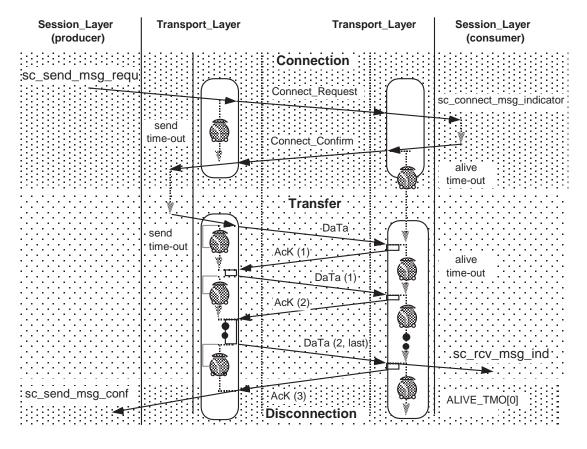


Figure 127 - Transport packet exchange

### 6.3.6.3.1 Connection establishment

The Producer requests the Consumer to accept a message by sending a Connect\_Request packet. This packet contains the total length of the message, the size of the packets, the window size and a Connection Reference supplied by the transport layer which uniquely identifies the Connect\_Request in case this one needs to be repeated.

The Consumer answers a Connect\_Request packet either through a Connect\_Confirm if it accepts the message or through a Disconnect\_Request packet if it rejects it.

The window size is negotiated during connection establishment: the Producer proposes a credit and the Consumer responds with its accepted credit, which may not be higher than the proposed credit.

The same holds for the packet size. The Connect\_Request packet has the smallest possible size in the network, which is dictated by the 256 bits an MVB can transmit.

The credit and packet size which the Consumer returns holds for all subsequent packets of the same message.

The Producer may insert up to 14 octets of data into the Connect\_Request packet.

A message smaller or equal to 14 octets may be entirely delivered to the Consumer without DATA packets. The Connect\_Confirm packet then acknowledges the reception of the whole message.

If Connect\_Request is not confirmed or cancelled, the procedure shall attempt retransmission up to three times before disconnecting.

### 6.3.6.3.2 Acknowledged data transfer

The Producer sends the individual data packets of the message to the Consumer. It may send at most AcpCredit (Accepted Credit) packets without receiving an acknowledgement for them.

The Consumer shall acknowledge positively the data packets by an Acknowledgement packet indicating the number of the next packet it expects.

The Consumer side may bundle acknowledgements, i.e. acknowledge several packets at the same time by acknowledging the packet with the highest sequence number only.

The Producer shall be able to handle bundled acknowledgements.

When packets cease to be acknowledged, the transport layer shall retransmit them up to a maximum of three times before disconnecting.

The Consumer may indicate to the Producer that it received an out-of-sequence packet. In this case, it shall send a Negative\_Acknowledgement packet indicating from which packet on it requires retransmission.

### 6.3.6.3.3 Disconnection

Disconnection is implicit if transfer is not explicitly cancelled. The connection is however not immediately severed since late packets can still arrive if acknowledgements get lost.

Disconnection is explicit when either the Producer or the Consumer sends a Disconnect\_Request packet.

Either party which receives a Disconnect\_Request (except in response to a Connect\_Request or to a Disconnect\_Request with reason AM\_REM\_CANC) answers with a Disconnect\_Confirm packet.

As an exception to this rule, a router station can send a Disconnect\_Request if it cannot forward packets properly, for instance as a consequence of a change of composition.

NOTE Since a network layer is not supposed to act on the protocol, this packet is forwarded to the transport layer of the router, which sends the Disconnect\_Request.

### 6.3.6.4 Connection reference

Each Connect\_Request shall be identified by a Connection\_Reference parameter.

The Connection\_Reference shall be a 16-bit number initialised to an arbitrary value at start-up (e.g. taken from the real-time clock).

The transport layer shall increment the Connection\_Reference by 1 for each new outgoing connection on that station.

The Connection\_Reference shall be used for call-reply-pairing by the caller application.

NOTE 1 The Connection\_Reference distinguishes the repetition of a Connect\_Request (if a transmission error occurred) from a new different request.

NOTE 2 The Connection\_Reference is called conn\_ref in the state transition tables.

### 6.3.6.5 Transport layer packets

### **6.3.6.5.1** Packet types

The transport layer shall operate with the seven packet types illustrated in Figure 128 and specified in the following subclauses.

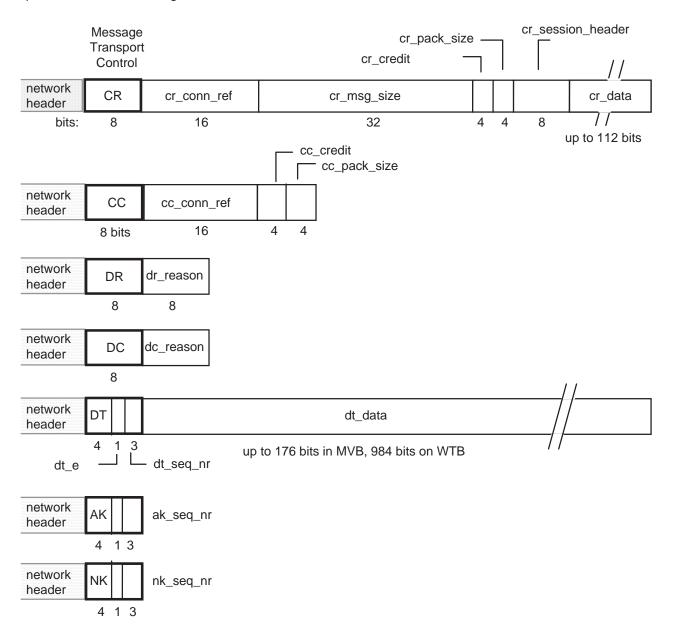


Figure 128 – Packet formats (transport layer body)

NOTE 1 The network header is specified in the Network Layer specification.

NOTE 2 The link header is specified in the link layer specification (it is bus-dependent).

### 6.3.6.5.2 Message Transport Control encoding

The Message Transport Control field shall be encoded as specified in Table 25.

Table 25 - Message Transport Control encoding

Packet type	Packet	Short		Encoding						
	Connect_Request CR		cl	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Control	Connect_Confirm	СС	cl	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
(single-cast)	Disconnect_Request D		cl	со	0	0	0	0	1	0
	Disconnect_Confirm	DC	cl	со	0	0	0	0	1	1
Broadcast_Connect E		вс	1	0	0	0	1	0	bc_rept	
Multicast	Broadcast_Data	BD	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
	Broadcast_Repeat	BR	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
	Broadcast_Stop	BS	1	со	0	0	1	1	1	0
	Data	DT	cl	0	0	1	dt_e	dt	_seq_	nr
Information	Acknowledgement	AK	cl	1	1	0	ak_e	ak_seq_nr		
			cl	1	1	1	nk_e	nk	_seq_	_nr

The first bit in the control field (cl) shall distinguish a Call (1) from a Reply (0) datagram.

The second bit (co) shall distinguish the origin as Consumer (1) or Producer (0).

The 'dt\_e' bit (End-Of-Transfer) shall be set to '1' in the last packet of a message.

Undefined combinations are reserved.

NOTE 'CL' is conceptually part of the session layer, but it is used for the transport layer as well.

#### 6.3.6.5.3 Encoding of Am\_Result

The result of a transfer shall be encoded in a packet by a field of type Am\_Result:

```
ENUM8
                     (0)
                                 -- successful termination
AM_OK
                                 -- unspecified failure
AM_FAILURE
                     (1)
                                 -- no bus transmission possible
AM BUS ERR
                     (2)
AM_REM_CONN_OVF
                     (3)
                                 -- too many incoming connections
                     (4)
AM_CONN_TMO_ERR
                                 -- Connect_Request not answered
AM_SEND_TMO_ERR
                     (5)
                                 -- time-out SEND_TMO elapsed
AM_REPLY_TMO_ERR
                     (6)
                                 -- no reply received
AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR
                     (7)
                                 -- time-out ALIVE_TMO elapsed
AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR
                     (8)
                                 -- not enough memory or timers
AM_NO_REM_MEM_ERR
                     (9)
                                 -- no more memory or timers at
                                           partner
AM REM CANC ERR
                     (10)
                                 -- cancelled by partner
AM_ALREADY_USED
                     (11)
                                 -- same operation already done
AM ADDR FMT ERR
                                 -- address format error
                     (12)
AM NO REPLY EXP ERR (13)
                                 -- no such reply expected
AM_NR_OF_CALLS_OVF
                     (14)
                                 -- too many calls requested
AM_REPLY_LEN_OVF
                     (15)
                                 -- Reply_Message too long
AM DUPL LINK ERR
                     (16)
                                 -- duplicated conversation error
AM MY DEV UNKNOWN ERR
                                           -- my device unknown
                                 (17)
AM_NO_READY_INST_ERR
                                 (18)
                                            -- no ready Replier
                                            instance
AM_NR_OF_INST_OVF
                                 -- too many Replier instances
                     (19)
AM_CALL_LEN_OVF
                     (20)
                                 -- Call_Message too long
AM UNKNOWN DEST ERR (21)
                                 -- partner device unknown
                                 -- train inauguration occurred
AM INAUG ERR
                     (22)
AM TRY LATER ERR
                     (23)
                                 -- (internally used only)
AM FIN NOT REG ERR
                    (24)
                                 -- final address not registered
AM_GW_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
                                            -- final address not
                                 (25)
                                           registered in router
AM_GW_ORI_REG_ERR
                                 -- origin address not registered in
                     (26)
                                            router
AM_MAX_ERR
                     (31)
                                 -- highest system code.
                                 -- user codes are higher than 31
```

NOTE The enumerated type Am\_Result corresponds to the parameter AM\_RESULT which is returned by the procedures of the application layer, but also by procedures of the session layer and transport layer. AM\_RESULT is the type of a parameter in the 'C'-syntax, while Am\_Result defines the encoding of that type for transmission.

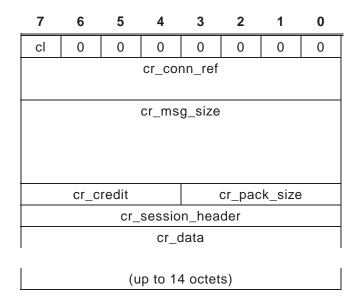
### 6.3.6.5.4 Packet encoding (see Table 26 to Table 36)

The Packets shall be formatted as specified in the following:

```
Message_Packet::= RECORD
                                           -- first bit distinguishes
  call_not_reply
                       ENUM1
                                              call from reply
    REPLY MSG
               (0),
                                           -- reply message
                                           -- call message
    CALL MSG
                (1)
  consumer_not_producer
                                           ENUM1
                                                   -- second bit
                                              distinguishes consumer from
                                              producer
    {
```

```
CONSUMER (0),
                                         -- coming from consumer
   PRODUCER (1)
                                         -- coming from producer
   },
 packet_kind
                     ENUM2
                                         -- 3rd and 4th bits
                                            distinguish packet kind
    CONTROL (0)
                                         -- control message
   DATA (1)
                                         -- data transfer
   ACK
            (2)
                                         -- positive acknowledgement
           (3)
   NAK
                                         -- negative acknowledgement
  ONE_OF [packet_type]
    [CONTROL]
                     Control_Packet
                                         -- control
                     Data_Packet,
                                         -- data transfer
   [DATA]
   [ACK]
                      Ack_Packet,
                                         -- positive acknowledgement
    [NAK]
                     Nak Packet
                                         -- negative acknowledgement
  }
Control_Packet::= RECORD
                                         -- last four bits of MTC octet
  command::==
                     ENUM4
                                            indicate command
    {
    CR (0),
                                         -- connect request
   CC (1),
                                         -- connect confirm
   DR (2),
                                         -- disconnect request
                                         -- disconnect confirm
   DC (3)
   BC1 (8)
                                         -- broadcast request first
                                            trial (optional)
   BC2 (9)
                                         -- broadcast request second
                                            trial (optional)
   BC3 (10)
                                         -- broadcast request third
                                            trial (optional)
    BS (12)
                                         -- broadcast stop (optional)
    BR (13)
                                         -- broadcast repeat (optional)
   BD (14)
                                         -- broadcast data (optional)
    },
  ONE OF [command]
                                         -- depending on MTC
    [CR]
                      Connect_Request,
    [CC]
                      Connect Confirm,
    [DR]
                      Disconnect_Request,
   [DC]
                     Disconnect_Confirm,
   [BC1]
                     Broadcast_Connect,
                                            -- see 6.3.7.5
                    Broadcast Connect,
                                            -- see 6.3.7.5
   [BC2]
                                            -- see 6.3.7.5
   [BC3]
                     Broadcast_Connect,
                     Broadcast_Repeat,
                                            -- see 6.3.7.5
    [BR]
                      Broadcast_Stop,
    [BS]
                                            -- see 6.3.7.5
    [BD]
                     Broadcast Data
                                            -- see 6.3.7.5
    }
```

Table 26 - Connect\_Request



```
Connect_Request::= RECORD
                       UNSIGNED16
                                          -- 16-bit Connection_Reference
  cr_conn_ref
  cr_msg_size
                       UNSIGNED32
                                          -- Total message size in
                                              octets, max 4GB
  cr_credit
                       UNSIGNED4
                                           -- Proposed credit as:
                                              `0000'B = 0 (stop)
                                              communication)
                                             `0111'B = 7 (maximum)
  cr pack size
                       ENUM4
                                           -- Proposed packet size,
    MVB_PACKET (0),
                                          -- Transport_Data = 22
                                             octets/packet (MVB)
    WTB_PACKET (1)
                                           -- Transport_Data = 123
                                             octets/packet (WTB)
                                              other values reserved.
    },
  cr_session_header
                      Am_Result
                                           -- AM_OK in a call requesting
                                             a reply
                                              -- up to 14 octets of
  cr_data
                       ARRAY [14] OF WORD8
                                             Transport_Data
```

Table 27 - Connect Confirm

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
cl	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	
	cc_conn_ref							
	cc_c	redit		(	cc_pac	k_size	)	

```
communication)
                                                `0111'B = 7 (maximum)
  cc_pack_size
                       ENUM4
                                            -- Accepted packet size
    {
    MVB PACKET (0),
                                            -- Transport Data Size = 22
                                               octets / packet (MVB)
    WTB PACKET (1)
                                            -- Transport_Data_Size = 123
                                               octets / packet (WTB)
                                            -- other values reserved.
    }
  }
                         Table 28 - Disconnect_Request
                    7
                              5
                                        3
                                              2
                                                        0
                    cl
                         CO
                                                   1
                                  dr reason
Disconnect_Request::= RECORD
                        Am Result
                                            -- reason for disconnecting
  dr_reason
  }
                         Table 29 - Disconnect_Confirm
                    7
                                              2
                                                        0
                                        3
                                                   1
                                   0
                                                        1
                                  dc_reason
Disconnect_Confirm::= RECORD
  dc_reason
                                            -- reason is AM_OK if
                       Am_Result
                                               disconnection successful
  }
                            Table 30 - Data_Packet
                    7
                                                   1
                                        3
                                                        0
                                               dt_seq_nr
                    cl
                         0
                              0
                                   1
                                       dt e
                                   dt_data
                        (up to Transport_Data_Size octets)
Data_Packet::= RECORD
                                            -- begins with last four bits
                                               of MTC octet
  dt_e
                       BOOLEAN1
                                            -- 1 = end of message (not of
                                               session)
  dt_seq_nr
                       UNSIGNED3
                                            -- sequence number of this
                                               packet as seen by Producer.
  dt_data
                       ARRAY [transport_data_size] OF WORD8
                                            -- except possibly in the last
                                               of the message.
```

Table 31 – Ack\_Packet

		6	5	4	3	2	1	0	_		
	cl	1	1	0	ak_e	aŀ	c_seq	_nr	<u> </u>		
<pre>Ack_Packet::= REC {   ak_e   ak_seq_nr }</pre>	CORD		1 (=0 GNED3	•		a n	lway:	s FALS	oits of SE (0) next pa y Consu	cket	octet

Table 32 - Nak\_Packet

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CL	1	1	1	nk_e	nk	_seq_	nr

The following packets are used only in conjunction with Multicast (option):

Table 33 - Broadcast\_Connect (BC1, BC2, BC3)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	0	0	1	0	bc_	rept
bc_run_nr							
	bc_msg_size						
bc_data							
	(up to 18 octets)						

```
Broadcast_Connect::= RECORD
                                          -- specified here for 6.3.7.5
                                          -- BC1, BC2 and BC3 are
  {
                                             distinguished by bc_rept
  bc_run_nr
                      UNSIGNED16
                                          -- Connection_Reference
                                             identifying this message
  bc_msg_size
                      UNSIGNED16
                                          -- Total message size in
                                             octets
  bc_data
                      ARRAY [18] OF WORD8
                                             -- up to 18 octets of user
                                             data
  }
```

Table 34 - Broadcast\_Data

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	
bd_run_nr								
	bd_offset							
	bd_data							

### Table 35 - Broadcast\_Repeat

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1		
	br_run_nr								
br_offset									

Table 36 - Broadcast\_Stop (BSC, BSO)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
1	со	0	0	1	1	1	0		
	br_run_nr								

### 6.3.6.6 State transition diagrams

### 6.3.6.6.1 States

The Message Transport Protocol shall implement for each Producer or Consumer an MTP state machine with the states listed in Table 37.

Table 37 - MTP states

State name	Occurs at	Short description
DISC	Producer,	disconnected
	Consumer	
SETUP	Producer	waiting for CC packet
SEND	Producer	open for sending a message
SEND_CANC	Producer	DR packet sent, waiting for DC or DR packet
CLOSED	Producer	DR packet received
LISTEN	Consumer	waiting for acknowledgement of CC packet
RCV_CANC	Consumer	DR packet sent, waiting for DC or DR packet
RECEIVE	Consumer	open for receiving a message and all received packets acknowledged
PEND_ACK	Consumer	open for receiving a message and not all received packets acknowledged
FROZEN	Consumer	complete message with DT (EOT) packet received
LISTEN_FROZEN	Consumer	complete message with CR packet received

The states and transitions of a transport layer instance (Producer or Consumer) are illustrated in Figure 129 and specified in the following subclauses.

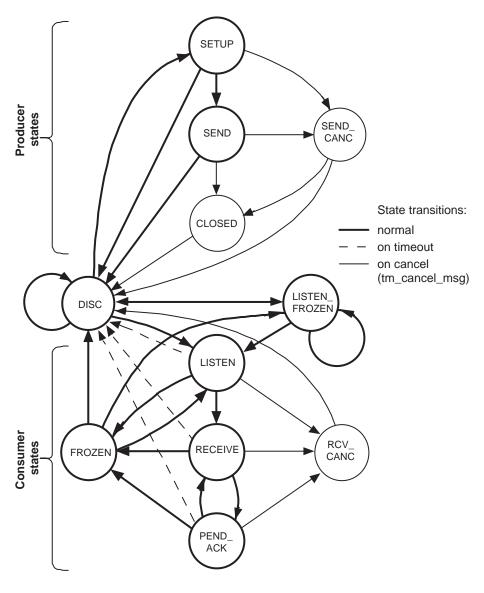


Figure 129 - State transition diagram of the MTP

## 6.3.6.6.2 Incoming events

The incoming events listed in Table 38, generated by the network, the user or time-outs, may cause transitions from one MTP state to another.

Table 38 - MTP incoming events

Event name	Interface	Short event description
tm_send_req	from user	request to send a message,
		the user passes a message buffer to the messenger
tm_cancel_req	from user	cancels an incoming or outgoing message transfer,
		the messenger returns the message buffer to the user if the cancel operation is successful
rcv_CR	from net	CR packet received
rcv_CC	from net	CC packet received
rcv_DT	from net	DT packet received
rcv_AK	from net	AK packet received
rcv_NK	from net	NK packet received
rcv_DR	from net	DR packet received
rcv_DC	from net	DC packet received
ТМО	Internal	a time-out expired (there is only one running at a time)

# 6.3.6.6.3 Outgoing events

The outgoing events listed in Table 39 generated by the MTP state machine, may cause transitions from one MTP state to another in another MTP machine.

Table 39 - MTP outgoing events

Event name	Interface	Short event description
tm_connect_ind	Indication to user	the user shall accept or reject the incoming Connect_Request;
		the user passes a message buffer to the messenger if the user accepts the message
tm_receive_ind	Indication to user	complete message received or receive error,
		the messenger returns the message buffer to the user
tm_send_cnf	Confirmation to user	complete message sent or send error,
		the messenger returns the message buffer to the user
send_CR	to net	transmission of a CR packet
send_CC	to net	transmission of a CC packet
send_DT	to net	transmission of a DT packet
send_AK	to net	transmission of a AK packet
send_NK	to net	transmission of a NK packet
send_DR	to net	transmission of a DR packet
send_DC	to net	transmission of a DC packet

## 6.3.6.6.4 Control parameters in the packets

The exchanged packets shall contain the control parameters listed in Table 40.

Table 40 - MTP control parameters

Event	Fields	Short field description
send_CR (fields)	CR_conn_ref,	connection reference
rcv_CR (fields)	CR_credit,	proposed credit
	CR_pack_size	proposed packet size code
send_CC (fields)	CC_conn_ref,	connection reference
rcv_CC (fields)	CC_credit,	accepted credit
	CC_pack_size	accepted packet size code
send_DT (fields)	DT_seq_nr,	packet number
rcv_DT (fields)	DT_eot	end of message transfer flag
send_NK (fields)	NK_seq_nr	next expected packet number
rcv_NK (fields)		
send_AK (fields)	AK_seq_nr	next expected packet number
rcv_AK (fields)		
send_DR (fields)	DR_reason	reason for disconnection, Am_Result error code
rcv_DR (fields)		

For send events (send\_xx) actual parameters are specified for the control fields, whereas for receive events (rcv\_xx) the formal field names are referenced in the actions.

# 6.3.6.6.5 Auxiliary variables

The state transition diagram relies the auxiliary variables listed in Table 41 to reduce the number of states. Some variables exist at the Producer only or at the Consumer only and belong to a connection, while global variables are used for all connections in common.

Table 41 - MTP auxiliary variables

Variable name	Context	Short variable description
my_credit	Global	my maximum accepted credit
run_nr	Global	next free Connection_Reference
my_pack_size	Global	my maximum accepted packet size code
cancelled	Producer, Consumer	this message has been cancelled by the user
credit	Producer, Consumer	accepted credit for this connection
expected	Producer, Consumer	lower send (Producer) or receive (Consumer) edge
conn_ref	Producer, Consumer	Connection_Reference of this connection
rep_cnt	Producer, Consumer	count of repetitions
new_cnt	Consumer	count of unacknowledged packets
next_send	Producer	next packet number for transmission
send_not_yet	Producer	upper send window edge
eot	Producer	complete message transmitted
size	Producer	accepted packet size for this connection
error	Producer	AM_xxx error code for report with send confirm

#### 6.3.6.6.6 Actions and time-outs

Each connection shall have its own timer for time-out supervision.

The timer shall be manipulated by the actions 'restart\_tmo' and 'reset\_tmo' and shall generate a TMO internal event when it expires.

The state transitions are governed by three time-outs:

SEND\_TMO, the send time-out at the Producer,

ACK TMO, the acknowledge time-out at the Consumer, and

ALIVE\_TMO, the alive time-out at the Consumer.

If the Producer receives no acknowledgement packet for a packet if sent within SEND\_TMO, the Producer shall send the same packet again.

If the Producer receives no acknowledgement packet for a packet if sent after a number MAX\_REP\_CNT of unsuccessful attempts, the Producer shall disconnect.

The maximum value for the repetition count MAX\_REP\_CNT shall be three.

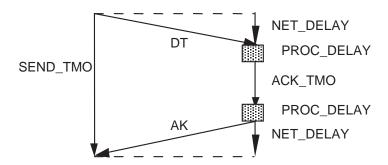
The Consumer shall acknowledge packets immediately when the credit is exhausted or when the message is completely received.

The maximal value for a credit AM\_MAX\_CREDIT shall be seven.

Otherwise, the Consumer shall delay the acknowledgement by the acknowledge time-out ACK TMO, in order to acknowledge several packets with a single acknowledgement.

The value of the send time-out SEND\_TMO is a configuration parameter.

The send time-out SEND\_TMO shall be greater than twice the sum of the worst case transmission delay of the network (NET\_DELAY), plus the packet processing time in a station (PROC\_DELAY), plus the acknowledge time-out ACK\_TMO as shown in Figure 130.



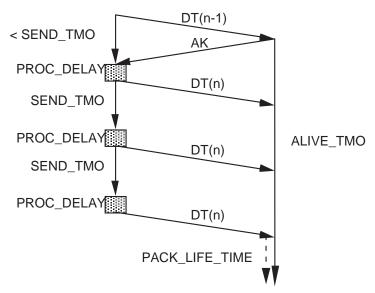
 $SEND_TMO = 2 \times (NET_DELAY + PROC_DELAY) +$ 

Figure 130 - Time-out SEND\_TMO

The Consumer of a packet shall expect the next packet (with the same or a different sequence number) within ALIVE\_TMO. If it receives no packets during this time, it shall disconnect the conversation.

The value of the alive time-out ALIVE\_TMO is a configuration parameter.

The value of the alive time-out ALIVE\_TMO shall be at least MAX\_REP\_CNT times the value of the send time-out SEND\_TMO, plus the lifetime of the packets PACK\_LIFE\_TIME in the link queues as shown in Figure 131.



ALIVE\_TMO = MAX\_REP\_CNT × (SEND\_TMO + PROC\_DELAY) +

Figure 131 - Time-out ALIVE\_TMO

The default values for a worst-case application are summarised in Table 42.

Table 42 - MTP time-outs (worst case)

	NET_ DELAY	PROC_ DELAY	PACK_LIFE_ TIME	ACK_ TMO	SEND_ TMO	ALIVE_ TMO
same bus	0,5 s	64 ms	5,0 s	0,25 s	1,4 s	9,5 s
consist network to consist network over train bus	9,6 s	64 ms	5,0 s	2.5 s	21,0 s	71,0 s

NOTE PACK\_LIFE\_TIME is specified in the corresponding link layer.

### 6.3.6.6.7 Implicit actions

Action descriptions in the following state transitions may contain the implicit actions referenced in Table 43.

Table 43 - Implicit actions

Reference	Implicit action
(1)	AM_BUS_ERR status is signalled if no CR packet could be sent on the bus
(2)	operations with packet numbers modulo 8, comparisons regarding turnaround
(3)	cancelled is always TRUE in this case.

# 6.3.6.6.8 Compound actions

The actions listed in Table 44 are executed in several state transitions.

Table 44 – Compound actions

Action name	Short action description	Next state
restart_tmo (xxx_TMO)	stops the timer and starts it with time-out xxx_TMO;	-
reset_tmo	stops the timer;	-
close_send (error)	IF (NOT cancelled) THEN	
	tm_send_cnf (error);	
	END;	
	reset_tmo;	
		DISC
close_rcv (error)	IF (NOT cancelled) THEN	
	tm_receive_ind (error);	
	END;	
	IF (error <> AM_OK) THEN	
	reset_tmo;	
	ELSE	
	restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
	END;	
		DISC
update (eot)	eot:= message complete with next packet;	
send_data_or_cancel	IF cancelled THEN	
	send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
	rep_cnt:= 0;	
	restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		SEND_CANC
	ELSE	
	REPEAT	
	update (eot);	
	send_DT (next_send, eot);	
	next_send:= next_send + 1; (2)	
	UNTIL (eot OR (next_send = send_not_yet));	
	rep_cnt:= 0;	
	restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
	END;	
		SEND

### 6.3.6.6.9 Producer states event table

A Producer in a current state shall, upon occurrence of an event, transit to the next state and perform the action specified in Table 45.

Table 45 - Producer states and transitions

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state (if<>current)
(any)	tm_cancel_req	cancelled:= TRUE;	
DISC	tm_send_req	<pre>update (eot); send_CR (     run_nr,     AM_MAX_CREDIT,     my_pack_size); conn_ref:= run_nr; run_nr:= run_nr +1; restart_tmo (SEND_TMO); expected:= 0; rep_cnt:= 0;</pre>	
		cancelled:= FALSE;	SETUP
SETUP	rcv_DR	close_send (DR_reason);	DISC
	rcv_CC AND (conn_ref = CC_conn_ref)  TMO AND (rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)	<pre>IF (eot) THEN     close_send (AM_OK); ELSE     credit:= CC_credit;     size:= decode (CC_pack_size);     next_send:= 0;     send_not_yet:= credit;     send_data_or_cancel; END;  close_send (AM_CONN_TMO_ERR);     (1)</pre>	SEND or SEND_CANC
	TMO AND (rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	<pre>send_CR (    conn_ref,        AM_MAX_CREDIT,    my_pack_size); rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1; restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);</pre>	DISC

Table 45 (continued)

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state (if<>current)
SEND	rcv_DR	send_DC;	
		error:= DR_reason;	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	CLOSED
	rcv_AK AND	expected:= AK_seq_nr;	
	(expected <ak_seq_nr<=< td=""><td>send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)</td><td></td></ak_seq_nr<=<>	send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)	
	send_not_yet) (2)	IF (NOT eot) THEN	
		send_data_or_cancel;	SEND or
			SEND_CANC
		ELSIF (expected = next_send) THEN	
		close_send (AM_OK);	DISC
		ELSE	
		REPEAT	
		send_DT(expected, eot);	
		expected := expected + 1; (2)	
		UNTIL (expected = next_send);	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		rep_cnt := rep_cnt + 1;	
		END;	SEND
	TMO AND	local variable: seq_nr;	
	(rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	seq_nr:= expected;	
		WHILE (seq_nr < (next_send-1)) DO	
		(2)	
		send_DT (seq_nr, FALSE);	
		END;	
		send_DT (next_send-1, eot); (2)	
		rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1;	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
	TMO AND	close_send (AM_SEND_TMO_ERR);	
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)		DISC
	rcv_NK AND	expected:= NK_seq_nr;	
	(expected <nk_seq_nr<=< td=""><td>send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)</td><td></td></nk_seq_nr<=<>	send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)	
	send_not_yet) (2)	IF (NOT eot) THEN	
		IF cancelled THEN	
		send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		ELSE	SEND_CANC

Table 45 (continued)

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state (if<>current)
		REPEAT	
		update (eot);	
		send_DT (next_send, eot);	
		(2) next_send:= next_send + 1;	
		UNTIL (eot OR (next_send = send_not_yet));	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		END;	
SEND_CANC	rcv_DC	close_send; (3)	DISC
	rcv_DR	restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO); (3)	CLOSED
	TMO AND	close_send; (3)	DISC
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)		
	TMO AND	send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
	(rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1;	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
CLOSED	ТМО	close_send (error);	DISC

## 6.3.6.6.10 Consumer states event table

A Consumer in a current state shall, upon occurrence of an event, transit to the next state and perform the action specified in Table 46.

Table 46 - Consumer states and transitions

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state (if<>current)
(any)	tm_cancel_req	cancelled:= TRUE;	
DISC	rcv_DR	send_DC (dc_reason);	
DISC or	rcv_CR	cancelled:= FALSE;	
FROZEN		new_cnt:= 0;	
		expected:= 0;	
		tm_connect_ind (VAR err);	
		IF (err = AM_OK) THEN	
		conn_ref:= CR_conn_ref;	
		<pre>credit:= min (my_credit, CR_credit);</pre>	
		send_CC (conn_ref, credit, min (CR_pack_size, my_pack_size);	
LISTEN_	rcv_CR AND	IF (eot) THEN	
FROZEN	(CR_conn_ref <> conn_ref)	close_rcv (AM_OK);	
			LISTEN_ FROZEN
		ELSE	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
		END;	
			LISTEN
		ELSE	
		send_DR (err);	
		END;	DISC
LISTEN_ FROZEN	rcv_CR AND (CR_conn_ref = conn_ref)	send_CC ( conn_ref, credit,  min (CR_pack_size,  my_pack_size);	
FROZEN OR LISTEN_ FROZEN	ТМО		DISC

Table 46 (continued)

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state (if<>current)
LISTEN	rcv_CR AND (CR_conn_ref = conn_ref)	send_CC ( conn_ref, credit,  min (CR_pack_size,  my_pack_size);	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
	rcv_CR AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE);	
	(CR_conn_ref <> conn_ref)		DISC
	ТМО	close_rcv (AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR);	DISC
LISTEN or	rcv_DR	send_DC(dc_reason);	
RECEIVE or		close_rcv (DR_reason);	
PEND_ACK			DISC
	rcv_DT AND cancelled	<pre>send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR); rep_cnt:= 0; restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);</pre>	
			RCV_CANC
	rcv_DT AND NOT cancelled AND (DT_seq_nr = expected)	<pre>expected:= expected + 1; (2) new_cnt:= new_cnt + 1; IF (DT_eom) THEN     send_AK (expected);     close_rcv (AM_OK);  ELSIF (new_cnt = credit) THEN     send_AK (expected);     new_cnt:= 0;     restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);</pre>	FROZEN
			RECEIVE
		<pre>ELSIF (state = RECEIVE) OR   (state = LISTEN) THEN   restart_tmo (ACK_TMO); END;</pre>	
			PEND_ACK
	rcv_DT AND NOT cancelled AND (DT_seq_nr <> expected)	<pre>send_NK (expected); new_cnt:= 0; restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);</pre>	RECEIVE
RECEIVE	ТМО	close_rcv (AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR);	DISC

Table 46 (concluded)

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state (if<>current)
PEND_ACK	ТМО	send_AK (expected);	
		new_cnt:= 0;	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
			RECEIVE
FROZEN	rcv_DT	send_AK (expected);	
RCV_CANC	TMO AND	send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
	(rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1;	
	TMO AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE); (3)	
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)		DISC
	rcv_DR OR rcv_DC	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE); (3)	
			DISC

### 6.3.6.7 Transport Message Interface

The Transport\_Message\_Interface provides the services of the transport layer to the Session layer.

This interface may remain internal to a device. This interface is not covered by conformance testing.

The following specifications are included to improve portability. The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

### 6.3.6.7.1 Data exchange at the transport level

Figure 132 shows the interaction between transport layer and Session layer. The bullets indicate in which direction the parameters are passed.

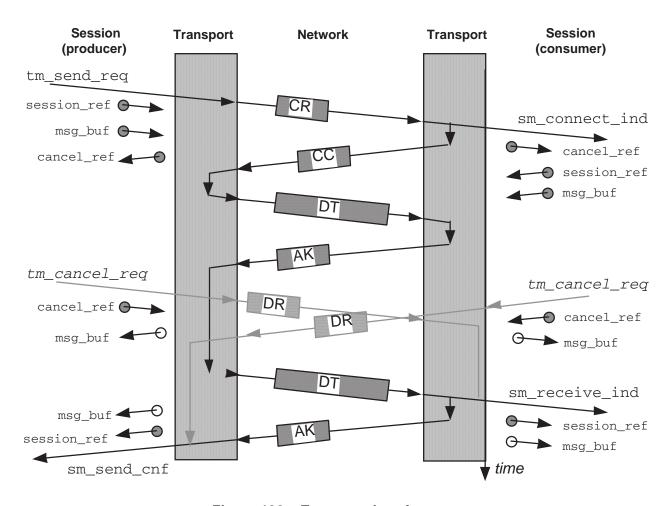


Figure 132 – Transport interface

The Producer sends a message contained in msg\_buf by calling tm\_send\_req, identifying the connection through a session reference, 'session\_ref'.

When the transfer is completed (successfully or not), the transport layer calls sm\_send\_cnf, (with the same session\_ref), which then releases the message buffer.

At the Consumer site, the transport layer calls sm\_connect\_ind to notify the Session layer of the Connect\_Request. If the Session layer accepts the Connect\_Request, it supplies a buffer msg\_buf for the transport layer to put the message.

The transport layer calls sm\_received\_ind when the message has been completely received (or was cancelled by the other party). This call contains 'session\_ref'.

Either party can cancel message transfer by calling tm\_cancel\_req.

The primitives of the TMI are prefixed by tm\_.

The transport layer calls procedures of the Session layer (prefixed by sm\_) which were previously subscribed and which have a type defined by the transport layer (prefixed by TM\_).

The TMI is defined by the constants, types and procedures listed in Table 47 and specified in the following subclauses.

# Table 47 – TMI primitives

Name	Meaning
	Constants
TM_CALLER_USER	user is a Caller
TM_REPLIER_USER	user is a Replier
	Types
TM_MSG_DESCR	message descriptor
TM_CONV_ID	conversation identifier
	Initialisation procedure
tm_define_user	announces a user
	Producer procedures
tm_send_req	sends a message
TM_SEND_CNF	confirms sending, indication procedure, of type of sm_send_cnf
sm_send_cnf	called when the message arrived (or was cancelled)
	Consumer procedures
TM_CONNECT_IND	type of sm_connect_ind
sm_connect_ind	indicates arrival of a Connect_Request
TM_RECEIVE_IND	type of sm_receive_ind
sm_receive_ind	called when a message was completely received
	Consumer and producer procedure
tm_cancel_req	cancels the message

# 6.3.6.7.2 Type 'TM\_MSG\_DESCR'

Definition	Type of a message
Syntax	<pre>typedef struct {} TM_MSG_DESCR;</pre>
Usage	hidden structure used as a handle for cleaning up locked data structures.

# 6.3.6.7.3 Type 'TM\_CONV\_ID'

Definition	Type of a Conversation_Id	
Syntax	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8	<pre>str_conv_id { my_fct_or_station; node; function_or_station; next_station } TM_CONV_ID;</pre>

# 6.3.6.7.4 Procedure 'tm\_define\_user'

Definition	Subscribes the indication procedures for a user identified as a Caller or as a Replier.		
Syntax	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED  TM_CONNECT_IND  TM_RECEIVE_IND  TM_SEND_CNF	<pre>tm_define_user ( who, sm_connect_ind, sm_receive_ind, sm_send_cnf );</pre>	
Input	Who	user of the transport layer, either TM_CALLER_USER or TM_REPLIER_USER	
	sm_connect_ind	procedure of the Consumer to call when a Connect_Request packet arrives.	
		See TM_CONNECT_IND type definition.	
	sm_receive_ind	procedure of the Consumer to call when a message has been completely received or has been cancelled by the Producer or upon error.	
		See TM_RECEIVE_IND type definition.	
	sm_send_cnf	procedure of the Producer to call when the message has been completely received by the Consumer or has been cancelled by the Consumer or on error.	
		See TM_SEND_CNF type definition.	
Return		any AM_RESULT	

# 6.3.6.7.5 Procedure 'tm\_send\_req'

0.3.0.7.3	- Trocedure till_seria_req		
Definition	Requests transfer of a message		
Syntax	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED  TM_CONV_ID *  void *  UNSIGNED32  void *  UNSIGNED  void *  TM_MSG_DESCR * *  UNSIGNED8	<pre>tm_send_req ( session_user, conversation, msg_addr, msg_len, hdr_addr, hdr_len, session_ref, cancel_ref, my_topo );</pre>	
Input session_user  Conversation		either TM_CALLER_USER (Call_Message) or TM_REPLIER_USER (Reply_Message)  Conversation_Id (concatenation of the Caller and the Replier address)	
	msg_addr	pointer to the message body	
	msg_len	total size of the message body	
	hdr_addr	pointer to the Session_Header	
	hdr_len	total size of the Session_Header	
	session_ref	session reference linking 'tm_send_req' with the corresponding 'sm_send_cnf'.	
	my_topo	value of the Topo_Counter supplied by the application, or 0 if unknown (= pass-all)	
Return	any AM_RESULT		
Output	cancel_ref	handle of the locked data structures of the transport layer.	
Usage	<ul> <li>1 -The buffer for the message to send and the buffer to place its Session_Header are separate.</li> <li>2 - 'session_ref' is supplied by the transport layer user and is returned by the transport</li> </ul>		
	layer when calling 'sm_send_cnf'.  3 – 'cancel_ref' allows to release locked data structures. 'cancel_ref' is no longer valid after a successful cancel operation or after 'sm_send_cnf' returns.		

# 6.3.6.7.6 Type 'TM\_SEND\_CNF'

Definition	When a message has been completely received or cancelled by the Consumer, or to report an error, the transport layer shall call the Session layer procedure sm_send_cnf, which is of this type.		
Syntax	<pre>typedef void</pre>		
Input	session_ref	session reference which couples 'sm_send_cnf' with the previous 'tm_send_req'.	
	my_topo	if result is AM_OK, Topo_Counter presently valid at the Node .	
	Status	AM_OK if the message has been acknowledged by the Consumer, otherwise an error code is given.	
Usage	1 – For each tm_send_req, the transport layer calls the Session layer procedure sm_send_cnf, which is of the type TM_SEND_CNF, to inform the Producer that its message has been received or cancelled by the Consumer, or to report an error.		
	2 – 'sm_send_cnf' is not called if the connection has been successfully cancelled by the Producer.		
	3 – status is an input pa	rameter.	

# 6.3.6.7.7 Type 'TM\_CONNECT\_IND'

Definition	When it receives a Connect_Request packet, the transport layer at the Consumer side shall call the procedure 'sm_connect_ind' of type TM_CONNECT_IND.  If 'sm_connect_ind' accepts the message, it is expected to return a result AM_OK and supply a buffer for the message.			
	If 'sm_connect_ind' returns a result different from AM_OK, the transport layer shall reject the connection and send a Disconnect_Request using as 'reason' parameter the result of 'sm_connect_ind'.			
Syntax	typedef void	(* TM_CONNECT_IND )		
	void * *, UNSIGNED32, void * *,	<pre>/* in: conversation</pre>		
Input	Conversation msg_len	Conversation_Id     (concatenation of Caller and Replier address)  size of the message buffer the Session layer supplies		
	cancel_ref	handle on locked data structures in the transport layer		
	my_topo	Topo_Counter at the Node at the time the Connect_Request was received.		
Output	msg_addr	pointer to the message body supplied by the Session layer.		
	hdr_addr	pointer to the Session_Header of the message.		
	hdr_len	total size of the Session_Header		
	session_ref	supplied by the Session layer to identify the locked data structures in the Session layer. Links sm_connect_ind with the corresponding sm_receive_ind.		
	Status	AM_OK if the Session layer accepts the connection, reject reason (AM_RESULT) otherwise.		
Usage		The Session layer is expected to subscribe a procedure sm_connect_ind, of type TM_CONNECT_IND, in the tm_define_user procedure.		

## 6.3.6.7.8 Type 'TM\_RECEIVE\_IND'

Definition	When it completely received an incoming message, the transport layer shall call the procedure sm_receive_ind of type TM_RECEIVE_IND.		
Syntax	<pre>typedef void</pre>		
Input	session_ref reference which couples sm_receive_ind with the p sm_connect_ind.		
	Status	AM_OK when the message is successfully received and placed into the buffer, otherwise another AM_RESULT error code.	
Usage	1 – The Session layer is expected to supply a procedure 'sm_receive_ind' of type TM_RECEIVE_IND, in the 'tm_define_user' procedure.		
	2 – 'sm_receive_ind' is expected to return to the Session layer the buffers which the Session layer supplied in its 'sm_connect_ind'.		

## 6.3.6.7.9 Procedure 'tm\_cancel\_req'

Definition	Cancels a connection when called by either the Producer or the Consumer.			
Syntax	AM_RESULT  TM_MSG_DESCR *	<pre>tm_cancel_req ( cancel_ref );</pre>		
		,,		
Input	cancel_ref handle on the locked data structures of the transport layer.			
Return		AM_OK if cancel applied to an ongoing message, AM_FAILURE otherwise.		
Usage	1 – If the result is AM_OK, the transport layer will have sent a Disconnect_Request packet and will not have 'sm_send_cnf' or 'sm_receive_ind' will not have been called.			
	2 – If the message has been already completely sent and acknowledged, this procedure has no effect.			
	3 – 'cancel_ref' allows to release locked data structures, it is no more defined after a successful cancel operation.			

# 6.3.7 Multicast Transport Protocol (option)

## 6.3.7.1 Multicast packet exchange

The multicast transport shall be divided into three phases:

- a) connection establishment;
- b) acknowledged data transfer;
- c) disconnection.

A simple packet exchange with no packet losses is shown in Figure 133.

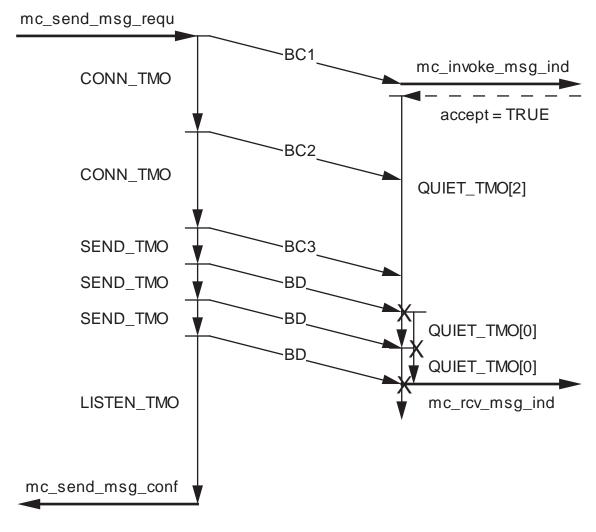


Figure 133 - Multicast message with no retransmission

#### 6.3.7.1.1 Connection establishment

The first packet of a message is a Broadcast\_Connect (BC) packet, which indicates the total size of the message and contains the first data segment.

When a BC packet arrives, the Consumer checks whether there is an application ready to receive the message. If there is none, the packet is discarded. Otherwise, the connection is opened, and the first data segment is copied into the application's message buffer.

The Producer always repeats the BC packet three times with a long delay (CONN\_TMO) between retransmissions.

It is sufficient for the Consumers to get one of these three copies.

The BC packet also contains a retransmission countdown number, which allows the Consumers to adjust their time-out.

The Consumers cannot request repetition of BC.

If the message is short enough to fit within BC, the situation shown in Figure 134 occurs:

- the Producer Messenger confirms completion of transfer immediately after sending the last BC:
- the Consumer Messenger notifies the application and starts a time-out (ALIVE\_TMO []) to suppress duplicates of the message due to the repeated BCs. This time-out depends on the BC's repetition count. Reception of the last BC stops the time-out and closes the connection.

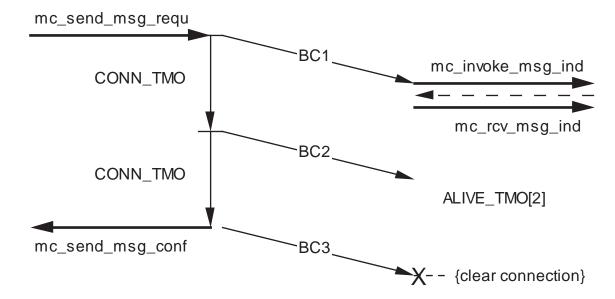


Figure 134 - Short multicast message with no BD packets and no loss

### 6.3.7.1.2 Data transfer

If the message is not yet complete with BC, the Producer starts transmitting Broadcast\_Data (BD) packets at an interval SEND\_TMO which is shorter than CONN\_TMO.

The BD packets contain a 16-bit offset which indicates the position of the data segment within the whole message.

The Consumer which expects data starts a time-out QUIET\_TMO to supervise the activity. If this time-out expires, or if the Consumer detects a packet with a higher offset than expected, the Consumer assumes that some BD packets have been lost and therefore it issues a Broadcast\_Repeat (BR) packet to request retransmission. The BR packets contain a 16-bit offset from which retransmission is requested.

While sending BD packets, the Producer filters incoming BR packets and starts retransmission after insertion of a transmission pause (PAUSE\_TMO in addition to the normal SEND\_TMO).

With sending BR, the Consumer starts a REPEAT\_TMO to supervise the effect of BR.

The Consumer may send a BR only if the REPEAT\_TMO is not yet running at that moment, otherwise REPEAT\_TMO might expire and cause a retransmission of BR, while on a second time-out the message would be discarded and the connection would be closed (three packets having been lost in this case).

Receiving the expected or an older BD restarts the time-out QUIET\_TMO [0].

EXAMPLE A situation in which packets went lost is shown in Figure 135.

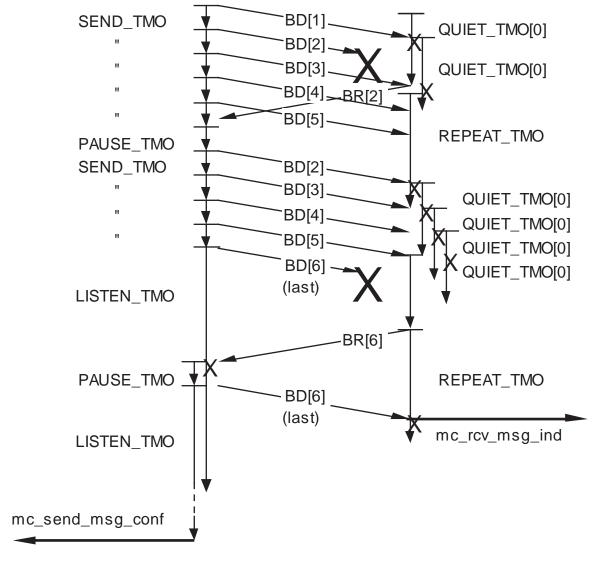


Figure 135 – Exchange with lost packets

#### 6.3.7.1.3 Disconnection

After the last BD, the message is passed to the Consumer application and the connection is closed.

After the last BD packet, the Producer waits for Broadcast\_Repeat (BR) packets during LISTEN\_TMO before closing and confirming completion of transfer.

### 6.3.7.1.4 Cancelling a Transfer

If a Consumer cancels a request, then an incoming message is just discarded and nothing is visible on the bus. But if a Producer cancels a message multicasting, then it is worth to transmit a special packet (Broadcast\_Stop, BS) to prohibit that all Consumers time out and generate a large amount of even repeated BR packets.

### 6.3.7.1.5 Retransmission Algorithm

The same BR packet can be issued by more than one Consumer, but these packets will arrive with different delays at the Producer. It is also possible that the arriving BR packets do not indicate an increasing missing offset (which is the case in a point-to-point transfer). The problem cannot be solved by inserting a long delay before starting retransmission, because the time-outs on both sides depend on each other.

Therefore a certain BR filter mechanism is necessary at the Producer. The used filter can be described as follows:

- after acceptance of a BR packet, another incoming BR packet with the same retransmission offset is discarded during a time-out SKIP\_TMO;
- only a limited number REP\_LIMIT of BR packets with different retransmission offsets is guaranteed to be accepted within a sliding offset window of a fixed size REP\_RANGE;
- further BR packets that exceed this limit for any window may or may not be discarded.

Incoming BR packets are treated according to the following algorithm: the Producer maintains a registration table for the requested retransmissions for each message. This registration table consists of REP\_LIMIT entries which are all empty when transfer is started. An occupied entry contains the retransmission offset (as a key) and its own timer which is loaded with SKIP\_TMO when a corresponding BR is accepted. With an incoming BR the registration table is inspected to find out whether the requested offset for retransmission is already registered. If there is such an entry with the same offset, then the BR is discarded whenever the timer of this entry is still running, or else it is accepted. If the requested offset is not yet registered, then the BR is accepted and a new entry is inserted until the table becomes full. When the table is full, acceptance of the BR depends on the existence of an entry that can be released for reuse. The entry with the lowest offset is overwritten if either the offset of the new BR or an offset of one of the other entries falls out of a window that has its lower edge at the lowest registered offset. Otherwise the BR is discarded because REP\_LIMIT BR requests within the same window have already been accepted. When the registration table is full, it remains full forever (until the connection is closed).

With this algorithm and with only one Consumer of the message, all BR packets which exceed the limit REP\_LIMIT for any window are discarded (if there is more than one Consumer, then acceptance of such a BR is still possible).

### 6.3.7.1.6 Message consistency across Inaugurations

A Consumer of a MC message saves the Final\_Node which is in the network header of an incoming BC packet. Once a receive connection is open, subsequent packets are only accepted if they are addressed to the same Final\_Node, or else the connection is closed with an error. The routing node ensures that the Final\_Node field in packets that are forwarded to the VB changes with each inauguration (the Final\_Node field contains an inauguration counter). This prevents that packets originating from different Nodes are assembled into an invalid, mixed message (the address of one Node may be assigned to another Node by an inauguration, and both Nodes may use the same Connection\_Reference by accident).

If the Producer of a MC message is located on a VB end-device, he is not aware of an intermediate inauguration and continues sending BD packets until the complete message is transmitted.

#### 6.3.7.2 Connection Identification

For each incoming packet, the connection to which the packet belongs is retrieved. At the receiving site, a connection is identified by a 32-bit structure composed of the own Final\_Function, Origin\_Function, Origin\_Node and Origin\_Station.

At the transmitting site, a connection is identified by the two involved functions only, because incoming BR packets may contain any origin node (there are several Consumers).

Messages with the same connection identification are transmitted in sequence.

### 6.3.7.3 Connection reference

Each packet contains a 16-bit Connection\_Reference as message identification, which is assigned by the Producer incrementally to each outgoing message and initialised at random.

### 6.3.7.4 Multicast Message Transport Control encoding

The Multicast protocol uses the same network layer as the MTP protocol, thus the packets have the same Link\_Header and Network\_Header. The two protocols are distinguished by the Message Transport Control, which is specified in 6.3.6.5.2, 'Message Transport Control Encoding'

## 6.3.7.5 Multicast Packets encoding

The Multicast Protocol distinguishes the following packets as shown in Figure 136.

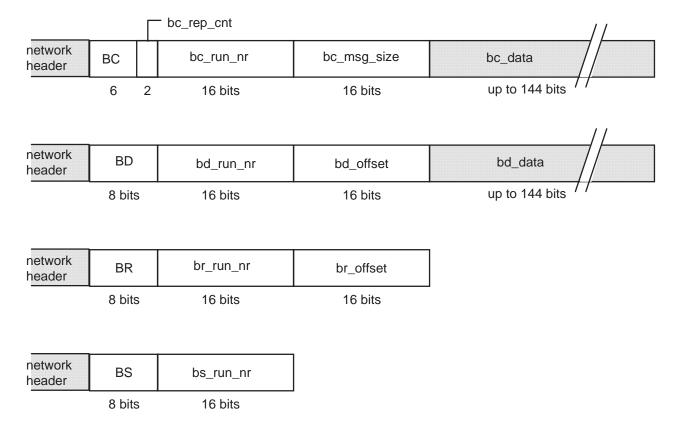


Figure 136 - Packet formats

Multicast Packets shall be encoded as specified in 6.3.6.5.4.

### 6.3.7.6 Multicast transport protocol definition

This multicast protocol operates over a connectionless, unreliable network which maintains the sequence of the packets and limits the lifetime of the packets to PACK\_LIFE\_TIME.

A connection is established for each message transfer. The Producer of the message is called Producer, whereas a receiving partner is called Consumer. One timer is necessary for each connection at the Consumer, while the Producer needs an additional timer for each registration table entry to implement SKIP TMO.

### 6.3.7.6.1 States and state transition diagram

The multicast protocol machine, as illustrated in Figure 137, shall have the states listed in Table 48.

State name	Occurs at	Short state description	
IDLE	Producer, Consumer	disconnected	
SETUP	Producer	sending BC packets	
SEND	Producer	sending BD packets periodically	
LISTEN	Producer	complete message sent, waiting for BR packets	
INSERT_PAUSE	Producer	additional delay requested before sending next BD packet	
PAUSE	Producer	additional delay is running	
RECEIVE	Consumer	BC packet received and BD packets expected	
FROZEN	Consumer	some but not last BC packet received and no BD packets	

Table 48 - States of the MCP machine

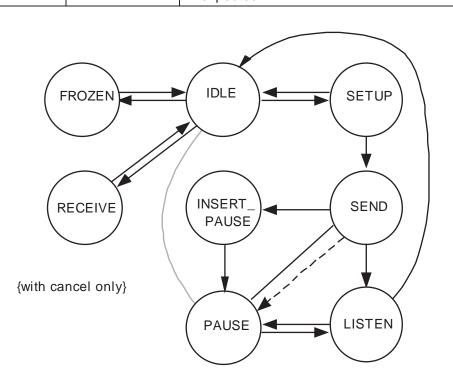


Figure 137 - Protocol machine states

The transitions between these states depend on incoming events defined in Table 49 and produce outgoing events defined in Table 50.

Table 49 – Incoming Events

Event name	Occurs at	Interface	Short event description
mc_send_msg_requ	Producer	from user	request to send a message,
			the user passes a message buffer to the Messenger
mc_cancel_msg	Producer, Consumer	from user	cancels an incoming or outgoing message transfer,
			the Messenger returns the message buffer to the user if the cancel operation is successful
rcv_BC	Consumer	from net	BC packet received
rcv_BD	Consumer	from net	BD packet received
rcv_BS	Consumer	from net	BS packet received
rcv_BR	Producer	from net	BR packet received
skipped (reg_entry)	Producer	internal	SKIP_TMO expired for registration table entry 'reg_entry'
ТМО	Producer, Consumer	internal	any other time-out expired

Table 50 - Outgoing Events

Event name	Occurs at	Interface	Short event description
mc_invoke_msg_ind	Consumer	to user	incoming Connect_Request to be accepted or rejected by the user,
			the user passes a message buffer to the Messenger if the user accepts the message
mc_rcv_msg_ind	Consumer	to user	complete message received or receive error,
			the Messenger returns the message buffer to the user
mc_send_msg_conf	Producer	to user	complete message sent or send error,
			the Messenger returns the message buffer to the user
send_BC	Producer	to net	transmission of a BC packet
send_BD	Producer	to net	transmission of a BD packet
send_BS	Producer	to net	transmission of a BS packet
send_BR	Consumer	to net	transmission of a BR packet

### 6.3.7.6.2 Control fields in the data packet

The exchanged packets contain the control fields described in Table 51.

Table 51 - Control fields in packets

Event name	Field names	Short field description
xxx_BC (	BC_run_nr,	Connection_Reference
	BC_rep_cnt,	count of pending BC retransmissions
	BC_msg_size)	total message size
xxx_BD (	BD_run_nr,	Connection_Reference
	BD_offset)	offset of data segment within the message
xxx_BS (	BS_run_nr)	Connection_Reference
xxx_BR (	BR_run_nr, BR_offset)	Connection_Reference missing offset

NOTE The abbreviation xxx stands for 'send' or 'rcv'. For xxx = send events actual parameters are specified for the control fields, whereas for xxx = rcv events the formal field names are referenced in the actions.

### 6.3.7.6.3 Auxiliary variables

The state transition diagram relies on auxiliary variables to reduce the number of states. Some variables exist at the Producer or Consumer only and belong to a connection, while other variables are global which means that they are used for all connections at a site in common. The auxiliary variables listed in Table 52 shall be implemented.

Table 52 - Auxiliary variables

Variable name	Context	Short variable description
run_nr	global	next free Connection_Reference
cancelled	Producer,	this message has been cancelled by the user
	Consumer	
timer	Producer,	timer for all time-outs except SKIP_TMO
	Consumer	
msg_size	Producer,	total message size
	Consumer	
offset	Producer,	offset of next data segment
	Consumer	
conn_run_nr	Producer,	Connection_Reference of this connection
	Consumer	
rep_cnt	Producer,	count of repetitions (BR or BC)
	Consumer	
my_node	Consumer	Final_Node for this connection
reg_table[REP_LIMIT].	Producer	registration table, retransmission offsets
offset		
reg_table[REP_LIMIT].	Producer	registration table, SKIP_TMO time-outs
skip_timer		
reg_table[REP_LIMIT]. timer_running	Producer	registration table, boolean: 'skip_timer' is running.
table_is_full	Producer	boolean: registration table is full.
window_is_full	Producer	boolean: all registered offsets are within same window of size REP_RANGE.
next_entry	Producer	next free entry (index) in registration table, or entry with the lowest offset if 'table_is_full'

NOTE A timer can only be started or stopped (not rescheduled) and it generates an event on time-out.

# 6.3.7.6.4 Constants

Table 53 lists the constants used in the Multicast protocol machine.

Table 53 - MCP constants

Constant name	Constant value	Short constant description	
REP_LIMIT	6	size of registration table (number of entries)	
MAX_TRIALS	3	number of trials (transmitted BC packets), loss of one less packets is tolerated	
BD_DATA_SIZE	18 (for MVB frame)	number of data octets in a BD packet	
PROC_DELAY	1 × 64 [ms] processing time for events (polling period)		
NET_DELAY	8 × 64 [ms]	expected transmission delay (end-to-end)	
REP_RANGE LISTEN_TMO / SEND_TMO × BD_DATA_SIZE			
NOTE Offset range within which retransmission is possible defines the window size REP_RANGE.			

The time-outs shall be as specified in Table 54.

Table 54 - MCP time-outs

Time-out name	Time-out value	
	Producer site	
CONN_TMO	4 × 64 [ms]	
SEND_TMO	1 × 64 [ms]	
PAUSE_TMO	1 × 64 [ms]	
SEND_MAX_TMO	SEND_TMO + PROC_DELAY + PAUSE_TMO	
SKIP_TMO	REPEAT_TMO - NET_DELAY - PROC_DELAY	
LISTEN_TMO	(QUIET_TMO[0] + PROC_DELAY) + (MAX_TRIALS -2) × (REPEAT_TMO + PROC_DELAY) + 2 × NET_DELAY + PROC_DELAY - SEND_TMO	
	Consumer site	
QUIET_TMO [MAX_TRIALS]	SEND_MAX_TMO + PROC_DELAY + NET_DELAY + ix × (CONN_TMO + PROC_DELAY)	
ALIVE_TMO [MAX_TRIALS]	NET_DELAY + PACK_LIFE_TIME + ix × (CONN_TMO + PROC_DELAY)	
REPEAT_TMO	SEND_MAX_TMO + 2 × NET_DELAY + PROC_DELAY	

NOTE 1 All time-outs and other time indications are specified in units of milliseconds. For those time-outs that can be chosen freely, a selected number is specified, while for dependent time-outs a formula for the minimum value is given.

NOTE 2 The notation 'ix' means 'array index 0 .. (MAX\_TRIALS - 1)'.

## 6.3.7.6.5 Compound actions

The compound actions listed in Table 55 are used several times in the MCP machine.

Each connection has its own timer for time-out supervision. The timer is manipulated by the actions 'restart\_tmo' and 'reset\_tmo' and generates an internal event 'TMO' on expiring. At the Producer, an additional timer is used for each SKIP\_TMO which is manipulated through 'restart\_skip' or 'reset\_skip' and it generates an internal event 'skipped (reg\_entry)' on expiring. All timers that belong to a connection are reset with disconnection.

Table 55 - MCP Compound actions

Action name	Short action description	Next state
restart_tmo (xxx_TMO)	stops the 'timer' and starts it with time-out xxx_TMO;	
reset_tmo	stops the 'timer';	
restart_skip (reg_entry)	starts 'skip_timer' with SKIP_TMO and sets 'timer_running' = TRUE for 'reg_table[reg_entry]';	
reset_skip (reg_entry)	stops 'skip_timer' and sets 'timer_running' = FALSE for 'reg_table[reg_entry]';	
close_send	<pre>IF (NOT cancelled) THEN</pre>	IDLE
close_rcv (error)	<pre>IF (NOT cancelled) THEN         mc_rcv_msg_ind (error); END; reset_tmo;</pre>	IDLE
accept_BC	<pre>cancelled:= FALSE;   my_node:= final_node;   offset:= 0;   mc_invoke_msg_ind (VAR err);   IF (err = AM_OK) THEN       conn_run_nr:= BC_run_nr;       msg_size:= BC_msg_size;       update (offset);   IF (offset = msg_size) THEN       IF (NOT cancelled) THEN             mc_rcv_msg_ind (AM_OK);       END;   IF (BC_rep_cnt = 0) THEN       ELSE       restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO [BC_rep_cnt]);</pre>	IDLE FROZEN
	restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO [BC_rep_cnt]); END; ELSE rep_cnt:= 0; restart_tmo (QUIET_TMO [BC_rep_cnt]); END; END;	RECEIVE

The filtering of BR packets is done by check\_BR, which returns a boolean to signal whether BR is accepted or not. All auxiliary variables that appear only at the Producer are accessed by check\_BR exclusively except for initialisation which is done by init\_BR\_filter. The filtering is specified in Table 56.

Table 56 - Filtering of BR packets

Action name	Action specification
init_BR_filter	table_is_full:= FALSE; window_is_full:= FALSE; next_entry:= 0; FOR ix:= 0 TO (REP_LIMIT - 1) DO reg_table [ix].timer_running:= FALSE; END;
check_BR (VAR accept)	temporary variables: ix, max_offset; accept:= FALSE; IF ((BR_run_nr <> conn_run_nr) OR (BR_offset >= offset)) THEN RETURN; END; IF ( any entry ix registered with reg_table[ix].offset = BR_offset) THEN IF (NOT (reg_table[ix].timer_running)) THEN accept:= TRUE; END; ELSIF (NOT (table_is_full)) THEN ix:= next_entry; INC (next_entry); IF (next_entry = REP_LIMIT) THEN table_is_full:= TRUE; END; accept:= TRUE; ELSIF ( (BR_offset - reg_table[next_entry].offset >= REP_RANGE) OR (NOT (window_is_full))) THEN ix:= next_entry; accept:= TRUE; END; IF (accept) THEN offset:= BR_offset; restart_skip (ix); IF (table_is_full) THEN (* update next_entry as entry with lowest registered offset; *) (* update window_is_full; *) next_entry:= 0; max_offset:= reg_table[0].offset; FOR ix:= 1 TO (REP_LIMIT-1) DO IF (reg_table[ix].offset

# 6.3.7.6.6 Producer state event table

Table 57 specifies the behaviour of the Producer.

Table 57 – MCP Producer state event table

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state
(any)	mc_cancel_msg	cancelled:= TRUE;	
	skipped (reg_entry)	reg_table[reg_entry].timer_running:= FALSE;	
IDLE	mc_send_msg_requ	conn_run_nr:= run_nr;	SETUP
		INC (run_nr);	
		cancelled:= FALSE;	
		offset:= 0;	
		msg_size:= requ_msg_size;	
		rep_cnt:= MAX_TRIALS - 1;	
		init_BR_filter;	
		send_BC	
		(conn_run_nr, rep_cnt, msg_size);	
		update (offset);	
		restart_tmo (CONN_TMO);	
SETUP	TMO	IF (cancelled) THEN	
		send_BS (conn_run_nr);	
		close_send;	IDLE
		ELSE	
		DEC (rep_cnt);	
		send_BC	
		(conn_run_nr, rep_cnt, msg_size);	
		IF (rep_cnt > 0) THEN	
		restart_tmo (CONN_TMO);	
		ELSIF (offset = msg_size) THEN	
		close_send;	IDLE
		ELSE	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	SEND
		END;	
		END;	
SEND	rcv_BR	check_BR (VAR accept);	
		IF (accept) THEN	
			INSERT_
		END;	PAUSE
	TMO AND cancelled	restart_tmo (PAUSE_TMO);	PAUSE

Table 57 (continued)

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state
SEND OR	TMO AND NOT cancelled	send_BD (conn_run_nr, offset);	
PAUSE		update (offset);	
		IF (offset = msg_size) THEN	
		restart_tmo (LISTEN_TMO);	LISTEN
		ELSE	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	SEND
		END;	
PAUSE	TMO AND cancelled	send_BS (conn_run_nr);	
		close_send;	IDLE
PAUSE OR	rcv_BR	check_BR (VAR accept);	
INSERT_			
PAUSE			
INSERT_	TMO	restart_tmo (PAUSE_TMO);	PAUSE
PAUSE			
LISTEN	TMO	close_send;	IDLE
	rcv_BR	check_BR (VAR accept);	
		IF (accept) THEN	
		restart_tmo (PAUSE_TMO);	PAUSE
		END;	

# 6.3.7.6.7 Consumer state event table

A Consumer in a current state shall, upon occurrence of an event, transit to the next state and perform the action specified in Table 58.

Table 58 – MCP Consumer state event table

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state
(any)	mc_cancel_msg	cancelled:= TRUE;	
IDLE	rcv_BC	accept_BC;	IDLE OR FROZEN OR RECEIVE
RECEIVE	rcv_BD AND (BD_run_nr = conn_run_nr) AND (my_node = final_node)	<pre>IF (cancelled) THEN     reset_tmo; ELSIF (BD_offset = offset) THEN     update (offset); IF (offset = msg_size) THEN     close_rcv (AM_OK); ELSE     rep_cnt:= 0;     restart_tmo (QUIET_TMO[0]); END; ELSIF (BD_offset &gt; offset) THEN     IF (rep_cnt = 0) THEN         send_BR (conn_run_nr, offset);     INC (rep_cnt);     restart_tmo (REPEAT_TMO); END; ELSE     rep_cnt:= 0;     restart_tmo (QUIET_TMO[0]); END;</pre>	IDLE
	TMO AND (rep_cnt < (MAX_TRIALS - 1))	<pre>IF (cancelled) THEN   reset_tmo; ELSE   send_BR (conn_run_nr, offset);   INC (rep_cnt);   restart_tmo (REPEAT_TMO); END;</pre>	IDLE
	TMO AND (rep_cnt =   (MAX_TRIALS - 1))  rcv_BC AND   (BC_run_nr =   conn_run_nr) AND   (my_node = final_node)	close_rcv (AM_REPEAT_TMO_ERR);  (* no action *)	IDLE

Table 58 (continued)

Current state	Event	Action(s)	Next state
RECEIVE	(rcv_BS OR rcv_BD) AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE);	IDLE
(continued)	((BD_run_nr <> conn_run_nr) OR (my_node <> final_node))		
	rcv_BC AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE);	IDLE
	((BC_run_nr <> conn_run_nr)	accept_BC;	IDLE OR FROZEN OR
	OR (my_node <> final_node))		RECEIVE
	rcv_BS AND	close_rcv (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	IDLE
	(BC_run_nr = conn_run_nr) AND (my_node = final_node)		
FROZEN	TMO OR rcv_BS	reset_tmo;	IDLE
	rcv_BC AND	IF (BC_rep_cnt = 0) THEN	
	(BC_run_nr = conn_run_nr) AND	reset_tmo;	IDLE
	(my_node = final_node)	END;	
	rcv_BC AND	reset_tmo;	IDLE
	((BC_run_nr <> conn_run_nr)	accept_BC;	IDLE OR FROZEN OR
	OR (my_node <> final_node))		RECEIVE

## 6.3.8 Message session layer

## 6.3.8.1 Purpose

The Session layer pairs two messages: a Call\_Message and a Reply\_Message.

The Call\_Message is sent by the Caller to the Replier, the Reply\_Message is sent from the Replier to the Caller.

This pair of messages allows to implement a Remote Procedure Call as shown in Figure 138.

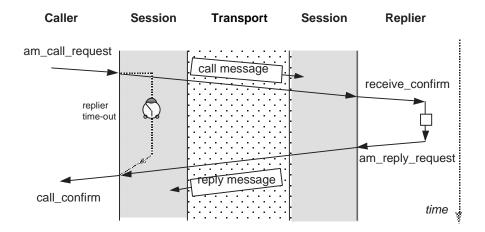


Figure 138 - Session layer transfer

The Session layer uses the services of the transport layer for each message transfer.

### 6.3.8.2 Conversation identifier

The Session layer shall uniquely identify the communicating partners through a Conversation\_Id, which consists of the concatenation of

the Network Address of the remote application;

the Function\_Id of the local application.

The Session layer shall reject a request for communication using a given Conversation\_Id as long as another session with the same Conversation\_Id is in progress.

The Session layer shall keep the full address of the Caller to forward the corresponding Reply\_Message.

NOTE The Conversation\_Id contains all information necessary to forward the packet to the network layer and to identify packets when they come from the network layer.

### **6.3.8.3** Shortcut

The Session layer shall shortcut the network when the partner resides on the same station, i.e. forward the message directly without involving the transport layer.

### 6.3.8.4 Topo\_Counter check

The Session layer shall check the consistency between my\_topo (supplied by the Application) and this\_topo (value of the Topo\_Counter kept by the network layer) according to the following algorithm:

```
IF (my_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO) THEN my_topo = this_topo ELSE

IF (this_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO) THEN this_topo = my_topo ELSE

IF (my_topo > this_topo) THEN reject the call.
```

The Session layer shall use the value of the Topo\_Counter for the duration of this conversation.

NOTE This ensures that a conversation is cancelled if an inauguration takes place between the Call and the Reply\_Message.

## 6.3.8.5 Session header encoding

In the Connect\_Request of a Call\_Message, the Session\_Header consists of one octet filled with '0'. All other combinations are reserved as shown in Figure 139.

In the Connect\_Request of a Reply\_Message, the Session\_Header consists of one octet containing the reply status supplied by the Replier application.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 139 - Session\_Header in Call\_Message (of type Am\_Result)

# 6.3.8.6 Buffer management

The Session layer shall provide two buffer management:

- a) static buffers, which are allocated and deallocated by the Application, and
- b) dynamic buffers, which are allocated and deallocated by the Session.

### 6.3.8.7 Session layer interface

The interface of the Session layer is identical to that of the Application layer since the presentation layer has no protocols.

### 6.3.9 Message Presentation Layer

The presentation layer for messages has no protocols.

Messages shall be transmitted as ARRAY OF WORD8, in ascending memory addresses.

The message headers and parameters shall observe the same data presentation rules as for Process\_Variables (for instance, all data are transmitted most significant octet first).

The data types which shall be used in the protocols and which are recommended for the application are listed in 6.4.

## 6.3.10 Message Application layer

# 6.3.10.1 Purpose

The Application\_Messages\_Interface (AMI) allows an Application to send and receive messages over the network. The AMI offers a Call/Reply service, as well as initialisation and buffer management and a Multicast service.

The AMI is defined as a set of procedures which access the Session layer directly (the presentation layer and the Application layer have no protocols).

## 6.3.10.2 Application\_Messages\_Interface

## 6.3.10.2.1 AMI primitives

The Application Layer Interface shall implement the primitives illustrated in Figure 140, listed in Table 59 and specified in the following subclauses.

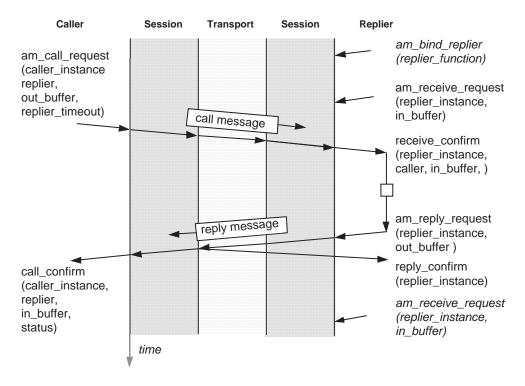


Figure 140 - Application\_Messages\_Interface

NOTE 1 AMI objects are prefixed with am\_ or AM\_ (for Application Messages), the objects belonging to the Caller or Replier instance are not prefixed.

NOTE 2 The following abbreviations are used in the names:

REM - remote, failure reported by the partner device;

LOC - local, failure reported by the own device;

OVF - overflow;

TMO - time-out.

Table 59 - AMI primitives

Name	Meaning		
	Constants and types		
AM_RESULT	result of a procedure, same definition as Am_Result.		
AM_ADDRESS	Network Address of remote entity		
	Initialisation		
am_init	initialises the Messenger		
am_announce_device	configures a device		
am_show_busses	lists the Bus_Id of the attached link layers		
am_set_current_tc	indicates to the Messenger the current Topo_Counter		
	Station directory interface		
AM_STADI_ENTRY	station directory entry		
am_stadi_write	writes the station directory		
am_stadi_read	reads the station directory		
	Function directory interface		
AM_DIR_ENTRY	function directory entry		
am_clear_dir	initialises the function directory		
am_insert_dir_entries	records the station identifier of a list of functions		
am_remove_dir_entries	removes a list of functions		
am_get_dir_entry	retrieves the station identifier of a given function		
	Group directory interface		
AM_GROUP	definition of a group		
am_clear_groups	clears the group directory		
am_insert_member	includes a Node into a group directory		
am_remove_member	removes a Node from a group directory		
am_member	membership in group directory		
	Caller interface		
am_call_request	Caller sends a whole message		
AM_CALL_CONFIRM	type of the procedure called when the reply arrives		
am_call_cancel	cancel the conversation and discard Reply_Message		
	Replier interface		
am_bind_replier	announce a Replier instance to the Session layer		
am_unbind_replier	cancel the above announcement		
am_receive_request	announce instance is ready for the next call		
AM_RECEIVE_CONFIRM	type of the procedure called when call is complete		
am_reply_request	called by the Replier instance to send back a Reply_Message		
AM_REPLY_CONFIRM	type of the procedure called when reply sent		
am_receive_cancel	cancels a ready or engaged Replier instance		
	Buffer handling		
am_buffer_free	recycles a dynamic message buffer		

### 6.3.10.2.2 Definition of AM\_RESULT

```
Definition
          A procedure which returns a value of type AP_RESULT shall encode it as follows:
Syntax
          typedef enum
                                 =0, /* successful termination
            AM OK
            AM_FAILURE
                                 =1, /* unspecified failure
            AM_BUS_ERR
                                 =2, /* no bus transmission possible
                                 =3, /* too many incoming connections
            AM_REM_CONN_OVF
            AM_CONN_TMO_ERR
                                 =4, /* Connect_Request not answered
            AM_SEND_TMO_ERR
                                 =5, /* send time-out (connect was OK)
            AM_REPLY_TMO_ERR
                                 =6, /* no reply received
            AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR
                                 =7, /* no complete message received
            AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR
                                     =8, /* not enough memory or timers
            AM_NO_REM_MEM_ERR
                                     =9, /* no more memory or timer
          (partner)
                                 =10,/* cancelled by partner
            AM_REM_CANC_ERR
                                 =11,/* same operation already done
            AM_ALREADY_USED
                                 =12,/* address format error
            AM_ADDR_FMT_ERR
            AM_NO_REPLY_EXP_ERR =13,/* no such reply expected
                                 =14,/* too many calls requested
            AM_NR_OF_CALLS_OVF
            AM_REPLY_LEN_OVF
                                 =15,/* Reply_Message too long
            AM_DUPL_LINK_ERR
                                 =16,/* duplicated conversation error
            AM_MY_DEV_UNKNOWN_ERR
                                    =17, /* my device unknown or not
          valid
           AM_NO_READY_INST_ERR =18,/* no ready Replier instance
           AM NR OF INST OVF
                                     =19, /* too many Replier instances
                                 =20,/* Call_Message too long
            AM_CALL_LEN_OVF
            AM_UNKNOWN_DEST_ERR =21,/* partner device unknown
            AM_INAUG_ERR
                                 =22,/* train inauguration occurred
            AM_TRY_LATER_ERR
                                 =23,/* (internally used only)
                                 =24,/* final not registered
            AM_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
            AM_GW_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
                                    =25, /* final not registered in
          router
                                     =26, /* origin not registered in
            AM_GW_ORI_REG_ERR
          router
                                 =31 /* highest system code.
            AM_MAX_ERR
                                     /* user codes are higher than 31
          } AM RESULT;
```

If an AMI procedure returns an application-dependent user code as result, it shall be greater than AM\_MAX\_ERR and less than 256.

NOTE AM\_RESULT uses the same encoding as the Am\_Result field transmitted in the packets.

#### 6.3.10.2.3 Address constants

The constants listed in Table 60 are reserved identifiers.

Table 60 - Address constants

Constant	Code	Meaning
AM_SAME_STATION	0	this station, regardless of Station_Id
AM_UNKNOWN	255	unknown Station_Id
AM_MAX_BUSSES	116	maximum number of link layers supported by an implementation.
AM_ROUTER_FCT	251	Function_Id of Router
AM_AGENT_FCT	253	Function_Id of Agent
AM_MANAGER_FCT	254	Function_Id of Manager
AM_SAME_NODE	0	communication under the same Node, not going over the train bus.
AM_SYSTEM_ADDR	128	bit 0 of the Node_Address indicates a System_Address.
AM_ANY_TOPO	0	Topo_Counter is unknown.

# 6.3.10.2.4 Type 'AM\_ADDRESS'

A Caller or a Replier shall identify the other party by its application address, which is of type  $\mathsf{AM\_ADDRESS}$ .

Definition	Type of an Application a	address (Caller or Replier).
Syntax	typedef struct	AM_ADDRESS - big-endian representation. {
	unsigned unsigned	snu :1 /* bit 0 gni:1 /* bit 1
	unsigned unsigned unsigned	<pre>node_or_group :6 func_or_stat :8 next_station :8</pre>
	unsigned unsigned unsigned	<pre>topo_rsv :1 /* bit 0 topo_valid :1 /* bit 1 topo_counter :6 } AM_ADDRESS;</pre>
Elements	snu	(system, not user) bit 0 = 0 indicates a User_Address bit 0 = 1 indicates a System_Address.
	gni	(group, not individual) bit 1 = 0, indicates an individual (Node) address, bit 1 = 1, indicates a Group address.
	node_or_group	Gni = 0, bits 27 specify a Node_Address gni = 1, bits 27 specify a Group_Address
	func_or_stat	if bit 0 of snu = 0, this is a Function_Id if bit 0 of snu = 1, this is a Station_Id
	next_station	Next_Station_Id
	res	reserved, always 0
	tpv	(topo valid) indicates if the following topo_counter is valid
	topo_counter	Topo_Counter or AM_ANY_TOPO.

A convenient encoding of an application address is shown in Figure 141:

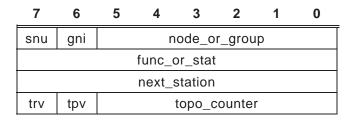


Figure 141 - Encoding of AM\_ADDRESS

NOTE AM\_ADDRESS is an interface format, Am\_Address is transmission format.

#### 6.3.10.3 Caller side

### 6.3.10.3.1 Own identification

A Caller shall identify itself by its Function\_Id.

NOTE The Caller identifies itself in 'am\_call\_request'.

#### 6.3.10.3.2 Caller Instances

As a Caller can set up several calls before receiving a reply, the variable 'caller\_ref' shall link the 'am\_call\_request' with the corresponding 'call\_confirm'.

### 6.3.10.3.3 System or User (snu)

If any other function than the Manager makes a call with a System\_Address, the call shall not be executed and an address error shall be reported in 'call\_confirm'.

NOTE Any function may call an Agent function or a Manager function through its User\_Address, by specifying next\_station, but only if the communication does not transit via the train bus (node = AM\_SAME\_NODE).

## 6.3.10.3.4 Group or Individual (gni)

If the Caller sets the 'gni' bit to '0', the single cast protocol shall be used and the following six bits shall be interpreted as a Node\_Address.

If the Caller sets the 'gni' bit to '1', the multicast protocol shall be used and the following six bits shall be interpreted as a Group\_Address.

NOTE The multicast protocol uses the same address format.

### 6.3.10.3.5 Node or Group (node or group)

If the Caller specifies (Node\_Address <> AM\_SAME\_NODE), the call shall be forwarded to the train bus Node.

NOTE Even if the Replier's Node\_Address is identical to the Caller's Node\_Address, the message will be forwarded to the Node, which checks the Topo\_Counter and reflects the message back over the consist network.

# 6.3.10.3.6 Station or function (func\_or\_stat)

Any Function\_Id may be used with a User\_Address.

The Manager may specify (Station\_Id = AM\_UNKNOWN) in a System\_Address, however, the call shall not be executed and an address error shall be reported in 'call\_confirm' if 'next\_station' is 'AM\_UNKNOWN'.

NOTE 1 This allows a Manager to access a station which has an unknown Station\_Id at initialisation time.

NOTE 2 When a call is sent over the train bus, Station\_Id = 0 or 255 addresses the remote node, regardless of its Station\_Id.

### 6.3.10.3.7 Next Station

Next\_Station specifies the Link\_Address to which the Message shall be forwarded next. Next\_Station can also specify the final station or a router station. If shall be computed as follows:

- a) if Next\_Station is specified (Next\_Station\_Id <> AM\_UNKNOWN), the Link\_Address shall be taken from the station directory, using Next\_Station\_Id as entry;
- b) if Next\_Station is not specified (Next\_Station\_Id = AM\_UNKNOWN), the Link\_Address shall be taken from the station directory, using the following default as entry:
  - if the message is sent to the train bus (Node\_Address <> AM\_SAME\_NODE) or (multicast), Next\_Station\_Id shall be taken from the function directory using the router function (AM\_ROUTER\_FCT) as entry,
  - if the message is not sent over the train bus (Node\_Address = AM\_SAME\_NODE):
    - in case of a System\_Address: Next\_Station\_Id shall be set equal to Station\_Id;
    - in case of a User\_Address: Next\_Station\_Id shall be retrieved from the function directory using Function\_Id as entry;
- c) if (Next\_Station\_Id = AM\_SAME\_STATION) or (Next\_Station\_Id = this\_station), the Messenger shall forward the Call\_Message to a local Replier if it exists.

An address error shall be raised if the station directory has no entry for the Link\_Address corresponding to Next\_Station\_Id.

NOTE If the Caller resides on a Node, next\_station will be AM\_SAME\_STATION.

## 6.3.10.3.8 Topo\_Counter

Bit 7 (most significant) of this octet shall be 0.

Bit 6 of this octet shall be 0.

Bits 0 to 5 shall contain a valid Topo\_Counter in the range from 1 to 63.

Otherwise, all bits of this octet shall be 0 (AM ANY TOPO).

An address error shall be raised if the application specifies the value AM\_ANY\_TOPO for any calls for which (node <> AM\_SAME\_NODE).

NOTE A Caller may not send a point-to-point message over the train bus if it ignores the topography. It is expected to first fetch the Topography from the Node or from an intermediate application. In case of a fixed train bus configuration, any value of Topo\_Counter is acceptable.

## 6.3.10.3.9 Use of Network\_Address at the Caller

The System\_Address and User\_Address modes are summarised in Table 61.

Table 61 – System Address and User Address

System_	Address	same Node	other Node
Next_Station =	Station_ld =	Link_Address =	Link_Address =
	AM_SAME_STATION	shortcut to own station	
AM_SAME_STATION	<pre></pre>	error	Node_Address (error if this_station is not a Node)
	AM_UNKNOWN	shortcut to own station	
	AM_SAME_STATION		
<pre></pre>	<pre>     AM_SAME_STATION      and      &lt;&gt; AM_UNKNOWN</pre>	stadi (next_station)	stadi (next_station) (Agent is on remote station)
	AM_UNKNOWN		
	AM_SAME_STATION	shortcut to own station	stadi (fundi( AM_ROUTER_FCT)) (Agent on remote Node)
AM_UNKNOWN	<pre>&lt;&gt;    AM_SAME_STATION    and &lt;&gt; AM_UNKNOWN</pre>	stadi (Station_Id)	stadi(fundi( AM_ROUTER_FCT)) (Agent on remote station)
	AM_UNKNOWN	error	stadi(fundi( AM_ROUTER_FCT)) (Agent on remote Node)
User_A	address	same Node	other Node
Next_Station	Function_Id	Link_Address =	Link_Address =
AM_SAME_STATION	any	shortcut to own station	train bus, Node_Address (error if station is no Node)
<pre></pre>	any	stadi (next_station)	stadi(fundi( AM_ROUTER_FCT))
AM_UNKNOWN	any	stadi (fundi(Function_Id )) (error if function not registered)	stadi(fundi(  AM_ROUTER_FCT)) or (train bus, Node_Address)

## 6.3.10.4 Replier site

### 6.3.10.4.1 Replier instances

Replier processes are Application Processes. Several Replier instances may service the same function in parallel. The caller may not specify which instance serves the call.

Each Replier function shall be bound before this function can call the 'am\_receive\_request' procedure to receive an incoming call and the 'am\_reply\_request' procedure to reply a received call.

The Replier processes are not blocked when waiting for a Call\_Message or during transfer of a Reply\_Message, instead they are notified when a Call\_Message has been received or when transfer of the Reply\_Message has completed.

The confirmation procedures to be called for notification are specified with the binding and are thus the same for all instances of the same Replier function.

A Replier instance shall reply or cancel each received call before it can issue a further 'am\_receive\_request'. Each request which is not yet confirmed can also be cancelled. A request that was successfully cancelled will not be confirmed.

## 6.3.10.4.2 Replier Identification

As a function can be executed by several instances, the variable 'replier\_ref' shall link 'am\_receive\_request' with the corresponding receive\_confirm, 'am\_reply\_request' and 'reply\_confirm'.

A Replier instance shall be identified by its Function Id and by its External Reference.

NOTE The Session layer keeps the full address of the Replier as received in the Call\_Message for the Reply\_Message. The Session layer keeps the External\_Reference as part of the Conversation\_Id.

## 6.3.10.4.3 System or User (snu)

The 'snu' bit shall be '1' if the message has been received with a System\_Address and in this case, the Agent function shall be called, the Caller being implicitly the Manager.

The 'snu' bit shall be set to '0' if the message has been received with a User Address.

NOTE The Agent can be addressed by any other function over the User\_Address, but only from stations attached to the same Node.

### 6.3.10.4.4 Group or Individual (gni)

The 'gni' bit shall be set to 1 to indicate that the message has been received over a multicast address, and set to 0 if it has been received over a single cast address.

NOTE This allows to call a Replier indifferently by the single-cast or by the multicast protocol.

### 6.3.10.4.5 Node or Group

Whether an individual or a Group\_Address is used, the next six bits shall indicate the Node\_Address of the Caller, or AM\_SAME\_NODE if the Caller specified AM\_SAME\_NODE in its Replier address.

NOTE If the Caller specifies the Node\_Address, this address is delivered to the Replier even if the message does not travel over the train bus.

## 6.3.10.4.6 Next\_Station

Next\_Station shall be the Station\_Id of the station over which the call has been received or, if the final station is the Node itself, Next\_Station shall be AM\_SAME\_STATION.

## 6.3.10.4.7 **Topo\_Counter**

The Replier shall receive the Topo\_Counter of the Node to which it is attached if the message has been forwarded over the Node, otherwise, this field is set to AM\_ANY\_TOPO.

NOTE The Replier is responsible for checking that the value of the Topo\_Counter of a Call\_Message matches the 'my\_topo' value.

### 6.3.10.5 Initialisation

The Message Service is initialised at different levels by the following procedures.

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

### 6.3.10.5.1 Procedure 'am\_init'

Definition	Initialises the Messenger and calls am_clear_dir to initialise the directory.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT	am_init (void);
Result	AM_RESULT	AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Usage	This procedure shall be called at system initialisation before calling any other am_xxx procedure.	

# 6.3.10.5.2 Procedure 'am\_announce\_device'

Definition	Announces the device's configuration.	
Syntax		
	AM_RESULT	am_announce_device
	UNSIGNED16	max_call_number,
	UNSIGNED16	<pre>max_inst_number,</pre>
	UNSIGNED16	default_reply_timeout,
	UNSIGNED8	my_credit
		) ;
Input	max_call_number	number of simultaneous calls on this device.
	max_inst_number	number of simultaneous instances for any Replier on this device (default is three).
	default_reply_tmo	default reply time-out for call requests.
	my_credit	maximal (accepted) credit for all connections ending on this device and is cut to AM_MAX_CREDIT.
Return		any AM_RESULT
Usage	This procedure obtains the Node_Address directly from the link layer.	

## 6.3.10.5.3 Procedure 'am\_show\_busses'

Definition	Retrieves the number of link layers (busses) connected to this station and lists their Bus_Id.	
Syntax		
	AM_RESULT	am_show_busses
		(
	UNSIGNED8 *	nr_of_busses,
	UNSIGNED8	link_id_list [AM_MAX_BUSSES]
		);
Return		any AM_RESULT
Output	nr_of_busses	number of connected link layers (also the number of elements in link_id_list)
	link_id_list	list of the link layers, with at least the Bus_Id of each.

## 6.3.10.5.4 Procedure 'am\_set\_current\_tc'

Definition	Sets the current value of	the Topo_Counter 'this_topo' for the network layer.
Syntax	AM_RESULT UNSIGNED8	<pre>am_set_current_tc ( this_topo );</pre>
Input	this_topo	Topo_Counter or AM_ANY_TOPO if the Topo_Counter is unknown.
Return		AM_OK if (AM_ANY_TOPO ≤ this_topo < 63), AM_FAILURE otherwise.
Usage	<ul> <li>1 – an Application (Caller or Replier) is expected to obtain the current value of the Topo_Counter and copy it to its 'my_topo' variable. This value differs normally from Application to Application, even within the same Node, since an inauguration can take place at any time and applications are not expected to be notified of every change.</li> <li>2 – The way through which the application received the Topo_Counter is not specified: it can be through management messages, through direct access to the link layer on a Node, through a periodic variable, etc.</li> </ul>	
	calls made with a Top	ual to AM_ANY_TOPO, the Messenger will reject subsequent o_Counter value not equal to this one or not equal to a result AM_INAUG_ERR in 'call_confirm'.
	4 - The value of this_top	oo is initially AM_ANY_TOPO.

## 6.3.10.6 Station directory interface

The station directory is optional. Simple systems can do the mapping in a fixed way. In case a station directory is used, it is made available through the following procedures.

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

# 6.3.10.6.1 Type 'AM\_STADI\_ENTRY'

Definition	Type of a station director	pry entry
Syntax	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 ENUM8 UNSIGNED64	<pre>{ station; next_station; bus_id; device_adr; } AM_STADI_ENTRY;</pre>
Elements	station	Station_Id (key to retrieve next_station)
	next_station	Next_Station For a directly reachable station, Next_Station is equal to
		Station_Id
	bus_id	Bus_Id
	device_adr	Device_Address (bus-dependent)

# 6.3.10.6.2 Procedure 'am\_stadi\_write'

Definition	Inserts a number of entries into the station directory, each entry is checked for validity and consistency and may be rejected.	
Syntax		
	AM_RESULT	am_stadi_write
	gongt	ontring[]
	const AM STADI ENTRY	entries[], nr of entries
	UNSIGNED8	);
		, .
Input	entries	list of new station directory entries.
	nr_of_entries	number of elements in entries.
Return		AM_OK: all entries could be successfully written into the station directory.
		AM_FAILURE: any entry in the list did not pass the checks. In this case, only these entries are rejected.

# 6.3.10.6.3 Procedure 'am\_stadi\_read'

Definition	Reads a number of entries from the station directory.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT  AM_STADI_ENTRY UNSIGNED8	<pre>am_stadi_read ( entries[], nr_of_entries );</pre>
Input	entries[].station nr_of_entries	entries to be read. number of entries.
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Output	entries[]. next_station	the fields entries[].next_station is the output information.

# 6.3.10.7 Function directory interface

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

# 6.3.10.7.1 Type 'AM\_DIR\_ENTRY'

Definition	Type of a function directory entry.	
Syntax	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8	<pre>AM_DIR_ENTRY { function; station; } AM_DIR_ENTRY;</pre>

# 6.3.10.7.2 Procedure 'am\_clear\_dir'

Definition	Sets the Station_Id of all functions in the directory to AM_UNKNOWN.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT	am_clear_dir (void);
Output		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

## 6.3.10.7.3 Procedure 'am\_insert\_dir\_entries'

Definition	Inserts the Station_Id for each Function_Id listed in the first 'number_of_entries' elements of the list function_list.	
Syntax		
	AM_RESULT	am_insert_dir_entries
		(
	AM_DIR_ENTRY *	function_list,
	unsigned	number_of_entries
		) <i>;</i>
Input	function_list	function directory list
	number_of_entries	number of elements in this list
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.7.4 Procedure 'am\_remove\_dir\_entries'

Definition	Sets the Station_Id to AM_UNKNOWN for each Function_Id listed in the first 'number_of_entries' elements of the list function_list	
Syntax	AM_RESULT  AM_DIR_ENTRY *  unsigned	<pre>am_remove_dir_entries ( function_list, number_of_entries );</pre>
Input	function_list	function directory list
	number_of_entries	number of elements in this list
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.7.5 Procedure 'am\_get\_dir\_entry'

Definition	Reads the Station_Id for a given Function_Id from the function directory.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  UNSIGNED8 *	<pre>am_get_dir_entry ( function, station );</pre>
Input	function	Function_Id (key)
Output	station	Station_Id of the station where the function is executed or AM_UNKNOWN if the function has no assigned station.
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

## 6.3.10.8 Group directory interface

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

# **6.3.10.8.1** Type AM\_GROUP

Definition	Type of an entry in the group directory	
Syntax	typedef UNSIGNED8 AM_GROUP;	
Usage	Groups are identified by a 6-bit address, represented by one octet, the two most significant bits being ignored.	

# 6.3.10.8.2 Procedure 'am\_clear\_groups'

Definition	Clears all entries in the group directory.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT	am_clear_groups (void);
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.8.3 Procedure 'am\_insert\_member'

Definition	Registers this Station_Id as a member into the group directory.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT AM_GROUP	<pre>am_insert_member ( group );</pre>
Input	group	Group to which this station is to pertain
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

## 6.3.10.8.4 Procedure 'am\_remove\_member'

Definition	Removes this Station_Id as a Group member.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT AM_GROUP	<pre>am_remove_member ( group );</pre>
Input	group	Group from which this station is to be removed.
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.8.5 Procedure 'am\_member'

Definition	Checks if the specified Station_Id is a member of a Group.	
Syntax		
	AM_RESULT	am_member
	AM_GROUP	group
		);
Input	group	Group to which this Station_Id pertains.
Return		AM_OK if the Station_Id is a member of the Group,
		AM_FAILURE otherwise.

# 6.3.10.9 Caller application interface

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

# 6.3.10.9.1 Procedure 'am\_call\_request'

Definition	Requests to send a Call_Message, sets up the data structures for receiving the Reply_Message and subscribes the indication procedures.	
Syntax		
	void	am_call_request (
	UNSIGNED8	caller_function,
	const AM_ADDRESS	replier,
	*	out_msg_adr,
	void *	out_msg_size,
	UNSIGNED32	in_msg_adr,
	void *	in_msg_size,
	UNSIGNED32	reply_timeout,
	UNSIGNED16	call_confirm,
	AM_CALL_CONFIRM	caller_ref
	void *	);
Input	caller_function	Function_ld of the Caller.
		AM_MANAGER_FCT shall be used if the Replier address is a System_Address
	replier	Application address of the Replier function or station.
	out_msg_adr	pointer to the Call_Message to transmit.
	out_msg_size	total length in octets of the Call_Message.
	in_msg_adr	pointer to the buffer to put the Reply_Message.
	in_msg_size	maximal total length in octets of the accepted Reply_Message.
	reply_timeout	time-out value in multiples of 64 ms for the reply after the transfer of the Call_Message.
	call_confirm	pointer to the call confirmation procedure. 'call_confirm' will be called unless 'am_call_request' is cancelled successfully by am_call_cancel.
	caller_ref	External_Reference for the call to be returned by 'call_confirm'. It can be used in any way by the Caller.
Return		This procedure returns no value, since the result will be provided by 'call_confirm'.
Usage	1 – Before calling 'am_c shall be called.	all_request', the procedures am_init and am_announce_device
	2 – If in_msg_adr is NULL, the Messenger allocates a buffer for the Reply_Mes The Caller is then responsible to return this buffer after use by calling am_buffer_free.	
		f a conversation with the same Caller and Replier address (and is already established.
	4 – A function directory of the Replier is AM_UN	entry for the Replier function shall be defined if the Station_Id of KNOWN.
	5 – No bus communicati	on takes place if Caller and Replier are within the same station.
	6 – A call with a System (Manager).	_Address is rejected if the Function_Id is different from 254
		nodify the message buffers until 'call_confirm' is called.
	· ·	e-out specified with am_announce_device is awaited if reply

# 6.3.10.9.2 Type 'AM\_CALL\_CONFIRM'

Definition	When a requested call completes, returning either an error status or the received Reply_Message, the Session layer shall call the procedure of the Caller, 'call_confirm', which is of this type.	
Syntax	typedef void	( * AM_CALL_CONFIRM )
	UNSIGNED8	caller_function,
	void *	am_caller_ref,
	const AM_ADDRESS	replier,
	*	in_msg_adr,
	void *	in_msg_size,
	UNSIGNED32	status
	AM_RESULT	);
Input	caller_function	Function_Id of the Caller
	replier	Application address of the Replier function or station.
	am_caller_ref	returned value which was specified in the related 'am_call_request'
	in_msg_adr	pointer to a buffer which contains the received Reply_Message. It is NULL if the Caller did not supply a buffer for the Reply_Message and if at the same time in_msg_size is 0.
	in_msg_size	total length in octets of the Reply_Message. It is 0 if an error occurred or if the Replier application only replies with a status.
	status	gives an error code < AM_MAX_ERR or on success, the status supplied by the Replier.
Usage	1 - The procedure 'call_	confirm' shall be previously subscribed by 'am_call_request'.
	2 - AM_MANAGER_FCT	is returned if the Replier address is a System_Address.
	3 – Call confirmation implicitly returns the Call_Message buffer to the Caller.  4 – A Reply_Message buffer which was allocated by the Messenger shall be retur with am_buffer_free after use.	

# 6.3.10.9.3 Procedure 'am\_call\_cancel'

Definition	Cancels a call request which is not yet confirmed.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  const AM_ADDRESS *	<pre>am_call_cancel ( caller_function, replier );</pre>
Input	caller_function	Function_Id of the Caller
	replier	Application address of the called function or station.
Return		AM_OK cancel successful, AM_FAILURE any other error
Usage	The call confirmation procedure will not be called if the return value is AM_OK.	

# 6.3.10.10 Replier application interface

The following subclauses do not imply a particular implementation. Any interface which provides the same semantics is allowed.

# 6.3.10.10.1 Procedure 'am\_bind\_replier'

Definition	Makes a Replier known	to the Messenger and connects its procedures.
Syntax	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  AM_RECEIVE_CONFIR  M  AM_REPLY_CONFIRM	<pre>am_bind_replier ( replier_function, receive_confirm, reply_confirm );</pre>
Input	replier_function	Function_Id of the Replier to be bound.
	receive_confirm	receive confirmation procedure which will be called on completion of a receive request.
	reply_confirm	reply confirmation procedure which will be called on completion of a reply.
Return		AM_OK = 0 binding is successful, otherwise am_bind_replier performs no action.  AM_ALREADY_USED this Replier function is already bound, the confirmation procedures are not modified.
		AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR no memory for the bind table, no Replier function can be bound.
		AM_FAILURE bind table is full. The size of the bind table is defined by am_announce_device.
Usage	1 - 'am_init' and 'am_an	nounce_device' shall be called before 'am_bind_replier'.
	2 - Each Replier shall be	e bound before it can issue any 'am_receive_request'.

## 6.3.10.10.2 Procedure 'am\_unbind\_replier'

Definition	Cancels all instances of the specified Replier and removes the binding.	
Syntax	AM_RESULT UNSIGNED8	<pre>am_unbind_replier ( replier_function );</pre>
Input	replier_function	Function_Id of the Replier to be unbound.
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Usage	Calls which have been received before calling am_unbind_replier, but have not yet been replied to, are cancelled.	

# 6.3.10.10.3 Procedure 'am\_receive\_request'

Definition	Informs that a Replier is	ready to receive an incoming call.					
Syntax	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  void *  UNSIGNED32  void *	<pre>am_receive_request ( replier_function, in_msg_adr, in_msg_size, replier_ref );</pre>					
Input	replier_function	Function_Id of the Replier expecting a call.  Function_Id = 253 implies a System_Address.					
	in_msg_adr	Pointer to a buffer for the incoming Call_Message. The Messenger allocates a buffer for the Call_Message if in_msg_adr is NULL. This buffer may not be modified until 'am_receive_request' is confirmed or cancelled.					
	in_msg_size	Maximum total size in octets of the Call_Message which can be accepted.					
	replier_ref	External reference returned with the related receive_confirm procedure. It is at the same time an instance reference and distinguishes the Replier instances which serve the same Replier.					
Return		AM_OK the bound receive confirmation procedure will be called to pass a received call if the request is not cancelled.					
		AM_ALREADY_USED the same Replier instance already issued a receive request which is not yet confirmed or cancelled or replied to.					
		AM_FAILURE the Replier is not bound;					
		AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR there is not enough memory to accept an 'am_receive_request';					
		AM_NR_OF_INST_OVF more simultaneous 'am_receive_request' have been issued than were limited by parameter 'max_inst_number' of 'am_announce_device'.					
Usage	This procedure requires been called previously	that the procedure 'am_bind_replier' for the same Replier has /.					

# 6.3.10.10.4 Type 'AM\_RECEIVE\_CONFIRM'

Definition	When the Session layer receives a Call_Message, it shall call the receive confirmation procedure receive_confirm, which is of this type.									
Syntax	typedef void  UNSIGNED8 const AM_ADDRESS * void * UNSIGNED32 void *	<pre>( * AM_RECEIVE_CONFIRM ) ( replier_function, caller, in_msg_adr , in_msg_size, replier_ref );</pre>								
Input	replier_function	Function_Id of the Replier as specified in the corresponding 'am_receive_request'.								
	caller	Caller address								
	in_msg_adr	Pointer to a buffer which contains the Call_Message.								
	in_msg_size	Total length in octets of the received Call_Message.								
	replier_ref	External reference as specified in the corresponding 'am_receive_request'								
Usage	1 -The receive confirma subscribed by 'am_bir	tion procedure 'receive_confirm' has been previously nd_replier'.								
	2 –If the Replier instance did not supply a buffer in 'am_receive_request', the reply buffer is supplied by the Messenger and the Replier shall return it after use with 'am_buffer_free'.									

# 6.3.10.10.5 Procedure 'am\_reply\_request'

Definition	Requests to send a Reply_Message in response to a previously received Call_Message								
Syntax	AM_RESULT	am_reply_request (							
	UNSIGNED8	replier_function,							
	void *	out_msg_adr,							
	UNSIGNED32	out_msg_size,							
	void *	replier_ref							
	AM_RESULT	status);							
Input	replier_function	Function_Id of the Replier as specified in the corresponding 'am_receive_request'.							
	replier_ref	External_Reference as specified in the corresponding 'am_receive_request'							
	out_msg_adr	pointer to the Reply_Message buffer. This buffer shall not be modified until the reply request is confirmed. If out_msg_adr is NULL, only the status is transmitted to the Caller.							
	out_msg_size	total length in octets of the Reply_Message.							
	status	call execution result supplied by the Replier, transmitted to the Caller in addition to the Reply_Message itself.							
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE							
Usage	1 -Each received call sh 'am_receive_cancel'.	all be replied with 'am_reply_request' or cancelled with							
	2 -This procedure return	ns before the Reply_Message is transmitted.							
	3 – The Messenger trans back to the Caller.	smits this Reply_Message together with the specified status							
	4 - The Caller address is	s retrieved internally from the Replier instance.							

# 6.3.10.10.6 Type 'AM\_REPLY\_CONFIRM'

Definition	When a Reply_Message has been completely sent and acknowledged by the Caller, or when any error occurred, the Session layer calls the reply confirmation procedure 'reply_confirm' which is of this type.									
Syntax										
	typedef void	( * AM_REPLY_CONFIRM )								
		(								
	UNSIGNED8	replier_function,								
	void *	replier_ref								
		) <i>;</i>								
Input	replier_function	Function_Id of the Replier as specified in the corresponding 'am_receive_request'.								
	replier_ref	External_Reference as specified in the corresponding  'am_receive_request'								
Usage	1 - 'reply_confirm' has b	een previously subscribed by 'am_bind_replier'.								
	2 - This procedure return	ns the Reply_Message buffer back to the Replier instance.								
	3 – Reply confirmation a instance.	llows a further 'am_receive_request' for the same Replier								

### 6.3.10.10.7 Procedure 'am\_receive\_cancel'

Definition	Cancels an 'am_receive_request' or an 'am_reply_request' which is not yet confirmed, or announces that a received call will not be replied.									
Syntax	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  void *	<pre>am_receive_cancel ( replier_function, replier_ref );</pre>								
Input	replier_function	Function_Id of the Replier as specified in the corresponding 'am_receive_request'.								
	replier_ref	External_Reference as specified in the corresponding  'am_receive_request'								
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE								
Usage	1 –The confirmation proceed to called any more.	cedure for a successfully cancelled 'reply request' will not be								
		distinguish if the receive request has completed (i.e. a I been received) or not and to deallocate dynamic buffers for								

### 6.3.10.11 Procedure 'am\_buffer\_free'

Definition	Deallocates a message	buffer previously allocated by the Session layer after use.
Syntax		
	AM_RESULT	am_buffer_free
		(
	void *	in_msg_adr,
	UNSIGNED32	size
		);
Input	in_msg_adr	pointer to the released buffer.
	size	total length in octets of this buffer.
Return		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Usage	Buffer allocation is indep	pendent from the packet pool management.

## 6.3.10.12 Multicast Application Interface

The application interface for multicast messages shall be identical to that for single-cast messages.

The replier is not expected to send back a Reply\_Message, but it is expected to call 'am\_reply\_request' to deallocate a dynamic buffer if such is used. No Reply\_Message, however, shall be generated in this case.

## 6.4 Presentation and encoding of transmitted and stored data

## 6.4.1 Purpose

This subclause specifies data types and defines an abstract syntax notation to express these data types and the encoding rules used for transmission or storage. This notation is based on ASN.1 (ISO/IEC 8824), but includes additional constructs suited for real-time communication. By contrast, the internal interfaces in a device are specified in the 'C' language, which is less precise.

### 6.4.2 Data ordering

#### 6.4.2.1 Transmission format

This standard prescribes the order in which bits and words are transmitted over the Train Communication Network. To this effect, it defines a number of primitive types and structured types. The meaning of the data is outside the scope of this standard.

### 6.4.2.2 Traffic\_Store format

This standard recommends to store data in the Traffic\_Store in the same format as they are transmitted over the bus, treating them as an array of octets.

## 6.4.2.3 Application data format

This standard does not specify the Application data format. The interface procedures are expected to convert the data formats of the Application to these used for storage or transmission and vice-versa.

#### 6.4.2.4 General rules

- a) Data structures shall be numbered from left to right and from top to bottom, in the order of reading an English text. The first item on the top and to the left has offset zero.
- b) Memory shall be treated as an array of octets, and shall be transmitted in order of increasing address, regardless of the size of the transmitted units (by octets, by 32-bit words, etc.). The first octet has octet offset zero.
- c) Bits within a data structure shall be identified by their offset with respect to the beginning of the structure. If this structure would contain an unsigned integer, the least significant bit of that integer would have offset zero. This bit is considered to be the 'rightmost' one when reading the data structure.
- d) To improve comprehensibility, the bit numbering in the following clauses 6.4.3.x is aligned with a programmers view to the traffic store data structure. So a bit offset x can be interpreted as the  $x^{th}$  power of two  $2^x$ . The  $x^{th}$  bit in a bitset can be computed as an octet offset and a bit offset as follows: octet offset = x divided by 8 rounded down, bit offset (inside the octet) = x modulo 8.
- e) All data shall be transmitted most significant octet first (Big-Endian)
- f) The order of bit transmission within an octet is considered a bus issue, invisible to the programmer. For instance, HDLC protocols such as the WTB uses first transmit the least significant bit of an octet (offset 7),while the MVB transmits it last.
- g) Information about the data type is not sent with the data. Types are expected to be defined and agreed beforehand between the users of the TCN in a specific application.
- h) The elements of a structured type (Record, Sequence) shall be transmitted in the order they are declared.
- i) Arrays shall be transmitted in order of increasing index. Multi-dimensional arrays are transmitted in the order their indices are listed (e.g. ARRAY OF [row, column] is transmitted row by row).
- j) To ease implementation, a variable shall be stored at an offset address which is a multiple of its size (alignment).
- k) Variable length data (open arrays, records, sets, etc.) shall not be used as Process\_Variables, but may be transmitted in messages.

### 6.4.2.5 Relationship with ASN.1

The ISO/IEC 8824 defines the Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1) to express data structures in machine-readable form.

Although ASN.1 does not impose a transfer syntax, it cannot express the compact encoding rules frequently used by programmers where bandwidth or where time is limited. In addition, it cannot express already existing encodings which do not obey to its structuring method.

Therefore, this standard defines an abstract syntax based on ASN.1, which expresses at the same time the data encoding and the bit-by-bit content of the data.

The following keywords have been added to ASN.1:

ALIGN	ANTIVALENT2	ARRAY	BCD4
BIPOLAR2.16	BIPOLAR4.16	BITSET#	BITSET_L#
BOOLEAN1	BOOLEAN8	ENUM#	INDIRECT
INTEGER#	INTEGER_L#	ONE_OF	REAL32
REAL64	RECORD	SOME_OF	STOP
STRING#	TIME64	TIMEDATE48	UNICODE16
UNIPOLAR2.16	UNSIGNED#	UNSIGNED_L#	WORD#

This notation uses compact encoding rules:

- it assumes that all user-defined types are recognised by the destination;
- it uses primitive types of fixed size (in ASN.1, an integer can be of any size);
- it includes the size of the elements explicitly in a dedicated field where needed;
- it introduces own keywords to avoid confusion with ASN.1 where the semantic is similar, but different (for instance ONE\_OF instead of CHOICE, SOME\_OF instead of SET);
- it uses no implicit type-tagging, except for the ONE\_OF and SOME\_OF types, where tagging is explicitly done by a dedicated field;
- it has no optional fields (except in SOME\_OF);
- it is not aligned, although alignment can be specified.

The following rules for notation are used:

- keywords, including basic types, and constant identifiers are entirely in upper case;
- type identifiers begin with an Uppercase letter;
- field identifiers begin with a lower case letter.

### 6.4.3 Notation for the primitive types

### 6.4.3.1 Notation for the boolean type

## **6.4.3.1.1** Definition

A primitive type with two distinguished values, TRUE and FALSE.

NOTE 1 This is the ASN.1 definition of a 'BooleanType'.

NOTE 2 This type is used to represent binary inputs and outputs (relay, led, micro switch, etc.).

### 6.4.3.1.2 Syntax

BooleanType::= BOOLEAN1

#### 6.4.3.1.3 Encoding

A variable of boolean type shall be encoded as one bit:

1st	interpretation						
0	FALSE						
1	TRUE						

### 6.4.3.2 Notation for the antivalent type

### 6.4.3.2.1 **Definition**

A primitive type with four distinguished values.

NOTE 1 This is not an ASN.1 type.

NOTE 2 Variables of this type are used as check variables for other variables or for critical Booleans.

### 6.4.3.2.2 Syntax

AntivalentType::= ANTIVALENT2

### 6.4.3.2.3 Encoding

A variable of antivalent type shall be transmitted as 2 bits, the first corresponding to the boolean meaning of the variable and the second to its inverse.

It may take one of four states, as follows:

1	0	interpretation
2 <sup>+1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	
0	0	ERROR
0	1	FALSE
1	0	TRUE
1	1	UNDEFINED

 ${\tt NOTE} \quad {\tt The \ ERROR \ and \ UNDEFINED \ states \ may \ be \ interpreted \ as \ legal \ states \ by \ an \ application.}$ 

# 6.4.3.3 Notation for the unsigned integer types

### 6.4.3.3.1 **Definition**

A primitive type with distinguished values which are positive whole numbers, including zero (as a single value), having a fixed size in bits defined by the postfix #.

NOTE This is a ASN.1 'IntegerType', restricted to a fixed size # and non-negative values.

#### 6.4.3.3.2 Syntax

UnsignedType::= UNSIGNED#, (# = any unsigned integer).

### 6.4.3.3.3 Encoding

An unsigned integer shall be transmitted in binary representation, most significant bit first.

When the carried value has a smaller size than the UNSIGNED# type, it shall be right-justified and extended to the left with zeroes.

### 6.4.3.3.3.1 UNSIGNED8 encoding

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	<b>2</b> <sup>0</sup>	Ī

Range: 0..255

## 6.4.3.3.3.2 UNSIGNED16 encoding

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	27	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Range: 0..65535

### 6.4.3.3.3.3 UNSIGNED32 encoding

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
2 <sup>31</sup> 2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>29</sup>	2 <sup>28</sup>	2 <sup>27</sup>	2 <sup>26</sup>	2 <sup>25</sup>	2 <sup>24</sup>	2 <sup>23</sup>	2 <sup>22</sup>	2 <sup>21</sup>	2 <sup>20</sup>	2 <sup>19</sup>	2 <sup>18</sup>	2 <sup>17</sup>	2 <sup>16</sup>
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Range:  $0..+2^{32}-1$ 

## 6.4.3.4 Notation for the integer type

## 6.4.3.4.1 **Definition**

A primitive type with distinguished values which are positive and negative whole numbers, including zero (as a single value), having a fixed size in bits defined by the postfix #.

NOTE This is an ASN.1 'integer type', restricted to a fixed size of #.

### 6.4.3.4.2 Syntax

IntegerType::= INTEGER#, (# = any unsigned integer).

### 6.4.3.4.3 Encoding

The value shall be represented in binary 2's complement, with the first transmitted bit being the sign bit.

When the carried value has a smaller size than the INTEGER# type, it shall be right-justified and sign-extended to the left (if it is negative, with '1', otherwise, with '0').

## 6.4.3.4.3.1 INTEGER8 encoding

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
sign	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	

Range: -128 .. +127

EXAMPLE '1111 1110'B = -2

### 6.4.3.4.3.2 INTEGER16 encoding

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
sign	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Range:  $-2^{15}$ ..  $2^{15} - 1$ 

## 6.4.3.4.3.3 INTEGER32 encoding

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
sign	2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>29</sup>	2 <sup>28</sup>	2 <sup>27</sup>	2 <sup>26</sup>	2 <sup>25</sup>	2 <sup>24</sup>	2 <sup>23</sup>	2 <sup>22</sup>	2 <sup>21</sup>	2 <sup>20</sup>	2 <sup>19</sup>	2 <sup>18</sup>	2 <sup>17</sup>	2 <sup>16</sup>
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	24	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Range:  $-2^{31}..+2^{31}-1$ 

### 6.4.3.5 Notation for the enumerated type

### 6.4.3.5.1 **Definition**

A primitive type whose values are given distinct identifiers as part of the type notation, having a fixed size in bits defined by the postfix #.

NOTE This is an ASN.1 ENUMERATED type, restricted to a fixed size of #.

## 6.4.3.5.2 Syntax

```
EnumeratedType::= ENUM#{Enumeration}
```

### with

```
(# = any unsigned integer)
Enumeration::= NamedNumber | Enumeration, NamedNumber
```

### and

```
NamedNumber::= identifier (UnsignedNumber) | identifier (DefinedValue)
```

Values can be listed in any order.

## **EXAMPLE**

```
Day_Of_Week_Type::= ENUM4
  monday
                  (1),
  tuesday
                  (2),
  wednesday
                  (3),
  thursday
                  (4),
  friday
                  (5),
  saturday
                  (6),
  sunday
                  (7),
  undefined
                  (0)
```

Value '2' means 'TUESDAY'.

### 6.4.3.5.3 Encoding

Values of ENUM# shall be represented by an unsigned integer occupying the same place.

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

**- 287 -**

## 6.4.3.5.3.1 ENUM4 encoding

3	2	1	0
2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Range: 0..15

EXAMPLE '0001'B means 'Monday' in the above example.

# 6.4.3.5.3.2 **ENUM8** encoding

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
27	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Range: 0..255

EXAMPLE '0000 0001'B means 'Monday' in the above example (considering it is ENUM8 rather than

ENUM4).

# 6.4.3.6 Notation for the binary coded decimal type

# 6.4.3.6.1 **Definition**

A 4-bit unsigned integer expressing a decimal digit between 0 and 9.

NOTE This type does not exist in ASN.1.

## 6.4.3.6.2 Syntax

 ${\tt BinaryCodedDecimalType::= BCD4}$ 

## 6.4.3.6.3 Encoding

A BCD4 shall be encoded as an unsigned integer occupying the same place.

3	2	1	0
2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Range: 0..9 (other values undefined)

EXAMPLE '0111'B = 7.

NOTE Some undefined values may be used, for instance to designate the sign or another arithmetic operator.

# 6.4.3.7 Notation for the unipolar types

## 6.4.3.7.1 **Definition**

Primitive types with distinguished values which are non-negative, whole numbers divided by a fixed power of two, expressing a value in percent of a span.

NOTE These types do not exist in ASN.1, they are expressed in IEC 870 as 'unsigned fixed point number'.

## 6.4.3.7.2 Syntax

UnipolarType::= UNIPOLAR2.16

NOTE 1 The number before the comma gives the number of power of 2 forming the integer part.

NOTE 2 The epsilon factor is equal to the value of the smallest power of two in the word (double byte).

#### 6.4.3.7.3 **Encoding**

A variable of unipolar type shall be transmitted as an unsigned integer.

#### 6.4.3.7.3.1 **UNIPOLAR2.16 encoding**

_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>	2 <sup>-2</sup>	2 <sup>-3</sup>	2 <sup>-4</sup>	2 <sup>-5</sup>	2 <sup>-6</sup>	2 <sup>-7</sup>	2 <sup>-8</sup>	2 <sup>-9</sup>	2 <sup>-10</sup>	2 <sup>-11</sup>	2 <sup>-12</sup>	2 <sup>-13</sup>	2 <sup>-14</sup>
	inte p	ger oart						f	ractior	nal par	t					

Span: 0 .. 400 % - epsilon

#### 6.4.3.8 Notation for the bipolar types

#### 6.4.3.8.1 **Definition**

Primitive types with distinguished values which are positive or negative, whole numbers (including zero) divided by a fixed power of two, expressing a value in percent of a span.

NOTE These types do not exist in ASN.1, they are expressed in IEC 60870-5-1 as 'signed fixed point number'.

#### 6.4.3.8.2 **Syntax**

BipolarType::= BIPOLAR2.16 | BIPOLAR4.16

NOTE 1 The number before the dot gives the number of power of 2 forming the integer part.

NOTE 2 The epsilon factor is equal to the value of the smallest power of two in the word (double byte).

#### 6.4.3.8.3 **Encoding**

#### 6.4.3.8.3.1 **BIPOLAR2.16 encoding**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
sign	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>	2 <sup>-2</sup>	2 <sup>-3</sup>	2 <sup>-4</sup>	2 <sup>-5</sup>	2 <sup>-6</sup>	2 <sup>-7</sup>	2 <sup>-8</sup>	2 <sup>-9</sup>	2 <sup>-10</sup>	2 <sup>-11</sup>	2 <sup>-12</sup>	2 <sup>-13</sup>	2 <sup>-14</sup>
inte	ger part						f	raction	nal par	t					

Span: -200 %..+200 %-epsilon

#### 6.4.3.8.3.2 **BIPOLAR4.16 encoding**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
sign	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>	2 <sup>-2</sup>	2 <sup>-3</sup>	2 <sup>-4</sup>	2 <sup>-5</sup>	2 <sup>-6</sup>	2 <sup>-7</sup>	2 <sup>-8</sup>	2 <sup>-9</sup>	2 <sup>-10</sup>	2 <sup>-11</sup>	2 <sup>-12</sup>
	intege	r part						f	ractior	nal par	t				

Span: -800 %..+800 %-epsilon

#### 6.4.3.9 Notation for the real type

#### 6.4.3.9.1 **Definition**

A primitive type whose distinguished values are members of the set of real numbers.

#### 6.4.3.9.2 **Syntax**

RealType::= REAL32

## 6.4.3.9.3 **Encoding**

This type shall be encoded as IEEE 754 prescribes for Short Real Number (32-bit).

NOTE 1 This is an ASN.1 'RealType', restricted to the IEEE 754 Short Real Number format.

NOTE 2 The 64-bit floating point number of IEEE 754 (REAL64) is not considered useful in this context.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
sign	2 <sup>7</sup>		bi	ased (	expone	ent		2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>		n	nantis	sa		2 <sup>7</sup>
2 <sup>-8</sup>							man	itissa							2 <sup>-23</sup>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Range:  $\pm 3,37 \times 10^{+38}$ 

# 6.4.3.10 Notation for the character type

# 6.4.3.10.1 Definition

A primitive type whose distinguished values are members of the set of characters defined in ISO/IEC 8859-1.

# 6.4.3.10.2 Syntax

CharacterType::= CHARACTER8

# 6.4.3.10.3 Encoding

Characters shall be transmitted in one octet, without parity bit.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

EXAMPLE '01100001'B = character 'a' according to ISO/IEC 8859-1.

# 6.4.3.11 Notation for the Unicode character type

# 6.4.3.11.1 Definition

A primitive type whose distinguished values are members of the set of characters defined in ISO/IEC 10646.

# 6.4.3.11.2 Syntax

UnicodeType::= UNICODE16

# 6.4.3.11.3 Encoding

Unicode characters shall be transmitted in two octets.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8		6	5	4	3	2	1	0
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	27	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

#### 6.4.3.12.1 Definition

An uncommitted type of undefined contents, but of fixed size.

## 6.4.3.12.2 Syntax

AnyType::= WORD#, (# = any unsigned integer)

#### 6.4.3.12.3 Encoding

A variable of uncommitted type has no prescribed encoding.

Bits shall be named according to the power of two of a variable of type UNSIGNED# which would occupy that place.

NOTE This naming is in the reverse direction as the offset within the same word.

## 6.4.3.12.3.1 WORD8 encoding

	6							
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	Ī

## 6.4.3.12.3.2 WORD16 encoding

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	27	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

# 6.4.4 Structured types

# 6.4.4.1 **General**

Five different structured types are defined:

- a) RECORD (variable length),
- b) ARRAY (fixed length or variable length),
- c) BITSET# (fixed length),
- d) ONE\_OF (variable length)
- e) SOME\_OF (variable length).

# 6.4.4.2 Notation for the record types

#### 6.4.4.2.1 Definition

A structured type defined by referencing a fixed, ordered list of types; each value of the new type is an ordered list of values, one from each of the component types.

NOTE 1 This type is an ASN1 'Sequence Type' with no optional types.

NOTE 2 It is recommended to observe alignment when defining a RECORD, i.e. all elements should be located at an offset with respect to the beginning of the record which is a multiple of their size.

## 6.4.4.2.2 Syntax

RecordType::= RECORD { ElementTypeList }

with

```
ElementTypeList::= ElementType | ElementTypeList, ElementType
and
ElementType::= identifier Type | Type
```

The elements of a RECORD shall be identified by the identifier of the RECORD field followed by a dot and the subfield identifier, which may itself be a structured type.

**EXAMPLE**:

file.date.day

# 6.4.4.2.3 Encoding

Elements of a RECORD shall be transmitted in the order of their declaration.

EXAMPLE A value of type Date32 is represented as follows:

15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

	ye	ar
dummy	month	day

'dummy' was introduced to align the variable 'day' on a 16-bit word boundary.

# 6.4.4.3 Notation for the bitset types

## 6.4.4.3.1 **Definition**

An ARRAY [#] of BOOLEAN1, having a fixed size in bits defined by the postfix #.

NOTE This type corresponds to BITSTRING in ASN.1.

## 6.4.4.3.2 Syntax

```
BitsetType::= BITSET# {NamedBitList}
with
NamedBitList::= NamedBit | NamedBitList, NamedBit
and
```

NamedBit::= identifier (number) | identifier (DefinedValue)

- a) The value of each 'number' or 'DefinedValue' appearing in the 'NamedBitList' shall be different, and is the offset of a distinguished bit in a bitset value.
- b) Each 'identifier' appearing in the 'NamedBitList' shall be different.
- c) All elements are implicitly of type BOOLEAN1. The DefinedValue can only be TRUE (1) or FALSE (0).
- d) Elements shall be declared in order of increasing offset.
- e) If all elements of the BITSET are declared, 'number' can be omitted. This should be the normal case.

# 6.4.4.3.3 Encoding

Elements of a bitset shall be transmitted in order of declaration.

# 6.4.4.3.3.1 BITSET8 encoding

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
8 <sup>th</sup>							1 <sup>st</sup>

```
Range: 8-bit Set of Boolean
```

```
EXAMPLE
AccessType8::= BITSET8
                        -- first bit of the bitset (LSB)
              (0),
  system
  owner
              (1),
              (2),
  group
  world
              (3),
is equivalent to
AccessType8::= BITSET8
  {
                        -- first bit of the bitset (LSB)
  system,
  owner,
  group,
  world,
  reserved4
  reserved5
```

An UNSIGNED8 occupying that space with a value of '01'H means that 'system' is the only member of the set.

# 6.4.4.3.3.2 BITSET16 encoding

8 <sup>th</sup>				1 <sup>st</sup>	16 <sup>th</sup>				9 <sup>th</sup>

-- 8th or last bit of the bitset (MSB)

## **EXAMPLE**

reserved6 reserved7

}

```
AccessType::= BITSET16 { system (0), owner (1), group (2), world (3)}
```

Value '0000 0000 0000 0110'B means that 'owner' and 'group' are members of the set.

# 6.4.4.3.3.3 BITSET32 encoding

8 <sup>th</sup>				1 <sup>st</sup>	16 <sup>th</sup>				9 <sup>th</sup>
24 <sup>th</sup>				17 <sup>th</sup>	32 <sup>nd</sup>				25 <sup>th</sup>

## 6.4.4.3.3.4 BITSET64 encoding

8 <sup>th</sup>				1 <sup>st</sup>	16 <sup>th</sup>				9 <sup>th</sup>
24 <sup>th</sup>				17 <sup>th</sup>	32 <sup>nd</sup>				25 <sup>th</sup>
40 <sup>th</sup>				33th	48 <sup>th</sup>				41 <sup>st</sup>
56 <sup>th</sup>				49 <sup>th</sup>	64 <sup>th</sup>				57 <sup>th</sup>

# 6.4.4.4 Notation for the array type

#### 6.4.4.4.1 **Definition**

A structured type, defined by referencing a single existing type; each value of the new type is an ordered list of zero, one or more values of the existing type. The position of each value is identified by an index. The number of values is indicated by either a constant or a field of the embedding structure. The number of values may be omitted if a stop element is supplied.

NOTE An ARRAY is an ASN1 'SequenceOf Type' with a number of elements indicated by a constant, a dedicated variable or not at all (stop element).

# 6.4.4.4.2 Syntax

The number, DefinedValue or identifier specify the size of the array in number of elements (0 for a void array). Its type shall be an unsigned integer.

If an unsigned type with a defined identifier is indicated, this declares the corresponding field.

If the identifier names a field declared outside of the array, this field shall be located in the embedding data structure at the same level of nesting, or be a subfield of a field located at the same level of nesting, in which case the full path name shall be indicated.

If a stop value is defined to close an open array, the value shall be of the same type as the array element.

The size may be given by an arithmetic expression.

#### 6.4.4.4.3 Encoding

Arrays shall be transmitted in order of increasing index.

Multi-dimensional arrays shall be transmitted in the order their indices are listed.

NOTE ARRAY OF [row, column] is transmitted row by row.

Arrays of octets (uncommitted contents, e.g. memory dump) shall be transmitted in increasing memory address (or index) of the Application Memory.

All elements of the array shall be transmitted, even those which are not significant.

# EXAMPLE 1 Transmission of an octet memory dump:

DumpOctetType::= ARRAY [octet\_count UNSIGNED16] OF WORD8.

#### 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 3 2 1 0 octet\_count octet at address M octet at address M+1 octets octet at address (M + octet count-2) octet at address (M + octet count-1)

EXAMPLE 2 Transmission of the same memory dump by words of 16 bits, 'word\_count' having half the value of 'octet\_count' of the preceding example:

DumpWordType::= ARRAY [word\_count UNSIGNED16] OF WORD16.

#### 15 14 13 12 11 10 8 7 5 4 3 2 1 0 word\_count word at address M

word at address (M + word\_count  $\times$  2 -2)

EXAMPLE 3 Number of elements given by a field in the nesting data structure (at an unspecified offset): DumpOctetType::= ARRAY [array\_count] OF WORD8.

EXAMPLE 4 Number of elements given by a field of a structured value in the nesting structure:

EXAMPLE 5 Character strings, in which the stop character is a 'space':

ProfibusString::= ARRAY [STOP = '20'H] OF CHARACTER8.

## 6.4.4.5 Notation for the choice types

# 6.4.4.5.1 **Definition**

A structured type, defined by referencing a fixed, unordered, list of distinct types; each value of the new type is a value of (exactly) one of the component types.

NOTE This type corresponds to the ASN1 'ChoiceType', but has a dedicated tag.

## 6.4.4.5.2 Syntax

If a named variable is used as a tag, this variable shall be located in the structure embedding the element.

If the tag variable is located at the same nesting level as the choice, only the name of the variable shall be included.

If the variable is at another level of nesting, the path to the same level of nesting shall be included.

EXAMPLE 1 The tag is a number (not recommended since this number shall be defined in different places):

```
Commands::= ONE_OF [choice_var ENUM8]
  [3]
                         OpenSequence,
  [2]
                         CloseSequence,
  [5]
                         StandbySequence
EXAMPLE 2 The tag is an enumeration type located in the 16 bits before the choice:
CommandType::= ENUM16
  {
  OPEN
                         (3),
  CLOSE
                         (2),
  STANDBY
                         (5)
  }
Commands::= ONE OF [choice var CommandType]
  [OPEN]
                         OpenSequence,
  [CLOSE]
                         CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                         StandbySequence
EXAMPLE 3 The tag is defined at the same level of nesting in the embedding structure:
Commands::= ONE_OF [choice_var]
  [OPEN]
                         OpenSequence,
  [CLOSE]
                         CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                         StandbySequence
```

CommandType,

Command Frame::== RECORD

choice var

```
command
                         Commands;
EXAMPLE 4 The tag is defined in a subfield of a field located at the same level of nesting:
Commands::= ONE_OF [Command_Frame.header.choice_var]
  [OPEN]
                         OpenSequence,
  [CLOSE]
                         CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                         StandbySequence
Command Frame::== RECORD
  {
  header
                         RECORD
    {
....addresses
    choice_var
                         CommandType
  commands
                         Commands
```

NOTE Relative paths (e.g. -/-/header) are not recommended.

## 6.4.4.5.3 Encoding

A ONE\_OF shall be encoded by transmitting before the value the tag field indicating which choice has been made.

The size of the transmitted value is either implicit or indicated in the type itself.

NOTE A ONE\_OF is a SOME\_OF with only one element.

EXAMPLE A particular value of the above Commands choice will be transmitted as:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						ch	oice_	var (=	5)						
	first	octet	of (Sta	andby	Sequen	ce)									
								last	octet	of (St	andby	Seque	ence)	or dun	nmy

# 6.4.4.6 Notation for the set types

# 6.4.4.6.1 **Definition**

A structured type, defined by referencing a fixed, unordered, list of distinct types, some of which may be declared as optional; each value of the new type is an unordered list of values, one for each of the transmitted component types.

NOTE This type corresponds to the ASN1 'SetType', but has an explicit tag.

# 6.4.4.6.2 Syntax

```
SetType::= SOME_OF { ElementTypeList}
```

with

```
61375-2-1 © IEC:2012
```

```
- 297 -
```

```
ElementTypeList::= ElementType | ElementTypeList, ElementType
and
ElementType::= [tag] NamedType
and
tag::= identifier | identifier ElementType | ElementType
```

If the tag is a named variable, the corresponding variable shall belong to a data structure at the same level of nesting or belong to a subfield of a field at the same level of nesting, in which case it shall be identified by its full path name.

If the members of the set type are fixed in number, the reference name can be omitted to every member whose purpose is evident from its type.

If the selector is an enumerated type, the enumeration constants used to select the set elements shall be put in brackets.

If a bitset variable is used as a selector, this variable shall be defined previously within the embedding data structure or belong to a subfield of a field at the same level of nesting, in which case it shall be identified by its full path name.

## EXAMPLE 1 Tag as an unsigned integer in the field preceding the set value

# EXAMPLE 2 Omission of the reference name

#### EXAMPLE 3 Enumeration type as tag (recommended practice)

```
ENUM8
MemberType
  {
  OPENSEO
                       (3),
  CLOSESEQ
                       (2),
  STANDBY
                       (5)
CommandsType::= SOME_OF [MemberType]
  [OPENSEQ]
               Type_OpenSequence,
               Type_CloseSequence,
  [CLOSESEQ]
               Type_StandbySequence
  [STANDBY]
```

# EXAMPLE 4 Use of a bitset as tag

```
MembersType
                        BITSET8
                        (3),
  OPENSEQ
  CLOSESEO
                        (2),
  STANDBY
                        (5)
CommandsType::= SOME_OF [members]
                Type_OpenSequence,
  [OPENSEQ]
  [CLOSESEQ]
                Type_CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                Type_StandbySequence
Commands_Frame::= RECORD
  {
  . . .
                        MembersType,
  members
  . . .
  commands
                        CommandsType
```

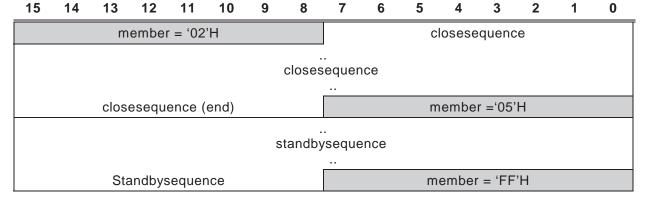
# 6.4.4.6.3 Encoding

A set shall be encoded by transmitting each chosen value.

If a tag is contained, it shall precede each selected value, the particular tag value 'FF'H (all ones) closing the transmitted set.

If the tag is replaced by a bitset, the bitset shall be transmitted before the set and the different members of the set shall be transmitted contiguously.

EXAMPLE 1 A particular value of the above MemberType set will be transmitted as:



EXAMPLE 2 If the tag is replaced by a bitset, the coding will be:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	closesequence														
	standbysequence														
		sta	andbys	equer	nce						unde	fined			

# 6.4.5 Alignment

In any type, it may be necessary to add padding bits to align the next field on a 16 or a 32-bit boundary (or any other boundary). To express this, the qualifier ALIGN is used after the type. The padding bits are not defined (they are 0 by default).

EXAMPLE The following defines an array of characters which is aligned on a 32-bit boundary, regardless of the value of 'count'.

AlignedString::= ARRAY ALIGN 32 [count] OF CHARACTER8.

# 6.4.6 Notation for special types

Some structured types have a special type designator.

# 6.4.6.1 Notation for the string type

STRING# is an ARRAY [] OF CHARACTER8, in which the stop element shall be the character '00'H, the actual size of the string is deduced from the number of significant characters, although the number of transmitted characters may be larger

EXAMPLE A text string of type STRING32is represented by an ARRAY [32 STOP='00'H] OF CHARACTER8.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		1st c	charact	ter or	'00'H					2nd	charac	ter or	'00'H		
							charac	cters							
		last	charac	ter or	'00'H					32nd	chara	cter or	'00'H		

## 6.4.6.2 Notation for the TIMEDATE48 type

# 6.4.6.2.1 Definition

A structured type expressing the absolute time in number of seconds since Universal Co-ordinated Time (UTC), 00:00:00, 1st January 1970 (Unix and ANSI-C format).

 ${\sf NOTE} \quad {\sf This \ type \ is \ used \ for \ distribution \ of \ the \ actual \ time, \ event \ tagging, \ synchronisation.}$ 

# 6.4.6.2.2 Syntax

## 6.4.6.2.3 **Encoding**

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					S	econo	ds (mo	st sigr	nificant	:)					
					S	econo	ds (lea	st sigr	ificant	:)					
						tic	ks = 1	/65530	6 s						

Time can be represented to a granularity of 15,3  $\mu$ s (=1/65536 s).

The range is 68 years.

The precision of the fractional part shall be at least 10 bits.

Unused low order bits shall be set to zero.

NOTE A TimeDate48 variable will wrap around on year 2038, January 19, 3:14:07 UTC. This wrap-around should be considered in the test of the software.

## 6.4.6.3 Notation for the TIME64 type

## 6.4.6.3.1 **Definition**

A structured type expressing the absolute time (UTC) in seconds since 1900, January 1st, 00:00. This time is not compensated by leap seconds.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	seconds (most significant)														
	seconds (least significant)														
	ticks = 1/65536 s														
						ch	nirp = (	0,232	μS						

NOTES 1 This time definition is taken from Internet RFC1305, which defines the synchronisation protocol for a distributed clock systems. It is different from UNIX time, which is based on the year 1970.

NOTE 2 A Time64 variable will wrap around in the year 2036. This wrap-around should be considered in the test of the software. This time definition can therefore also be considered as defining the time remaining until January 2036

# 6.4.6.4 Notation for the ASN.1 boolean8 type

#### 6.4.6.4.1 **Definition**

A primitive type with two distinguished values, TRUE and FALSE.

NOTE This is the ASN.1 'BooleanType'.

## 6.4.6.4.2 Syntax

Boolean8Type::= BOOLEAN8

# 6.4.6.4.3 Encoding

A variable of boolean 8 type shall be encoded on 8 bits, '00000000'B being interpreted as FALSE and any other value as TRUE.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	FALSE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	TRUE

# 7 Application Layer

# 7.1 Process Data Marshalling

# 7.1.1 Marshalling Types

PDM copies process variables from one Traffic Store to another Traffic Store:

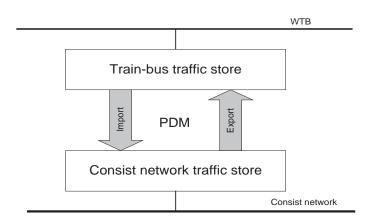


Figure 142 - Process Data Marshalling

Two types of marshalling are defined:

- Export Marshalling
- Import Marshalling

# 7.1.1.1 Export Marshalling

Export Marshalling means, to copy variables from one or more Consist network Traffic Stores to the WTB Traffic Store source port. The entire WTB port is written, so unused space in the port has to be filled with default values. The Export Marshalling can do some processing on the process variables.

The Export Marshalling determines the length of the exported frame depending on the frame type.

# 7.1.1.2 Import Marshalling

Import Marshalling means, to copy variables from the WTB Traffic Store to the statically configured Consist network Traffic Store(s). The Import Marshalling can do some processing on the process variables.

# 7.1.2 Marshalling Modes

A consist may have different dynamic operation modes. According to these consist operation modes, PDM offers marshalling modes. Each marshalling mode may have a different configuration.

#### **EXAMPLE**

A traction consist like a locomotive may be the traction leader of a train set, traction follower or support no traction at all. In each case different data will be imported and exported.

A default mode should always be present, if no specific mode is used for PDM.

If the consist operation mode changes, PDM can be reconfigured to accept the new marshalling mode.

## 7.1.3 Data Paths in PDM

This subclause is for informational purposes only and not normative as each gateway supplier may be implemented it differently.

PDM marshalls the process data from a source to a destination. The destination is always a Traffic Store. The source is a Traffic Store, a Default Value Buffer or an Undefined Value Buffer.

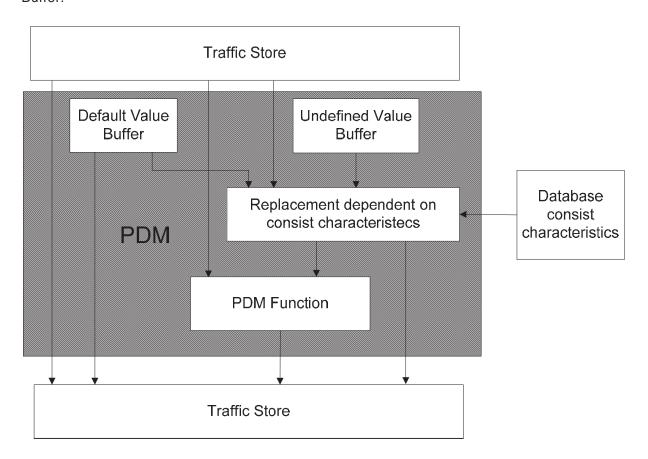


Figure 143 - PDM Data Paths

The following data paths can be configured:

from Traffic Store to Traffic Store, direct or via a PDM Function. This is the basic task of PDM. The process variable can be processed by a function before it is written to the destination Traffic Store.

from Default Value Buffer to Traffic Store Default values are used when a value should be written to a port, but there is in any case no process variable which can deliver this value. Default values are not intended to substitute invalid or too old (not fresh) process variables.

Consist feature dependent process variable from Traffic Store to Traffic Store, direct or via a PDM Function. Process variables may be combined with static and dynamic consist features. Marshalling will only be done, when the consist feature is present. Otherwise PDM substitutes the process variable by an undefined or application defined default value of the apropriate data type. An undefined value is represented by a check variable set to  $11_{\rm b}$  or the variable value set to all "1". This conforms to the TCN standard IEC 61375.

Three cases should be considered for consist dependent process variables:

One variable with one check variable: PDM can substitute an undefined value by setting the check variable to  $11_{\rm b}$ .

Several variables with one check variable: If all variables are not supported, PDM can substitute undefined values by setting the check variable to  $11_{\rm b}$ .

Several variables with one check variable: If only some variables are not supported, PDM should substitute application defined default values.

The process variable can be processed by a function before it is written to the destination Traffic Store. If the process variable is substituted by an undefined value, it can be ignored as function argument.

# 7.1.4 PDM Operation

PDM is activated by a configurable timer or an event (e.g. WTB data receive). After activation, PDM copies all variables configured for the activated marshalling type.

The copy process has four steps:

- a) All variables are read, one data set after the other.
- b) For each variable with configured freshness supervision the freshness is checked. Too old variables are invalidated (see below).
- c) Then all configured functions (see 7.1.5 PDM Functions) are applied to the variables.
- d) At last PDM copies the variables, function results and default values to the destination ports and Traffic Stores.

ata-Sets fr	om which Variables come											
read all v	ariables of Data-Set											
if (Import	t Marshalling <i>and</i> Frame Type	e Field ok	) <i>or not</i> Import Ma	arshalling								
then			else									
for all va	riables of Data-Set		set all variables invalid	of Data-Set								
if check freshness, data too old												
	then else											
	set variable invalid											
Marshallii	ng <i>and</i> any frame Type Field	not ok										
				else								
riables of	WTB Traffic Store invalid											
OM Function	ons											
execute	PDM Function											
ata-Sets to	which Variables go to											
write all variables of Data-Set												
(PD Varia	bles, Function results, Default \	/alues)										
	read all v  if (Import then for all va  Marshallin ariables of OM Function execute ata-Sets to write all v	then  for all variables of Data-Set  if check freshness, data too then set variable invalid  Marshalling and any frame Type Field  ariables of WTB Traffic Store invalid  OM Functions execute PDM Function ata-Sets to which Variables go to write all variables of Data-Set	read all variables of Data-Set  if (Import Marshalling and Frame Type Field ok then for all variables of Data-Set  if check freshness, data too old then set variable invalid  Marshalling and any frame Type Field not ok  ariables of WTB Traffic Store invalid  OM Functions execute PDM Function ata-Sets to which Variables go to	read all variables of Data-Set  if (Import Marshalling and Frame Type Field ok) or not Import Mathen  then  for all variables of Data-Set  if check freshness, data too old  then  set variable invalid  Marshalling and any frame Type Field not ok  ariables of WTB Traffic Store invalid  OM Functions  execute PDM Function  ata-Sets to which Variables go to  write all variables of Data-Set								

Figure 144 - PDM Operation

A variable or a function result (see chapter 7.1.5) is invalidated by the following algorithm:

if variable or function result has check variable	
then	else
set check to 00b	set variable value to all "0"

Figure 145 – PDM Invalidate Variable or Function result

If the variable or function result has a check variable, only the check variable is set to  $00_b$ . The variable value is not set to all "0", since the variable cannot be very invalid.

If the variable or function result has no check variable the value will be set to all "0". This conforms to this standard.

NOTE Since overwriting the value a Process\_Variable with all "0" or "1" may yield a legal value, a Check\_Variable of the same Dataset is used as a validity indicator where this could be a problem. (see 6.2.2.2.3).

# 7.1.5 PDM Functions

## 7.1.5.1 General

Additionally to the pure copying of variables, PDM supports the processing of process variables by functions. The function processing is supported for all Marshalling types.

EXAMPLE Suppose, an application needs to know whether all doors of a train are closed. Since a train may consist of 1 to 20 consists with doors, the application must be able to process a wide range of input data. Using a function of the PDM which reads all door states and delivers one variable saying "all doors closed" makes application programming much easier.

The functions offered by PDM have generally the form

$$y = f(x_1, x_2, ... x_n)$$
;  $x_i$ ,  $i = 1 ... n$ , input argument, y function result

There may be any number (greater than zero) of arguments and one result. Arguments of a function may come from different ports and Traffic Stores. Arguments and the result are described by PV\_Names.

The PDM offers the following standard processing functions:

· logical functions:

AND, AND\_IGNORE\_INVALID OR, OR\_IGNORE\_INVALID XOR, XOR\_IGNORE\_INVALID

• numeric functions:

MIN, MIN\_IGNORE\_INVALID MAX, MAX\_IGNORE\_INVALID SUM, SUM\_IGNORE\_INVALID

## 7.1.5.2 Function processing

All arguments of a function are checked for validity. Too old variables are already invalidated by the second step of the copy process. Arguments can have a check variable or not. Both variants can be mixed if the function has more than one argument.

If an argument is invalid or undefined, it can be ignored (functions XXX\_IGNORE\_INVALID). If an invalid or undefined argument is not ignored, it sets the function result to invalid.

Only valid arguments are processed. If all arguments are invalid or undefined, the result is set to invalid.

If necessary, the type of the arguments is converted to a type suitable for processing. The processing type is configurable.

If an error occurs during the evaluation of the function the result is set to invalid

After all arguments are processed, the computed result is converted to the desired function result described by a PV Name.

The function result can have a check variable or not, independent of the arguments.

for all arguments of function							
	if variable is valid						
	then else						
	cast arguments type to computing type	type to computing if IGNORE_INVALID					
	compute function recult	then		else			
		ignore argument		set function result invalid			
				return function result			
if all variables are invalid							
then			else				
set function result invalid							
return function result							
cast computing type to result type							
if function result has check							
then					else		
set check to 01 <sub>b</sub>							
return function result							

Figure 146 - PDM Operation

The validity of a variable is checked by the following algorithm:

if Variable has check						
then		else				
if check = 10b or check	c = 01 <sub>b</sub>	if Variable value has all "0" or "1"				
then	else	then	else			
Variable is valid	Variable is invalid	Variable is invalid	Variable is valid			

Figure 147 – PDM Validty check

# 7.1.5.3 Logical functions: AND, OR and XOR

For these functions the arguments are of type BOOLEAN, ANTIVALENT or of type BITSET. If the argument is of type BITSET, it is necessary to specify also the bit position of the bit within the bit-set. The types of arguments may be mixed within one function call.

The result value of this functions is of type BOOLEAN or ANTIVALENT. Additionally, it is possible to specify whether the variable is used directly or whether the variable is negated before use.

# 7.1.5.4 Numeric functions: MIN, MAX, SUM

For these functions the arguments are of type INTEGER, UNSIGNED, REAL and FRACTIONAL with maximal size of 32 bits. INTEGER and UNSIGNED with different sizes may be mixed within one function call. After processing the type of the result is converted (by a cast) to the type of the destination variable. There is no range checking, be careful with overflows.

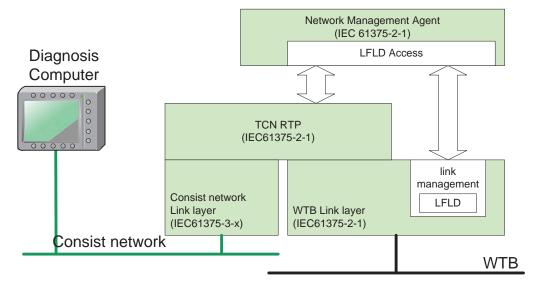
# 7.2 WTB Line Fault Location Detection

A diagnosis computer can monitor the WTB line disturbance bits in the gateway node status word. If the diagnosis computer detects a steady disturbance on a line, it can request a Line

Fault Location Detection (LFLD) at the TCN Network Management (TNM). The TNM cooperates with the WTB link layer link management to detect the location of the fault. After the LFLD process has completed, the diagnosis computer can read the result at TNM.

A fault on a line disturbing the proper termination of the line may cause signal reflection, which can affect the communication of several nodes on this line. So the LFLD process opens the interruption relays of the disturbed line at the intermediate nodes. This will produce terminated segments of the WTB, which can be checked.

## 7.2.1 Architecture



LFLD = Line Fault Location Detection

Figure 148 - LFLD Architecture

The WTB Line Fault Location Detection (LFLD) is a function of WTB link layer, which is implemented in the link management. The link management uses TNM to communicate with the other WTB nodes during the LFLD process.

The TCN Network Management offers a new service LFLD in the WTB link services (IEC 61375-1, 8.4.3.6) and supports sub-commands for the diagnosis computer and for the WTB link management

The diagnosis computer can access the TNM service LFLD by TCN message data via MVB to

Start LFLD on an WTB end node

Get LFLD result

Cancel LFLD

The WTB link manager accesses the TNM service LFLD by TCN message data via WTB to

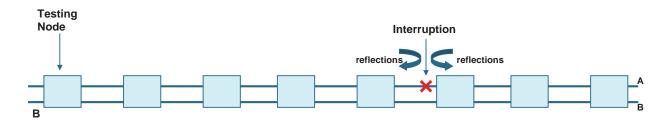
Start and Stop the LFLD process on the other WTB end node

Start and Stop the LFLD process on the WTB intermediate nodes

## 7.2.2 Protocol Overview

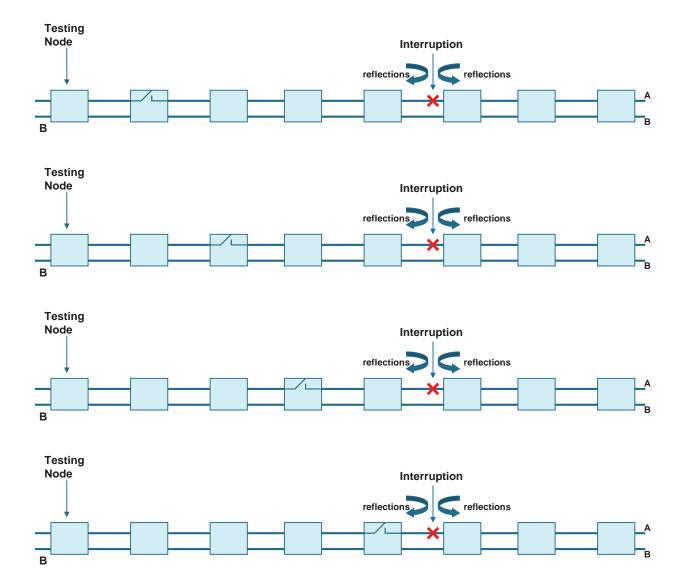
# Step1:

The diagnosis computer requests a LFLD at an end node and makes it a Testing Node (TN). The WTB link management of the TN starts the detection process



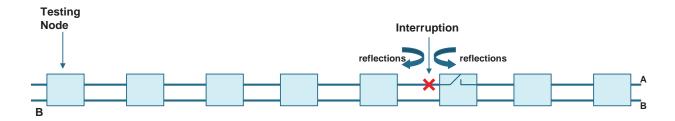
# Step2:

The TN asks the next node (= Segmenting Node SN) to open the line switch. If the TN registers no line fault for frames received from the SN for a time  $T_2$ , this line segment is assumed to work correctly. Then the testing node asks the node to close the line switch again and continues with the next but one node. This process continues as long as the TN does not register line faults for frames coming from the SN.



# Step3:

Now, the TN not any longer receives without line fault from the SN. This is the indication that there must be some line fault in the last tested segment.



# 7.2.3 LFLD Sequence

Figure 149 show the LFLD process sequence.

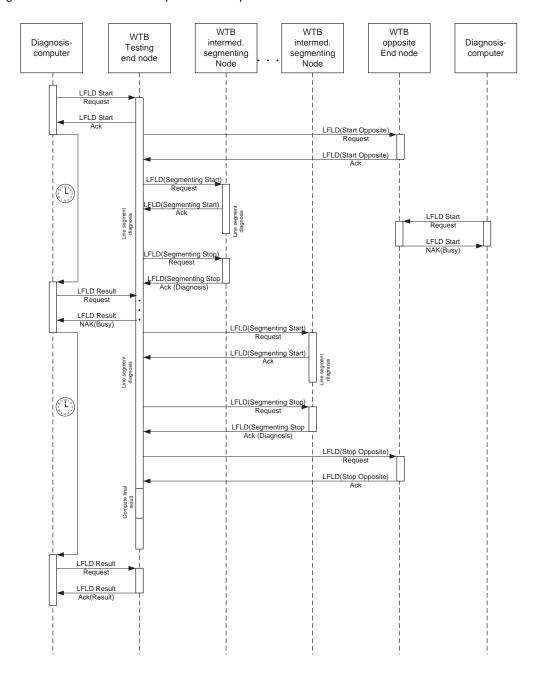


Figure 149 - LFLD sequence

The diagnosis computer starts the LFLD process by a TNM message.

The Testing Node (TN) informs the opposite end node (OE) by a TNM message, that the LFLD process is started. This shall prevent the opposite end node to start also a LFLD process.

When the TN receives the reply message from the opposite end node, it selects the first Segmenting Node (SN).

The TN requests the SN to segment the bus (open interruption relay) and start the line diagnosis.

When the TN receives the reply message from the SN, it supervises the segment from node TN to node SN, if it can receive a Process Data (PD) response frame from the SN or the previous but one node without line disturbance.

The SN supervises the segment from node SN to node OE to receive a PD response frame from node OE without disturbance.

After the longest possible individual period (128 \* 25 msec) the TN requests the SN to stop segmenting the bus (close interruption relay) and to report, if the SN could receive node OE without disturbance.

The TN selects the next SN and repeats steps 4 to 7 until the location of the fault is detected or node OE is reached.

When node OE is reached, the TN informs the OE, that the LFLD process has completed.

The diagnosis computer can get the LFLD result from the TN. If the LFLD process is still in progress, the TN refuses the request with an error message. The diagnosis computer has to poll the TN until the result is available.

If a diagnosis computer requests a LFLD at the node OE during the LFLD process, the OE refuses the request with an error message.

# 7.2.4 End Node State Machine (Testing Node)

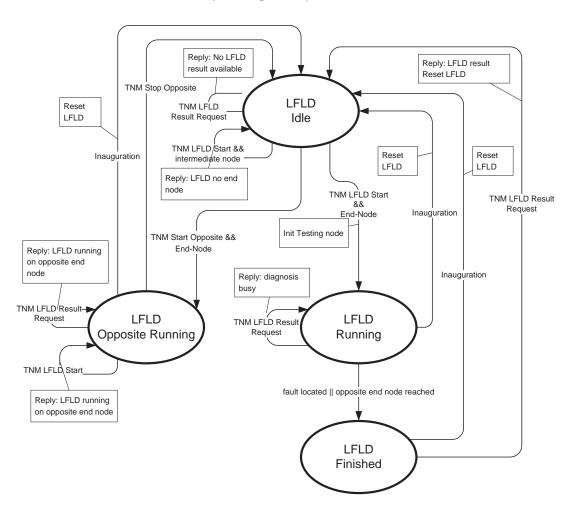


Figure 150 - End node state machine

# 7.2.5 Intermediate Node State Machine (Segmenting Node)

The implementation of the segmenting node is stateless.

#### 7.2.6 Disturbed Line selection

The disturbed line A or B depends on the orientation of each node.

The TN gets its local disturbed line. The TN deduces the disturbed line of the WTB master depending on the own orientation to the WTB master an uses it as the normalized disturbed line. When the TN starts and stops a SN, the TN requests to open and close the normalized disturbed line. The SN itself deduces from the normalized disturbed line and its orientation to the master, which local line relay to open and close.

# 7.2.7 Location Detection

The TN initializes this node pair to TN and the direct neighbour of TN. The LFLD process steps from node to node.

EXAMPLE The LFLD process has reached SN 63 and the fault is between node 63 and 1.

Figure 151 - LFLD process, SN at node 63

In Figure 151 SN 63 cannot be reached by the TN, because the attachment relay is closed on the far side. The TN can see only a good response from the previous node. So the TN cannot distinguish between fault between node 62 and 63 or between node 63 and 1.

So, the SN also monitors the WTB segment on the other side of the interruption relay, in this example from node 63 to 3. The SN reports the quality of the segment to the TN, when the TN requests to close the interruption relay. In this example node 63 detects the segment to be bad and the TN can assume the segment from node 61 to 63 is good, even if the TN cannot get a response from node 63.

So the TN continues with the next SN (node 1).

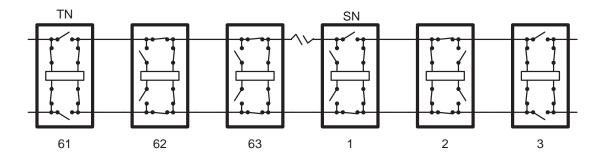


Figure 152 - LFLD process, SN at node 1

The SN (now node 1) monitors segment from node 1 to 3 and detects it as good and reports this to the TN. The TN can deduce, that the fault shall be just before the SN, i.e. between nodes 63 and 1.

When the TN gets the report from the SN it decides:

if the SN reports, that it received node OE without disturbance, to stop the LFLD process and the pair of nodes consists of the SN and the node just before the SN.

if the TN receives the SN or the node just before without disturbance, to set the pair of nodes to the received node and the next node

This decision is done after each stop of a SN.

When the TN has stopped or reached the opposite end node, it has to check, if it has to solve the following case:

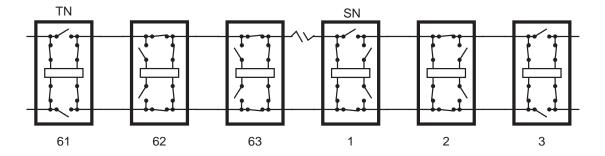


Figure 153 - LFLD process, SN at node 1, attachment in direction 1

The TN may reach neither node 63 nor node 1 and the SN cannot reach node 3. But the TN can deduce that the fault has to be between node 63 and 1, because if it were not, the TN should have detected the segment from node 61 to 1 as good.

#### The TN decides:

if node pair is (63, 1) and TN is at bottom address and attachment relay of WTB master in direction 2, then correct node pair to (1, 2)

if node pair is (1, 2) and TN is at top address and attachment relay of WTB master in direction 1, then correct node pair to (63, 1)

The final result of the LFLD process is a pair of nodes which delimit the fault location. The result is stored in Train Network Management for retrieval by the diagnosis computer.

# 8 Train Network Management

#### 8.1 General

# 8.1.1 Contents of this clause

Train Network Management specifies a number of services to assist commissioning, testing, operation and maintenance of a Train Communication Network, such as:

- a) station identification and control;
- b) management of the Train Bus and Consist network link layers;
- c) distribution of routing and topography;
- d) remote reading and forcing of variables;
- e) downloading and uploading.

All services can be requested remotely by a Manager process.

These services are executed by each Station through an Agent process. This clause specifies the local managed objects and how the Agent interfaces to them.

This clause specifies the management messages exchanged between Manager and Agent for the purpose of network management.

In addition, this clause specifies how user-defined services can be interfaced to the Agent.

NOTE 1 Train Network Management does not specify application-specific messages (such as train diagnostics in accordance with UIC CODE 557 or consist identification in accordance with UIC CODE 556). However, user applications may use management services during regular operation.

NOTE 2 Train Network Management does not consider management services directly related to the application. In particular, the Virtual Device Description, which applies to the actual role of the equipment (e.g. air conditioning), is not part of this clause.

## 8.1.2 Structure of this clause

This Clause is structured in the following way:

Subclause 8.1 General

Subclause 8.2 Manager, Agents and interfaces

Subclause 8.3 Managed objects

For each object, the following is specified:

- object description;
- access;
- services offered by the object.

Subclause 8.4 Services and management messages

For each service, the following is specified:

- its description;
- Call\_Message and parameters;
- Reply\_Message and parameters.

Subclause 8.5 Interface Procedures

For each interface, the procedures to access and control the Agent locally are specified.

# 8.2 Manager, Agents and interfaces

# 8.2.1 Manager and Agent

The Network Management services shall be provided in each Station by an Agent.

The Agent shall be identified by the Station\_Id of the Station on which it resides.

The Network Management services shall be requested by a Manager.

# 8.2.2 Management messages protocol

For the purpose of Network Management, Manager and Agents communicate over the network by exchanging management messages, using the Messages Services of the Train Communication Network, as illustrated in Figure 154.

The Manager shall act as a Caller and the Agent as a Replier.

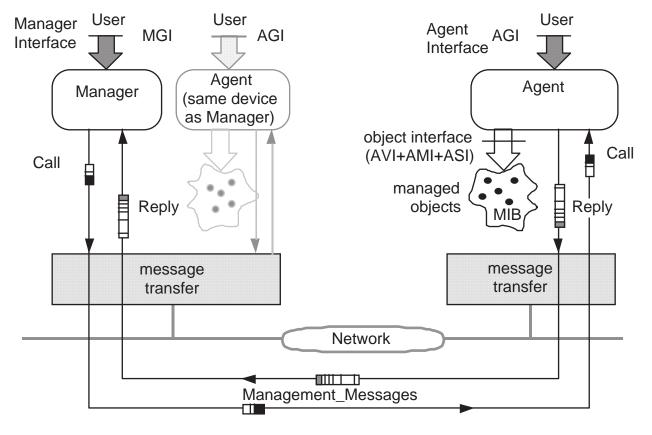


Figure 154 - Management messages

The Manager accesses a remote object in two steps:

- a) the Manager sends a management Call\_Message;
- b) the Agent decodes the message, accesses the actual object and sends back a management Reply\_Message, with the result of the service.

The Agent shall be accessible via both a System Address and a User Address, as Function\_Id = 253.

The Manager shall be accessible via both a System Address and a User Address, as  $Function_Id = 254$ .

The format of the management messages shall be as defined in the following subclauses.

## 8.2.3 Interfaces

## 8.2.3.1 Object interface

Communication objects are related to the network communication, while non-communication objects are related to other properties of a Station.

EXAMPLE 1 The configuration of a Bus Administrator is a communication object.

EXAMPLE 2 The memory regions or domains, the scheduler, the clock, the Station configuration and descriptors are non-communication objects.

The Agent shall access communication objects through the interfaces defined for general access in this standard, and in particular through the:

a) AVI (Application\_Variables\_Interface) for Variables;

- b) AMI (Application\_Messages\_Interface) for Messages;
- c) ASI (Application Supervisory Interface) for objects not accessible by user processes.

The ASI provides access to objects located in the different communication layers. The Agent accesses these objects through the Layer Management Interface of the layer in which they reside (Figure 155). The definition of this interface is included in the clauses which specify the corresponding layer: Clause 6 (RTP), IEC 61375-3-1 (MVB) and this document (WTB).

NOTE The entity which effectively accesses the objects in each layer is called the Layer Management Entity, or LME.

The Agent shall also be able to access non-communication objects. The interface for doing this is not specified.

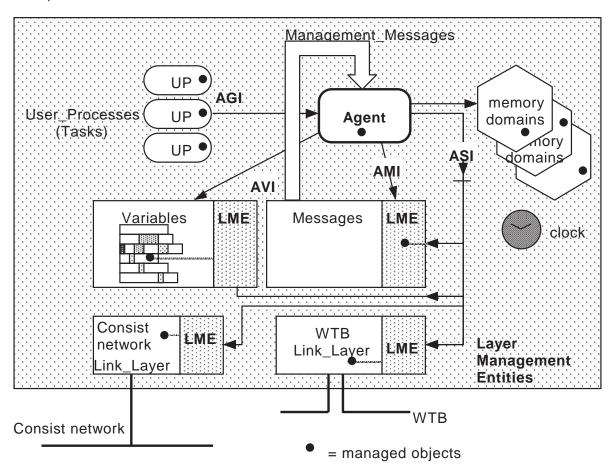


Figure 155 – Agent Interface on a (gateway) Station

# 8.2.3.2 Manager interface (MGI)

The Manager shall offer a set of procedures to access remote objects, which form the Manager Interface or MGI (see Figure 154).

To each service of the Manager Interface MGI shall correspond a management Call\_Message sent by the Manager to which the Agent shall reply with a management Reply Message.

The procedures of the MGI are not individually specified, but two generic procedures are defined which provides all services.

The format of the Management Message shall also be used for the parameters of the Manager service procedure.

## 8.2.3.3 Agent interface (AGI)

Some managed objects need to access the Agent. This is the case for tasks which need to inquire the state of the Agent for synchronisation or for reporting status changes.

To this effect, the Agent shall provide an interface called the Agent interface (AGI), which allows local users to read and modify directly some managed objects, as specified in 8.5.2.

NOTE There are no network messages associated with the Agent interface.

# 8.3 Managed objects

## 8.3.1 Object Attributes

Every managed object shall consist of four attributes:

- a) an object identifier, a clear text string of up to 31 characters identifying the object;
- b) a status (read-only), which indicates the state of the object;
- c) a control (write-only), which acts on the object;
- d) a parameter part (read or write), which contains modifiable parts of the object, insofar as they are not already contained within the status or control.

The attributes of an object shall be handled by services defined in this clause or by user-defined services.

Each service defined for an object shall be described by a textual information, called the Service\_Descriptor. The textual information for standard services can contain a reference to this standard. The textual information for user-defined services is not specified.

# 8.3.2 Station objects

# 8.3.2.1 Station\_Status object

Each Station shall implement a Station\_Status object, indicating the general characteristics of a Station and some dynamic parameters.

When a Station has only one Consist network attached and no Train Bus, the Station\_Status shall be a copy of the Consist network Device\_Status. Otherwise, the status of the different link layers shall be OR-ed to form the Station\_Status.

The Station\_Status shall have the following format, as illustrated by Figure 156:

```
RECORD
Station_Status::=
  station_capabilities BITSET4
                                               -- basic capabilities of a
    {
                                                  station
           (0),
                                                  special device
    sp
    ba
           (1),
                                                  MVB Bus_Administrator
          (2),
                                                  gateway or Train Bus node
    gw
    md
           (3)
                                                  messages capability
    },
  class_specific
                         WORD4,
                                                  always 0
  common_flags
                         BITSET8
    lat
           (0),
                                                 unused, = 0
    lnd
           (1),
                                               -- Link Disturbed
           (2),
                                                  Some System Disturbance
    ssd
                                                  fault in the controlled
                                                  process (e.g. power loss)
    sdd
           (3),
                                                  Some Disturbance of the
                                                  Device:
                                                  device malfunctions (e.g.
                                                  error in checksum)
    scd
           (4),
                                               -- Some Communication
                                                  Disturbance:
                                                  set when the sink time
                                                  supervision of any port, in
                                                  any Traffic_Store of this
                                                  device is triggered,
                                                  reset when all configured
                                                  ports operate normally.
    frc
           (5),
                                               -- forced Station: a port of
                                                  this device is forced
                                               -- Station Not Ready:e.g.
    snr
            (6),
                                                  Station not initialised
            (7)
                                                  Station reserved by a
    ser
                                                  Manager.
  }
 0
       1
            2
                  3
                       4
                            5
                                  6
                                       7
                                             8
                                                  9
                                                       10
                                                             11
                                                                  12
                                                                        13
                                                                             14
                                                                                  15
                                            lat
                                                 Ind
                                                       ssd
                                                            Sdd
                                                                       frc
      ba
           gw
                 md
                                                                 scd
                                                                             snr
                                                                                  ser
  station capabilities
                                                          Common flags
                          class specific
```

Figure 156 – Station\_Status

# 8.3.2.2 Station\_Control object

Every Station shall implement a Station\_Control object with two associated services:

- a) start a Station and assign configuration parameters, such as the Station's name;
- b) restart a Station, i.e. stop all tasks, clear all tables, close all conversations and restart only the messenger and the Agent.

If only application tasks are to be started or stopped, the task object shall permit a soft restart.

## 8.3.2.3 Station Inventory object

Every Station shall implement a read-only inventory object describing the static characteristics of a Station, consisting of

- a) its identification:
  - manufacturer,
  - serial number,
  - Station\_Identifier and name;
- b) its capabilities:
  - software version,
  - · supported services,
  - · list of link layers.

The list of link layers is represented by a Link\_Set, a 16-bit bitset having one bit for each of the link layers. To each link layer, a Traffic\_Store is associated. A Link\_Set is defined as:

```
Link_Set::=
                        BITSET16
  {
  link_layer15
                (15),
                                              first transmitted bit
  link_layer14
                (14),
  link layer13
                (13),
  link layer12
               (12),
  link_layer11
                (11),
  link_layer10
                (10),
  link layer9
                  (9),
  link_layer8
                  (8),
  link_layer7
                  (7),
  link_layer6
                  (6),
  link layer5
                  (5),
  link_layer4
                  (4),
  link_layer3
                  (3),
  link layer2
                  (2),
                  (1),
  link_layer1
                  (0)
  link_layer0
  }
```

# 8.3.2.4 Station Reservation object

Every Station shall implement a reservation object allowing a Manager to reserve this Station for its exclusive use.

The reservation object shall be a semaphore with time-out which ensures exclusive access to modifiable objects.

The state of that semaphore shall be reflected in the 'ser' bit of the Station\_Status ("1" = reserved, "0" = not reserved).

The services on the reservation object are "reserve" and "release".

A Manager shall reserve a Station before it is allowed to modify its managed objects.

A Manager which intends to reserve a Station shall send a Reservation Request to the Agent.

An Agent which accepts a reservation shall set the reservation object and register the identity of its Manager.

The owner of the reservation object shall be identified by the 24-bit caller address received by the Agent.

In addition, the reservation call provides a 32-bit word to identify more closely the Manager (or the person which manages the network) for specific applications.

If a Manager reserves several stations, it shall reserve stations in order of increasing Application\_Address to prevent deadlocks with another Manager.

An Agent shall reject any modifying service calls, if it is not reserved ('ser' bit cleared) or if the request is issued by another non-registered Manager.

The time-out ensures that a Station does not remain stuck if the Manager retires without releasing the Station.

The semaphore's time-out shall be reset each time the Agent receives a management Call\_Message from its registered Manager.

The reservation semaphore shall be cleared:

- a) by an inauguration of the Train Bus;
- b) if the station is reset;
- c) by an "override" reservation message.

NOTE 1 Non-modifying services (read) are not subject to reservation. They may be called by any Manager or by any other function. Only a registered Manager may issue modifying requests (writes).

NOTE 2 The identity of both the Manager and the Agent may be affected by an inauguration.

NOTE 3 The "override" message is a last-resort method to reserve a Station which for some reason remains stuck in a reserved state. It should be used with caution.

NOTE 4 The reservation provides no access security. It can only protect against certain mishaps. If secure access is needed, it is recommended to implement passwords at the workstation level.

# 8.3.3 WTB link objects

# 8.3.3.1 WTB Status object

Each node attached to the Train Bus shall implement a read-only WTB\_Status object, which is specified in standard ("Wire Train Bus").

The WTB\_Status identifies the hardware and software version, defines dynamic and static parameters, discloses errors and statistics about the WTB Link\_Layer and contains the Node Status Word corresponding to this WTB connection

The Agent accesses this object through the WTB link layer supervisory interface, ls\_t\_xxx.

The WTB\_Status object includes the following data structures, supplied by the local application and defined in this standard:

- a) Node Descriptor, a structure defining the Process Data frame, (see 5.5.2.1);
- b) Node\_Report, a BITSET8 which signals disturbances, (see 5.5.2.2);
- c) User Report, a WORD8 supplied by the application (see 5.5.2.3);
- d) Node\_Key, a RECORD containing the Node\_Type and Node\_Version (see 5.5.2.4);
- e) Ls\_T\_State, an ENUM8 which indicates in which states a node is (see 5.6.4.2.2);
- f) Node\_Strength, an ENUM8 expressing the strength of the node (see 5.6.4.16.3).

# 8.3.3.2 WTB Topography object

Each node attached to the Train Bus shall implement a read-only WTB\_Topography object, which is specified in this standard ("Wire Train Bus").

The Agent accesses this object through the link management interface, ls\_t\_xxx.

NOTE 1 The WTB Topography describes the current Train Bus configuration, lists the existing nodes and their descriptors, and reports the master status.

NOTE 2 The Topography object should be accessed by all applications which send messages over the Train Bus, since the topography ensures consistency of addressing when the composition changes, as described in 6.3.

NOTE 3 The topography can be obtained from any Station. However, only a Station with a Train Bus connection can give the current version of the topography.

NOTE 4 The topography object consists of a mandatory part and of the user-supplied Inauguration\_Data.

## 8.3.4 Variable objects

# 8.3.4.1 Port Configuration object

Each Station with Process\_Data capability shall implement the read-only Ports\_Configuration object, which indicates the number of ports and their addresses.

A port may be of fixed length (Consist network) or of variable length (WTB).

The length of a port is defined by its F code:

```
F Code::=
                        ENUM4
  {
 PD16
          (0),
                                              -- 16-bit port
  PD32
          (1),
                                              -- 32-bit port
  PD64
          (2),
                                              -- 64-bit port
                                              -- 128-bit port
  PD128
          (3),
  PD256
          (4),
                                              -- 256-bit port
  PD512
          (5),
                                              -- 512-bit port
  PD1024 (6),
                                                1024-bit port
 PDW
          (7)
                                              -- variable size port (WTB)
  }
```

A port is defined on a bus by its 12-bit port address. On the WTB, only the lower 6 bits are used. The F\_code and address of a port are combined in a 16-bit structure called FcodeAdr:

Each port is characterised by the following attributes:

```
Port_Object::= RECORD
                        F_Code
                                              -- F_code of the port
  f_code
 port_address
                        UNSIGNED12
                                              -- address of the port
  port_config
                        BITSET4
    {
           [0]
    src
                                                 port enabled as publisher
                                                 (source)
    snk
           [1]
                                                 port enabled as subscriber
                                                 (sink)
           [2]
                                                 port transfer frames with
    twc
                                                 checksum
    frc
           [3]
                                                 port forced to force value
    }
                        UNSIGNED8
                                              -- maximum port size in octets,
  port_size
                                                 only for PDW (WTB port)
  }
```

## 8.3.4.2 Variables object

## 8.3.4.2.1 Object

Each Station with Process\_Data capability shall implement the Variables object, indicating the value, check variable and freshness of a Variable.

NOTE The individual period at which a port is refreshed is controlled by the Bus\_Configuration object on the Consist network or by the medium access control of the node on the Train Bus. The association between ports, variables and bus addresses is an application issue.

## 8.3.4.2.2 Access

As any other application process, the Agent accesses Variables through the Application Layer Interface for Variables (AVI). This interface allows the reading and forcing of variables in the Traffic\_Store, either individually or by Clusters.

# 8.3.4.2.3 Services

All remote services on variables are performed on Clusters (multiple variables), the individual variable access being a special case.

The following services access the variables remotely:

- a) read: retrieve the value of a variable, its check variable and freshness;
- b) force: force a variable to a specified value. This value cannot be overwritten by an application (source) or by the bus (sink) until the variable is unforced. Other variables of the same Dataset can be forced or unforced:
  - since a forced variable cannot be overwritten by its producer, the Agent shall request over the AGI permission to modify it;
  - if the variable is located in a source port, the bus will broadcast its value to all sinks starting with the next period;
  - if the variable is located in a sink port, the forced value will be only visible to its own Station. Bus writing to this variable is inhibited while the variable is forced, but local freshness is still controlled by the bus;
  - if any variable in a Station has been forced, the Agent sets the "frc" bit in its Station\_Status and in the Device\_Status of the Consist network connected to the forced Traffic\_Store;

- c) unforce: releases a forced variable so that its application can modify its value again;
- d) unforce\_all: releases all variables in a Traffic\_Store;
- e) read\_bindings: indicates to which port a local variable is bound;
- f) write\_bindings: binds a local variable to a port.

NOTE 1 It is possible for a user process to access a variable by requesting its local Agent to carry out a read\_variables or a force\_variables on one of its own Traffic\_Stores. This, however, takes much more time than the direct access.

NOTE 2 A consumer application which needs to distinguish a forced from a non-forced variable may set the check variable of a forced variable to be equal to '10'B.

NOTE 3 Unforce\_all should be called once for each Traffic\_Store until the FRC-bit in the Station\_Status is reset.

### 8.3.4.3 Port\_Attach

Each MVB Class 2 device shall implement the Port\_Attach object, which defines the marshalling between the ports and the input/output points. This object may only be remotely written.

#### 8.3.5 Messenger objects

#### 8.3.5.1 Messenger status

Each Station providing the Messages service shall implement the read-only Messenger status object, which reports the version of the software, configuration and usage statistics of the two protocols:

- a) the single-cast protocol, and
- b) the (optional) multicast protocol.

The Agent accesses this object through the ASI interface of the Messenger.

#### 8.3.5.2 Messenger control

Each Station providing the Messages service shall implement the Messenger control object, which allows the remote configuration of Message communication parameters.

#### 8.3.5.3 Directory objects

Each Station providing the Messages service shall implement the Function\_Directory, which indicates for each Function which Station executes it.

Each Station with Messages capability, but not using simple routing, shall implement the Station\_Directory, which maps the Station\_Identifier to Next\_Station and its physical address (Bus\_Id and Device\_Address).

Each Terminal Station supporting the multicast protocol and each Router Station shall implement the Group\_Directory object, which indicates to a Station to which groups it belongs.

Each Node of a fixed configuration Train Bus with Messages capability, but not using simple routing, shall implement the Node\_Directory, which indicates which device address corresponds to a given Node address.

There shall exist two services for each directory:

- a) read\_xxx\_directory, which reads the whole directory;
- b) write\_xxx\_directory, which writes the whole directory (with or without clearing it beforehand).

NOTE 2 The Agent accesses directories through the AMI interface, as in any other application.

#### 8.3.6 Domain objects

## 8.3.6.1 Objects

Each Station with the ability of uploading or downloading memory regions shall implement the Domains object.

The number of domains per station is not specified.

For technological reasons, a domain should be wholly contained within the same memory type.

As a special case, the Manager may access physical memory regions of a domain.

NOTE 1 Domains are memory regions containing code or data. Domains may be located indifferently in memories of different technology, RAM, EEPROM or Flash-EPROM.

NOTE 2 The Agent accesses domains through implementation-specific procedures, which provide reading/writing of memory locations of different technology, possibly protected by access rights or memory management.

NOTE 3 Access to domains requires a precise knowledge of the configuration of a Station.

#### **8.3.6.2** Services

The services on Domain objects shall comprise:

- a) setup download (prepare download, verify, boot);
- b) download segment;
- c) read memory;
- d) write memory.

NOTE 1 Domain loading may overwrite existing regions or even the communication software and the Agent itself.

NOTE 2 Before downloading a domain, it is safer for the Manager to issue a call "reset\_station" first. In this case, the Manager should reserve the Station once more to download it.

## 8.3.7 Task objects

# 8.3.7.1 **Objects**

Each Station capable of managing user tasks shall implement the write-only Task object.

The number of tasks is not specified.

The tasks are treated as a whole for the purpose of management.

The task control object controls the execution of all tasks.

#### 8.3.7.2 Access

The Agent is assumed to access the scheduler to start and stop tasks.

The access to tasks is implementation-dependent.

#### 8.3.7.3 Services

Three task services are specified:

- a) start, which starts all tasks;
- b) stop, which stops all tasks;
- c) tasks list, which reads the list of tasks installed in the station and their status.

Before stopping a task, the Agent shall get the task's permission through the AGI (see 8.2.3.3) except when "override" access is specified.

#### 8.3.8 Clock object

## 8.3.8.1 Objects

Each Station with a remotely accessible clock shall implement the Clock object.

The clock accuracy is not prescribed.

NOTE 1 Setting or reading the clock through a Management\_Message is subject to unpredictable delays. Especially, an upper limit for the delivery of a message cannot be given since it depends on the presence of other messages in the queue of this and of the other stations.

NOTE 2 A more precise clock setting can be obtained by letting the Bus\_Administrator send a synchronisation variable at a determined time. This is an implementation issue.

#### 8.3.8.2 **Services**

Two clock services are specified:

- a) read\_clock, which reads the current time value;
- b) set\_clock, which sets the clock value.

#### 8.3.9 Journal object

#### 8.3.9.1 Object

A Station may implement for debugging purposes a journal object.

The journal consists of a list of user-defined entries with a serial number and a time-stamp. The journal is expected to be implemented as a circular buffer in which the last "j" entries are registered, older ones being discarded.

The journal may be read by several managers, reading is not a consuming action.

The journal may be written in parallel at high speed by applications on the node. To avoid buffering, an index scheme allows to select the valid portion of the journal.

Each task may enter events into the journal through the AGI interface.

## 8.3.9.2 Services

One journal service is specified:

read\_journal, which reads the last entries of the journal.

### 8.3.10 Equipment object

#### 8.3.10.1 Object

A Station may implement an Equipment Descriptor which describes the supported equipment.

#### 8.3.10.2 Services

One service is specified:

 read\_equipment\_descriptor, which retrieves a pointer to the memory location where the equipment descriptor is located

#### 8.4 Services and management messages

#### 8.4.1 Notation for all management messages

#### 8.4.1.1 Message structure

Each service shall be invoked by a Call/Reply Management message exchange with the following format:

```
Management_Message::= RECORD
  tnm key
                         ENUM8
                                                 first octet
    {
    CALL
            ('02'H),
                                                 Call (request)
    REPLY
             ('82'H)
                                                 Reply (response)
},
                         ONE OF [tnm key]
                                                 selects call or reply
  message
    [CALL]
                         Call Mgt Message,
                                              -- described below
    [REPLY]
                         Reply_Mgt_Message
                                              -- described below
  }
```

The most significant bit of 'tnm\_key' shall indicate if this is a Call or a Reply message.

For private Network Management, values of 'tnm\_key' shall be in the range '40'H-'7F'H (Call), or 'C0'H - 'FF'H (Reply). Other values are reserved for future use.

For the default allocation of tnm\_keys, the UIC company code may be added to '40'H to form the tnm\_key.

NOTE Fields in management messages have been aligned on a 32-bit boundary to speed up operation with 32-bit processors. This alignment assumes that the first field, 'tnm\_key', is located at an address divisible by four. The message service should respect this convention for sending as well as for receiving.

### 8.4.1.2 Notation for the SIF code

The SIF\_code indicates the requested service. The least significant bit indicates if this is a read or a write (modifying) service. Read services may be used without previous reservation. The following SIF\_codes are defined for the default tnm\_key pair ('02'H / '82'H).

```
Sif_Code::= ENUM8
                                             choice of the service
 READ STATION STATUS
                             (00),
 WRITE_STATION_CONTROL
                             (01),
 READ_STATION_INVENTORY
                             (02),
 WRITE RESERVATION
                             (03),
 READ_SERVICE_DESCRIPTOR
                             (04),
 READ_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR
                             (06),
 WRITE_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR
                             (07),
 READ MVB STATUS
                             (10).
 WRITE MVB CONTROL
                             (11),
 READ MVB DEVICES
                             (12),
 WRITE_MVB_ADMINISTRATOR
                             (13),
 READ_WTB_STATUS
                             (20),
 WRITE_WTB_CONTROL
                             (21),
 READ_WTB_NODES
                             (22),
 READ_WTB_TOPOGRAPHY
                             (24),
 WRITE_WTB_USER_REPORTport (25),
 LINE_FAULT_LOCATION_DETECTION (26),
 WRITE ATTACH PORT
                             (29),
 READ PORTS CONFIGURATION
                             (30),
 WRITE_PORTS_CONFIGURATION (31),
 READ_VARIABLES
 WRITE_FORCE_VARIABLES
                             (33),
 WRITE_UNFORCE_VARIABLES
                             (35),
 WRITE_UNFORCE_ALL
                             (37).
 READ_VARIABLE_BINDINGS
                             (38),
 WRITE VARIABLE BINDINGS
                             (39),
 READ MESSENGER STATUS
 WRITE MESSENGER CONTROL
 READ FUNCTION DIRECTORY
 WRITE_FUNCTION_DIRECTORY
                             (43),
 READ STATION DIRECTORY
                             (44),
                             (45),
 WRITE_STATION_DIRECTORY
 READ_GROUP_DIRECTORY
                             (46),
 WRITE_GROUP_DIRECTORY
                             (47),
 READ NODE DIRECTORY
                             (48),
 WRITE_NODE_DIRECTORY
                             (49),
 READ MEMORY
                             (50),
 WRITE MEMORY
                             (51),
 WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SETUP
                             (53),
 WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SEGMENT
                             (55),
 READ_TASKS_STATUS
                             (60),
 WRITE_TASKS_CONTROL
                             (61),
 READ_CLOCK
                             (70),
 WRITE CLOCK
                             (71).
 READ JOURNAL
                             (80),
 READ EQUIPMENT
                             (82),
 USER SERVICE 0
                             (128),
 USER_SERVICE_127
                             (255)
                                             -- (128..255) reserved for user
                                                 services.
  }
```

NOTE SIF\_codes for MVB services are included for completeness. For a description of the MVB services see IEC 61375-3-1.

## 8.4.1.3 Notation for a call management message

```
Call_Mgt_Message::=
                        RECORD
  {
  sif code
                        Sif Code,
                                             -- the second octet is the
                                                SIF_code
                        ONE_OF [sif_code]
 message_body
    [READ_STATION_STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Station_Status,
    [WRITE_STATION_CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Station_Control,
    [READ_STATION_INVENTORY]
                                 Call_Read_Station_Inventory,
    [WRITE_RESERVATION]
                                 Call_Write_Reservation,
    [READ_SERVICE_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Call_Read_Service_Descriptor,
    [READ LINKS DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Call_Read_Links_Descriptor,
    [WRITE_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Call_Write_Links_Descriptor,
                                 Call_Read_Mvb_Status,
    [READ_MVB_STATUS]
                                 Call_Write_Mvb_Control,
    [WRITE_MVB_CONTROL]
    [READ_MVB_DEVICES]
                                 Call_Read_Mvb_Devices,
    [WRITE_MVB_ADMINISTRATOR]
                                 Call_Write_Mvb_Administrator,
    [READ_WTB_STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Wtb_Status,
    [WRITE_WTB_CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Wtb_Control,
    [READ_WTB_NODES]
                                 Call_Read_Wtb_Nodes,
    [READ_WTB_TOPOGRAPHY]
                                 Call_Read_Wtb_Topography,
    [WRITE_ATTACH_PORT]
                                 Call_Write_Attach_Port,
    [READ PORTS CONFIGURATION]
                                 Call_Read_Ports_Configuration,
    [WRITE_PORTS_CONFIGURATION] Call_Write_Ports_Configuration,
    [READ VARIABLES]
                                 Call_Read_Variables,
    [WRITE FORCE VARIABLES]
                                 Call Write Force Variables,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_VARIABLES]
                                 Call_Write_Unforce_Variables,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_ALL]
                                 Call_Write_Unforce_All,
    [READ_VARIABLE_BINDINGS]
                                 Call_Read_Variable_Bindings,
    [WRITE VARIABLE BINDINGS]
                                 Call Write Variable Bindings,
    [READ MESSENGER STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Messenger_Status,
    [WRITE MESSENGER CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Messenger_Control,
    [READ FUNCTION DIRECTORY]
                                 Call Read Function Directory,
    [WRITE FUNCTION DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Write_Function_Directory,
                                 Call_Read_Station_Directory,
    [READ_STATION_DIRECTORY]
    [WRITE_STATION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Write_Station_Directory,
    [READ_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Read_Group_Directory,
    [WRITE_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Write_Group_Directory,
                                 Call_Read_Node_Directory,
    [READ_NODE_DIRECTORY]
    [WRITE NODE DIRECTORY]
                                 Call Write Node Directory,
    [READ MEMORY]
                                 Call Read Memory
    [WRITE MEMORY]
                                 Call_Write_Memory
    [WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SETUP]
                                 Call_Write_Download_Setup,
    [WRITE DOWNLOAD SEGMENT]
                                 Call_Write_Download_Segment,
    [READ_TASKS_STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Tasks_Status,
    [WRITE_TASKS_CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Tasks_Control,
    [READ_CLOCK]
                                 Call_Read_Clock,
    [WRITE CLOCK]
                                 Call Write Clock,
    [READ_JOURNAL]
                                 Call_Read_Journal,
    [READ_EQUIPMENT]
                                 Call_Read_Equipment,
}
  }
```

#### 8.4.1.4 Notation for a reply management message

```
Reply_Mgt_Message::=
                        RECORD
  {
                   Sif_Code,
                                                the second octet is the
  sif_code
                                                SIF code
  message_body
                    ONE_OF [sif_code]
    [READ_STATION_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Station_Status,
    [WRITE_STATION_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Station_Control,
    [READ_STATION_INVENTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Station_Inventory,
    [WRITE_RESERVATION]
                                 Reply_Write_Reservation,
    [READ_SERVICE_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Reply_Read_Service_Descriptor,
    [READ_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Reply_Read_Links_Descriptor,
                                 Reply_Write_Links_Descriptor,
    [WRITE_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR]
    [READ_MVB_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Mvb_Status,
    [WRITE_MVB_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Mvb_Control,
    [READ_MVB_DEVICES]
                                 Reply_Read_Mvb_Devices,
    [WRITE_MVB_ADMINISTRATOR]
                                 Reply_Write_Mvb_Administrator,
    [READ_WTB_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Wtb_Status,
    [WRITE_WTB_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Wtb_Control,
                                 Reply_Read_Wtb_Nodes,
    [READ_WTB_NODES]
    [READ_WTB_TOPOGRAPHY]
                                 Reply_Read_Wtb_Topography,
    [WRITE_ATTACH_PORT]
                                 Reply_Write_Attach_Port,
                                 Reply_Read_Ports_Configuration,
    [READ_PORTS_CONFIGURATION]
    [WRITE_PORTS_CONFIGURATION] Reply_Write_Ports_Configuration,
    [READ_VARIABLES]
                                 Reply_Read_Variables,
    [WRITE_FORCE_VARIABLES]
                                 Reply_Write_Force_Variables,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_VARIABLES]
                                 Reply_Write_Unforce_Variables,
                                 Reply_Write_Unforce_All,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_ALL]
    [READ_VARIABLE_BINDINGS]
                                 Reply_Read_Variable_Bindings,
    [WRITE_VARIABLE_BINDINGS]
                                 Reply_Write_Variable_Bindings,
    [READ_MESSENGER_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Messenger_Status,
    [WRITE_MESSENGER_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Messenger_Control,
    [READ_FUNCTION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Function_Directory,
                                 Reply_Write_Function_Directory,
    [WRITE_FUNCTION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Station_Directory,
    [READ_STATION_DIRECTORY]
    [WRITE_STATION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Write_Station_Directory,
    [READ_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Group_Directory,
                                 Reply_Write_Group_Directory,
    [WRITE_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
    [READ_NODE_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Node_Directory,
                                 Reply_Write_Node_Directory,
    [WRITE_NODE_DIRECTORY]
    [READ_MEMORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Memory
    [WRITE_MEMORY]
                                 Reply_Write_Memory
    [WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SETUP]
                                 Reply_Write_Download_Setup,
    [WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SEGMENT]
                                 Reply_Write_Download_Segment,
    [READ_TASKS_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Tasks_Status,
    [WRITE_TASKS_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Tasks_Control,
    [READ_CLOCK]
                                 Reply_Read_Clock,
    [WRITE_CLOCK]
                                 Reply_Write_Clock,
    [READ_JOURNAL]
                                 Reply_Read_Journal,
    [READ_EQUIPMENT]
                                 Replay_Read_Equipment
}
  }
```

#### 8.4.1.5 Status and Error report

The Agent shall report success or failure through its replier status, which is not transmitted within the reply message body, but passed as a separate parameter in the Session\_Header.

The result set by the Agent may be modified by the network if a communication error occurs. In this case, the network returns a communication error, by replacing the Agent code by its own Am Result.

The replier status shall be returned as a parameter of "mm\_service\_conf" to the Manager.

The status and error report shall combine the results of the agent and of the network, as specified by the Mm\_Result type:

```
Mm Result::=
  {
                          (0)
                                   -- successful termination
 MM_OK
 AM FAILURE
                         (1)
                                   -- unspecified failure
 AM_BUS_ERR
                         (2)
                                   -- no bus transmission possible
                       (3)
(4)
(5)
 AM REM CONN OVF
                                   -- too many incoming connections
 AM_CONN_TMO_ERR
                                   -- Connect_Request not answered
 AM SEND TMO ERR
                                   -- time-out SEND TMO elapsed
                                   -- no reply received
 AM_REPLY_TMO_ERR
                          (6)
 AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR
                                   -- time-out ALIVE_TMO elapsed
                          (7)
 AM NO LOC MEM ERR
                                   -- not enough memory or timers
                          (8)
                         (9)
 AM_NO_REM_MEM_ERR
                                   -- no more memory or timers at
                                      partner
 AM REM CANC ERR
                        (10)
                                   -- cancelled by partner
 AM ALREADY USED
                         (11)
                                   -- same operation already done
 AM_ADDR_FMT_ERR
                         (12)
                                   -- address format error
                        (13)
                                   -- no such reply expected
 AM NO REPLY EXP ERR
 AM_NR_OF_CALLS_OVF
                          (14)
                                   -- too many calls requested
                         (15)
                                   -- Reply_Message too long
 AM REPLY LEN OVF
                         (16)
 AM_DUPL_LINK_ERR
                                   -- duplicated conversation error
                         (17)
 AM_MY_DEV_UNKNOWN_ERR
                                   -- my device unknown
 AM_NO_READY_INST_ERR
                          (18)
                                   -- no ready Replier instance
 AM_NR_OF_INST_OVF
                          (19)
                                   -- too many Replier instances
                                   -- Call_Message too long
 AM CALL LEN OVF
                          (20)
                                   -- partner device unknown
-- train inauguration occurred
 AM_UNKNOWN_DEST_ERR
                          (21)
 AM INAUG ERR
                          (22)
 AM_TRY_LATER_ERR
                                   -- (internally used only)
                          (23)
                                   -- final address not registered
 AM_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
                          (24)
 AM_GW_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
                          (25)
                                   -- final address not registered in
                          (26)
                                   -- origin address not registered in
 AM_GW_ORI_REG_ERR
                                      router
 MM_SIF_NOT_SUPPORTED
                          (33)
                                   -- SIF_code not supported
 MM_RDONLY_ACCESS
                          (34)
                                   -- read only access permitted
 MM_CMD_NOT_EXECUTED
                          (35)
                                   -- service failed
                                   -- no non-volatile storage at that
 MM_DNLD_NO_FLASH
                          (36)
                                      location
 MM_DNLD_FLASH_HW_ERR
                          (37)
                                   -- hardware error during download
 MM BAD CHECKSUM
                          (38)
                                   -- domain has an incorrect checksum
 MM_INT_ERROR
                          (39)
                                   -- internal error
 MM_ER_VERS
                          (40)
                                   -- erroneous version
 MM_BUS_HW_BAD
                          (41)
                                   -- link damaged
                                   -- unconfigured hardware
 MM_BUS_HW_NO_CONFIG
                         (42)
                          (43)
                                   -- failed access to Traffic_Store
 MM_LP_ERROR
 MM_VERSION_CONFLICT
                          (44)
                                   -- version conflict
  }
```

The notion of the management messages is structured into 16-bit units. One 16-bit unit can hold two 8-bit types, one 16-bit type or a part of a 32-bit type. The following mappings show the bit numbering of the bits depending on the types.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
U	NSIGN	IED8,	BITSE			WORI	28	UNSIGNED8, BITSET8, ENUM8, WORD8								
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
					UNS	IGNED	)16, EN	NUM16	6, WOF	RD16						
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	
	•	•	•		•			•	•		•					
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6		<b>8</b> ET16	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
<b>0</b>	1 2 <sup>6</sup>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>			<b>9</b>	10 2 <sup>13</sup>	11 2 <sup>12</sup>	<b>12</b>	13 2 <sup>10</sup>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>	
							BITS	ET16								
							BITS	ET16								
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	24	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	BITS 2° 7 UNSIG	ET16 2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	28	
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	24	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	BITS 2°	ET16 2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	28	

The byte with the lower bit numbering shall be transmitted first.

## 8.4.2 Station services

## 8.4.2.1 Read\_Station\_Status

#### 8.4.2.1.1 Description

This service reads the Station\_Status object remotely.

# 8.4.2.1.2 Call\_Read\_Station\_Status

0 2 4 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 1 6 tnm\_key  $sif_code = 0$ 

no parameters

## 8.4.2.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Station\_Status

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	41	1
------------------------------------	----	---

- 332 -

tnm_key	sif_code = 0
bus_id	reserved1
device_	address
station	_status

```
Reply_Read_Station_Status::= RECORD
  bus_id
                       UNSIGNED8 (0..15), -- identifier of the link (e.g.
                                               MVB1, WTB) over which the
                                               agent received the call.
                                               This link may not change for
                                               the whole management
                                                session.
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                            -- reserved
                                            -- device_address of the bus
  device_address
                        WORD16,
                                               over which the agent
                                               received the call
  station_status
                       Station_Status
                                            -- see definition
```

NOTE A Manager may gain access to an unknown Station by accessing it over its Device\_Address.

#### 8.4.2.2 Write\_Station\_Control

## 8.4.2.2.1 Description

This service resets a Station and assigns its Station name and Station\_Identifier.

#### 8.4.2.2.2 Call Write Station Control

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
U		_	9	_	9	•		•	9					17	10

tnm_key		sif_code = 1
command	RST	station_id
station_	_name	e: STRING32
(CHARACTER8)		CHARACTER8 or '00'H

```
Call_Write_Station_Control::=RECORD
  command
                        BITSET8
    {
              (7)
                                             -- if 1: reset the Station,
    rst
                                                clear all tables and the
                                                reservation semaphore and
                                                start only messenger and
                                                Agent.
                                                if 0: assign only the new
                                                name and Station Identifier.
    },
                        UNSIGNED8,
  station_id
                                             -- 8-bit Station_Identifier
                                                assigned to this Station.
                                                If station_id = 0, the
                                                Station_Identifier is not
                                                changed.
  station_name
                        STRING32
                                             -- name assigned to this
                                                Station. If the size of
                                                station_name is zero, the
                                                name of the Station is not
                                                changed.
  }
```

## 8.4.2.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Station\_Control

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 1
bus_id	reserved1
device_	address

## 8.4.2.3 Read\_Station\_Inventory

## 8.4.2.3.1 Description

This service reads the inventory object.

# 8.4.2.3.2 Call\_Read\_Station\_Inventory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 sif code = 2tnm\_key

7

2

13

14

15

12

10

#### 8.4.2.3.3 Reply\_Read\_Station\_Inventory 3

5

4

0

1

2

	 - 4	2 3	4	5	0		0	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnı	m_key							sif_co	de = 2			
						rese	rved1							
					agent_	_versio	n: STR	RING32	2					
		(CHAF	RACTER	(8)					СНА	RACTE	ER8 or	'00'H		
				ma	nufact	urer_n	ame: S	STRING	G32					
		(CHAF	RACTER	.8)					СНА	RACTE	R8 or	'00'H		
					devic	e_type	: STRI	NG32						
		(CHAF	RACTER	.8)					СНА	RACTE	ER8 or	'00'H		
					servi	ce_set:	BITSE	ET256						
SV0									SV255					
LL0						link	_set		LL15					
		res	erved2				station_id							
•					station	n_nam	e: STR	ING32	2					
		(CHAF	RACTER	.8)					СНА	RACTE	R8 or	'00'H		
						station	status	3						

```
Reply_Read_Station_Inventory::= RECORD
  reserved1
                        WORD16 (=0)
                                             -- used for alignment
  agent_version
                        STRING32
                                                version of the Agent
                                                (e.g. reference to this
                                                Clause).
                                             -- name of manufacturer of the
 manufacturer name
                        STRING32
                                                device
                                             -- name of device and serial
 device_type
                        STRING32
                                                number.
                                             -- one bit for each of the
  service_set
                        BITSET256
                                                services.
                                                (the first bit set to 1
                                                means the device supports
                                                service
                                                Read_Station_Status)
                                             -- one bit for each supported
  link_set
                        Link_Set
                                                traffic stores or link
                                                layers, each link layer
                                                corresponding to a
                                                Traffic_Store, the first bit
                                                corresponds to Traffic_Store
                                                0.
  reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
  station_id
                        UNSIGNED
                                             -- identifier of this Station
                                                (0 or `FF'H if undefined)
  station_name
                        STRING32
                                             -- name given to this Station
                                                (initially void)
  station_status
                        Station_Status
                                             -- Station Status Word
  }
```

NOTE A Manager may gain access to an unknown Station by accessing it over its Device\_Address.

#### 8.4.2.4 Write\_Station\_Reservation

#### 8.4.2.4.1 Description

This service accesses the reservation object, reserves or releases the Station.

The reservation call specifies the Manager (through its Application\_Address), the reservation time-out and the access rights. It includes a 32-bit Manager identifier, the use of which is application-dependent.

A Station shall reject the reservation request if it is already reserved and the Manager is different from the current one.

A Station which is reserved shall set the 'ser' bit in its Station\_Status and in the Device\_Status of every MVB connected to it.

The reservation time-out shall be restarted by the reception of any service call coming from the Manager in charge.

The Station shall release the reservation and clear the 'ser' bits:

- a) when a "release" call is received, without the option of restarting (normal case);
- when the reservation time-out expires; b)
- c) when a train inauguration takes place and the Manager is located on another node;
- when a "reset" is received; d)

when an "override" is received. e)

In the last two cases, the Station shall execute the procedure subscribed by the application as "station\_restart" (see 8.5.2.4).

#### 8.4.2.4.2 Call\_Write\_Station\_Reservation

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 3			
							comr	mand							
							acces	s_type							
						rese	ervatio	n_time	_out						
							mana	ger_id							

```
Call_Write_Reservation::= RECORD
  {
                    ENUM16
  command
    RESERVE,
                    (1),
                                              -- reserve the device for this
                                                 manager
    KEEPREL
                    (2),
                                                 release and keep changes
                    (3)
    STARTREL
                                              -- release and restart.
    },
                    ENUM16
  access_type
    {
    WRITEREO
                                              -- write access requested
                    (0),
    OVERRIDE
                    (1)
                                              -- override access reserved.
    },
```

#### 8.4.2.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Station\_Reservation

U	1	 3	4	Э	О	/	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnm	kov							cif co	qo = 3			

tnm_key	sif_code = 3					
reser	ved1					
mana	ger_id					

```
Reply_Write_Reservation::= RECORD
                                             -- for alignment
                        WORD16
  reserved1
                                             -- identifies the Manager (use
  manager_id
                        UNSIGNED32
                                                of this identifier is
                                                implementation-dependent).
  }
```

#### 8.4.2.5 Read\_Service\_Descriptor

#### 8.4.2.5.1 Description

This service reads the Service Descriptor, the description text defining a service or the object accessed by this service. It is normally used only for user-defined services.

#### 8.4.2.5.2 Call\_Read\_Service\_Descriptor

 1	2	3	4	5	6	/	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 4			
		reser	rved1							get_si	f_code	!		

```
Call_Read_Service_Descriptor::= RECORD
  {
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
  get_sif_code
                     Sif_Code
                                            -- service to be described
```

#### Reply\_Read\_Service\_Descriptor 8.4.2.5.3

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

tnm_key	sif_code = 4
reserved1	get_sif_code
reser	ved2
string	_size
service_description: ARRAY	Y ALIGN16 [string_size] OF
(CHARACTER8)	CHARACTER8 or '00'H

```
61375-2-1 © IEC:2012
```

```
-337-
```

```
Reply_Read_Service_Descriptor::= RECORD
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
                                            -- reserved
  get_sif_code
                        Sif_Code,
                                            -- service to be described
                        WORD16 (=0),
                                            -- reserved
  reserved2
  string_size
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                            -- up to 65535 characters
  service_description ARRAY ALIGN16 [string_size] OF
                        CHARACTER8
                                            -- user-defined string
  }
```

#### 8.4.2.6 Read\_Links\_Descriptor

## 8.4.2.6.1 Description

This service reads the Links\_Descriptor, the description text which shall describe each link layer present in the Station\_Inventory.

## 8.4.2.6.2 Call\_Read\_Links\_Descriptor

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
tnm_key												sif_co	de = 6			

# 8.4.2.6.3 Reply\_Read\_Links\_Descriptor

```
7
                                     9
                                          10
                                                11
                                                      12
                                                            13
                                                                   14
                                                                         15
tnm key
                                              sif code = 6
                        nr links
          links descriptor: ARRAY [nr links] OF
bus id
                                                link_type
                 link_name: STRING32
                                         CHARACTER8 or '00'H
```

```
Reply_Read_Links_Descriptor::= RECORD
  {
                        UNSIGNED16 (0..15), -- number of supported links
 nr_links
                        ARRAY [nr_links] OF
  links_descriptor
                                             -- list of existing links,
                                                comprising for each:
    bus id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                             -- identifier of the link
    link_type
                        ENUM8
      LINK_UNKNOWN
                                             -- unknown
                     (1),
      LINK MVB
                                             -- MVB bus
      LINK_WTB
                     (2),
                                                WTB bus
      LINK MBX
                                             -- memory mailbox
                     (3),
      LINK SER
                                                serial link
                     (4)
                                             -- other reserved
                                             -- name of the link as
    link_name
                        STRING32
                                                character string
```

## 8.4.2.7 Write\_Links\_Descriptor

#### 8.4.2.7.1 Description

This service writes the Links\_Descriptor, the description text which shall describe each link layer present in the Station\_Inventory.

#### 8.4.2.7.2 Call\_Write\_Links\_Descriptor

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 7			
							nr_l	inks							
links_descriptor: ARRAY [nr_links] OF															
bus_id link_type															
						link_	name:	STRII	NG32						
										CHAI	RACTE	ER8 or	'00'H		

```
Call_Write_Links_Descriptor::= RECORD
  {
 nr_links
                        UNSIGNED16 (0..15), -- number of supported links
  links_descriptor
                        ARRAY [nr_links] OF
                                                list of existing links,
                                                comprising for each:
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
    bus id
                                             -- identifier of the link
    link type
                        ENUM8
      LINK_UNKNOWN
                      (0),
                                             -- unknown
      LINK_MVB
                      (1),
                                             -- MVB bus
      LINK WTB
                      (2),
                                                WTB bus
      LINK_MBX
                                             -- memory mailbox
                      (3),
      LINK_SER
                                                serial link
                      (4),
      LINK CAN
                      (5),
                                                CAN bus
      LINK ETH
                                                Ethernet
                      (6)
                                                other reserved
      },
    link name
                        STRING32
                                             -- name of the link
    }
  }
```

### 8.4.2.7.3 Reply\_Write\_Links\_Descriptor

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 7			

```
Reply_Write_Links_Descriptor::= RECORD
{}
```

#### 8.4.3 WTB link services

#### 8.4.3.1 Read\_Wtb\_Status

## 8.4.3.1.1 Description

The service reads the status of a WTB link layer of a node. If this Station has no Train Bus, it returns an error and the Reply\_Message consists only of the header.

The returned data corresponds to the data structures Type\_WTBStatus and Type\_LLStatisticData in 5.6.4.16.3 and 5.6.4.22.3.

NOTE In case of discrepancy, the parameter definitions in 5.6.4.16.3 and 5.6.4.22.3 hold.

## 8.4.3.1.2 Call\_Read\_Wtb\_Status

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 20	)		
			bus	s_id							rese	ved1			

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm_	_key								de = 20			
			bus	_id						r	node_a	addres	S		
		wt	b_hard	lware_	id					W	tb_sof	tware_	id		
		h	ardwar	e_stat	е					li	nk_lay	er_stat	te		
			net_ir	nhibit						r	node_a	addres	S		
			node_	orient						r	node_s	trengtl	h		
		nc	de_fra	me_si	ze						node_	period			
			node_	_type							node_	versior	1		
			node_	report							user_	report			
						bas	sic_pe	riod_cc	unt						
						ina	ugura	tion_co	unt						
						top	oograp	hy_co	unt						
						trans	mitted	d_md_d	count						
						rec	eived_	_md_cc	unt						
						li	ine_st	atus_a	1						
						(tra	ınsmitt	ed_co	unt)						
						(re	eceive	d_cou	nt)						
						(	errors	_count	)						
						(ti	meout	s_cou	nt)						
						li	ine_st	atus_a	2						
						li	ine_st	atus_b	1						
						li	ine_st	atus_b	2						
						lin	e swi	ch_co	unt						

```
Line_Status::= RECORD
  transmitted_count
                     UNSIGNED32,
                                         -- incremented for each sent
                                            frame
                     UNSIGNED32,
                                          -- incremented for each
 received count
                                           received frame
                                         -- incremented for each
 frame_errors_count UNSIGNED16,
                                           erroneous frame
                                         -- incremented for each timed-
  frame_timeouts_count UNSIGNED16,
                                            out frame
Reply_Read_Wtb_Status::= RECORD
  bus_id
                     UNSIGNED8 (0..15)
                                         -- identifier of the link
 node_address
                     WORD8
                                         -- Node_Address (127 if
                                            unnamed)
 wtb_hardware_id
                     UNSIGNED8
                                          -- identifier of the hardware
                                         -- identifier of version of the
 wtb software id
                      UNSIGNED8
                                            link layer software.
                     ENUM8
 hardware_state
                      (0),
                                         -- WTB_LS_OK
   LS_OK
                                                          correct
                                           operation
                      (1)
                                          -- WTB_LS_FAIL
   LS_FAIL
                                                          hardware
                                            failure
    },
  link_layer_state Ls_T_State,
                                         -- major state in which the
                                           node is currently
                                         -- 1: some node inhibits
  net_inhibit
                     ENUM8
                                            inauguration
                                         -- assigned node address
  node_address
                     UNSIGNED8
  node_orient
                                         -- orientation of the node
                      ENUM8
                                             relative to the master node
   L_UNKNOWN
                      (0),
                                         -- WTB_LS_UNKNOWN
                                         -- WTB_LS_SAME
   L_SAME
                      (1),
   L_INVERSE
                      (2)
                                         -- WTB_LS_INVERSE
                                         -- strength of the node
                     ENUM8
  node_strength
   L_UNDEFINED
                      (0)
                                         -- node strength undefined
   L_SLAVE
                      (1)
                                         -- node is slave only
   L_STRONG
                      (2)
                                         -- node is strong master
                                         -- node is weak master
   L_WEAK
                      (3)
    },
                  UNSIGNED8,
                                         -- size of the process data
  node_frame_size
                                            frame sent by the node.
                                         -- desired individual period in
 node_period
                  UNSIGNED8,
                                            multiples of T_bp
                                          -- descriptor of node abilities
                     UNSIGNED8,
  node_type
                                             (part of Node_Key)
  node_version
                     UNSIGNED8,
                                          -- descriptor of node abilities
                                            (part of Node_Key)
  node_report
                                          -- 8-bit node report, as
                     Node_Report,
                                             expressed in Status_Response
```

```
user_report
                       User_Report,
                                           -- 8-bit user report, as
                                              expressed in Status_Response
                                            -- the following corresponds to
                                               Type_LLStatisticData
                       UNSIGNED32
 basic_period_count
                                            -- incremented for each
                                               Basic_Period
  inauguration count
                       UNSIGNED16
                                            -- incremented for each
                                               inauguration
                       UNSIGNED16
                                            -- incremented for each new
  topography count
                                               topography
  transmitted_md_count UNSIGNED32,
                                           -- incremented for each sent
                                               Message_Data_Response
                                           -- incremented for each
 received_md_count
                       UNSIGNED32,
                                               received
                                               Message_Data_Response
  line status al
                       Type_LineStatus,
                                            -- statistics for A1, see type
                                               definition
                                            -- statistics for A2, see type
  line status a2
                       Type LineStatus,
                                               definition
                                            -- statistics for B1, see type
 line_status_b1
                       Type_LineStatus,
                                               definition
                                            -- statistics for B2, see type
 line_status_b2
                       Type_LineStatus,
                                               definition
                       UNSIGNED32
                                            -- incremented for each line
 line_switch_count
                                               switch
}
```

#### 8.4.3.2 Write\_Wtb\_Control

#### 8.4.3.2.1 Description

Sets parameters in the Train Bus node.

## 8.4.3.2.2 Call\_Write\_Wtb\_Control

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
---------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	--

			tnm_	_key						9	sif_co	de = 21			
			bus	_id							rese	ved1			
rsv1	rsv2	rsv3	rsv4	rsv5	csl	slp	alw	inh	rmv	snm	stm	wkm	slv	cnf	rst

```
Call_Write_Wtb_Control::= RECORD
  {
                      UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                             -- identifier of the link
 bus_id
                      WORD8 (=0)
  reserved1
                                              -- reserved
  command
                      BITSET16
    {
    rsv1
              (0),
                                              -- reserved
    rsv2
              (1),
                                              -- reserved
    rsv3
              (2),
                                              -- reserved
    rsv4
              (3),
                                              -- reserved
    rsv5
              (4),
                                              -- reserved
    csl
              (5),
                                              -- cancel sleep
    slp
              (6),
                                              -- set sleep
    alw
              (7),
                                              -- allow
                                             -- inhibit
    inh
              (8),
                                              -- remove
    rmv
              (9),
                                              -- start naming
    snm
              (10),
              (11),
                                              -- set strong master
    stm
    wkm
              (12),
                                              -- set weak master
```

```
61375-2-1 © IEC:2012 - 343 -
```

```
slv (13), -- set slave
cnf (14), -- configure
rst (15) -- reset node
}
```

5

6

### 8.4.3.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Wtb\_Control

_		
Ī	tnm_key	sif_code = 21
	bus_id	reserved1

8

9

10

11

12

13

12

1 /

15

14

15

7

## 8.4.3.3 Read\_Wtb\_Nodes

2

### 8.4.3.3.1 Description

0

1

Retrieves the list of nodes which the master found on the bus, together with their Node Status Word (this command is always sent to node 01).

### 8.4.3.3.2 Call Read Wtb Nodes

- 0	1	 3	4	5	6	 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnm	_key					;	sif_co	de = 22	2		
		bus	s_id					ļ	reserv	ed1 = (	)		

#### 8.4.3.3.3 Reply\_Read\_Wtb\_Nodes

n

 '	 3	4	5	0	'	0	9	10	11	12	13	14	10
	tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 22	2		
	bus	s_id						ı	node_a	addres	S		
	rese	rved1						nr_n	odes				
	bottom	_node	)						top_	node			
		noc	de_sta	tus_lis	t: ARR	AY [M	AX_NC	DDES]	OF				
	node_	report							user_	report			

```
Reply_Read_Wtb_Nodes::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                             -- identifier of the link
  bus_id
                                             -- address of this node (127 if
  node_address
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                unnamed)
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
                                             -- reserved
                                             -- number of nodes in the
  nr_nodes
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                composition.
  bottom node
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- Node Address of the node
                                                with the lowest address.
                                             -- Node Address of the node
  top_node
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                with the highest address.
                        ARRAY[MAX NODES] OF
  node_status_list
                                             -- list of node status,
    {
                                                beginning with bottom node,
                                                in the order in which nodes
                                                are located, and ending
                                                with top node, consisting
                                                of:
    node_report
                        Node_Report
                                             -- Node_Report of the different
                                                nodes
    user_report
                        User_Report
                                             -- User_Report of the different
                                                nodes
  }
```

#### 8.4.3.4 Read\_Wtb\_Topography

#### 8.4.3.4.1 Description

Reads the Topography. The format of the Topography is specified in the parameter list, since there are small differences between the Topography information as transmitted over the WTB, as available at the WTB supervisory interface, and as available through network management.

#### 8.4.3.4.2 Call Read Wtb Topography

 	 <u> </u>	4	5	0	 0	9	10	- 11	12	13	14	15
	tnm	_key					;	sif_cod	de = 24	1		
	bus	id						resei	ved1			

# 8.4.3.4.3 Reply\_Read\_Wtb\_Topography

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	_ 1
------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	-----

tnm_key	sif_code = 24					
bus_id	node_address					
node_orient	rsv1 rsv2 topo_counter					
individual_period	is_strong					
number_of_nodes	bottom_address					
top_address	reserved1					
inaug_data_max_size	nr_descriptors					
node_descriptions ARR	RRAY [nr_descriptors] OF					

	node_descriptions ARRAY [nr_descriptors] OF										
		node_type	node_version								
sam	rsv1	node_address	inauguration_data_size								
inauguration_data ARRAY ALIGNED16 [inauguration_data_size] OF											
		WORD8	WORD8								

<pre>Reply_Read_Wtb_Topography::= RECORD</pre>											
{											
bus_id	UNSIGNED8 $(015)$ ,		identifier of the link								
node_address	UNSIGNED8,		Node_Address to which this Station is connected								
node_orient	ENUM8,		<pre>orientation of this node with respect to master: 0 = unknown, 1 = same, 2 = inverse</pre>								
rsv1	WORD1 $(=0)$		reserved, =0								
rsv2	WORD1 $(=0)$ ,		reserved, =0								
topo_counter	UNSIGNED6,		the six bits of the								
			topography counter in this node.								
individual_period	UNSIGNED8,		8-bit integer representing the individual period allocated by the master as power of two of the basic period in ms.								
is_strong	ENUM8,		<pre>is_strong = 1: bus controlled by a strong master, is_strong = 0: bus controlled by a weak master</pre>								
number_of_nodes	UNSIGNED8 (063),		number of nodes in the composition								
bottom_address	UNSIGNED8,		Node_Address of the node with the lowest address								
top_address	UNSIGNED8,		Node_Address of the node with the highest address								
inaug_data_max_size	UNSIGNED8		copy of maxinaugdatasize								
nr_descriptors	UNSIGNED8		<pre>in error-free conditions, equal number_of_nodes</pre>								

15

```
node_descriptions ARRAY[nr_descriptors] OF
                                          -- list of descriptions,
                                             beginning with bottom node,
                                              in ascending node address,
                                              consisting of:
  node_type
                     UNSIGNED8,
                                          -- first part of Node_Key
                     UNSIGNED8,
                                          -- second part of Node_Key
  node version
  sam
                     BOOLEAN1
                                          -- same direction as master
                     WORD1 (=0)
  rsv1
                                          -- reserved, =0
  node_address
                     UNSIGNED6
                                          -- node address
                                          -- size of the following data
  inauguration_data_size UNSIGNED8
  inauguration_data ARRAY [inauguration_data_size] OF
                     WORD8
                                          -- inauguration data, user-
                                              supplied structure.
  }
}
```

### 8.4.3.5 Write\_Wtb\_User\_Report

#### 8.4.3.5.1 Description

Sets parameters in the Train Bus node.

### 8.4.3.5.2 Call\_Write\_Wtb\_User\_Report

 <u>'</u>		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	•				10		12	13	17	10			
tnm_key									sif_code = 25								
		bus	s_id				ur7	ur6	ur5	ur4	ur3	ur2	ur1	ur0			

10

12

12

11

```
Call_Write_Wtb_User_Report::= RECORD
                      UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
 bus_id
                                              -- identifier of the link
  command
                      BITSET8
    {
    ur7
               (0),
                                              -- user report bit7
    ur6
               (1),
                                              -- user report bit6
    ur5
               (2),
                                                 user report bit5
    ur4
               (3),
                                                 user report bit4
    ur3
               (4),
                                                 user report bit3
               (5),
    11r2
                                                 user report bit2
    ur1
               (6),
                                                user report bit1
    ur0
               (7),
                                              -- user report bit0
  }
```

#### 8.4.3.5.3 Reply\_Write\_Wtb\_User\_Report

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			4	1							.:4	1- 01			

tnm_key	sif_code = 25
bus_id	reserved1

#### 8.4.3.6 Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection LFLD

#### 8.4.3.6.1 Description

The service locates the failure of a disturbed line to be between two nodes. If this Station has no Train Bus, it returns an error and the Reply\_Message consists only of the header.

The service has several sub-commands. The following sub-commands are provided for a network management application:

- Start LFLD
- Get LFLD result
- Cancel LFLD

0

1

2

The following sub-commands are provided for internal use.

- Indicate LFLD start to opposite end node
- Indicate LFLD stop to opposite end node
- Start LFLD segmenting node (intermediate node)
- Stop LFLD segmenting node (intermediate node)

To use the service Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection a multi-stage process should be applied. The diagnosis application should monitor the line status bits to detect a line disturbance. If a steady line disturbance is detected, the diagnosis application should send the Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection sub-command 0 to an end node, to start the LFLD process. Then the diagnosis application has to poll for the LFLD result with the sub-command 1 until the result indicates the availability of the result. The LFLD result can be got only once. To get a new LFLD result, the LFLD process has to be started again.

To cancel a running LFLD process, the diagnosis application has to issue the Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection sub-command 2 to the end node, at which the LFLD process was started with sub-command 0.

NOTE 1 If there are several failures on the disturbed line, only one can be detected.

5

6

NOTE 2 If there are nodes, which do not support the service Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection, the location may only located between several nodes.

NOTE 3 If an inauguration occurs, the LFLD process will be aborted.

#### 8.4.3.6.2 Call\_Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection

3

tnm_key	sif_code = 26
bus_id	sub_command
par1	par2

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

```
Call Line Fault Location Detection ::= RECORD
  {
                                             -- identifier of the link
 bus_id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15)
  sub_command
                        WORD8 (0..6)
                                                sub-command
 par1
                        WORD8
                                                parameter 1 of LFLD
                                                sub_command
                        WORD8
                                                parameter 2 of LFLD
 par2
                                                sub_command
```

The following Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection sub-commands are defined:

• Sub-command = 0: Start LFLD process. This sub-command can only be sent to an end node.

par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Not used.

Sub-command = 1: Get LFLD result. This sub-command can only be sent to an end node.

par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Not used.

Sub-command = 2: Cancel LFLD process. This sub-command can only be sent to an end

par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Not used.

Sub-command = 3: Indicate LFLD start to opposite end node.

par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Not used.

Sub-command = 4: Indicate LFLD stop to opposite end node.

par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Not used.

• Sub-command = 5: Start LFLD segmenting node (intermediate node).

par1 = line Normalized disturbed line as seen by the WTB bus master (line = 0 means line A, line = 1 means line B)

par2 = oe node address oe of the opposite end node

• Sub-command = 6: Stop LFLD segmenting node (intermediate node).

par1 = line Normalized disturbed line as seen by the WTB bus master (line = 0 means line A, line = 1 means line B)

par2 = 0 not used

## 8.4.3.6.3 Reply\_Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection

U	0 1 2 3 4 3 6 1									10		12	13	14	10	
			tnm	_key			sif_code = 26									
			bus	s_id						5	sub-co	mman	t			
			res	sult				ret1								
			re	t2							rese	rved				

```
Reply_Line_Fault_Location_Detection ::= RECORD
  {
 bus_id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15)
                                             -- identifier of the link
  sub_command
                        WORD8 (0..6)
                                             -- sub-command
                        WORD8
  result
                                             -- execution result
                                             -- return value 1 of LFLD
  ret1
                        WORD8
                                                sub_command
                        WORD8
  ret2
                                               return value 2 of LFLD
                                                sub command
  reserved
                        WORD8 (=0)
                                               reserved
```

The following replies to Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection sub-command are defined:

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

- 349 -

• Sub-command = 0 Start LFLD process.

result = 0 LFLD process is started

- = 1 LFLD process already running
- = 4 command sent to intermediate node: LFLD process not started
- = 5 no line disturbed: LFLD process not started
- = 6 both lines (temporary) disturbed: LFLD process cannot start

ret1, ret2 = 0 not used

Sub-command = 1 Get LFLD result.

result = 0 LFLD process is not started, no result available

- = 1 LFLD process is just running, no result available
- = 2 LFLD result is available

ret1 = n1 one node address n1 delimiting line fault

ret2 = n2 other node address n2 delimiting line fault

• Sub-command = 2 Cancel LFLD process.

result = 0 LFLD process is not started on this end node

= 1 LFLD process cancelled

ret1, ret2 = 0 not used

Sub-command = 3: Indicate LFLD start to opposite end node.

result = 0: LFLD process is started at opposite end node

ret1, ret2 = 0 not used.

• Sub-command = 4: Indicate LFLD stop to opposite end node.

result = 0: LFLD process is stopped at opposite end node

ret1, ret2 = 0 not used.

• Sub-command = 5: Start LFLD segmenting node

result = 0: LFLD segmenting node is started

ret1, ret2 = 0 not used

Sub-command = 6: Stop LFLD segmenting node

result = 0 LFLD segmenting node is stopped

ret1= oe node address oe of opposite end node, if a frame was successfully received

127, if no frame from opposite end node was successfully received

- ret2 = 0 Attachment relay in direction 1 closed
  - = 1 Attachment relay in direction 2 closed

## 8.4.4 Variables services

## 8.4.4.1 Read\_Ports\_Configuration

## 8.4.4.1.1 Description

Retrieves the list of configured ports with their F\_code (which implies the size) and attributes.

## 8.4.4.1.2 Call\_Read\_Ports\_Configuration

 U	1	 3	4	5	О	- /	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnm.	_key							sif_co	de = 30	)		
		bus	s_id							reserv	ed1 = 0	)		

### 8.4.4.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Ports\_Configuration

1 2 3 4 5 10 12 13 14 15 7 8 9 11 tnm\_key sif code = 30nr\_ports ports\_list: ARRAY [ nr\_ports ] OF bus id port\_address f\_code snk twc src frc port\_size

```
Reply_Read_Ports_Configuration::= RECORD
 nr_ports
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- number of ports in that
                                                Traffic_Store (up to 4096)
                        ARRAY [nr_ports] OF
  ports_list
                        WORD4,
                                             -- traffic store
    bus_id
    port_address
                        UNSIGNED12,
                                             -- address of the port
                                             -- F_code of the port
    f_code
                        F_Code,
                        BITSET4
    port_config
      src
                                             -- publisher port (source)
      snk
                                                subscriber port (sink)
                                                transfer with checksum
      twc
      frc
                                             -- forced port
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- maximum size of the port in
    port_size
                                                octets (only for WTB)
  }
```

15

### 8.4.4.2 Write\_Ports\_Configuration

#### 8.4.4.2.1 Description

Enables or disables ports.

## 8.4.4.2.2 Call\_Write\_Ports\_Configuration

U	<u>'</u>		<u> </u>	4	5	0		0	9	10	- 11	12	13	14	15
			tnm.	_key						,	sif_cod	le = 31			
	nr_p														
ports_list: ARRA								Y [ nr_	ports	OF					
	bus	_id							port a	ddress					
	f_c	ode		src	snk	twc	frc				port_	size			

```
Call_Write_Ports_Configuration::= RECORD
                       UNSIGNED16,
                                            -- number of ports in that
 nr_ports
                                               Traffic_Store (up to 4096)
  ports list
                       ARRAY [nr ports] OF
                       UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                            -- traffic store id as seen by
   bus id
                                               the station
                       UNSIGNED12.
   port address
                                            -- address of the port
   f code
                       F_Code,
                                            -- F code (see Port
                                               Configuration object)
    port_config
                       BITSET4
     {
                                            -- enables publisher port
      src
                                               (source)
      snk
                                            -- enables subscriber port
                                               (sink)
      twc
                                            -- enables transfer with
                                               checksum
      frc
                                            -- forces port to default value
      },
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- maximum size of the port in
   port_size
                                               octets (only for WTB)
  }
```

#### 8.4.4.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Ports\_Configuration

tnm_key	sif_code = 31
hus id	reserved1

8

10

7

6

#### 8.4.4.3.1 Description

Reads the value, check variable and freshness of a cluster of variables.

Each variable is identified by its position and that of its check variable within the Traffic\_Store and its type and size.

- 352 -

Variables may be fetched individually, by PV\_Sets or by PV\_Clusters.

If consecutive variables belong to the same dataset, access shall be consistent (by PV\_Set).

The Agent shall respond with the list of values in the same order as the variables have been listed in the Call\_Message.

Variable values shall be transported in management messages in the same format as they would be transmitted as process data over the WTB. i.e. in big-endian format.

Each variable value shall begin at a new word boundary.

Variables which do not fill a 16-bit word shall be right-justified and, if they are signed, be sign-extended.

Variables larger than 16 bits, but whose size is not a multiple of 16 bits, shall be right-justified and padded by "0" to the next word16 boundary.

EXAMPLE 1 An 8-bit integer with the value '0111 1111'B (+127) is transmitted as '0000 0000 0111 1111'B.

EXAMPLE 2 An 8-bit integer with the value '1111 1111'B (-1) is transmitted as '1111 1111 1111 1111'B.

#### 8.4.4.3.2 Call Read Variables

_	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
				tnm	_key						:	sif_co	de = 32	)		
								nr_\	/ars							
						varial	bles_li	st: ARF	RAY[	nr_var	s]OF					
		bus	s_id							port_a	ddress	3				
				var_	size							var_	type			
								var_c	offset							
								chk_c	offset							

```
Call_Read_Variables::= RECORD
  {
                                            -- number of variables in the
 nr_vars
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                                list.
  variables_list
                        ARRAY [nr_vars] OF
                                            -- list with one entry for each
    {
                                                variable.
                        UNSIGNED4,
                                            -- identifier of traffic store
    bus id
                        WORD12,
                                               port address in the traffic
   port_address
                                                store
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- (simple types: size in bits
    var_size
                                                or structured types: number
                                                of elements according to 6.2
                                                (RTP)
```

## 8.4.4.3.3 Reply\_Read\_Variables

```
0
        1
              2
                     3
                                  5
                                        6
                                               7
                                                     8
                                                            9
                                                                  10
                                                                        11
                                                                               12
                                                                                     13
                                                                                            14
                                                                                                  15
                                                                      sif\_code = 32
                    tnm_key
                                               nr_vars
                                 values_list: ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF:
                            value (right-justified if smaller than 16 bits)
check_var
                                                freshness counter
```

```
Reply_Read_Variables::=RECORD
  {
                                             -- number of variables in the
                        UNSIGNED16,
  nr_vars
                                                list.
                        ARRAY [nr_vars] OF
  values_list
                                             -- for each variable in the
    {
                                                list and in same order):
    value
                        ANY,
                                             -- value with a format given by
                                                Size and Type of the
                                                PV_NAME, aligned to a 16-
                                                word boundary.
                                                CHARACTER8 is an exception,
                                                as it is interpreted as a
                                                special case of ARRAY [0..0]
                                                OF CHARACTER8: the
                                                character occupies the high-
                                                order octet, the low-order
                                                octet being occupied by
                                                 '00'h.
                                             -- associated check variable,
    check_var
                        ANTIVALENT2,
                                                or '11'B if none is
                                                specified. .
                                                value of freshness of
    freshness
                        UNSIGNED14
                                                variable in milliseconds
                                                (maximum: 4096 ms).
    }
  }
```

 ${\tt NOTE-A\ Check\_Variable\ may\ also\ be\ transported\ as\ any\ other\ (ANTIVALENT2)\ variable}.$ 

#### 8.4.4.4 Write\_Force\_Variables

### 8.4.4.4.1 Description

Forces a cluster of variables to a defined value.

Forcing a variable shall set the "frc" bit in the Device\_Status of the corresponding MVB Traffic\_Store and in the Station\_Status.

The check field shall be set to the value specified by the check variable.

Each variable value shall begin at a new word boundary.

Variables which do not fill a 16-bit word shall be right-justified and, if they are signed, be sign-extended.

Variables larger than 16 bits, but whose size is not a multiple of 16 bits, shall be right-justified and padded by "0" to the next word16 boundary.

NOTE There is no "frc" bit in the Train Bus status, but this information can be deduced from the Station\_Status.

## 8.4.4.4.2 Call\_Write\_Force\_Variables

0	1		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
				tnm	_key						:	sif_co	de = 33	3		
								nr_v	vars							
						varia	bles_li	ist: ARF	RAY [	nr_var	s]OF					
	b	us_i	id							port_a	ddress	3				
				var_	size							var_	type			
								var_c	offset							
								chk_	offset							
					val	ues_li	st: AR	RAY A	LIGN1	6 [ nr_	_vars ]	OF				
								forced	_value	)						

```
Call_Write_Force_Variables::= RECORD
                                             -- number of variables in the
 nr_vars
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                                list
  variables_list
                        ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF
                                             -- one entry for each variable
    bus_id
                        UNSIGNED4,
                                            -- identifier of traffic store
                                            -- port address in the traffic
   port_address
                        WORD12,
                                                store
var_size
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- size in bits (simple types)
                                                or elements (structured
                                                types) according to 6.2
                                                (RTP)
    var_type
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- type of the variable
                                                according to 6.2 (RTP)
    var_offset
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- offset of the variable
                        UNSIGNED16
    chk_offset
                                            -- offset of the check variable
                                                ('FFFF'H if unused).
  values_list
                       ARRAY ALIGN16 [nr vars] OF
                                             -- list of values to force, in
    {
                                                same order as
                                                variables_list. (same rules
                                                as for read variables apply)
  forced_value
                        ANY
                                             -- value of the variable in the
                                                format given by the PV_Name,
                                                as it would be sent as
                                                process data on the bus.
  }
```

#### 8.4.4.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Force\_Variables

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
			tnm	kev							sif cod	16 - 33	₹			

```
Reply_Write_Force_Variables::= RECORD
{}
```

#### 8.4.4.5 Write Unforce Variables

#### 8.4.4.5.1 Description

Unforces all listed variables. This service, if successful, shall reset the "frc" bit in the status of the corresponding link layer and reset the 'frc' bit in the Station\_Status if all variables of this station have been unforced.

# 8.4.4.5.2 Call\_Write\_Unforce\_Variables

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 35	;		
							nr_v	vars							
					varia	bles_li	ist: ARI	RAY[ r	nr_vars	3 ] OF					
	bus	s_id							port_a	ddress	;				
			var_	size							var_	type			
							var_c	offset							
							chk_	offset							

```
Call_Write_Unforce_Variables::= RECORD
  {
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- number of variables in the
 nr_vars
                                               list.
 variables list
                       ARRAY [ nr_vars] OF
                                            -- one entry for each unforced
                                               variable
    {
                       UNSIGNED4,
                                            -- identifier of traffic store
   bus_id
                       WORD12,
                                            -- port address in the traffic
   port_address
                                               store
var_size
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- size in bits (simple types)
                                               or number of elements
                                               (structured types) according
                                               to 6.2 (RTP)
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- type of the variable
   var_type
                                               according to 6.2 (RTP)
                                            -- offset of the variable
   var_offset
                       UNSIGNED16,
   chk offset
                       UNSIGNED16
                                            -- offset of the check variable
                                               ('FFFF'H if unused).
```

## 8.4.4.5.3 Reply\_Write\_Unforce\_Variables

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	/	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm_	key						(	sif_cod	de = 35	)		

#### 8.4.4.6 Write\_Unforce\_All

#### 8.4.4.6.1 Description

Unforces all variables in a particular Traffic\_Store.

This service, if successful, clears the "frc" bit in the Device\_Status corresponding to that Traffic\_Store and in the Station\_Status, once all Traffic\_Stores are unforced.

## 8.4.4.6.2 Call\_Write\_Unforce\_All

-	U	1	2	3	4	5	6		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Ī				tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 37	,		
	ts0							link	_set							ts15

## 8.4.4.6.3 Reply\_Write\_Unforce\_All

U	<u>'</u>	 <u> </u>	4	5	0	'	0	9	10	- ' ' '	12	13	14	13
		tnm	kev							sif cod	de = 37	7		

```
Reply_Write_Unforce_All::= RECORD
{}
```

## 8.4.4.7 Read\_Variable\_Bindings

#### 8.4.4.7.1 Description

Reads the binding of all variables supported by a station. The order is arbitrary.

NOTE This service supports the marshalling of internal device variables with network variables.

#### 8.4.4.7.2 Call\_Read\_Variable\_Bindings

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_cod	de = 38	3		

```
Call_Read_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
{
    }
```

## 8.4.4.7.3 Reply\_Read\_Variable\_Bindings

U	<u>'</u>		3	4	3	0		0	9	10	- 11	12	13	14	13
			tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 38	3		
							nr_v	/ars							
					varia	bles_l	ist: AR	RAY[ ı	nr_vars	3 ] OF					
					,	variab	le_nam	e: ST	RING3	2					
		(0	CHARA	CTEF	R8)					CHAI	RACTE	R8 or	'00'H		
		١	/ar_pro	pertie	es					in	dividua	al_peri	od		
							standa	rd_typ	е						
	bus	_id							port_a	ddress	3				
			var_	size							var_	type			
							var_c	offset							
							chk_	offset							

```
Reply_Read_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
  nr_vars
                                            -- number of variables in the
                       UNSIGNED16,
                                                list.
  variables_list
                       ARRAY [ nr_vars] OF
                                            -- one entry for each described
                                                variable
                                            -- local name of the variable
    variable_name
                        STRING32,
    var_properties
                        BITSET8
             (0)
                                            -- 1 variable to bind
      bnd
                                                0 no action
     phl
            (1),
                                               1 physical address (memory)
                                                0 logical address (port)
                                            -- 1 regular variable,
            (6),
      reg
                                                0 maintenance variable
      imp
             (7)
                                            -- 1 imported variable
                                                0 exported variable
                                            -- individual period of the
    individual period
                       UNSIGNED8
                                                variable as power of 2 of 1
                                               (e.g. 4 = 16 ms).
                        ENUM16,
    standard_type
                                            -- application-defined standard
                                               type.
   bus id
                        UNSIGNED4,
                                            -- traffic store to which
                                               variable is bound
   port_address
                        WORD12,
                                            -- port address to which
                                               variable is bound
                                            -- size in bits (simple types)
                        UNSIGNED8,
    var_size
                                               or number of elements
                                                (structured types) according
                                                to 6.2 (RTP)
                                            -- code of the type of the
    var_type
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                               variable according to 6.2
                                                (RTP)
                                            -- offset of the variable
    var_offset
                       UNSIGNED16,
                                               within the dataset
                       UNSIGNED16
                                            -- offset of the check variable
    chk offset
                                                ('FFFF'H if unused).
```

### 8.4.4.8 Write\_Variable\_Bindings

#### 8.4.4.8.1 Description

Binds or unbinds a number of variables to a specific traffic store and port address.

NOTE This service supports the ROSIN configuration.

#### 8.4.4.8.2 Call\_Write\_Variable\_Bindings

U	1		3	4	5	О		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 39	9		
							nr_	vars							
					varia	bles_l	ist: AR	RAY[	nr_var	s]OF					
					,	variabl	le_nam	e: ST	RING3	2					
										CHA	RACTE	ER8 or	'00'H		
		١	/ar_pro	pertie	s					;	standa	rd_typ	е		
						in	ndividua	al_per	iod						
	bus	s_id							port_a	ddress	3				
			var_	size							var_	type			
							var_c	offset							
							chk_	offset							

```
Call_Write_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
 nr_vars
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- number of variables to be
                                                bound.
  variables list
                        ARRAY [ nr vars] OF
                                                array with one entry for
                                                each variable to be bound
                                                local name of the variable
    variable_name
                        STRING32
                                                to be bound or unbound
    var_properties
                        BITSET8
                                                1 variable to bind
      bnd
             (0)
                                                0 no action
      phl
             (1),
                                                1 physical address (memory)
                                                0 logical address (port)
                                                1 regular variable,
      reg
             (6),
                                                0 maintenance variable
                                                1 imported variable
      imp
             (7)
                                                0 exported variable
    standard_type
                        ENUM8,
                                             -- application-defined standard
                                                type
    individual_period
                        UNSIGNED16
                                             -- individual period of the
                                                variable in milliseconds.
    standard_type
                        ENUM8,
                                             -- application code of type
    bus_id
                        UNSIGNED4,
                                             -- traffic store to which
                                                variable is bound, or
                                                unbound.
    port address
                        WORD12,
                                             -- port to which variable is
                                                bound (unbound if port is 0)
    var_size
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- size in bits (simple types)
                                                or number of elements
                                                (structured types) according
                                                to 6.2.
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- type according to 6.2 (RTP)
    var_type
    var offset
                                             -- offset of the variable
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- offset of the check variable
    chk_offset
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                                ('FFFF'H if unused).
    }
```

```
61375-2-1 © IEC:2012 - 359 -
```

}

## 8.4.4.8.3 Reply\_Write\_Variable\_Bindings

U	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	kov							sif co	40 - 30	)		

```
Reply_Write_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
{
    }
```

## 8.4.4.9 Write\_Attach\_Port

## 8.4.4.9.1 Description

Attach ports of the Traffic\_Store to specific inputs or outputs (Class 2 stations).

## 8.4.4.9.2 Call\_Write\_Attach\_Port

 $0 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4 \quad 5 \quad 6 \quad 7 \quad 8 \quad 9 \quad 10 \quad 11 \quad 12 \quad 13 \quad 14 \quad 15$ 

tnm	_key	sif_code = 29								
nr_ports										
port_point_list: ARRAY[ nr_vars ] OF										
bus_id		port_address								
	ро	int								
	filt	er								
	gain									
	off	set								

```
Call Write Attach Port::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- number of considered ports
 nr_ports
 port_point_list
                        ARRAY [nr_ports] OF
                                             -- list of ports and points
    {
                                                containing in each element
                        RECORD
    ds_name
                        UNSIGNED4 (0..15),
                                            -- bus_id (Traffic_Store) = (0
      bus_id
                                                by default)
      port_address
                        WORD12
                                                12-bit port address (shall
                                                be divisible by 2)
    point_descriptor
                        RECORD
                                             -- descriptor of the point,
                                                containing:
      point
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- 16-bit identifier of the I/O
                                                point
                                               filter time constant, in
      filter
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                                multiples of 10 ms (or 0 if
                                                unused)
      gain
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- value of the gain of an
                                                analog value
                                             -- value of the offset of an
      offset
                        INTEGER16
                                                analog value
```

tnm_key	sif_code = 39

```
Reply_Write_Attach_Port::= RECORD
{}
```

## 8.4.5 Messages services

## 8.4.5.1 Read\_Messenger\_Status

## 8.4.5.1.1 Description

Retrieves the status of the messenger and its statistics counters.

## 8.4.5.1.2 Call\_Read\_Messenger\_Status

## 8.4.5.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Messenger\_Status

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 40								
reser	rved1								
messenger_na	me: STRING32								
	CHARACTER8 or '00'H								
send_time_out	alive_time_out								
ack_time_out	credit								
reserved2	packet_size								
instances	multicast_window								
messages_sent									
messages	s_received								
packet	s_sent								
packet_	_retries								
multicas	t_retries								

<pre>Reply_Read_Messenger_;</pre>	Status::= RECORD		
reserved1	WORD16 (=0),	reserved	
messenger_name	STRING32,	software format:	of the messenger , preferably in z-dd.mm.yy
send_time_out	UNSIGNED8,	time-out producer	after which retries, in s of 64 ms
alive_time_out	UNSIGNED8,		after which the disconnects, in
ack_time_out	UNSIGNED8,	acknowle	after which replier dges all received kets, in multiples
credit	UNSIGNED8,	producer	f data packets the may send before it an acknowledgement of them
reserved2	WORD8 $(=0)$ ,	reserved	
packet_size	UNSIGNED8,	size of	the packet in octets
instances	UNSIGNED8,	number o instance	f supported s for each replier.
multicast_window	UNSIGNED8,		ize for the t mechanism. If 0, cast is supported.
messages_sent	UNSIGNED32,	counting	<pre>(with wrap-around) the number of sent by this</pre>
messages_received	UNSIGNED32,	counting	<pre>(with wrap-around) the number of received on this</pre>
packets_sent	UNSIGNED32,	counting	<pre>(with wrap-around)  the number of  sent on this</pre>
packet_retries	UNSIGNED32,	counting retried	(with wrap-around) the number of packets in the ast protocol
multicast_retries	UNSIGNED32	counting retried	(with wrap-around) the number of packets in the t protocol
}			

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

12

13

14

15

#### 8.4.5.2 Write Messenger Control

#### 8.4.5.2.1 Description

1

rsv2

rsv3

mcr

pkr

0

rsv1

Sets parameters in the messenger.

#### 8.4.5.2.2 Call\_Write\_Messenger\_Control 3

5

pks

	1 0 0 10 11 12 10 14 10												
tnm_key	sif_code = 41												
reserved1													
messenger_name: STRING32													
CHARACTER8	CHARACTER8 or '00'H												
send_time_out	alive_time_out												
ack_time_out	credit												
reserved2	packet_size												

8

9

10

11

multicast window

7

mgs

mgr

- 362 -

```
Call_Write_Messenger_Control::= RECORD
  reserved1
                        WORD16 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
                                             -- version of the messenger
                        STRING32,
 messenger_name
                                                software, preferably in
                                                format:
                                                xxxx-Vz.z-dd.mm.yy
                                             -- time-out after which the
  send_time_out
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                producer retries, expressed
                                                in multiples of 64 ms
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- time-out after which
  alive time out
                                                consumer disconnects in
                                                seconds
  ack_time_out
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- time-out after which the
                                                replier acknowledges all
                                                received data packets, in
                                                multiples of 64 ms
  credit
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- number of data packets which
                                                may be sent before an
                                                acknowledgement is received
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
 reserved2
                                             -- size of the packet, in
 packet_size
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                octets
                                             -- clear the following
  clear_counter
                        BITSET8
                                                counters:
    rsv1,
                                             -- reserved
    rsv2,
                                             -- reserved
    rsv3,
                                                reserved
                                                multicast retries counter
    mcr,
                                             -- packet retries counter
   pkr,
    pks,
                                             -- sent packets counter
                                             -- received messages counter
    mgr,
                                                sent messages counter
    mgs
 multicast_window
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- window size for the
                                                multicast mechanism.
                                                If 0, no multicast is
                                                supported.
```

## 8.4.5.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Messenger\_Control

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

```
tnm_key sif_code = 41
```

```
Reply_Write_Messenger_Control::= RECORD
{}
```

## 8.4.5.3 Read\_Function\_Directory

## 8.4.5.3.1 Description

Reads the Function\_Directory at a Station.

## 8.4.5.3.2 Call\_Read\_Function\_Directory

0 1 2 3 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm\_key  $sif\_code = 42$ 

## 8.4.5.3.3 Reply\_Read\_Function\_Directory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm kev sif code = 42

	0.1_000.0								
reserved1	nr_functions								
function_list: ARRAY[nr_functions] OF									
function_id	station_id								

```
Reply_Read_Function_Directory::= RECORD
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0)
                                                reserved
  nr_functions
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                number of entries in the
                                                 list
  function_list
                        ARRAY[nr_functions]
                                              OF
                                             -- array of Function and
                                                 Station pairs,
                                                                 each
                                                 consisting of:
    function_id
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- Function_Identifier
    station id
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                 corresponding
                                                 Station Identifier
    }
  }
```

## 8.4.5.4 Write\_Function\_Directory

## 8.4.5.4.1 Description

Writes the Function\_Directory at a Station.

station id

function id

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						;	sif_co	de = 43	3		
		C	lear_d	lirector	У						nr_fur	nctions			
				1	functio	n list:	ARRA	Y Inr	functio	nsl OF	=				

```
Call_Write_Function_Directory::= RECORD
  clear_directory
                        ENUM8
    {
                (0),
                                             -- do not clear, just replace
    REPLACE
                                                entries
    CLEARFIRST
                (1)
                                                clear the directory before
                                                inserting
    },
 nr functions
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- number of entries in the
                                                list
  function_list
                        ARRAY [nr_functions]
                                              OF
                                             -- array of Function and
                                                Station pairs, each
                                                consisting of:
    function id
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                              - Function Identifier
    station id
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- corresponding
                                                Station_Identifier
  }
```

## 8.4.5.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Function\_Directory

0 1 2 3 5 6 7 9 10 12 13 14 15 8 11  $sif_code = 43$ tnm\_key

```
Reply_Write_Function_Directory::= RECORD
{}
```

## 8.4.5.5 Read\_Station\_Directory

## 8.4.5.5.1 Description

Reads the Station\_Directory at a Station (if it exists).

## 8.4.5.5.2 Call\_Read\_Station\_Directory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm\_key sif\_code = 44

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

## 8.4.5.5.3 Reply\_Read\_Station\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

tnm_key	sif_code = 44							
reserved1	nr_stations							
station_list: ARRAY [nr_stations] OF								
station_id	next_station_id							
bus_id	reserved2							
device_address								

```
Reply_Read_Station_Directory::= RECORD
  {
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
  nr_stations
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                number of stations in the
                                                list
                        ARRAY [nr_stations] OF
  station_list
                                             -- list of stations with the
    {
                                                corresponding Next_Station,
                                                consisting of:
    station_id
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- Station_Identifier
    next_station_id
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- Station_Identifier of
                                                Next_Station
    bus_id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                             -- identifier of the link where
                                                Next_Station is
    reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
                        UNSIGNED16
                                             -- address of the device which
    device address
                                                carries Next Station
  }
```

## 8.4.5.6 Write\_Station\_Directory

### 8.4.5.6.1 Description

Writes the Station\_Directory at a Station (if it exists).

## 8.4.5.6.2 Call\_Write\_Station\_Directory

14 15 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

tnm_key	sif_code = 45							
clear_directory	nr_stations							
station_list: ARRAY[nr_stations] OF								
station_id	next_station_id							
bus_id	reserved1							
device_address								

```
nr_stations
                         UNSIGNED8,
                                                -- number of stations in the
                                                    list
  station_list
                          ARRAY [nr_stations] OF
                                                -- list of stations with the
    {
                                                    corresponding Next_Station,
                                                    consisting of:
    station id
                          UNSIGNED8,
                                                -- Station Identifier
    next_station_id
                          UNSIGNED8,
                                                -- Station Identifier of
                                                   Next_Station
    bus id
                          UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                                -- identifier of the link where
                                                   Next_Station is
                          WORD8 (=0),
                                                -- reserved
    reserved1
                                                -- address of the device which
    device address
                          UNSIGNED16
                                                    carries Next_Station
  }
            Reply_Write_Station_Directory
8.4.5.6.3
                        4
                                        7
                                                   9
                                                        10
                                                              11
                                                                   12
                                                                         13
                                                                               14
                                                                                    15
                  tnm_key
                                                            sif_code = 45
Reply_Write_Station_Directory::= RECORD
  { }
                                                -- no parameters
8.4.5.7
          Read_Group_Directory
8.4.5.7.1
            Description
Reads the Group_Directory at a Station (if it exists).
8.4.5.7.2
            Call_Read_Group_Directory
  0
             2
                                        7
                                                   9
                                                                   12
                                                                               14
                                                                                    15
       1
                  3
                                              8
                                                        10
                                                              11
                                                                         13
                                                            sif code = 46
                  tnm key
Call_Read_Group_Directory::= RECORD
  {}
                                                -- no parameters
8.4.5.7.3
            Reply_Read_Group_Directory
 0
                        4
                                                   9
                                                        10
       1
             2
                  3
                             5
                                   6
                                        7
                                              8
                                                              11
                                                                   12
                                                                         13
                                                                               14
                                                                                    15
                  tnm_key
                                                            sif code = 46
      g6
                             g2
                  g4
                                        g0
                                             g15
                                                  g14
                                                        g13
                                                             g12
                                                                        g10
                                                                               g9
                                                                                    g8
 g7
            g5
                       g3
                                  g1
                                                                   g11
g23
                                                                                    g24
g39
                                                                                    g40
g55
                                             g63
                                                                                    g56
Reply_Read_Group_Directory::= RECORD
```

-- one bit set for each of the possible 64 groups to which a station may belong, offset

0 being group 0.

group\_list

}

BITSET64

15

61375-2-1 © IEC:2012

#### 8.4.5.8 Write\_Group\_Directory

#### 8.4.5.8.1 Description

2

0

Writes the Group\_Directory at a Station (if it exists).

### 8.4.5.8.2 Call\_Write\_Group\_Directory 3

	tnm_key									sif_code = 47					
g7	g6	g5	g4	g3	g2	g1	g0	g15	g14	g13	g12	g11	g10	g9	g8
g23															g24
g39															g40
g55								g63							g56

10

11

12

13

7

6

```
Call_Write_Group_Directory::= RECORD
  group_list
                        BITSET64
                                             -- one bit for each of the
                                                possible 64 groups a Station
                                                may belong to, bit 0
                                                identifying group 0
}
```

#### 8.4.5.8.3 Reply\_Write\_Group\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key					;	sif_co	de = 47	7		

```
Reply_Write_Group_Directory::= RECORD
  { }
                                             -- no parameters
```

#### 8.4.5.9 Read\_Node\_Directory

#### 8.4.5.9.1 **Description**

Reads the Node\_Directory at a Node (if it exists).

#### 8.4.5.9.2 Call\_Read\_Node\_Directory

	 		 0	 0	3	10	- ' '	12	13	17	13
	tnm_	_key					sif_coc	de = 48	3		

```
Call_Read_Node_Directory::= RECORD
  {}
                                             -- no parameters
```

## 8.4.5.9.3 Reply\_Read\_Node\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	kov							oif cod	10 - 19	2		

tnm_key	sif_code = 48
reserved1	nr_nodes
nodes_list: ARRA	AY [nr_nodes] OF
node_address	reserved2
device_	address

```
Reply_Read_Node_Directory::= RECORD
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
                                             -- reserved
                                             -- number of Nodes in the list
 nr_nodes
                        UNSIGNED8,
 nodes_list
                        ARRAY [nr_nodes] OF
                                             -- list of nodes with the
                                                corresponding
                                                Device_Address, consisting
                                                of:
    node_address
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- 8-bit Node_Address
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                            -- reserved
    reserved2
    device_address
                        UNSIGNED16
                                             -- Device_Address of the nodes
```

## 8.4.5.10 Write\_Node\_Directory

## 8.4.5.10.1 **Description**

Writes the Node\_Directory at a Node (if it exists).

#### 8.4.5.10.2 Call Write Node Directory

_	U	1		3	4	5	ь		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
				tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 49	)		
			С	lear_d	lirector	У						nr_n	odes			
						nod	es_list	: ARRA	Y [nr_	nodes	s] OF					
			r	node_a	addres	S						rese	rved1			
							d	evice_	addres	SS						

```
Call_Write_Node_Directory::= RECORD
  clear_directory
                        ENUM8
    REPLACE
                 (0),
                                             -- do not clear, just replace
                                                entries
    CLEARFIRST
                 (1)
                                                clear the directory before
                                                inserting
  nr_nodes
                                             -- number of Nodes in the list
                        UNSIGNED8,
                        ARRAY [nr_nodes] OF
  nodes_list
                                             -- list of nodes with the
                                                corresponding
                                                Device_Address, consisting
                                                of:
    node_address
                                             -- 8-bit Node_Address
                        UNSIGNED8,
    reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
    device_address
                        UNSIGNED16
                                             -- Device_Address of the nodes
  }
```

15

## 8.4.5.10.3 Reply\_Write\_Node\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
			tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 49	)			Ī

#### 8.4.6 Domain services

## 8.4.6.1 Read\_Memory

### 8.4.6.1.1 Description

This service reads in one operation several memory regions, each consisting of a number of identical, consecutive items, whose size is an integral multiple of one octet, each octet having an address.

The alignment shall be respected:

- if the item size is 1, the memory region may begin at an odd or an even address;
- if the item size is 2, the memory region shall begin at an even address;
- if the item size is 4, the memory region shall begin at an address divisible by 4.

## 8.4.6.1.2 Call\_Read\_Memory

U		<u> </u>	4	3	0	- 1	0	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnm	_key							sif_coc	le = 50			
		rese	ved1							nr_re	gions			
				reg	gion_li	st ARR	AY [nr	_regio	ns]					
						base_a	addres	S						
						nr_it	tems							
		rese	ved2							item	_size			

```
Call Read Memory::= RECORD
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
  nr_regions
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- number of individual regions
                                                to be read
                        ARRAY[nr_regions] OF
  region_list
                                             -- list of regions, each region
                                                comprising
    base_address
                        UNSIGNED32,
                                             -- base address of region
                                             -- size of region, in multiples
    nr_items
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                                of the item size
    reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                                reserved
    item size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- size of each item in octets,
                                                allowed values: 1,2,4.
  }
```

## 8.4.6.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Memory

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	- /	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
				tnm	_key							sif_cod	de = 50	)		
				rese	ved1							nr_re	gions			
					- 1	region	_value	s: ARF	RAY[nr	_regio	ns] OF					
	nr_octets															
	item_value_list: ARRAY ALIGN16 [nr_octets] OF WORD8															
	first	octet a	at even	addre	ss (or	'00'H	if start	odd)		S	econd	first o	ctet if s	start o	dd	
П								item_	value							
	last				and reg I regior			n or	last				art odd			

```
Reply Read Memory::=
                        RECORD
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
                                             -- reserved
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                number of individual regions
  nr_regions
                                                actually read
  region_values
                        ARRAY [nr_regions] OF
                                             -- array of region_values, each
                                                consisting of:
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- number of octets in the
    nr_octets
                                                transported field, including
                                                padding octets.
    item_value_list
                        ARRAY ALIGN16 [nr_octets] OF
                                             -- array of [nr_octets] values,
                                                each comprising:
      item_value
                        WORD8
                                                item values, transmitted in
                                                continuous order.
                                             -- the first octet shall be a
                                                padding octet if the
    }
                                             -- region begins at an odd
                                                address.
  }
```

NOTE Octets located at an even memory address are always transmitted with an even octet offset in the message. If the memory region begins at an odd address, the first transmitted element is meaningless. Conversely, if the memory region begins at an even address and the number of octets is odd, the last octet is meaningless. If the base address is odd and the number of octets is even, the first and the last octet are meaningless. The field 'nr\_octets' contains the effectively transmitted number of octets, it is only identical to the region size when the start is even and the number of octets is even.

## 8.4.6.2 Write\_Memory

## 8.4.6.2.1 Description

This service writes in one operation several memory regions, each consisting of a number of identical items of a given size.

## 8.4.6.2.2 Call\_Write\_Memory

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	/	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
				tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 5	1		
				rese	rved1							nr_re	gions			
						regio	n_list	: ARRA	Y [nr_	region	s] OF					
								base a	ddres	S						
	nr_items															
				rese	rved2							item	_size			
					re	gion_\	/alue_	list: AR	RAY [	nr_reg	jions] (	OF				
						item_v	/alue_	list: AR	RAY [	nr_ite	ms] OF	=				
	first	ctet	if eve	n nr_o	ctets e	lse me	eaning	less			first o	ctet if	odd nr	_octets	3	
				even	octets							odd (	octets			
Ī		la	st octe	et (if nr	_octet	s is oc	ld)			last o	ctet (o	r '00'H	if nr_c	octets	is odd)	)

```
Call_Write_Memory::= RECORD
  {
 reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
                                             -- number of regions to be
                        UNSIGNED8,
 nr_regions
                                                written
                        ARRAY[nr_regions) OF
  region_list
    {
                                             -- list of regions, for each
                                                region:
   base_address
                        UNSIGNED32,
                                             -- base address of the region
                                                 (may be odd).
                                                size of the region in
   nr_items
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                                multiples of the item size
    reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- reserved
    item_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- size in octets of each item,
                                                allowed values: 1,2,4.
    },
                        ARRAY [nr_regions] OF
 region_value_list
                                             -- array of region_values, each
                                                consisting of:
    item_value_list
                        ARRAY ALIGN16 [nr_items] OF
                                             -- array of nr_items values,
      {
                                                 each comprising:
                                             -- transmitted in continuous
      ONE_OF [item_size]
                                                 order.
        {
        1:
                        WORD8,
                                             -- octets at even addresses are
                                                 transmitted first
        2:
                        WORD16,
                                             -- written doublet by doublet
        4:
                        WORD32
                                             -- written quadlet by quadlet
        }
    }
  }
```

NOTE Octets located at an even memory address are always transmitted with an even octet offset in the message. If the memory region begins at an odd address, the first transmitted element is meaningless. Conversely, if the memory region begins at an even address and the number of octets is odd, the last octet is meaningless. If the base address is odd and the number of octets is even, the first and the last octet are meaningless. The field 'nr\_octets' contains the effectively transmitted number of octets, it is only identical to the region size when the start is even and the number of octets is even.

#### 8.4.6.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Memory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm.	_key						;	sif_cod				

```
Reply_Write_Memory::= RECORD
                                             -- no parameters
  { }
```

#### 8.4.6.3 Download\_Setup

#### 8.4.6.3.1 Description

Download setup prepares the downloading of a domain, which follows in different segments.

If an interval of more than 16 s elapses between the consecutive loading of two segments, the Agent shall reset the Station.

#### 8.4.6.3.2 Call\_Write\_Download\_Setup

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 53	3		
			rese	rved1						dow	/nload	_comn	nand		
			rese	rved2						dov	wnload	l_time_	_out		
			rese	rved3							nr_dc	mains			
					domai	n_list:	ARRA	Y [nr_	domai	ns] OF	:				
							base a	ddress	3						
							domai	n_size							

```
Call_Write_Download_Setup::= RECORD
                       WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
  download_command
                       ENUM8,
   DNLD_PREPARE
                          (0),
                                            -- force the Station to start
                                               the download program. Other
                                               parameters are ignored.
   DNLD_CHECK_ONLY,
                          (1)
                                            -- check whether download
                                               parameters are legal,
                                               (according to bank,
                                               base_address, size and
                                               partition) but without
                                               affecting the Station.
   DNLD START ERASE
                          (2),
                                            -- if parameters are valid,
                                               invalidate domains, erase
                                               memory and prepare memory
                                               for downloading.
   DNLD START NOERASE
                                            -- if parameters are valid,
                          (3),
                                               invalidate domains, and
                                               prepare memory for
                                               downloading.
   DNLD TERMINATE BOOT
                          (4),
                                            -- terminate download and
                                               restart
```

```
61375-2-1 © IEC:2012
```

DOMAIN\_ERASE\_ERR

DOMAIN\_WRITE\_ERR

DOMAIN\_BAD\_CHECKSUM (5)

(3),

(4),

```
- 373 -
```

```
DNLD_TERMINATE_NOBOOT (5),
                                              -- terminate download and stops
                                                 time-out counter. wait for
                                                  further service calls.
    DNLD_VERIFY
                                              -- call the verify procedure
                           (6)
                                                  for this domain.
    },
  reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0)
  download_time_out
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                              -- time allowed between loading
                                                 of two segments in seconds
                                                  (maximum 16 s).
  reserved3
                        WORD8 (=0)
  nr domains
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                              -- number of domains to set up
  domain list
                        ARRAY [nr domains] OF
                                              -- base address of domain in
    base_address
                        WORD32,
                                                 Agent's address space.
    domain_size
                        WORD32
                                              -- size of domain in octets.
    }
  }
8.4.6.3.3
           Reply_Write_Download_Setup
    0
                                         7
                                              8
                                                    9
                                                         10
                                                              11
                                                                   12
                                                                         13
                                                                              14
                                                                                   15
                   tnm_key
                                                            sif\_code = 53
                                    max_segment_size
                   reserved1
                                                             nr domains
                       setup_result_list ARRAY [nr_domains] OF ENUM8
                first setup_result
                                                         second setup_result
                                               last setup_result if nr_domains is even, else
       last setup_result if nr_domains is odd
                                                                 '00'H
Reply Write Download Setup::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED32,
                                              -- maximum size of
  max_segment_size
                                                 download/upload buffer
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
  nr_domains
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                              -- copy of nr_domains in Call
  setup_result_list
                        ARRAY [nr_domains] OF
    setup_result
                        ENUM8
    DOMAIN_OK
                        (0),
                                              -- domain successfully set
    DOMAIN_BAD_BASE_ADDR (1),
                                              -- invalid domain base address
    DOMAIN_BAD_SIZE
                       (2),
                                              -- invalid domain size
```

-- domain may not be erased

-- incorrect checksum

-- domain may not be written

15

15

## 8.4.6.4 Download\_Segment

### 8.4.6.4.1 Description

0

This service transmits a segment of a defined size into the domain opened by Write\_Download\_Setup.

## 8.4.6.4.2 Call\_Write\_Download\_Segment

5

_	 •	 		 	•	 				 	
		 tnm_	_key				(	sif_coc	le = 55		
		reser	ved1					doma	in_id		

R

segment\_base\_address

segment\_size

## segment\_values: ARRAY [segment\_size] OF

first octet at even address or '00'H

second octet or first octet at odd address

12

13

14

octet\_element

last or second last octet

last octet or '00'H

```
Call_Write_Download_Segment::= RECORD
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- padding
                                             -- identifies the domain (array
  domain_id
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                index of the domain in
                                                domain_list of the last
                                                Call_Write_Download_Setup)
  segment_base_address UNSIGNED32,
                                             -- base address of the segment
                                                (may be odd)
                        UNSIGNED32,
                                             -- size of the segment in
  segment_size
                                                octets
  segment values
                        ARRAY [segment size] OF
                        WORD8
                                             -- list of octets
    octet element
  }
```

## 8.4.6.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Download\_Segment

 <u> </u>	 <u> </u>	-	 0	 0	9	10	- ' ' '	12	13	14	13
	tnm_k	сеу				5	sif_coc	le = 55			

## 8.4.7 Task services

## 8.4.7.1 Read\_Tasks\_Status

### 8.4.7.1.1 Description

This service retrieves the name and status of the tasks installed in a Station.

## 8.4.7.1.2 Call\_Read\_Tasks\_Status

0 2 3 5 7 15 1 4 6 10 11 12 13 14 8 9

## 8.4.7.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Tasks\_Status

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 14 15 13

tnm_key	sif_code = 60						
reserved1	nr_tasks						
tasks_list: ARR	AY [nr_tasks] OF						
task_name: STRING16							
	CHARACTER8 or '00'H						
priority	status						
сри	_load						
stack_margin							
task_comment: STRING26							
	CHARACTER8 or '00'H						

```
Reply_Read_Tasks_Status::= RECORD
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- padding
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- number of returned task
  nr_tasks
                                                status descriptions
                        ARRAY [nr_tasks] OF
  tasks_list
    task_name
                        STRING16,
                                             -- task name or task number as
                                                 a string
    priority
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- task priority (0 = highest
                                                priority)
    status
                        ENUM8
                                             -- task status
      {
                (0),
      READY
      SUSPENDED (1),
      PENDING
                (2),
      RUNNING
                (3),
      FAULTY
                (4)
      },
    cpu_load
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- CPU load generated by this
                                                 task in % (0..100 %);
                                                 other values means CPU load
                                                measuring not supported)
    stack_margin
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- stack margin of this task
                                                 ('FFFF'H = service not
                                                 supported)
    task_comment
                        STRING26
  }
```

#### 8.4.7.2 Write\_Tasks\_Control

#### Description 8.4.7.2.1

Stops or starts all tasks.

The bit "dnr" (Device Not Ready) shall be set in the Station\_Status and in the Device\_Status of all MVB link layers when stop is requested, and cleared after a successful start.

#### 8.4.7.2.2 Call\_Write\_Tasks\_Control

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
	tnm_key								sif_code = 61							
	command										task	c_id				

```
Call_Write_Tasks_Control::= RECORD
  {
                        ENUM8
  command
    {
                                             -- stop all tasks
    STOP_TASK
                  (0)
    START_TASK
                 (1)
                                                 start all tasks
  task_id
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- identifies the task (array
                                                 index of the task in
                                                 tasks list of
                                                Reply_Read_Tasks_Status) to
                                                 start or stop, 'FF'H
                                                 starts/stops all tasks
  }
```

#### 8.4.7.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Tasks\_Control

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key					;	sif_coc	de = 61	I		

```
Reply_Write_Tasks_Control::= RECORD
  {}
                                             -- no parameters
```

#### 8.4.8 **Clock services**

#### 8.4.8.1 Read\_Clock

#### 8.4.8.1.1 Description

Reads the clock value at the selected Station.

#### 8.4.8.1.2 Call\_Read\_Clock

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						(	sif_coc	de = 70			

```
Call_Read_Clock::= RECORD
  { }
                                              -- no parameters
```

### 8.4.8.2 Write Clock

## 8.4.8.2.1 Description

Sets the clock at the selected Station.

## 8.4.8.2.2 Call\_Write\_Clock

tnm key sif code = 71reserved1 time\_date (seconds) time\_date (ticks)

### 8.4.8.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Clock

tnm\_key sif code = 71

### 8.4.9 Journal Service

## 8.4.9.1 Read\_Journal

## 8.4.9.1.1 Description

This service reads the last "j" entries in the journal. The meaning of the entries is application-dependent. The handling of the index number is explained under the object description.

## 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 80
reserved1	number_entries

## 8.4.9.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Journal

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 80							
reserved1	number_entries							
event_list ARRAY [n	umber_entries] OF							
time_stamp: T	IMEDATE48							
file_name: S	STRING16							
(CHARACTER8)	'00'H							
line_nu	ımber							
reserved2	event_type							
event_description	on: STRING78							
(CHARACTER8)	'00'H							

```
Reply_Read_Journal::= RECORD
  {
 reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                            -- number of returned entries
 number_entries
                        UNSIGNED8,
  event_list
                        ARRAY [number_entries] OF
    {
                        TIMEDATE48,
                                             -- time-stamp when the event
    time_stamp
                                                occurred
    file_name
                        STRING16,
                                             -- as supplied by __FILE__ in
                                                ANSI 'C' (null terminated
                                                string)
    line_number
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- as supplied by __LINE__ in
                                                ANSI 'C'
    reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0),
                        ENUM8
    event_type
                                             -- event type
      {
      INFO
                     (0),
      WARNING
                     (1),
      ERROR
                     (2)
    event_description STRING78
                                            -- event description (null
                                                terminated string)
  }
```

## 8.4.10 Equipment Service

## 8.4.10.1 Read\_Equipment

## 8.4.10.1.1 **Description**

This service retrieves a pointer to a memory domain where a complete description of the supported equipment is located. The format of this data structure is outside the scope of the standard.

## 8.4.10.1.2 Call\_Read\_Equipment

0	1	2	3	4	5	6		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
tnm_key								sif_code = 82							
	reserved1										rese	rved2			

## 8.4.10.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Equipment

0 1 2 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm\_key  $sif\_code = 82$ reserved1 number\_entries equipment\_list ARRAY [number\_entries] OF equipment\_name: STRING32 (CHARACTER8) '00'H equipment\_root equipment\_size

```
Reply_Read_Equipment::= RECORD
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
  number_entries
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- number of returned entries
  equipment_list
                        ARRAY [number_entries] OF
                                            -- identifies the equipment
    equipment_name
                        STRING32,
                                            -- base address of domain
    equipment_root
                        UNSIGNED32
                                            -- size of equipment descriptor
    equipment_size
                        UNSIGNED32
```

## 8.5 Interface Procedures

The interface procedures are split between a Manager Interface and an Agent Interface.

## 8.5.1 Manager interface (MGI)

All services of the Manager interface are provided by two generic procedures:

- a service request procedure mm\_service\_req, and
- a service confirm procedure mm\_service\_conf.

The Manager interface procedures are prefixed by mm\_xxx.

Description	Calls a remote service.	
Syntax		
	MM_RESULT	mm_service_req
	UNSIGNED8	station_id;
	const AM_ADDRESS*	agent_adr;
	struct MM_CALL *	mm_call
		);
Input	station_id	Station_Identifier of this Station
	agent_adr	Network_Address of the Agent
	mm_call	mm_call identical to the format of the body of the Management Call_Message.
		(The format of that structure depends on the SIF_code.)
Result		result of the call is an error code MM_RESULT, defined in 8.4.1.5.

Description	The service confirm procedure mm_service_conf returns the result of the service call to the Manager. This procedure may be a polled procedure or an indication procedure.								
Syntax	MM_RESULT	mm_service_conf							
		(							
	UNSIGNED8	station_id;							
	AM_ADDRESS *	agent_adr;							
	struct MM_REPLY *	mm_reply							
		);							
Output	station_id	Station_Identifier of this Station							
	agent_adr	Network_Address of the Agent							
	mm_reply	in case MM_RESULT is OK, this structure returns the body of the Reply_Message, otherwise, it is undefined.							
		(The format of that structure depends on the SIF_code.)							
Result		result of the call is an error code MM_RESULT, defined in 8.4.1.5.							

## 8.5.2 Agent interface

## 8.5.2.1 Description

The Agent Interface procedures however do not define the interface between Agent and Network, but between the Agent and the other processes of the Station.

The Agent interface gives a user access to the Agent, to poll two conditions:

- change (are modifications to the Station currently allowed ?);
- stop (is it allowed to stop the Station?).

The Agent may need access to the real-time kernel to co-ordinate the user task execution.

Agent interface procedures are prefixed by ma\_xxx.

## 8.5.2.2 Agent control procedures

## 8.5.2.2.1 Procedure ma\_ask\_permission

Description	Allows a user to poll which management requests exist.								
	The application using this function will respond with ma_permit.								
Syntax	MA_PERMISSION ma_ask_permission ( UNSIGNED8 task_id								
Input	task_id	calling task (identified by array index of the task in tasks_list of Reply_Read_Tasks_Status)							
Output	-								
Return	MA_PERMISSION	0: MA_CHANGE_REQU, 1: MA_CHANGE_NOREQU, 2: MA_STOP_REQU, 3: MA_STOP_NOREQU	modifications requested no modifications requested stop request no stop request						

## 8.5.2.2.2 Procedure ma\_give\_permission

Description	The application responds to the change request with this procedure, indicating whether change is allowed or not.			
Syntax				
	void	ma_give_permission		
		(		
	ENUM8	decision		
		);		
Input	decision	0: MA_CHANGE_ALLOWED,	change allowed	
		1: MA_CHANGE_DENIED,	no change permitted	
		2: MA_STOP_ALLOWED,	task may be stopped	
		3: MA_STOP_DENIED	task may not be stopped	
Output	-			

## 8.5.2.3 User service subscription

## 8.5.2.3.1 Type MA\_SERVICE\_CALL

Description	Type declaration of a procedure to be called for a given service call, which returns the parameters needed for the Reply_Message.		
Syntax	typedef void  AM_ADDRESS * void * UNSIGNED32 void * * UNSIGNED32 * MM_RESULT *	<pre>( * MA_SERVICE_CALL ) ( manager_address, call_msg_adr, call_msg_size, reply_msg_adr, reply_msg_size agent_status );</pre>	
Input	manager_address call_msg_adr call_msg_size reply_msg_adr reply_msg_size agent_status	pointer to the full network address of the calling manager.  pointer to the start of the service Call_Message to be processed (tnm_key field)).  size of the Call_Message in octets  pointer to the start of the service Reply_Message to be returned, (tnm_key field)  size of the Call_Message in octets  result to be communicated as Agent status to the Manager.	

## 8.5.2.3.2 Type MA\_SERVICE\_CLOSE

Description	Type declaration of a procedure to be called for closing a service.		
Syntax	typedef void	( * MA_SERVICE_CLOSE ) (void);	
Input	undefined	user-defined	

## 8.5.2.3.3 Procedure ma\_subscribe

Description	Indicates which user procedure to call when a user-defined service call is received. A previously assigned SIF_code is overwritten without a warning.		
Syntax	MM_RESULT  ENUM16 ENUM8 MA_SERVICE_CALL MA_SERVICE_CLOSE void *	<pre>ma_subscribe ( command; sif_code; service_call; service_close service_desc</pre>	
Input	command sif_code	0: subscribe 1: desubscribe	
	service_call	user SIF_code (≥ 128)  procedure variable of type MA_SERVICE_CALL which will execute the service when called.	
	service_close	procedure which the Agent will call when the Reply_Message has been completely sent (e.g. to free the buffer).	
	service_desc	descriptor of the service, as a visible string terminated by a '00'H character.	
Return	MM_RESULT		

## 8.5.2.4 Restart procedure subscription

## 8.5.2.4.1 Type MA\_STATION\_RESTART

Description	Type declaration of a procedure to be called for restarting the Station after a time-out or a restart command. This procedure will probably not return.	
Syntax	typedef void ( * MA_STATION_RESTART ) ( );	

## 8.5.2.4.2 Procedure ma\_subscribe\_restart

Description	Indicates which user procedure to call when the Station is reset or a reservation time- out takes place.			
Syntax				
	MM_RESULT	ma_subscribe_restart (		
	MA_STATION_RESTART	station_restart		
		);		
Input	station_restart	procedure which the Agent will call when the reservation time- out elapses or when a reset command has been received.		
Return	MM_RESULT			

## Bibliography

IEC 60870-5-1, Telecontrol equipment and systems – Part 5: Transmission protocols – Section One: Transmission frame formats

ISO/IEC 8482, Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – Twisted pair multipoint interconnections

# SOMMAIRE

ΑV	ANT-F	ROPO	S	395	
IN٦	RODI	JCTION	N	397	
1	Domaine d'application				
2	Réfé	400			
3		Termes et définitions, abréviations, conventions			
	3.1 Termes et définitions				
	3.2		iations		
	3.3	Conventions			
	0.0	3.3.1	Base des valeurs numériques		
		3.3.2	Conventions d'appellation		
		3.3.3	Conventions pour les valeurs de temps		
		3.3.4	Conventions pour les interfaces de procédure		
		3.3.5	Spécification des données transmises		
		3.3.6	Conventions de diagrammes d'état		
	3.4		dérations générales		
	0	3.4.1	Interface entre équipements		
		3.4.2	Interface entre rames		
		3.4.3	Protocoles en Temps Réel		
		3.4.4	Gestion de Réseau		
		3.4.5	Configurations		
		3.4.6	Structure d'un dispositif normalisé		
	3.5	Essai	de conformitéde		
4	Couche physique				
	4.1	Topologie			
		4.1.1	Sections du bus		
		4.1.2	Coupleurs		
		4.1.3	Nœuds		
		4.1.4	Orientation de la rame	435	
		4.1.5	Spécification de la rame (informelle)	435	
	4.2	Spécif	fications du support		
		4.2.1	Topologie		
		4.2.2	Support doublé (en option)	438	
		4.2.3	Règles de configuration de bus	438	
		4.2.4	Spécification du câble	440	
		4.2.5	Concept du blindage	441	
		4.2.6	Terminaison	442	
	4.3	Racco	ordement au support	442	
		4.3.1	Identification des points de connexion des nœuds	443	
		4.3.2	Connexion directe d'un nœud	443	
		4.3.3	Connexion indirecte d'un nœud	443	
		4.3.4	Connecteur (en option)	444	
	4.4	Spécif	fications des nœuds	445	
		4.4.1	Différents éléments d'un nœud	445	
		4.4.2	Position du nœud et des commutateurs	447	
		4.4.3	Unités de Ligne doublées (en option)	448	
	4.5	Spécif	fications des Unités de Ligne	448	

		4.5.1	Isolement galvanique	448
		4.5.2	Pertes d'insertion d'une Unité de Ligne	449
		4.5.3	Spécifications des commutateurs	450
		4.5.4	Connexions du blindage à une Unité de Ligne	450
		4.5.5	Nettoyage des contacts (en option)	451
	4.6	Spécifi	cations de l'émetteur-récepteur	452
		4.6.1	Conventions	452
		4.6.2	Émetteur	452
		4.6.3	Spécifications du récepteur	456
	4.7	Signali	sation dépendant du support	458
		4.7.1	Codage et décodage des trames	458
		4.7.2	Traitement de lignes doublées (en option)	463
		4.7.3	Interface de l'Unité de Ligne	465
5	Cont	rôle de l	a Couche de Liaison	466
	5.1	Adress	age	466
	5.2	Trames	s et télégrammes	467
		5.2.1	Format des Données de Trame (Frame_Data)	467
		5.2.2	Cadence des télégrammes	468
		5.2.3	Élément d'une trame HDLC	471
		5.2.4	Champ de Contrôle de Liaison (Link_Control)	473
		5.2.5	Traitement des bits 'Attention', 'Change' et 'Inhibit'	476
		5.2.6	Erreurs de taille, de FCS et de protocole	476
	5.3	Format	ts et protocoles des télégrammes	476
		5.3.1	Champ Link_Data	476
		5.3.2	Données de Processus	477
		5.3.3	Données de Messagerie	480
		5.3.4	Données de Supervision	482
		5.3.5	Télégramme de détection	483
		5.3.6	Télégramme de présence	485
		5.3.7	Télégramme de statut	
		5.3.8	Télégramme de mise en position intermédiaire	
		5.3.9	Télégramme de nomination	490
		5.3.10	Télégramme de dénommage	491
			Télégramme de mise en position terminale	
		5.3.12	Télégramme de Topographie	493
	5.4	Attribut	tion du support	
		5.4.1	Organisation	
		5.4.2	Phase Périodique	
		5.4.3	Phase apériodique	
	5.5	•	ration	
		5.5.1	Généralités	
		5.5.2	Descripteurs	
		5.5.3	Détection d'autres compositions (informel)	
		5.5.4	Diagrammes d'état de l'inauguration	
	5.6		ce Couche de Liaison	
		5.6.1	Organisation de la Couche de Liaison	
		5.6.2	Interface de liaison de Données de Processus	
		5.6.3	Interface de liaison de Données de Messagerie	
		564	Interface de destion de la Couche de Liaison	560

6	Prote	ocoles e	en Temps Réel	570
	6.1	Génér	alités	571
		6.1.1	Teneur du présent article	571
		6.1.2	Structure du présent article	571
	6.2	Variab	oles – Services et protocoles	573
		6.2.1	Généralités	573
		6.2.2	Interface de la couche de liaison pour Process_Data	573
		6.2.3	Interface d'application pour Process_Variables	579
	6.3	Servic	es et Protocoles de Messagerie	594
		6.3.1	Généralités	594
		6.3.2	Station de référence	594
		6.3.3	Traitement des paquets de messages	598
		6.3.4	Couche de Liaison de Messagerie	600
		6.3.5	Couche de Réseau de Messagerie	612
		6.3.6	Couche de transport de messages	626
		6.3.7	Protocole de transport de distribution (en option)	660
		6.3.8	Couche session de messages	676
		6.3.9	Couche de présentation des messages	678
		6.3.10	Couche d'application des messages	679
	6.4	Préser	ntation et codage des données transmises ou stockées	699
		6.4.1	Objet	699
		6.4.2	Organisation des données	700
		6.4.3	Notation des types primitifs	702
		6.4.4	Types structurés	709
		6.4.5	Alignement	717
		6.4.6	Notation des types spéciaux	717
7	Cou	che d'Ap	oplication	719
	7.1	Triage	des Données de Processus	719
		7.1.1	Types de triage	719
		7.1.2	Modes de triage	720
		7.1.3	Chemins d'accès aux données dans PDM	721
		7.1.4	Fonctionnement de PDM	722
		7.1.5	Fonctions du PDM	724
	7.2	Détect	tion de l'emplacement de défaut en ligne du WTB	726
		7.2.1	Architecture	726
		7.2.2	Présentation du protocole	727
		7.2.3	Séquence LFLD	729
		7.2.4	Machine d'état du nœud d'extrémité (Nœud d'essai)	731
		7.2.5	Machine d'état du nœud intermédiaire (Nœud de segmentation)	732
		7.2.6	Sélection de ligne perturbée	732
		7.2.7	Détection de l'emplacement	732
8	Gest	tion de F	Réseau de Train	734
	8.1	Génér	alités	734
		8.1.1	Contenu du présent article	
		8.1.2	Structure du présent article	
	8.2		onnaire, agents et interfaces	
		8.2.1	Gestionnaire et agent	
		8.2.2	Protocole des messages de gestion	
			Interfaces	737

8.3	Objets	Gérés	739
	8.3.1	Attributs d'objet	739
	8.3.2	Objets de la Station	739
	8.3.3	Objets de liaison WTB	742
	8.3.4	Objets variables	
	8.3.5	Objets du Messager	
	8.3.6	Objets de domaine	
	8.3.7	Objets de tâche	
	8.3.8	Objet d'horloge	
	8.3.9	Objet de journal	
0.4		Objet d'Equipement	
8.4		es et messages de gestion	
	8.4.1	Notation pour tous les messages de gestion	
	8.4.2	Services de la station	
	8.4.3 8.4.4	Services de liaison du WTB	
	8.4.5	Services de variables	
	8.4.6	Services de messagene	
	8.4.7	Services de tâche	
	8.4.8	Services d'horloge	
	8.4.9	Service de journal	
		Service d'Equipement	
8.5		dures d'interface	
	8.5.1	Interface du Gestionnaire (MGI)	805
	8.5.2	Interface de l'Agent	805
Bibliogra	phie		809
Figure 1	– Bus d	e Train Filaire	397
_		ication du TCN	
J		ple de transition d'état	
•		aces entre équipements	
J		aces entre rames	
Figure 6	– Bus de	e Train et réseau de Rame	428
_		gurations du TCN	
•	_	ns de configuration du dispositif WTB du TCN	
-	-	osition du Train (montrant deux Nœuds Intermédiaires)	
•	•	ure du véhicule	
_		ds reliés en fonctionnement normal	
-		on à ligne double	
Figure 13	3 – Cond	cept de blindage à la masse	441
Figure 14	4 – Conc	cept de blindage flottant	442
Figure 15	5 – Term	ninaison	442
		nexion directe d'un nœud (ligne double en option)	
•		nexion indirecte	
•		avant d'un connecteur WTB	
•		onle de structure d'une MALI	446

Figure 20 – Nœuds avec des Unités de Ligne redondantes	. 448
Figure 21 – Mesure de l'atténuation	. 449
Figure 22 – Mise à la masse du blindage de l'Unité de Ligne	. 450
Figure 23 – Source et charge de nettoyage des contacts	. 451
Figure 24 – Montages de l'émetteur	. 453
Figure 25 – Forme d'impulsion au niveau de l'émetteur	. 454
Figure 26 – Signal et mise en veille de l'émetteur	. 455
Figure 27 – Enveloppe du signal du récepteur	. 456
Figure 28 – Distorsion frontale du récepteur	. 458
Figure 29 – Trame idéale sur la ligne (avec un Préambule de 16 bits)	. 459
Figure 30 – Codage des bits	. 459
Figure 31 – Préambule	. 460
Figure 32 – Délimiteur de Fin	. 461
Figure 33 – Trame valide avec les signaux RxS, CS et SQE	. 462
Figure 34 – Trame brouillée avec les signaux RxS, CS et SQE	. 462
Figure 35 – Lignes redondantes (vues par un récepteur)	. 463
Figure 36 – Signaux de Line_Disturbance	. 464
Figure 37 – Structure de la trame HDLC	. 467
Figure 38 – Cadence d'un télégramme	. 468
Figure 39 – Exemple d'intervalle entre les trames	. 469
Figure 40 – Intervalles entre les trames mesurés du côté du maître	. 471
Figure 41 – Intervalles entre les trames mesurés du côté de l'esclave	. 471
Figure 42 – Format des Données HDLC	. 472
Figure 43 – Format de données HDLC	. 473
Figure 44 – Télégramme de Données de Processus	. 478
Figure 45 – Format de Process_Data_Request	. 479
Figure 46 – Format de Process_Data_Response	. 480
Figure 47 – Télégramme de Données de Messagerie	. 481
Figure 48 – Format de Message_Data_Request	. 481
Figure 49 – Format de Message_Data_Response	. 482
Figure 50 – Télégramme de supervision	. 482
Figure 51 – Télégramme de détection	. 484
Figure 52 – Format de Detect_Request	. 484
Figure 53 – Format de Detect_Response	. 485
Figure 54 – Télégramme de présence	. 485
Figure 55 – Format de Presence_Request	. 486
Figure 56 – Format de Presence_Response	. 487
Figure 57 – Télégramme de statut	. 487
Figure 58 – Format de Status_Request	. 488
Figure 59 – Format de Status_Response	. 488
Figure 60 – Télégramme de mise en position intermédiaire	. 489
Figure 61 – Format de SetInt_Request	. 489
Figure 62 – Format de SetInt_Response	. 489

Figure 63 – Télégramme de nomination	490
Figure 64 – Format de Naming_Request	491
Figure 65 – Format de Naming_Response	491
Figure 66 – Télégramme de dénommage	491
Figure 67 – Format de Unname_Request	492
Figure 68 – Télégramme de mise en position terminale	492
Figure 69 – Format de SetEnd_Request	493
Figure 70 – Format de SetEnd_Response	493
Figure 71 – Télégramme de topographie	493
Figure 72 – Format de Topography_Request	494
Figure 73 – Format de Topography_Response	495
Figure 74 – Structure de la Période de Base	496
Figure 75 – Numérotation de la position des nœuds	499
Figure 76 – Format de Node_Descriptor	501
Figure 77 – Format de Node_Report	502
Figure 78 – Format de User_Report	502
Figure 79 – Format de Composition_Strength	502
Figure 80 – Master_Report	503
Figure 81 – Format de Topo_Counter	504
Figure 82 – Format de Master_Topo	504
Figure 83 – Chronogramme du protocole de détection	508
Figure 84 – Principaux états des nœuds et réglages de l'application	508
Figure 85 – Processus des nœuds (position d'extrémité)	510
Figure 86 – États AUXILIARY_PROCESS	518
Figure 87 - Macro NAMING_RESPONSE	519
Figure 88 – Etats de MAIN_PROCESS	520
Figure 89 - Macro START_NODE	523
Figure 90 - Procédure REQUEST_RESPONSE	525
Figure 91 - Procédures SET_TO_INT et SET_TO_END	526
Figure 92 - Macro INIT_MASTER	527
Figure 93 – Macro NAMING_MASTER	530
Figure 94 – Macro ASK_END	532
Figure 95 – Procédure NAME_ONE	535
Figure 96 - Macro TEACHING_MASTER	537
Figure 97 - Macro UNNAMING_MASTER	537
Figure 98 - Macro 'REGULAR_MASTER'	540
Figure 99 – Macro CHECK_DESC	541
Figure 100 – Macro PERIODIC_POLL	544
Figure 101 - Macro MESSAGE_POLL	545
Figure 102 – États UNNAMED_SLAVE	547
Figure 103 – Etats NAMED_SLAVE	
Figure 104 – Macro LEARNING_SLAVE	552
Figure 105 – Macro REGULAR SLAVE	555

Figure	106 – Organisation de la Couche de Liaison	558
Figure	107 - Structure du Réseau Embarqué de Train	571
Figure	108 - Organisation en couches des Protocoles en Temps Réel	572
Figure	109 – Echange de primitives LPI	576
Figure	110 - Check_Variable	581
Figure	111 – Accès individuel	585
Figure	112 – Accès par jeu	589
-	113 – Accès par grappe	
Figure	114 - Station terminale	595
Figure	115 - Station d'acheminement entre le WTB et le MVB	596
-	116- Station passerelle entre le WTB et le Réseau de Rame	
Figure	117 - Format de paquet	599
_	118 – Transmission de données de couche de liaison	
Figure	119 - Interface LMI	602
Figure	120 - Exemple de trame Message_Data sur le MVB	604
	121 - Exemple de trame Message_Data sur le WTB	
•	122 - Primitives LMI	
_	123 - Couche réseau sur un nœud	
Figure	124 – Codage de la Network_Address	617
Figure	125 – Génération des adresses dans un paquet sortant	619
_	126 – Codage des adresses réseau sur le bus de train	
Figure	127 - Echange de paquets de transport	628
_	128 - Format des paquets (corps de la couche transport)	
Figure	129 - Diagramme de transition d'état du MTP	641
_	130 - Temporisation SEND_TMO	
Figure	131 - Temporisation ALIVE_TMO	645
Figure	132 – Interface de transport	654
Figure	133 – Message distribué sans retransmission	661
Figure	134 - Message distribué court sans paquet BD et sans perte	662
Figure	135 – Echange avec des paquets perdus	663
Figure	136 - Format de paquet	665
Figure	137 – Etats de la machine de protocole	666
Figure	138 - Transfert Couche Session	677
Figure	139 - Session_Header de Call_Message (de type Am_Result)	678
Figure	140 – Interface d'application de messages	679
Figure	141 - Codage de AM_ADDRESS	683
Figure	142 – Triage des Données de Processus	720
Figure	143 - Chemins d'accès PDM	721
Figure	144 – Fonctionnement de PDM	723
Figure	145 – PDM invalide la variable ou le résultat de la fonction	723
Figure	146 – Fonctionnement de PDM	725
Figure	147 – Contrôle de validité du PDM	725
F:	149 Architecture LELD	726

Figure 149 – Séquence LFLD	730
Figure 150 – Machine d'état du nœud d'extrémité	732
Figure 151 – Processus LFLD, nœud de segmentation au nœud 63	733
Figure 152 – Processus LFLD, nœud de segmentation au nœud 1	733
Figure 153 – Processus LFLD, nœud de segmentation au nœud 1, connexion dans la	
direction 1	
Figure 154 – Messages de gestion	
Figure 155 – Interface de l'Agent sur une Station (passerelle)	
Figure 156 – Station_Status	740
Tableau 1 – Modèle pour la spécification d'une procédure d'interface	423
Tableau 2 – Exemple de structure de message	424
Tableau 3 – Exemple de forme de message textuel (correspondant au Tableau 2)	425
Tableau 4 – Tableau de transitions d'état	427
Tableau 5 – Essai d'interopérabilité	433
Tableau 6 – Affectation des broches d'un connecteur WTB	445
Tableau 7 – Signaux de l'Interface Unité de Ligne	466
Tableau 8 - Codage de Link_Control	474
Tableau 9 – Structure de données NodeControl	512
Tableau 10 – Structure de données MyStatus	513
Tableau 11 – Variables partagées d'un nœud	514
Tableau 12 - Variables du Main_Process	514
Tableau 13 – Listes du Main_Process	515
Tableau 14 - START_NODE	521
Tableau 15 – MASTER STATES (État de Maître)	521
Tableau 16 – SLAVE STATES (états esclave)	522
Tableau 17 – Valeurs des constantes de temps	556
Tableau 18 – Primitives LPI	576
Tableau 19 - Codage de Var_Size et Var_Type dans un PV_Name	583
Tableau 20 - Primitives LMI	607
Tableau 21 – Situations d'acheminement	622
Tableau 22 – Acheminement des paquets en provenance de la couche transport	624
Tableau 23 – Acheminement des paquets en provenance d'un réseau de rame	625
Tableau 24 – Acheminement des paquets en provenance du bus de train	626
Tableau 25 – Codage du Contrôle de transport de messages	632
Tableau 26 – Connect_Request	636
Tableau 27 - Connect_Confirm	636
Tableau 28 – Disconnect_Request	637
Tableau 29 – Disconnect_Confirm	637
Tableau 30 – Data_Packet	637
Tableau 31 – Ack_Packet	638
Tableau 32 – Nak_Packet	638
Tableau 33 - Broadcast_Connect (BC1, BC2, BC3)	638
Tableau 34 - Broadcast Data	630

Tableau 35 – Broadcast_Repeat	639
Tableau 36 - Broadcast_Stop (BSC, BSO)	640
Tableau 37 – Etats MTP	640
Tableau 38 – Evénements MTP entrants	642
Tableau 39 – Evénements MTP sortants	642
Tableau 40 – Paramètres de contrôle MTP	643
Tableau 41 – Variables auxiliaires MTP	644
Tableau 42 - Temporisations MTP (pire des cas)	646
Tableau 43 – Actions Implicites	646
Tableau 44 – Actions Composées	647
Tableau 45 – Etats et transitions du Producteur	648
Tableau 46 – États et transitions du Consommateur	651
Tableau 47 – Primitives TMI	655
Tableau 48 – Etats de la machine MCP	666
Tableau 49 – Evénements entrants	667
Tableau 50 – Evénements sortants	667
Tableau 51 – Champs de contrôle des paquets	668
Tableau 52 – Variables auxiliaires	669
Tableau 53 – Constantes MCP	670
Tableau 54 – Temporisations MCP	670
Tableau 55 – Actions composées MCP	671
Tableau 56 – Filtrage des paquets BR	672
Tableau 57 – Tableau des événements d'état du Producteur MCP	673
Tableau 58 – Tableau des événements d'état du Consommateur MCP	675
Tableau 59 – Primitives AMI	680
Tableau 60 – Constantes d'adresse	682
Tableau 61 – Adresse Système et Adresse Utilisateur	685

# COMMISSION ÉLECTROTECHNIQUE INTERNATIONALE

# MATÉRIEL ÉLECTRONIQUE FERROVIAIRE – RÉSEAU EMBARQUÉ DE TRAIN (TCN) –

Partie 2-1: Bus de Train Filaire (WTB)

### **AVANT-PROPOS**

- 1) La Commission Electrotechnique Internationale (CEI) est une organisation mondiale de normalisation composée de l'ensemble des comités électrotechniques nationaux (Comités nationaux de la CEI). La CEI a pour objet de favoriser la coopération internationale pour toutes les questions de normalisation dans les domaines de l'électricité et de l'électronique. A cet effet, la CEI – entre autres activités – publie des Normes internationales, des Spécifications techniques, des Rapports techniques, des Spécifications accessibles au public (PAS) et des Guides (ci-après dénommés "Publication(s) de la CEI"). Leur élaboration est confiée à des comités d'études, aux travaux desquels tout Comité national intéressé par le sujet traité peut participer. Les organisations internationales, gouvernementales et non gouvernementales, en liaison avec la CEI, participent également aux travaux. La CEI collabore étroitement avec l'Organisation Internationale de Normalisation (ISO), selon des conditions fixées par accord entre les deux organisations.
- 2) Les décisions ou accords officiels de la CEI concernant les questions techniques représentent, dans la mesure du possible, un accord international sur les sujets étudiés, étant donné que les Comités nationaux de la CEI intéressés sont représentés dans chaque comité d'études.
- 3) Les Publications de la CEI se présentent sous la forme de recommandations internationales et sont agréées comme telles par les Comités nationaux de la CEI. Tous les efforts raisonnables sont entrepris afin que la CEI s'assure de l'exactitude du contenu technique de ses publications; la CEI ne peut pas être tenue responsable de l'éventuelle mauvaise utilisation ou interprétation qui en est faite par un quelconque utilisateur final.
- 4) Dans le but d'encourager l'uniformité internationale, les Comités nationaux de la CEI s'engagent, dans toute la mesure possible, à appliquer de façon transparente les Publications de la CEI dans leurs publications nationales et régionales. Toutes divergences entre toutes Publications de la CEI et toutes publications nationales ou régionales correspondantes doivent être indiquées en termes clairs dans ces dernières.
- 5) La CEI elle-même ne fournit aucune attestation de conformité. Des organismes de certification indépendants fournissent des services d'évaluation de conformité et, dans certains secteurs, accèdent aux marques de conformité de la CEI. La CEI n'est responsable d'aucun des services effectués par les organismes de certification indépendants.
- 6) Tous les utilisateurs doivent s'assurer qu'ils sont en possession de la dernière édition de cette publication.
- 7) Aucune responsabilité ne doit être imputée à la CEI, à ses administrateurs, employés, auxiliaires ou mandataires, y compris ses experts particuliers et les membres de ses comités d'études et des Comités nationaux de la CEI, pour tout préjudice causé en cas de dommages corporels et matériels, ou de tout autre dommage de quelque nature que ce soit, directe ou indirecte, ou pour supporter les coûts (y compris les frais de justice) et les dépenses découlant de la publication ou de l'utilisation de cette Publication de la CEI ou de toute autre Publication de la CEI, ou au crédit qui lui est accordé.
- 8) L'attention est attirée sur les références normatives citées dans cette publication. L'utilisation de publications référencées est obligatoire pour une application correcte de la présente publication.
- 9) L'attention est attirée sur le fait que certains des éléments de la présente Publication de la CEI peuvent faire l'objet de droits de brevet. La CEI ne saurait être tenue pour responsable de ne pas avoir identifié de tels droits de brevets et de ne pas avoir signalé leur existence.

La Norme internationale CEI 61375-2-1 a été établie par le comité d'études 9 de la CEI: Matériels et systèmes électriques ferroviaires.

Le texte de cette norme est issu des documents suivants:

FDIS	Rapport de vote
9/1642/FDIS	9/1666/RVD

Le rapport de vote indiqué dans le tableau ci-dessus donne toute information sur le vote ayant abouti à l'approbation de cette norme.

Cette publication a été rédigée selon les Directives ISO/CEI, Partie 2.

Une liste de toutes les parties de la série CEI 61375, présentées sous le titre général *Matériel électronique ferroviaire – Réseau embarqué de train (TCN)*, peut être consultée sur le site web de la CEI.

Le comité a décidé que le contenu de cette publication ne sera pas modifié avant la date de stabilité indiquée sur le site web de la CEI sous "http://webstore.iec.ch" dans les données relatives à la publication recherchée. A cette date, la publication sera

- reconduite,
- supprimée,
- · remplacée par une édition révisée, ou
- · amendée.

Cette première édition annule et remplace les articles de la deuxième édition de la CEI 61375-1 publiée en 2007 applicables à la spécification du MTB dont elle constitue une révision technique.

Elle a été établie en tenant compte de la troisième édition de la CEI 61375-1.

IMPORTANT – Le logo "colour inside" qui se trouve sur la page de couverture de cette publication indique qu'elle contient des couleurs qui sont considérées comme utiles à une bonne compréhension de son contenu. Les utilisateurs devraient, par conséquent, imprimer cette publication en utilisant une imprimante couleur.

# INTRODUCTION

La présente partie de la CEI 61375 spécifie un composant du Réseau Embarqué de Train, le Bus de Train Filaire (WTB pour Wire Train Bus), un bus série de transmission de données destiné principalement, mais pas exclusivement, à l'interconnexion des rames qui font l'objet d'accouplement et de désaccouplement fréquents, comme pour les trains internationaux UIC.

La Figure 1 illustre l'application WTB.

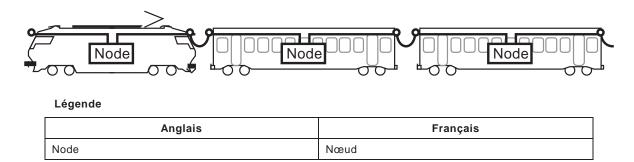


Figure 1 - Bus de Train Filaire

La présente norme définit ces interfaces en tant que raccordements à un réseau de communication de données, appelé Réseau Embarqué de Train (TCN, pour Train Communication Network).

Le Réseau Embarqué de Train a une structure hiérarchisée avec deux niveaux de réseaux, un Réseau Central de Train et un Réseau de Rame:

- a) pour relier les rames de trains à composition variable (voir définition) tels que les trains internationaux UIC, la présente norme spécifie un Bus de Train appelé Bus de Train Filaire (WTB, pour Wire Train Bus);
- b) pour relier des équipements standards embarqués (un Réseau de Rame, par exemple) le Bus de Véhicule Multifonctions (MVB, pour Multifunction Vehicle Bus) peut être utilisé.

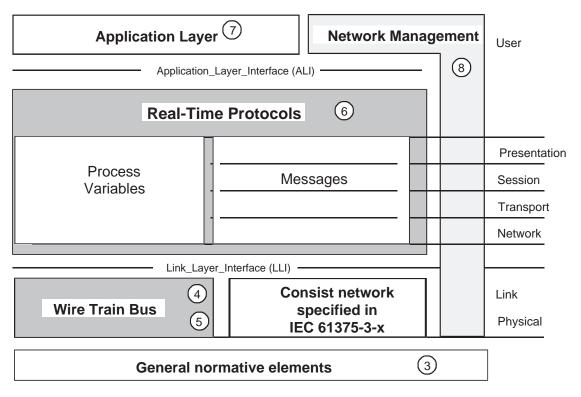
Dans l'architecture TCN, le WTB utilise des Protocoles en Temps Réel, qui offrent deux services de communication:

- c) le service de Variables de Processus, offert par une base de données distribuée, mise à jour en temps réel et périodiquement par diffusion;
- d) le service de Messagerie, offrant le transfert de messages à la demande, sous forme:
  - de messages point à point et/ou
  - · de messages publipostés.

Dans le TCN, le WTB offre une gestion commune de réseau qui permet le déverminage, la mise en service et la maintenance sur tout le réseau.

Le MVB du Réseau de Rame partage des Protocoles en Temps Réel et une Gestion de Réseau avec le WTB. Une autre mise en œuvre des Réseaux de Rame doit être adaptée aux Protocoles en Temps Réel et à la Gestion de Réseau du WTB.

Le TCN présente une structure similaire à celle du modèle de Système Ouvert d'Interconnexion défini dans l'ISO/CEI 7498-1 (voir la Figure 2).



NOTE Les chiffres cerclés se réfèrent aux articles de la présente norme.

# Légende

Anglais	Français
Application layer	Couche Application
Application Layer Interface	Interface de Couche d'Application
Link Layer Interface	Interface de Couche de Liaison
Network management	Gestion de Réseau
Real-time protocols	Protocoles en Temps Réel
User	Utilisateur
Process variables	Variables de processus
Messages	Messages
Presentation	Présentation
Session	Session
Transport	Transport
Network	Réseau
Wire train bus	Bus de Train Filaire
Consist network specified in IEC 61375-3-x	Réseau de Rame spécifié dans la CEI 61375-3-x
General normative elements	Eléments normatifs généraux

Figure 2 – Stratification du TCN

Pour des raisons rédactionnelles, la présente norme a été divisée en six articles:

- Article 1 Domaine d'application
- Article 2 Références normatives
- Article 3 Termes et définitions, abréviations, conventions
- Articles 4 et 5 Bus de train filaire (WTB)
  - Contrôle de la couche physique et de la couche de liaison

# Article 6 - Protocoles en Temps Réel

- Variables: Interface de couche de liaison et interface de couche d'application
- Messages: Interface de couche de liaison, Protocoles, interface de couche d'application
- Représentation des données

# Article 7 – Couche d'application

- Triage des Données de Processus
- Détection de l'emplacement de défaut en ligne du WTB

# Article 8 - Gestion de Réseau de Train

Configuration, supervision et commande du réseau

# MATÉRIEL ÉLECTRONIQUE FERROVIAIRE – RÉSEAU EMBARQUÉ DE TRAIN (TCN) –

# Partie 2-1: Bus de Train Filaire (WTB)

# 1 Domaine d'application

La présente partie de la CEI 61375 s'applique à la communication de données dans les Trains à Composition Variable, c'est-à-dire qu'elle couvre la communication de données aussi bien entre les rames que dans les rames desdits trains à composition variable.

L'application de la présente norme au bus de communication de données (WTB) permet l'interopérabilité des différentes rames d'un train à composition variable dans le trafic international. Le bus de communication de données dans les rames (le MVB, par exemple) est donné comme solution recommandée pour fonctionner avec ledit TCN. Dans tous les cas, le fournisseur aura à faire la preuve de la compatibilité entre le WTB et le Réseau de Rame proposé.

Après accord entre acheteur et fournisseur, la présente norme peut s'appliquer en outre aux trains indéformables et aux automotrices.

- NOTE 1 Pour la définition des Trains à Composition Variable, Automotrices et Trains Indéformables, voir Article 3.
- NOTE 2 Les véhicules routiers comme les bus et les trolleybus ne sont pas traités dans la présente norme.

# 2 Références normatives

Les documents suivants sont cités en référence de manière normative, en intégralité ou en partie, dans le présent document et sont indispensables pour son application. Pour les références datées, seule l'édition citée s'applique. Pour les références non datées, la dernière édition du document de référence s'applique (y compris les éventuels amendements).

CEI 60571, Equipements électroniques utilisés sur les véhicules ferroviaires

CEI 60807 (toutes les parties), Connecteurs rectangulaires utilisés aux fréquences inférieures à 3 MHz

CEI 61375-1, Matériel électronique ferroviaire – Réseau embarqué de train (TCN) – Partie 1: TNC – Réseau embarqué de train – Architecture générale

CEI 61375-2-2:2012, Matériel électronique ferroviaire – Réseau embarqué de train (TCN) – Partie 2-2: Bus de train filaire – Essais de conformité

CEI 61375-3-1, Matériel électronique ferroviaire – Réseau embarqué de train (TCN) – Partie 3-1: Bus de Véhicule Multifonctions (MVB)

ISO/CEI 8802-2, Technologies de l'information – Télécommunications et échange d'informations entre systèmes – Réseaux locaux et métropolitains – Exigences spécifiques – Partie 2: Contrôle de liaison logique

ISO/CEI 8824 (toutes les parties), *Technologie de l'information – Notation de syntaxe abstraite numéro un (ASN.1)* 

ISO/CEI 8825 (toutes les parties), Technologie de l'information – Règles de codage ASN.1

ISO/CEI 8859-1, Technologies de l'information – Jeux de caractères graphiques codés sur un seul octet – Partie 1: Alphabet latin n° 1(disponible en anglais seulement)

ISO/CEI 9646 (toutes les parties), *Technologies de l'information – Interconnexion de systèmes ouverts (OSI) – Cadre général et méthodologie des tests de conformité* 

ISO/CEI 10646, Technologie de l'information – Jeu universel de caractères codés sur plusieurs octets (JUC)

ISO/CEI 13239, Technologies de l'information – Télécommunications et échange d'information entre systèmes – Procédures de commande de liaison de données à haut niveau (HDLC)

UIT-T Recommandation V.24, Liste des définitions des circuits de jonction entre l'équipement terminal de traitement de données (DTE) et l'équipement de terminaison du circuit de données (DCE)

UIT-T Recommandation Z.100, Langage de description et de spécification (SDL)

IEEE 754, Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic

CODE UIC 556, Transmission d'information dans le train (bus de train)

CODE UIC 557, Technique de diagnostique dans les voitures

# 3 Termes et définitions, abréviations, conventions

### 3.1 Termes et définitions

Pour les besoins du présent document, les termes et définitions suivants s'appliquent.

NOTE La première lettre de chaque mot-clé de la présente norme est écrite en majuscule et, lorsque celui-ci se compose de deux ou plusieurs mots, ces derniers sont reliés par un trait bas. Cette convention permet de retrouver les mots-clés dans les documents.

# 3.1.1

### adresse

identifie une entité de communication. Il en existe plusieurs sortes selon la couche considérée

# 3.1.2

# agent

processus d'application localisé dans une Station. L'agent accède aux objets gérés localement sous le contrôle d'un gérant

# 3.1.3

### Données Apériodiques

transmission de Données de Processus suite à une requête. Ce service n'est pas utilisé

# 3.1.4

# **Couche Application**

couche supérieure du modèle OSI en interface directe avec l'Application

### 3.1.5

### Interface de Couche Application

définition des services offerts par la Couche Application

**- 402 -**

### 3.1.6

# Adaptateur de Messagerie d'Application

code directement appelé par l'application réalisant les services de Messagerie

#### 3.1.7

### Interface de Messagerie d'Application

définition des services de Messagerie

### 3.1.8

# **Processus d'Application**

entité de communication, réalisée par exemple par une tâche

### 3.1.9

# **Processeur d'Application**

processeur faisant tourner un Processus d'Application communiquant

#### 3.1.10

# Interface de Supervision d'Application

définition des services de Supervision disponibles en particulier pour l'Agent

#### 3.1.11

### Adaptateur de Variables d'Application

code appelé directement par l'Application réalisant les services de Variables

### 3.1.12

### Interface de Variables d'Application

définition des services de Variables

### 3.1.13

### arbitre

dispositif, ou protocole commun suivi par plusieurs dispositifs, qui sélectionne l'un des dispositifs en conflit pour la position de maître

### 3.1.14

# **Canal Auxiliaire**

canal utilisé pour détecter des Nœuds supplémentaires

### 3.1.15

### Période de Base

l'activité du bus est divisée en périodes. La plus courte est la Période de Base, qui se compose d'une Phase Périodique (pour les Données Périodiques) et d'une Phase Apériodique (pour les Données de Messagerie et les Données de Supervision)

# 3.1.16

# big-endian (gros-boutiste)

ordonnancement des données pour leur stockage et leur transmission dans lequel la part de poids fort d'une donnée représentée sur plusieurs octets est stockée à l'adresse la plus faible et transmise en premier

# 3.1.17

# bit-stuffing (bourrage de bits)

méthode préconisée par l'ISO/CEI 13239 pour éviter le risque de confusion entre les Données de Trame et un Délimiteur. Cette méthode consiste à insérer un "0" supplémentaire après chaque séquence de cinq "1" consécutifs, et à supprimer ce "0" lors de la réception

# pont

dispositif qui stocke et retransmet les trames d'un bus à l'autre en fonction de leurs adresses de Couche de Liaison

### 3.1.19

### diffusion

transmission presque simultanée des mêmes informations vers plusieurs destinataires. La diffusion sur TCN n'est pas considérée comme fiable (certains destinataires pourraient recevoir l'information et d'autres pas)

### 3.1.20

### bus

support de communication qui diffuse la même information quasiment au même instant à tous les équipements connectés, ce qui permet à tous les dispositifs d'avoir une vue identique de son état, au moins dans le cas d'un arbitrage

### 3.1.21

### Contrôleur de Bus

processeur ou circuit intégré en charge de la Couche de Liaison

### 3.1.22

### Commutateur (Contacteur) de Bus

commutateur ou relais d'un Nœud de WTB qui connecte électriquement les sections de câble en provenance des deux directions

### 3.1.23

### Appelant (Caller)

Processus d'Application qui initie un échange de message

### 3.1.24

### code Détecteur d'Erreur

méthode de détection d'erreurs (de transmission) reposant sur l'ajout aux données utiles d'une somme de contrôle ou d'un contrôle de redondance cyclique (CRC) calculé sur les données utiles

### 3.1.25

# Validant/Variable de Contrôle

Variable de Processus de type booléen antivalent protégeant une autre Variable de Processus

### 3.1.26

# **Check Offset**

Offset (décalage) en bit d'une Variable de Contrôle dans un Dataset

# 3.1.27

# Train Indéformable

train composé d'un ensemble de rames, dont la composition n'est pas modifiée en exploitation normale, par exemple, le métro, le train de banlieue ou les rames à grande vitesse

### 3.1.28

### composition

numéro et caractéristiques des rames composant un train

# 3.1.29

### configuration

définition de la topologie d'un bus, des équipements qui lui sont connectés, de leurs capacités et du trafic qu'ils génèrent. Par extension, l'opération consistant à charger dans les équipements les informations de configuration avant leur passage en mode opérationnel

### **Confirmation de Connexion**

réponse du Consommateur à la Demande de Connexion émise par le Producteur

#### 3.1.31

### **Demande de Connexion**

premier paquet d'un message envoyé d'un Producteur vers un Consommateur

# 3.1.32

### Rame

véhicule unique ou groupe de véhicules qui ne sont pas séparés en exploitation normale. Une Rame peut contenir aucun, un seul ou plusieurs Réseaux de Rame

### 3.1.33

# réseau de Rame

bus connectant des équipements dans une rame (le MVB, par exemple) et qui se conforme ou s'adapte aux Protocoles en Temps Réel TCN comme décrit dans le présent document

### 3.1.34

### cohérence

Dataset composé de plusieurs éléments qui est considéré comme cohérent si tous les éléments sont lus ou écrits au cours d'une opération indivisible

### 3.1.35

### Consommateur

destinataire d'un message au niveau de la Couche Transport (voir: Producteur)

# 3.1.36

### rame de continuité

rame dépourvue de Nœud de Bus de Train en fonctionnement, mais assurant la continuité du Bus de Train entre les deux rames adjacentes

### 3.1.37

# conversation

échange de données au niveau de la Couche Application, consistant en un Message d'Appel et un Message de Réponse (ce dernier est inexistant dans le cas du protocole de distribution). Une conversation commence par la première trame Connect Request (Demande de Connexion) et cesse quand le dernier acquittement pour le Message de Réponse a été reçu, ou quand il n'est plus attendu

### 3.1.38

### datagramme

trame contenant toutes les informations nécessaires à son acheminement vers son destinataire final, sans connaissance du contenu de la trame précédente. Les Datagrammes n'utilisent aucun mécanisme préliminaire d'établissement de connexion et ne sont pas acquittés au niveau de la Couche de Liaison

### 3.1.39

# **Dataset**

ensemble des Variables de Processus transmises dans une trame de Données de Processus

### 3.1.40

# délimiteur

séquence incluant des symboles de violation de code (ni "1", ni "0") qui est utilisée pour délimiter le début (Délimiteur de Début) et la fin (Délimiteur de Fin) de chaque trame, comme défini par exemple dans la CEI 61158-2

61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

**- 405 -**

### 3.1.41

### **Dispositif Destinataire**

destinataire d'une trame au niveau de la Couche de Liaison (voir: Dispositif Emetteur)

#### 3.1.42

# dispositif

module connecté à un (ou plusieurs) bus

### 3.1.43

# Adresse de Dispositif

identifie un dispositif sur un bus. Une Adresse de Dispositif est codée sur 8 bits sur WTB, les 6 bits de poids faible correspondant à l'Adresse de Nœud;

Un dispositif connecté à plusieurs bus peut avoir une Adresse de Dispositif différente pour chaque bus. Des dispositifs particuliers comme les répéteurs participent uniquement à la Couche Physique et n'ont pas d'Adresse de Dispositif

### 3.1.44

### **Direction 1**

une direction d'un Nœud WTB

### 3.1.45

### **Direction 2**

autre direction d'un Nœud WTB

#### 3.1.46

### Délimiteur de Fin de Trame

séquence qui termine la trame avant que le support ne retourne au repos

### 3.1.47

# Nœud d'Extrémité

nœud qui réalise la terminaison des deux segments de bus auquel il est connecté mais qui n'établit pas la continuité entre eux

# 3.1.48

### Tour d'Evénements

séquence d'interrogation au cours de laquelle tous les événements en attente au démarrage du tour sont traités

### 3.1.49

### boîte d'extension

élément de connectique dans lequel le câble principal est interrompu et prolongé de manière passive par un câble d'extension vers un dispositif

### 3.1.50

# câble d'extension

câble permettant l'insertion d'un Nœud dans un câble principal. Il est composé de deux paires torsadées par ligne, dont la surface de section est plus petite que le câble principal lui-même

### 3.1.51

# dispositif de terrain

équipement connectant des capteurs et actionneurs simples à un bus à l'extérieur d'un panier

### 3.1.52

# final

destinataire d'un paquet (données ou acquittement) au niveau de la Couche Réseau. Quand deux équipements communiquent sur le même bus, le final se trouve dans le Dispositif Destinataire (voir: origine)

- 406 - 61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

### 3.1.53

### Drapeau

séquence de symboles "0" ou de "1" qui sert à délimiter le début ou la fin d'une trame. Un drapeau qui apparaîtrait dans les données à transmettre peut être modifié par le bourrage de bits, comme défini par exemple dans l'ISO/CEI 13239

### 3.1.54

#### trame

séquence de symboles consécutifs envoyée en une fois par un émetteur, entre deux périodes d'inactivité de la ligne

# 3.1.55

### Code de Detection d'Erreurs

somme de Contrôle (FCS pour Frame Check Sequence) de 16 bits telle que définie dans l'ISO/CEI 13239

#### 3.1.56

### **Données de Trame**

données transmises entre le Préambule et le Délimiteur de Fin (sur le WTB)

### 3.1.57

### fritting (nettoyage des contacts)

application d'une tension aux bornes d'un contact destinée à nettoyer son éventuelle oxydation

### 3.1.58

### **Fonction**

Processus d'Application qui échange des messages avec un autre Processus d'Application

### 3.1.59

# Répertoire (Table) de Fonctions

répertoire qui associe un Indicatif de Fonction à un Indicatif de Station, et inversement

### 3.1.60

# Indicatif de Fonction

mot de 8 bits identifiant une Fonction

### 3.1.61

### F code

dans une Trame Maître, indique le type de demande et la taille de la Trame Esclave attendue en réponse

# 3.1.62

### passerelle

connexion de différents bus au niveau de la Couche Application requérant une analyse des données dépendant de l'application ainsi qu'une conversion de protocole

### 3.1.63

# Adresse de Groupe

adresse d'un groupe de distribution auquel appartient un Nœud

### 3.1.64

# Répertoire de Groupe

répertoire indiquant à un Nœud le groupe de distribution auquel il appartient

### distance de Hamming

nombre minimal de bits d'une séquence de bits correcte donnée qui, si inversée, crée une séquence de bits erronée ne pouvant être distinguée d'une séquence correcte

### 3.1.66

### **HDLC**

High-level Data Link Control (Commande de Liaison de Données à Haut Niveau), un ensemble de protocoles normalisés incluant l'ISO/CEI 13239 relative à la transmission de données

### 3.1.67

### **Données HDLC**

données transmises dans une trame HDLC

### 3.1.68

### Inauguration

opération entreprise en cas de modification de la composition, qui donne à tous les Nœuds du WTB leur position relative par rapport au Maître, leur orientation et le descripteur de tous les Nœuds nommés présents sur le même bus

#### 3.1.69

### Période Individuelle

période séparant deux transmissions consécutives de la même Donnée de Processus par la même source. La Période Individuelle est un multiple d'une puissance de deux de la Période de Base

### 3.1.70

### instance

- a) l'un parmi plusieurs objets qui partagent la même définition (instance d'objet)
- b) l'une parmi plusieurs exécutions (simultanées ou non) d'un même programme (instance de processus)

### 3.1.71

# intégrité

capacité d'un système à reconnaître et à éliminer des données erronées en cas de dysfonctionnement de ses sous-ensembles

# 3.1.72

### Nœud Intermédiaire

nœud qui établit la continuité entre les deux sections de bus qui lui sont connectées, mais qui n'assure pas leur terminaison

# 3.1.73

### câble de jonction

câble connectant les câbles principaux de deux rames consécutives, éventuellement de section supérieure à celle du câble principal, et qui est connecté à la main dans le cas d'un câble UIC. Il y a en général deux câbles de jonction entre les rames

# 3.1.74

### Ligne

bus non redondant. Un bus redondant (dual-thread) met en œuvre deux lignes

# 3.1.75

### Unité de Liane

ensemble des composants assurant la connexion électrique à la ligne

### Adresse de Liaison

adresse utilisée par la Couche de Liaison pour identifier le Bus et l'Adresse de Dispositif émetteur ou destinataire d'un paquet

### 3.1.77

### Contrôle de Liaison

champ de la trame HDLC qui identifie le type de la trame

### 3.1.78

### Données de Liaison

données véhiculées par la Couche de Liaison mais non interprétées par elle

### 3.1.79

### En-tête de liaison

champ d'une trame de Données de Messagerie interprété par la Couche de Liaison

### 3.1.80

#### Couche de Liaison

couche du modèle OSI permettant d'assurer des transferts de données en mode point à point ou en mode diffusion, entre différents équipements situés sur le même bus

### 3.1.81

# Interface de Couche de Liaison

interface entre la Couche de Liaison et les couches de communication supérieures

### 3.1.82

# Gestion de Couche de Liaison

interface contrôlant la Couche de Liaison pour sa gestion

### 3.1.83

### little-endian (petit-boutiste)

ordonnancement des données pour leur stockage et leur transmission dans lequel la part de poids faible d'une donnée représentée sur plusieurs octets est stockée à l'adresse la plus faible et transmise en premier

# 3.1.84

### réseau local

portion de réseau caractérisé par un mode d'accès au support et par un espace d'adressage uniques

### 3.1.85

### contrôle de liaison logique

protocole et formats de trame associés qui servent à contrôler la Couche de Liaison

# 3.1.86

### **Adresse Logique**

adresse qui n'est pas liée à un équipement particulier (adresse de Données de Processus, par exemple)

### 3.1.87

### **Port Logique**

port d'un équipement utilisé pour le trafic de Données de Processus et adressé par une Adresse Logique

### **Macro Cycle**

nombre de Périodes de Base correspondant à une Macro Période

### 3.1.89

### Macro Période

période Individuelle la plus longue mesurée en millisecondes. A l'issue de la Macro Période, le trafic périodique reprend selon le même enchaînement

### 3.1.90

# **Canal Principal**

canal utilisé pour la transmission sur le bus principal

### 3.1.91

# Message de Gestion

message échangé entre un Gestionnaire et un Agent dans le cadre de la Gestion de Réseau

### 3.1.92

#### Gestionnaire

fonction d'une Station dédiée à la Gestion de Réseau et qui envoie des Messages d'Appel de gestion en utilisant les Adresses Système

### 3.1.93

### triage

attribution de noms ou d'adresses aux Variables de Processus d'un dataset qui, sur le WTB, dépend du Type de Nœud et de sa Version

# 3.1.94

### Maître

équipement qui envoie de manière spontanée des informations sur un bus à destination de plusieurs dispositifs esclaves. Il peut autoriser un Esclave à transmettre une Trame Esclave uniquement dans un certain laps de temps

### 3.1.95

### **Trame Maître**

trame transmise par un Maître

### 3.1.96

# Délimiteur de Début de Trame Maître

Délimiteur de Début d'une Trame Maître

### 3.1.97

### contrôle d'accès au support

sous-couche de la Couche de Liaison qui contrôle l'accès au support (arbitrage, transfert de maîtrise, interrogation)

# 3.1.98

# interface dépendante du support

interface mécanique et électrique entre le support de transmission et le Dispositif de Connexion au Support

# 3.1.99

### support

milieu de propagation du signal: câbles électriques, fibres optiques, etc.

- 410 - 61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

### 3.1.100

# Dispositif de Connexion au Support

dispositif dont la fonction est d'assurer la connexion d'un équipement au support

### 3.1.101

### message

données transmises en un ou plusieurs paquets

### 3.1.102

# Messages (Messagerie)

service de transmission du TCN

### 3.1.103

# Données de Messagerie

données transmises de manière apériodique au niveau de la Couche de Liaison pour assurer le service de transmission de messages; le service Couche de Liaison correspondant

### 3.1.104

### messager

pile de communication assurant la transmission de messages de bout en bout, ainsi que l'interface avec l'application

### 3.1.105

# distribution (publipostage)

transmission du même message à un groupe de Destinataires identifiés par leur Adresse de Groupe. Le terme « distribution » est utilisé même si le groupe comprend tous les Destinataires

### 3.1.106

# Bus de Véhicule Multifonctions

# **MVB** (Multifunction Vehicle Bus)

Bus de Rame à utiliser pour relier des stations programmables et de simples capteurs/actionneurs

### 3.1.107

# Train à Unités Multiples

train composé d'un ensemble de rames indéformables, la composition de cet ensemble pouvant évoluer en exploitation normale

### 3.1.108

# réseau

ensemble de différents systèmes possibles de communication qui échangent de l'information selon un moyen communément accepté

### 3.1.109

# Adresse Réseau

adresse qui identifie une Fonction ou une Station sur le réseau. Il peut s'agir d'une Adresse Utilisateur ou d'une Adresse Système

### 3.1.110

### En-tête Réseau

partie d'une trame de Données de Messagerie relevant de la Couche Réseau

# 3.1.111

### Couche Réseau

couche du modèle OSI assurant le routage entre les différents bus

### Gestion de Réseau

opérations nécessaires à la configuration, la supervision, le diagnostic et la maintenance à distance du réseau

### 3.1.113

### Nœud

équipement sur le Bus de Train Filaire, qui sert de passerelle entre le Bus de Train et le réseau de Rame

### 3.1.114

# Adresse de Nœud

adresse d'un Nœud sur le Bus de Train (6 bits). Il s'agit des 6 bits de poids faible de l'Adresse de Dispositif codée sur 8 bits sur le WTB

#### 3.1.115

# Descripteur de Nœud

structure de données de 24 bits permettant de coder la Période de Nœud et la Clé de Nœud d'un Nœud

#### 3.1.116

# Répertoire (Table) de Nœud

répertoire de correspondance entre l'Adresse de Nœud et l'Adresse de Dispositif (correspondance biunivoque sur le WTB)

### 3.1.117

### Clé de Nœud

indicatif de 16 bits fourni par l'application permettant d'identifier le type et la version d'un Nœud. Le Maître le distribue à tous les autres Nœuds après chaque changement de la composition et avant d'échanger des données

### 3.1.118

### Période de Noeud

sur le WTB, Période Individuelle requise pour un Nœud (identique à la Période Individuelle sauf en cas de surcharge du réseau)

### 3.1.119

# octet

mot de 8 bits stocké dans la mémoire ou transmis sous forme d'unité \*

### 3.1.120

# Train à Composition Variable

train composé d'un ensemble de rames, dont la configuration peut changer en exploitation normale, par exemple les trains internationaux UIC

### 3.1.121

# origine

expéditeur d'un paquet (donnée ou acquittement) au niveau de la Couche Réseau. Lorsque deux équipements communiquent sur le même bus, l'Origine est située sur dispositif émetteur (voir: final)

### 3.1.122

# paquet

unité de message (information, acquittement ou commande) transmise dans exactement une trame de Données de Messagerie

<sup>\*</sup> La CEI préconise "octet" au lieu de "byte".

- 412 <del>-</del>

61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

### 3.1.123

### période

laps de temps après lequel le trafic sur le bus se répète selon le même motif

### 3.1.124

# **Données Périodiques**

Données de Processus transmises de manière périodique, à une fréquence correspondant à leur Période Individuelle

### 3.1.125

# Liste Périodique

liste des Nœuds, adresses ou équipements à interroger à chaque période de Macro Cycle

### 3.1.126

### Phase Périodique

phase durant laquelle le Maître gère le transfert des Données Périodiques selon le contenu de sa Liste Périodique

### 3.1.127

### Adresse Physique

adresse de Nœud sur le WTB qui identifie des équipements communiquant sur le même bus

### 3.1.128

### Port Physique

port utilisé pour le transfert des Données de Messagerie ou des Données de Supervision, adressé par l'Adresse de Dispositif

# 3.1.129

### écartement

distance entre deux équipements adjacents sur le même bus électrique pour éviter les accumulations de charge sur ledit bus

### 3.1.130

### interrogation

envoi d'une Trame Maître pour recevoir une Trame Esclave

# 3.1.131

### **Port**

structure mémoire qui contient des données en émission ou en réception et dans laquelle une nouvelle valeur écrase la valeur précédente (registre par opposition à queue). Le bus et la ou les applications peuvent accéder simultanément à un Port

# 3.1.132

### Table d'Index de Port

table de conversion établissant la correspondance entre l'adresse mémoire d'un port et l'Adresse Logique des Données de Processus

# 3.1.133

### Préambule

séquence de signaux débutant une trame dont la fonction est de permettre la synchronisation du récepteur utilisé sur le WTB

### 3.1.134

# **Couche Présentation**

couche du modèle OSI en charge de la représentation et de la conversion des données

### Données de Processus

données identifiées par leur source diffusées de manière périodique par la couche de liaison en relation avec la transmission de Variables de Processus; le service Couche de Liaison correspondant

### 3.1.136

### Variable de Processus

variable exprimant l'état d'un processus (vitesse, commande de frein, par exemple)

# 3.1.137

### **Producteur**

émetteur d'un message au niveau de la Couche Transport (voir: Consommateur)

#### 3.1.138

### Editeur

source d'un Dataset en diffusion (voir: Souscripteur)

### 3.1.139

### **PV Name**

indicatif d'une Variable de Processus

### 3.1.140

### **PV Set**

ensemble de Variables de Processus appartenant au même Dataset

### 3.1.141

### queue

mémoire stockant un ensemble ordonné de trames selon une stratégie premier arrivé, premier servi

# 3.1.142

### panier

équipement contenant un ou plusieurs dispositifs, associé au même segment

### 3.1.143

### réassemblage

action consistant à reconstituer un long message à partir de plusieurs paquets générés par une segmentation

# 3.1.144

# récepteur

dispositif électronique qui peut recevoir des signaux en provenance du support physique

### 3.1.145

# Queue de Réception

queue de réception de Données de Messagerie sur un dispositif

### 3.1.146

### fonctionnement normal

activité normale du bus par opposition au mode Inauguration (WTB)

# 3.1.147

### répéteur

interconnexion entre segments de bus au niveau de la Couche Physique permettant une extension du bus au-delà des limites permises par des composants passifs. Les segments

interconnectés fonctionnent à la même vitesse et selon le même protocole. Le retard introduit par un répéteur est de l'ordre d'un temps bit

### 3.1.148

# Répondeur

Processus d'Application à qui l'Appelant transmet un Message d'Appel et qui répond par un Message de Réponse

# 3.1.149

# taux d'erreur résiduel

probabilité d'atteinte à l'intégrité (bit erroné non reconnu) par bit transmis

### 3.1.150

### routeur

interconnexion entre deux bus au niveau de la Couche Réseau, le transfert de datagrammes d'un bus sur l'autre s'effectuant sur la base de leur Adresse Réseau

# 3.1.151

### balayage

interrogation des dispositifs selon une séquence donnée à des fins de supervision

### 3.1.152

#### section

portion d'un segment connectée passivement à une autre section sans terminaison intermédiaire

### 3.1.153

### segment

portion de câble à laquelle les dispositifs sont connectés, terminée à ses deux extrémités par son impédance caractéristique. Les segments peuvent être composés de plusieurs sections (non terminées) connectées par des connecteurs

### 3.1.154

# segmentation

division d'un long message en plusieurs trames de longueur plus courte lors de sa transmission

# 3.1.155

### **Queue de Transmission**

queue d'émission de Données de Messagerie au sein d'un dispositif

### 3.1.156

# service

capacités et moyens d'un sous-système (une couche de communication, par exemple) offerts à un utilisateur

# 3.1.157

### En-tête de Session

partie d'une trame de Données de Messagerie relevant de la Couche Session

### 3.1.158

# **Couche Session**

couche du modèle OSI en charge de l'établissement et de la terminaison des communications

### 3.1.159

# Flanc A

un flanc d'une rame par rapport à un Nœud du WTB

### Flanc B

autre flanc d'une rame par rapport à un Nœud du WTB

# 3.1.161

### **Esclave**

dispositif qui reçoit ou envoie des informations en provenance ou sur le bus en réponse à une requête (aussi appelée interrogation) émise par un Maître

### 3.1.162

### Trame-Esclave

trame envoyée par un Esclave

### 3.1.163

# **Dispositif Emetteur (source)**

émetteur d'une trame au niveau de la Couche de Liaison (voir: dispositif destinataire)

### 3.1.164

### transmission spontanée

transmission réalisée sur demande, lorsqu'un événement extérieur au réseau le requiert (aussi appelée transmission apériodique, sur événement, sur demande)

### 3.1.165

# Données Apériodiques

trames de données transmises sur demande pour transmettre des Données de Messagerie ou des Données de Supervision

# 3.1.166

### Phase Apériodique

deuxième partie de la Période de Base, dédiée à la transmission de messages sur demande et de données de gestion de bus

### 3.1.167

# coupleur en étoile

dispositif recevant la lumière en provenance d'une fibre optique et la retransmettant sur plusieurs autres fibres

### 3.1.168

# Station

dispositif capable de communiquer des messages, par opposition aux dispositifs simples, et prenant en charge une Fonction Agent

# 3.1.169

### Répertoire (Table) de Station

répertoire qui établit la correspondance entre Indicatif de Station et Adresse de Liaison et inversement

# 3.1.170

### Indicatif de Station

mot de 8 bits identifiant une Station

# 3.1.171

# Mot d'Etat de la Station

descripteur de 16 bits définissant l'état et les capacités d'une Station

### **Maître Fort**

Nœud Fort qui est Maître actif et n'y renonce pas tant qu'il n'a pas été rétrogradé en Nœud Faible

### 3.1.173

### Nœud Fort

nœud sélectionné par l'application pour devenir Maître Fort. Il ne peut exister qu'un Maître Fort par segment de bus

### 3.1.174

### branche

connexion en T à partir d'une ligne de bus électrique (au niveau de l'embranchement) permettant de connecter un dispositif à la ligne.

### 3.1.175

### Souscripteur

un des destinataires d'un Dataset en diffusion (voir: Éditeur)

### 3.1.176

# Données de Supervision

données transmises sur un bus uniquement dans le cadre de la supervision de la Couche de Liaison (inauguration sur le WTB, par exemple)

### 3.1.177

# Adresse Système

Adresse Réseau d'un Message de Gestion échangée entre un Gestionnaire et un Agent, consistant en une Adresse de Nœud et un Indicatif de Station

### 3.1.178

### embranchement

endroit où un segment est connecté. Un embranchement est une fourche électrique à trois voies

### 3.1.179

### télégramme

Trame Maître et Trame Esclave correspondante considérées comme un tout

### 3.1.180

### terminaison

circuit qui termine une ligne de transmission électrique, de manière idéale sur son impédance caractéristique

### 3.1.181

### Interrupteur (Commutateur) de Terminaison

interrupteur qui insère la Terminaison en bout de segment sur le WTB

# 3.1.182

### **Topographie**

structure de données décrivant les Nœuds connectés au Bus de Train, incluant leur adresse, orientation, position et Descripteur de Nœud

### 3.1.183

### topologie

type d'interconnexion de câble et nombre de dispositifs qu'un réseau donné prend en charge

# Compteur de Topographie

compteur dans un Nœud incrémenté lors de chaque nouvelle Inauguration

### 3.1.185

### Traffic Store (Mémoire Partagée)

mémoire partagée accessible tant par le réseau que par l'utilisateur, et qui contient le Port de Données de Processus

### 3.1.186

# Réseau Embarqué de Train (TCN - Train Communication Network)

réseau de communication de données permettant de connecter des équipements électroniques programmables embarqués sur des véhicules ferroviaires

### 3.1.187

### Bus de Train, Réseau Central de Train

bus connectant les rames d'un train, en particulier le WTB, et qui est conforme aux protocoles TCN

### 3.1.188

# Gestion de Réseau de Train (TNM - Train Network Management)

services de Gestion de Réseau du TCN

### 3.1.189

# émetteur-récepteur

association d'un émetteur et d'un récepteur

# 3.1.190

### émetteur

dispositif électronique permettant de transmettre un signal sur le support physique

# 3.1.191

# Données de Transport

données transportées par la Couche Transport, mais non interprétées par celle-ci

### 3.1.192

### En-tête de Transport

partie d'une trame de Données de Messagerie relevant de la Couche Transport

### 3.1.193

# **Couche Transport**

couche du modèle OSI responsable du contrôle de flux de bout en bout et de la reprise sur erreur

### 3.1.194

# câble principal

câble circulant le long des rames, par opposition au câble d'extension ou au câble de jonction

### 3.1.195

# **Adresse Utilisateur**

Adresse Réseau d'un Message Utilisateur échangé entre Fonctions, composée d'une Adresse de Nœud (ou Adresse de Groupe) et un Indicatif de Fonction

### 3.1.196

# Message Utilisateur

message échangé entre des Fonctions utilisateur

- 418 - 61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

### 3.1.197

### **Variables**

service de transmission du TCN

### 3.1.198

# Var\_Offset

offset (décalage) en bit d'une Variable de Processus dans un Dataset

# 3.1.199

# Descripteur de Véhicule

informations descriptives d'un véhicule particulier dépendant de l'application (sa longueur et son poids, par exemple)

### 3.1.200

### **Maître Faible**

Nœud Faible qui est Maître actif et prêt à abandonner son rôle à un Maître Fort s'il s'en présente un

### 3.1.201

### Nœud Faible

Nœud qui peut prendre la maîtrise du bus spontanément, mais qui l'abandonne si un Noeud Fort se manifeste

### 3.1.202

# Bus de Train Filaire (WTB - Wire Train Bus)

Bus de Train conçu pour des rames fréquemment accouplées et désaccouplées, comme par exemple les trains internationaux UIC

### 3.2 Abréviations

ALI	Application Layer Interface (Interface de Couche Application), la définition de la sémantique de tous les services réseau utilisés par l'application (un ensemble de primitives, exprimées en tant que procédures, constantes et types de données)
AMA	Application Messages Adapter (Adaptateur de Messagerie d'Application), code directement appelé par l'application qui met en œuvre le service de Messagerie

AMI Application Messages Interface (Interface de Messagerie d'Application), définition des services de message

ANSI American National Standard Institute, organisme de normalisation des États-Unis

ASI Application Supervision Interface (Interface de Supervision d'Application), définition des services de Gestion

ASN.1 Abstract Syntax Notation Number 1, concernant la présentation des données (ISO/CEI 8824)

AVA Application Variables Adapter (Adaptateur de Variables d'Application), code directement appelé par l'application mettant en œuvre les services de Variables de Processus

AVI Application Variables Interface (Interface de Variables d'Application), définition des services de Variables de Processus

BER Basic Encoding Rules (Règles de Codage de Base), syntaxe de transfert pour les types de données ASN.1 (ISO/CEI 8825)

BR Bit Rate (Débit Binaire), débit de passage des données sur le support, exprimé en bits par seconde (bit/s) ou en hertz (Hz), selon ce qui est approprié

# - 419 -

ВТ	Bit Time (Temps bit), durée de la transmission d'un bit, exprimée en $\mu s$
UIT	Union Internationale des Télécommunications, organisme de normalisation international pour les télécommunications dont le siège est à Genève
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check (Contrôle par Redondance Cyclique), vérification de l'intégrité des données par division en polynômes
DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung, organisme de normalisation allemand
EIA	Electronics Industries Association, organisme de normalisation des Etats-Unis
EP	Câble de frein électro-pneumatique tel qu'il est décrit dans la fiche 648 de l'UIC
ERRI	European Railway Research Institute, laboratoire dont le siège est à Utrecht, Pays-Bas
FCS	Frame Check Sequence (Séquence de Contrôle de Trame), code de détection d'erreur ajouté aux données transmises, tel que spécifié dans l'ISO/CEI 13239
HDLC	High-level Data Link Control (Commande de Liaison de Données à Haut Niveau), protocole Couche de Liaison dont le format de trame est défini dans l'ISO/CEI 13239
CEI	Commission Electrotechnique Internationale, Genève
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, New York
ISO	International Standard Organisation, Organisation Internationale de Normalisation, Genève
LFLD	Line Fault Location Detection, détection de l'emplacement de défaut en ligne
LLC	Logical Link Control (Contrôle de Liaison Logique), sous-couche de la Couche de Liaison gérant l'échange de données
LME	Layer Management Entity (Entité de Gestion de Couche), entité en charge de la supervision d'une couche pour la Gestion de Réseau
LMI	Layer Management Interface (Interface de Gestion de Couche), services fournis par la LME
MAC	Medium Access Control (Contrôle d'Accès au Support), sous-couche au sein de la Couche de Liaison décidant quel dispositif est autorisé à émettre vers le bus
MAU	Medium Attachment Unit (Dispositif de Connexion au Support), partie d'un Nœud qui assure l'interface électrique vers le bus et qui fournit/accepte des signaux logiques binaires
MIB	Management Information Base (Base d'Informations de Gestion), ensemble de tous les objets auxquels la Gestion de Réseau accède
MVB	Multifunction Vehicle Bus (Bus de Véhicule Multifonctions), Réseau de Rame
NRZ	Non-Return to Zero, schéma d'encodage le plus simple dans lequel un bit est représenté par un niveau pour un "1" et un autre niveau pour un "0", ou inversement avec une synchronisation séparée
ORE	Office de Recherche et d'Essais, laboratoire UIC dont le siège est à Utrecht, Pays- Bas
OSI	Open System Interconnection (Interconnexion de Systèmes Ouverts), modèle de communication universel défini dans l'ISO/CEI 7498
PDM	Process Data Marshalling (Triage des Données de Processus)

PICS	Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (Déclaration de Conformité d'une Mise en œuvre de Protocole), définie dans l'ISO/CEI 9646
PTA	Process Data to Traffic Store Adapter (Adaptateur des Données de Processus au Traffic Store), composant qui accède à un des Traffic Stores (Mémoires Partagées)
RIC	Règlement pour l'emploi réciproque des voitures et des fourgons en trafic international, édité par l'UIC
RTP	Real-Time Protocols (Protocoles en Temps Réel), protocoles de communication communs spécifiés à l'Article 6 de la présente norme
SDL	Specification and Description Language (Langage de description et de spécification), langage de spécification défini par l'UIT-T Z.100 Annexe D pour les protocoles de communication
TCN	Train Communication Network (Réseau Embarqué de Train), ensemble de réseaux de rame communicants et de Réseaux Centraux de Train
TNM	Train Network Management (Gestion de Réseau de Train)
UIC	Union Internationale des Chemins de Fer, association internationale des exploitants de chemins de fer
WTB	Wire Train Bus (Bus de Train Filaire)

#### 3.3 Conventions

#### 3.3.1 Base des valeurs numériques

La présente norme utilise une représentation décimale pour toutes les valeurs numériques, sauf mention contraire.

Les valeurs analogiques et fractionnaires comportent une virgule.

EXEMPLE 1: La tension est de 20,0 V.

Les valeurs binaires et hexadécimales sont représentées convention ASN.1 (ISO/CEI 8824).

EXEMPLE 2: Le nombre décimal 20 est codé sur 8 bits comme: '0001 0100'B = '14'H

#### 3.3.2 **Conventions d'appellation**

La première lettre de chaque mot-clé utilisé dans les spécifications du TCN est une majuscule.

Lorsque le mot est composé, les différentes parties de l'appellation sont séparées par un espace.

Lorsqu'une structure de données est associée à un mot-clé, le type de ladite structure se compose des mêmes mots de base séparés par un trait bas.

Lorsque la valeur correspondant au mot-clé est transmise dans un message, le champ correspondant porte le même nom que le type de la structure, mais en minuscule.

Lorsque la valeur est transmise comme paramètre, le paramètre porte le même nom que le champ dans un message.

Dans les diagrammes SDL, la variable correspondante porte le même nom que le type de la structure, mais sans trait bas.

**EXEMPLES** 

Topo Counter est un compteur de la couche de liaison.

Il est du type Topo\_Counter, qui est un UNSIGNED6.

Lorsque sa valeur est transmise dans un message, le champ correspondant s'appelle 'topo\_counter'.

Lorsque sa valeur est transmise par une interface de procédure, le paramètre s'appelle 'topo\_counter', son type en 'C' est Type\_Topo\_Counter.

Dans les diagrammes SDL, la variable représentant le compteur s'appelle TopoCounter.

# 3.3.3 Conventions pour les valeurs de temps

Les valeurs de temps qui commencent par une minuscule (t mm, par exemple) sont des intervalles de temps mesurables.

Les valeurs de temps qui commencent par une majuscule (T reply, par exemple) sont des paramètres ou des valeurs de temporisation.

### 3.3.4 Conventions pour les interfaces de procédure

Une interface de procédure est définie par un ensemble de primitives de service qui représentent une interaction abstraite, indépendante de la mise en œuvre, entre l'utilisateur du service et le fournisseur de service.

Dans la présente norme, ces primitives sont exprimées en tant que procédures dans la syntaxe ANSI C avec des types de paramètres.

Il convient de considérer qu'il s'agit uniquement d'une description sémantique qui n'implique pas une mise en œuvre ou un langage particuliers. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

La conformité à la syntaxe de cette interface ne peut pas être revendiquée. Les mises en œuvre peuvent librement modifier les noms de procédure ou de paramètres pour ajouter des paramètres ou scinder des procédures, dans la mesure où le service spécifié est fourni.

Les procédures d'interface sont définies dans la syntaxe ANSI C en utilisant la police Courrier.

Les noms de procédures, les variables et les paramètres apparaissent tous en minuscule.

EXEMPLE 1: Im\_send\_request

Les constantes et les définitions de type apparaissent toutes en majuscule.

**EXEMPLE 2: UNSIGNED32** 

Le nom d'une procédure ou d'un type se voit ajouter un préfixe:

pour le service de Variables:

```
• Ip_ ou LP_ Couche de Liaison ap_ ou AP_ Couche Application
```

pour le service de Messagerie:

```
MD_
                  messages en général
                  Couche de Liaison
lm_
       ou
           LM_
                  Couche de Réseau
nm_
       ou
           NM_{-}
                  Couche de Transport
tm_
       ou
           TM_{-}
           SM_{-}
sm_
       ou
                  Couche Session
am_
           AM_{-}
                  Couche Application
```

Le Tableau 1 montre un modèle utilisé pour les procédures et les types.

Tableau 1 – Modèle pour la spécification d'une procédure d'interface

Définition	Le type de service ou de données est exprimé ici.						
	Dans le cas d'une procédure d'indication, l'événement qui déclenche l'appel est indiqué ici, en commençant par "When" ("Quand")						
	Le nom et les paramètres de la procédure de service sont définis ici.						
	Dans le cas d'une procédure d'indication, le type de la procédure est spécifié.						
	Les paramètres d'entrée	e, de sortie et de retour sont différenciés.					
Syntaxe	MD_RESULT	lm_send_request					
		(					
	unsigned,	destination,					
	UNSIGNED8	link_control,					
	MD_PACKET * ENUM8 *	p_packet status					
	ENOMO						
Entrée	Les paramètres d'entrée modifier.	e sont fournis à la procédure, qui n'est pas autorisée à les					
	destination	Le type de donnée "unsigned" dépend du compilateur					
	link_control	paramètre passé par référence, non modifié par la procédure. Le type de donnée est un mot en 8 bits.					
	p_packet	"*" indique un pointeur vers une structure de données p_packet, du type MD_PACKET, défini ailleurs dans la présente norme					
Sortie	Il est prévu que l'appel modifie les paramètres.						
Sortie	III est prevu que rapper	modifie les parametres.					
Sortie	status	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.					
Résultat	status  Le paramètre Result es						
	status  Le paramètre Result es	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,  LP_RESULT pour le LPI,					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,  LP_RESULT pour le LPI,  AP_RESULT pour l'AVI,  Le modèle spécifie les codes d'erreur prévisibles pour chaque					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,  LP_RESULT pour le LPI,  AP_RESULT pour l'AVI,  Le modèle spécifie les codes d'erreur prévisibles pour chaque procédure individuellement.  Le paramètre Result n'est pas décrit de manière explicite si					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,  LP_RESULT pour le LPI,  AP_RESULT pour l'AVI,  Le modèle spécifie les codes d'erreur prévisibles pour chaque procédure individuellement.  Le paramètre Result n'est pas décrit de manière explicite si les deux seules valeurs attendues sont:					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,  LP_RESULT pour le LPI,  AP_RESULT pour l'AVI,  Le modèle spécifie les codes d'erreur prévisibles pour chaque procédure individuellement.  Le paramètre Result n'est pas décrit de manière explicite si les deux seules valeurs attendues sont:  xx_OK = 0 achevé avec succès;					
	status  Le paramètre Result es l'échec de l'appel, ma  MD_RESULT  Les règles répertoriées	Le type ENUM8 est un type d'énumération 8-bit.  t un paramètre de sortie facultatif qui exprime le succès ou ais pas nécessairement du service.  Le paramètre Result est un paramètre du type:  AM_RESULT pour l'AMI,  MD_RESULT pour le LMI,  LP_RESULT pour le LPI,  AP_RESULT pour l'AVI,  Le modèle spécifie les codes d'erreur prévisibles pour chaque procédure individuellement.  Le paramètre Result n'est pas décrit de manière explicite si les deux seules valeurs attendues sont:  xx_OK = 0 achevé avec succès;  xx_FAILURE <> 0 problèmes rencontrés.  Le résultat peut également être retourné comme paramètre de sortie dans la liste des paramètres, selon la mise en œuvre.  saprès le modèle de procédure indiquent comment il convient Bien que les règles d'usage ne soient pas obligatoires, ne pas					

NOTE Les structures de données représentées dans ce Tableau sont des spécifications d'interface qu'il convient de ne pas confondre avec le format des mêmes structures de données lorsque celles-ci sont transmises par l'intermédiaire d'un bus (voir 3.3.5).

# 3.3.5 Spécification des données transmises

Le format des données transmises, que ce soit des trames isolées ou des messages complets, est spécifié de deux manières:

- a) une forme graphique, qui n'est pas normative, mais qui montre intuitivement la structure du message;
- b) une forme textuelle basée sur ASN.1, dont les règles de codage sont spécifiées en 6.3.

EXEMPLE 1: La forme graphique d'un message est donnée dans le Tableau 2, la forme textuelle correspondante est donnée dans le Tableau 3.

Tableau 2 – Exemple de structure de message

	premier octet transmis							(	octet	suiva	nt tra	nsmis				
bit->	15   14   13   12   11   10   9   8							7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0	snu gni node_id							station_id								
2			ne	ext_sta	ation_	id			rsv1	tvd	d topo_counter					
4	tnm_key								S	if_cod	le (= 3	5)				
6	parameter 1															
8	parameter 2						parameter 3 par4				r4					
	parameter 5: ARRAY [n] OF (répéter le champ suivant n fois)															
	parameter 5.1															
	parameter 5.2															
						р	arame	eter5.3	3: STR	RING3	2					
	(CHARACTER8) dernier caractère, sinon 0															

### ^octet

La numérotation de bit suit la représentation de valeur de puissance de deux dans un octet ou un mot. La numérotation de bit n'indique pas la séquence de transmission sur le bus, qui peut être différente: MSB d'abord ou LSB d'abord.

Dans la forme graphique, une ligne est employée pour chaque mot de 16 bits, sauf dans l'Article 5 (Contrôle de la Couche de Liaison WTB), où les lignes sont de huit bits.

Les tableaux de paramètres sont précédés d'un cadre de répétition par-dessus et sur le côté gauche.

Les répétitions peuvent être imbriquées (voir paramètre 5.3 dans le Tableau 2).

Si la taille d'un paramètre peut excéder trois mots, trois lignes sont accordées au paramètre, celle du milieu ayant une bordure grisée.

Tableau 3 – Exemple de forme de message textuel (correspondant au Tableau 2)

Call_Mgt_Message::=:	RECORD	
snu	BOOLEAN1 (=1)	'1' signifie que le message emploie une adresse système
gni	BOOLEAN1 (=0)	'0' signifie que l'adresse finale est un dispositif individuel
node_id	UNSIGNED6	adresse du noeud d'extrémité à 6 bits
station_id	UNSIGNED8	indicatif à 8 bits de la station
next_station_id	UNSIGNED8	indicatif à 8 bits de la station suivante
rsv1	BOOLEAN1 (=0)	ce bit est toujours '0'
tvd	BOOLEAN1	ce bit indique que le compteur de topographie est valide
topo_counter	UNSIGNED6	compteur de topographie de 6 bits
tnm_key	UNSIGNED8,	annonce un message d'appel de gestion de réseau
sif_code	UNSIGNED8,	il existe un code SIF différent pour chaque Message de Gestion
parameter1	INTEGER16,	valeur de 16 bits. Si le paramètre comporte moins de 16 bits, la valeur est justifiée à droite et étendue par son signe (par exemple, si un seul octet est transmis, il l'est comme deuxième octet).
parameter2	INTEGER8,	cette valeur est transmise dans la partie de poids le plus fort d'un mot.
parameter3	UNSIGNED6	cette valeur est transmise dans l'octet de poids faible, mais les deux bits inférieurs de cet octet sont réservés pour le parameter4.
par4	ANTIVALENT2	parameter4 comporte deux bits
parameter5	ARRAY [n] OF	parameter5 représente des données structurées à
{		répéter n fois, contenant:
parameter5.1	INTEGER16	premier paramètre du champ répété
parameter5.2	UNIPOLAR4.16	deuxième paramètre du champ répété
parameter5.3	STRING32	le troisième paramètre est une chaîne (jusqu'à 32 caractères de 8 bits); -terminée par un '0', ou par deux '0' pour un alignement sur une limite d'un mot à 16 bits, - une chaîne vide est composée de 32 caractères'0';

- la taille réelle d'une chaîne est déduite du nombre de caractères significatifs qui précèdent le zéro.

}, }

Les noms de champs et leur type commencent respectivement par une minuscule et une majuscule. Parfois, le même type est utilisé comme format de transmission, auquel cas seule la première lettre est une majuscule, et de type C, auquel cas, le type complet est en majuscule.

EXEMPLE 2: Am\_Result (format de transmission) et AM\_RESULT (type C d'une procédure d'interface).

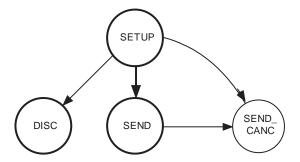
# 3.3.6 Conventions de diagrammes d'état

La machine d'état de protocole de transport est décrite dans l'ISO/CEI 8802-2 (Couche de Liaison Logique) sous la forme d'un tableau qui spécifie les transitions entre les états possibles dans lesquels une machine d'état peut se trouver.

Les transitions entre les états sont régies par les événements venant de la Couche Réseau (paquets d'entrée), de la Couche Session (commandes) ou des temporisations.

Une action dépendant de l'événement est exécutée avant de quitter l'état. Cette action définit l'état suivant.

La Figure 3 présente un exemple de diagramme de transition d'état.



### Légende

Anglais	Français
SETUP	REGLAGE
DISC	DISQUE
SEND	ENVOI

Figure 3 – Exemple de transition d'état

A partir de "SETUP" (« RÉGLAGE »), la machine peut aller vers trois états différents, DISC (DISQUE), SEND (ENVOI) ou SEND\_CANC (ANN\_ENVOI).

La transition entre ces états est régie comme indiqué dans le Tableau 4.

Tableau 4 - Tableau de transitions d'état

État Actuel	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant (si > actuel)
SETUP	rcv_DR	close_send (DR_reason);	DISC
	rcv_CC AND	IF (eot) THEN	
	(conn_ref = CC_conn_ref)	close_send (AM_OK);	DISC
		ELSE	
		credit:= CC_credit;	SEND ou
		send_not_yet:= credit;	SEND_CANC
		send_data_or_cancel;	
		END;	
	TMO AND	close_send (AM_CONN_TMO_ERR);	DISC
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)		

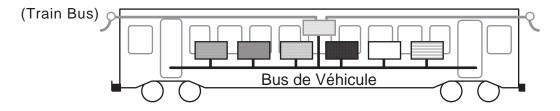
Conformément au Tableau 4, trois événements génèrent une transition de l'état SETUP à l'état DISC:

- a) rcv\_DR (Disconnect\_Request reçu, un événement réseau). L'action correspondante consiste à fermer la connexion (clode\_send) avant de passer à l'état DISC;
- b) un autre événement réseau (Connect\_Confirm reçu avec référence correcte), conduisant soit à l'état DISC, SEND ou SEND\_CANC, selon le résultat de la procédure send\_data ou d'annulation;
- c) une valeur de temporisation conditionnée par le prédicat (rep\_cnt = MAX\_REP\_CNT) qui provoque également la fermeture de la connexion.

# 3.4 Considérations générales

### 3.4.1 Interface entre équipements

La présente norme définit l'interface de communication de données des équipements d'une rame comme une connexion des dispositifs à un réseau de Rame (voir la Figure 4).



### Légende

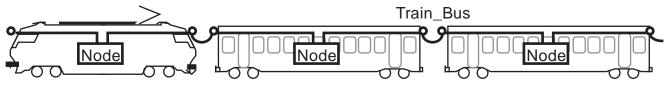
Anglais	Français			
Train bus	Bus de train			

Figure 4 – Interfaces entre équipements

Un Réseau de Rame est conçu principalement, mais pas exclusivement, pour l'interconnexion des équipements quand l'interopérabilité et l'interchangeabilité sont requises.

### 3.4.2 Interface entre rames

La présente norme définit l'interface de communication de données entre rames, comme la connexion de Nœuds situés dans les rames à un Bus de Train (voir la Figure 5).



# Légende

Anglais	Français
Train bus	Bus de train
Node	Nœud

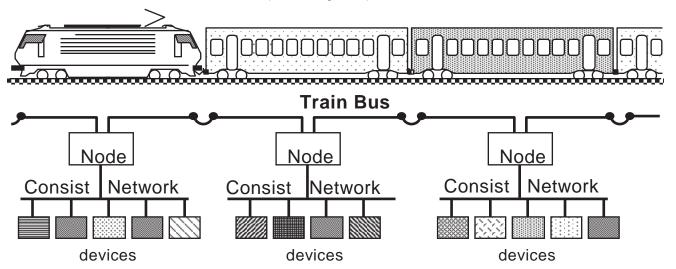
Figure 5 - Interfaces entre rames

En tant que Bus de Train, la présente norme spécifie le WTB, un bus en série de communication de données conçu principalement, mais pas exclusivement, pour l'interconnexion des rames de Train à Composition Variable.

NOTE Pour la définition des Trains à Composition Variable, voir Article 3.

### 3.4.3 Protocoles en Temps Réel

La présente norme définit l'architecture du TCN comme une hiérarchie à deux niveaux, un Bus de Train et un réseau de Rame (voir la Figure 6).



# Légende

Anglais	Français
Train Bus	Bus de Train
Node	Nœud
Consist Network	Réseau de Rame
devices	dispositifs

Figure 6 – Bus de Train et réseau de Rame

En tant que protocoles de communication, l'Article 6 de la présente norme spécifie les Protocoles en Temps Réel (RTP) utilisés par tous les nœuds du WTB. Les dispositifs du réseau de Rame peuvent utiliser le même RTP (MVB, par exemple) ou adapter le protocole du réseau de Rame au RTP des nœuds WTB.

Le RTP spécifie l'Interface d'Application que le TCN fournit, composé de deux services fondamentaux: les Variables et les Messages.

Le RTP spécifie les protocoles de transmission qui interviennent dans des cheminements particuliers, le contrôle de débit et la reprise sur erreur.

Le RTP spécifie l'interface que les bus sont réputés fournir aux protocoles de transmission, et en particulier les deux services fondamentaux:

- a) la diffusion périodique de Données de Processus adressées par la source; et
- b) la transmission apériodique, sans connexion, de Données de Messagerie.

### 3.4.4 Gestion de Réseau

En tant que Gestion de Réseau, l'Article 8 de la présente norme spécifie la Gestion de Réseau TCN (TNM) comme un ensemble de messages échangés entre le Gestionnaire et l'Agent pour fournir les services fondamentaux.

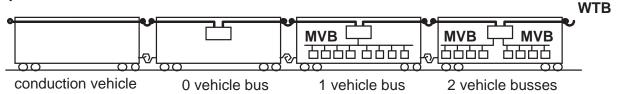
# 3.4.5 Configurations

La présente norme peut être utilisée en partie ou comme un tout. Par exemple, il est possible d'utiliser:

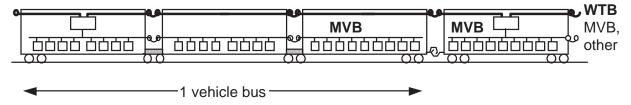
- a) le WTB sans réseau de rame ou avec un autre réseau de rame que le MVB;
- b) le RTP avec d'autres bus que le WTB ou le MVB.

La Figure 7 illustre trois configurations correspondant à trois domaines d'application:

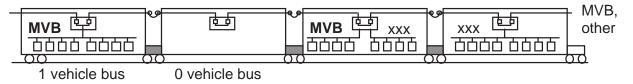
- c) la configuration des Trains à Composition Variable montre un Train à Composition Variable (un train UIC, par exemple) qui requiert une configuration automatique. Le WTB est utilisé comme Bus de Train standard, prenant en charge jusqu'à 32 Nœuds. Il peut y avoir 0, 1 ou davantage de Nœuds par rame. Il est possible d'associer jusqu'à 15 Réseaux de Rame (MVB ou autres) à chaque Nœud;
- d) la configuration du Train à Unité Multiple représente deux trains indéformables connectés. Lorsque ces trains indéformables sont couplés et découplés fréquemment, le WTB peut être utilisé comme un Bus de Train standard. Mais lorsque d'autres moyens de configuration sont possibles, d'autres bus tels que le MVB peuvent être utilisés. Le réseau de Rame peut couvrir plusieurs véhicules;
- e) la configuration des Trains Indéformables montre un train indéformable, dans lequel le réseau de Rame (MVB, par exemple) peut être utilisé à la fois comme Bus de Train et réseau de Rame.



# **Multiple Unit Trains**



# **Closed Trains**



### Légende

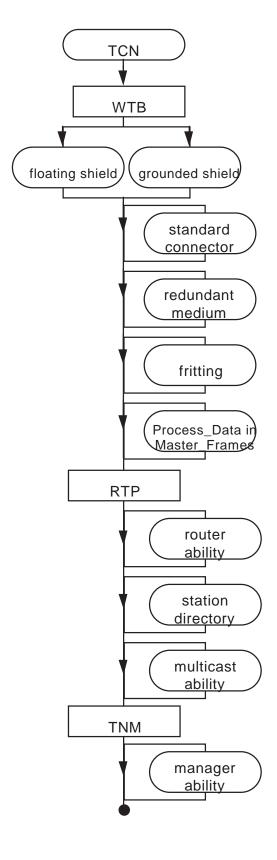
Anglais	Français
Open Trains	Trains à Composition Variable
conduction vehicle	véhicule pilote
vehicle bus	bus de véhicule
Multiple Unit Trains	Trains à Unité Multiple
other	autre
Closed Trains	Trains Indéformables

Figure 7 - Configurations du TCN

Dans les trois configurations de la Figure 7, le MVB du réseau de Rame est utilisé pour connecter les équipements embarqués, mais d'autres bus peuvent être utilisés comme réseau de Rame.

# 3.4.6 Structure d'un dispositif normalisé

Le présent paragraphe spécifie des options permises dans un dispositif TCN. Ces options sont décrites dans les articles correspondants et résumées dans la Figure 8.



Anglais	Français
floating shield	blindage flottant
grounded shield	blindage à la masse
standard connector	connecteur standard
redundant medium	support redondant
fritting	nettoyage des contacts
Process_Data in Master_Frames	Process_Data dans Master_Frames
RTP	RTP
router ability	capacité du routeur
station directory	répertoire de stations
multicast ability	capacité de distribution
manager ability	capacité de gestionnaire

Figure 8 – Options de configuration du dispositif WTB du TCN

## 3.4.6.1 Dispositif TCN

Un dispositif WTB conforme TCN doit mettre en œuvre au moins un bus MAU pour le WTB.

## 3.4.6.2 Options WTB

Un MAU WTB doit pouvoir être configuré soit pour un blindage flottant soit pour un blindage à la masse.

Un MAU WTB peut utiliser un connecteur comme spécifié dans la présente norme.

Un MAU WTB peut utiliser un support redondant comme spécifié dans la présente norme.

Un MAU WTB peut mettre en œuvre le nettoyage des contacts comme spécifié dans la présente norme.

Un MAU WTB peut transférer les Données de Processus en Trames Maître comme spécifié dans la présente norme.

# **3.4.6.3 Options RTP**

Un dispositif TCN doit mettre en œuvre des services de Variables.

Sauf pour les dispositifs MVB de Classe 1, un dispositif TCN doit mettre en œuvre les services de Messagerie.

Un dispositif TCN peut mettre en œuvre la fonction de routeur en présence de plusieurs MAU.

Un noeud TCN peut mettre en œuvre le répertoire de nœud.

Un dispositif TCN peut mettre en œuvre le répertoire de stations.

Un dispositif TCN peut mettre en œuvre le protocole de distribution.

# **3.4.6.4 Options TNM**

Un dispositif TCN doit mettre en œuvre la fonction Agent.

Un dispositif TCN peut mettre en œuvre la fonction Gestionnaire.

# 3.5 Essai de conformité

Pour être déclarés conformes à la norme TCN, les dispositifs doivent passer avec succès une série d'essais.

Pour s'assurer que l'interopérabilité est garantie conformément au Tableau 5, la présente norme comprend un ensemble de Directives pour l'Essai de Conformité (énumérées dans la CEI 61375-2-2).

Tableau 5 - Essai d'interopérabilité

	COVE	RED BY
	IEC 61375	End USER
Level 1 Interface between consists (Train BUS)	PROTOCOL PHYSIC/ELEC Node connector cable specification (Z: attenuation)	USER MESSAGES  MECHANICAL (connectors/cables)
Level 2 Interface between equipment (Consist Network)	PROTOCOL PHYSIC/ELEC MECHANICAL (connectors/cables)	USER MESSAGES
Level 3 Interface between boards or Inter components	Not covered	Not covered

Anglais	Français
COVERED BY	COUVERT PAR
End USER	UTILISATEUR final
Level 1	Niveau 1
Interface between consists	Interface entre rames
(Train BUS)	(BUS de Train)
USER MESSAGES	MESSAGES UTILISATEUR
MECHANICAL (connectors cables)	MÉCANIQUE (câbles du connecteur)
PROTOCOL PHYSIC/ELEC	PROTOCOLE PHYSIQUE/ELEC
Node connector cable specification (Z: attenuation)	Spécification du câble du connecteur du nœud (Z: atténuation)
Level 2	Niveau 2
Interface between equipment	Interface entre équipements
(Consist Network)	(Réseau de Rames)
Level 3	Niveau 3
Interface between boards or Inter Components	Interface entre cartes ou entre composants
Not Covered	Non Couvert

# 4 Couche physique

Le présent article spécifie le support physique du WTB comme un bus de paires torsadées et blindées opérant à 1,0 Mbit/s.

La présente norme a pour objet de faire en sorte que les différentes sections et les différents nœuds et connecteurs fournissent un support électrique aussi uniforme que possible, en ce qui concerne la propagation des signaux.

# 4.1 Topologie

# 4.1.1 Sections du bus

Le bus WTB doit doit être constitué de nœuds interconnectés par des sections de bus des types suivants:

- a) les câbles principaux circulant le long d'une rame (les véhicules de continuité ne possèdent qu'un câble principal);
- b) les câbles de jonction reliant les câbles principaux des différentes rames;
- c) les câbles d'extension qui prolongent le câble principal jusqu'à un nœud.

# 4.1.2 Coupleurs

Des connecteurs et des boîtes de jonction peuvent être utilisés pour assembler les nœuds et les sections de câble.

Chaque rame comprend une partie du bus et un certain nombre de nœuds.

# 4.1.3 Nœuds

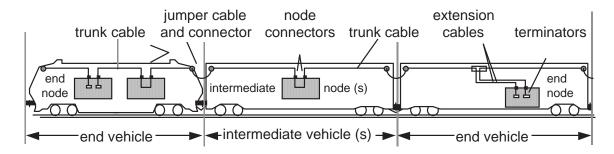
En fonctionnement normal, chaque nœud doit être intégré dans un câble principal et relié à deux sections de bus:

a) les nœuds aux extrémités du bus (Nœuds d'Extrémité) doivent terminer électriquement les deux sections de bus auxquelles ils sont reliés;

b) les nœuds au milieu du bus (Nœuds Intermédiaires) doivent connecter électriquement les deux sections de bus auxquelles ils sont reliés.

Les deux sections de câble auxquelles un nœud est relié doivent s'appeler Direction\_1 et Direction\_2.

Il peut exister un nœud par rame ou plusieurs nœuds par véhicule d'un train (voir la Figure 9).



Légende

Anglais	Français
trunk cable	câble principal
jumper cable and connector	câble de jonction et connecteur
node connectors	connecteurs de nœud
extension cables	câbles d'extension
terminators	terminaisons
end vehicle	véhicule d'extrémité
intermediate vehicle(s)	véhicule(s) intermédiaire(s)
Intermediate node(s)	Nœud(s) intermédiaire(s)
end node	nœud d'extrémité

Figure 9 – Composition du Train (montrant deux Nœuds Intermédiaires)

# 4.1.4 Orientation de la rame

Lorsque l'orientation des nœuds est critique pour la reconnaissance gauche droite, les conventions suivantes doivent être appliquées:

- a) une extrémité de la rame est identifiée comme Extrémité 1, et l'autre comme Extrémité 2;
- b) la Direction\_1 d'un nœud est reliée à l'Extrémité 1 et la Direction\_2 à l'Extrémité 2;
- c) si la Direction\_1 est orientée vers le nord, le côté de la rame vers l'ouest est appelé côté A, et celui vers l'est côté B;
- d) un nœud utilise les mêmes conventions pour A et B que la rame dans laquelle il se trouve.

NOTE 1 La Direction\_1 d'un nœud peut être orientée vers la Direction\_1 ou la Direction\_2 d'un autre nœud, sauf si les nœuds se trouvent dans la même rame, puisque l'orientation d'une rame par rapport à l'autre ne peut être prévue.

NOTE 2 L'Extrémité 1 d'une rame est l'extrémité de la rame opposée à celle où se trouve le frein d'immobilisation.

# 4.1.5 Spécification de la rame (informelle)

Dans la mesure où un fabricant peut fournir des rames ou des nœuds individuels plutôt qu'un train complet, les spécifications du bus, de la rame et des nœuds sont traitées séparément.

La présente norme spécifie les caractéristiques de l'ensemble du bus et de chaque nœud. Pour une application donnée, les caractéristiques de la rame sont déduites de ces caractéristiques. La conformité du train est alors respectée à condition que le nombre de véhicules, de rames ou de nœuds ne soit pas dépassé.

Les calculs suivants s'appliquent aux véhicules ferroviaires spécifiés dans le CODE UIC 556. D'autres applications, telles que les systèmes de transport urbains, peuvent utiliser un calcul similaire.

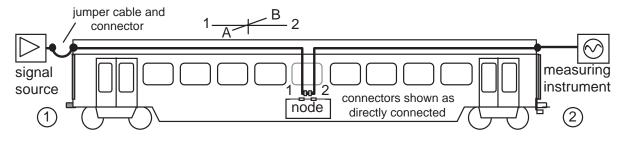
La composition du train de référence dans le CODE UIC 556 comprend 22 véhicules, ce qui donne une longueur de câble de 860,0 m sans recours aux répéteurs. En général, il n'y a qu'un nœud par rame, mais jusqu'à 10 rames composées d'un seul véhicule (une remorque pilote, par exemple) peuvent prendre en charge un deuxième nœud, ce qui donne un total de 32 nœuds.

Selon 4.5.2, un nœud atténue le signal de moins de 0,3 dB (à la fréquence nominale), l'atténuation totale due aux nœuds ne dépasse pas 32 0,3 dB = 9,6 dB.

Selon 4.6.3, les récepteurs sont capables de traiter une plage dynamique de 20,0 dB, l'atténuation restante, pour le câble, les connecteurs et les autres composants, sur l'ensemble du train, ne peut pas dépasser 20,0-9,6=10,4 dB.

L'atténuation maximale allouée à un véhicule est donc de 10,4 dB/22 = 0,5 dB.

Cette valeur est mesurée avec les nœuds retirés et leurs connexions shuntées. La mesure prend en compte le câble de jonction (voir la Figure 10).



## Légende

Anglais	Français
signal source	source du signal
jumper cable and connector	câble de jonction et connecteur
node	nœud
connectors shown as directly connected	connecteurs représentés directement connectés
measuring instrument	instrument de mesure

Figure 10 - Mesure du véhicule

La longueur du câble représente environ 150 % de la longueur du véhicule, à cause des méandres et des câbles d'extension. Pour un véhicule de 26,0 m de long, le support doit couvrir une distance de plus de 860,0 m (22 26,0 1,5 = 858,0 m).

Pour satisfaire à ces exigences, il convient que le support présente une atténuation de moins de 10,4 dB/860,0 m, ou 12,0 dB/km. Dans la mesure où les câbles de jonction, les connecteurs et les épissures peuvent engendrer une atténuation supérieure, un câble principal d'une atténuation de moins de 10,0 dB/km est préconisé (4.2.4).

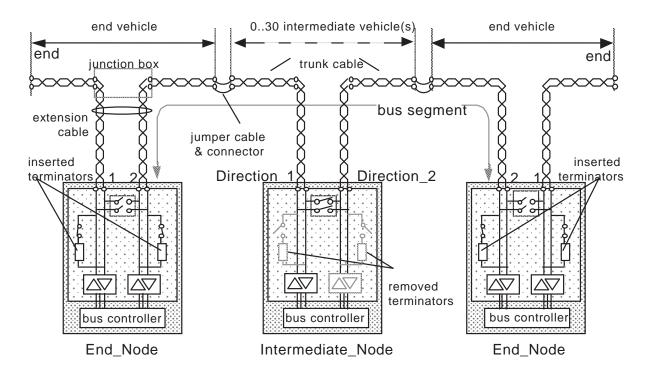
Ce principe s'applique également aux autres paramètres de distorsion. Le système de mesure est détaillé en 4.5.2.1.

Lorsqu'une rame est équipée de Line\_A et Line\_B redondantes, cet essai s'applique à chaque ligne séparément.

# 4.2 Spécifications du support

# 4.2.1 Topologie

Les nœuds doivent être insérés dans le câble WTB, chaque nœud étant relié à deux sections de bus, comme le montre la Figure 11.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
end	extrémité
end vehicle	véhicule d'extrémité
030 intermediate vehicle(s)	030 véhicule(s) intermédiaire(s)
junction box	boîte de jonction
trunk cable	câble principal
extension cable	câble d'extension
jumper cable and connector	câble de jonction et connecteurs
bus segment	segment de bus
inserted terminators	terminaisons insérées
removed terminators	terminaisons retirées
bus controller	contrôleur de bus

Figure 11 – Nœuds reliés en fonctionnement normal

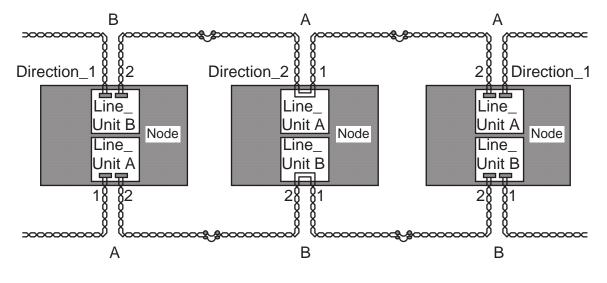
Un nœud doit être capable:

- a) d'établir la continuité électrique entre les deux sections de bus qui lui sont reliées, pour assumer la fonction de Nœud Intermédiaire, ou
- b) de terminer électriquement les sections de bus reliées par une terminaison (circuit d'adaptation d'impédance), pour assumer la fonction de Nœuds d'Extrémité.

Les Nœuds d'Extrémité doivent pouvoir être capables d'émettre et de recevoir indifféremment sur leur deux sections de bus, tandis que les Nœuds Intermédiaires ne doivent avoir qu'un seul émetteur-récepteur activé.

# 4.2.2 Support doublé (en option)

La présente norme définit un système de redondance selon lequel chaque nœud est relié à deux lignes par des Unités de Ligne indépendantes (voir la Figure 12).



Légende

Anglais	Français
Node	Nœud

Figure 12 - Liaison à ligne double

Lorsque cette option est utilisée, les spécifications suivantes s'appliquent:

- a) les lignes doivent être appelées Line\_A et Line\_B;
- b) cette appellation doit être cohérente pour tous les nœuds à l'intérieur de la même rame;
- c) les câbles appartenant aux différentes lignes doivent être marqués distinctement;
- d) la configuration de la Line\_A et de la Line\_B doit être identique par rapport à la Direction\_1 et la Direction\_2.

NOTE 1 Pour les véhicules UIC, le support à ligne double est obligatoire puisqu'il n'est pas possible de ne relier qu'une seule ligne entre les véhicules.

NOTE 2 La Line\_A est associée au côté A de la rame et la Line\_B au côté B.

NOTE 3 Etant donné que l'orientation des rames n'est pas prévisible, la Line\_A d'une rame peut être connectée à la Line\_B d'une autre rame (voir la Figure 12).

## 4.2.3 Règles de configuration de bus

Ces spécifications s'appliquent à un bus fonctionnant à ses capacités maximales.

Sauf indication contraire, toutes les valeurs électriques doivent être mesurées avec un signal sinusoïdal de 1,0 MHz ± 0,01 %, dont l'amplitude différentielle est de ± 4,0 V (8,0 Vcc).

## 4.2.3.1 Vitesse de signal

Tous les segments du bus doivent fonctionner à la même vitesse de 1,0 Mbit/s  $\pm$  0,01 %, ce qui, en raison du codage Manchester, correspond à une fréquence de signal de 1,0 MHz (BT = 1,0  $\mu$ s, BR = 1,0 MHz).

## 4.2.3.2 Retard dû aux nœuds et au câblage

T\_pd, le temps de propagation de bout en bout du bus ne doit pas dépasser 60,0 μs entre deux nœuds.

NOTE 1 Le temps de propagation pour une application donnée peut être évalué par

 $T_pd = (L \times 6.0 + R \times T_rd)$ 

où:

L est la longueur du câble (câbles principal, d'extension et de jonction) en m;

6,0 ns/m est une valeur approximative du temps de propagation d'une ligne de transmission sous charge;

R représente le nombre de répéteurs; et

T\_rd est le temps de propagation d'un répéteur.

NOTE 2 Le WTB peut couvrir jusqu'à 860,0 m sans recours aux répéteurs mais, pour certaines applications, les répéteurs peuvent être utiles.

NOTE 3 Cette spécification est conforme au temps admis selon 5.2.2.2 et 4.7.2.2.

## 4.2.3.3 Atténuation due aux nœuds et au câblage

L'atténuation de tension totale entre deux nœuds du même segment ne doit pas dépasser 20,0 dB, mesurée avec un signal sinusoïdal à une fréquence comprise entre 0,5 BR et 2,0 BR.

NOTE 1 Cette atténuation est proportionnelle au nombre de nœuds et à la longueur totale du câble.

NOTE 2 Cette spécification correspond à la plage dynamique du récepteur, spécifiée en 4.6.3.

## 4.2.3.4 Gigue due aux nœuds et au câblage

Un segment correctement terminé, à sa longueur maximale et comportant le nombre maximal de nœuds ne doit pas ajouter plus de  $\pm$  0,1 BT de gigue par rapport aux passages au zéro idéaux.

Conditions d'essai:

- la ligne est alimentée par une source d'une amplitude différentielle de 4,0 Vcc  $\pm$  10 %, centrée sur 0,0 V, ayant une impédance de source de 22,0  $\Omega$   $\pm$  10 %;
- le signal d'attaque est une séquence pseudo aléatoire de symboles Manchester '0' et '1' avec une période de répétition d'au moins 511 bits.

NOTE 1 L'interférence et les réflexions dues aux désadaptations d'impédance entre les sections de bus, les branches, les connecteurs ou les accumulations de charge peuvent provoquer une gigue dans la cadence des passages par zéro.

NOTE 2 Cette spécification, tirée de l'ISO/CEI 8802-3, correspond à la gigue admise du récepteur spécifiée en 4.6.3.

## 4.2.3.5 Décalage entre les lignes redondantes (en option)

La différence maximale entre le temps de propagation pour la Line\_A et la Line\_B ne doit pas dépasser  $T_skew = 30,0~\mu s$  entre deux nœuds quelconques.

NOTE Cette spécification correspond au décalage admissible du récepteur, spécifié en 4.7.2.4.1.

# 4.2.4 Spécification du câble

## 4.2.4.1 Mécanique

Toutes les sections de câble doivent être composées d'une paire gainée, torsadée et blindée.

La paire doit comporter au moins 12 torsades par mètre.

La surface de section recommandée des fils du câble principal est de 0,75 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 18).

La surface de section recommandée des fils du câble de jonction est de 1,34 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 16).

Si une connexion indirecte par connecteurs Sub-D est utilisée selon 4.3.4, la surface de section de chaque fil du câble d'extension ne doit pas dépasser 0,56 mm² (AWG 20).

# 4.2.4.2 Marquage

Les fils individuels d'une paire torsadée doivent être appelés X et Y et le blindage appelé S.

Les différents fils du câble doivent être marqués distinctement.

Le marquage doit être maintenu pour tous les points de connexion et de jointure.

## 4.2.4.3 Impédance caractéristique

Toutes les sections du bus doivent présenter une impédance caractéristique différentielle de Zw = 120,0  $\Omega$  ( $\pm$  10 %) mesurée avec un signal sinusoïdal à une fréquence comprise entre 0,5 BR et 2,0 BR.

#### 4.2.4.4 Atténuation due au câble

Il est recommandé que le câble n'atténue pas le signal de plus de 10,0 dB/km, mesuré avec un signal sinusoïdal à une fréquence 1,0 BR, et de plus de 14 dB/km à 2,0 BR.

## 4.2.4.5 Capacité répartie du câble

La capacité répartie différentielle (fil à fil) du câble ne doit pas dépasser 65 pF/m à 1,0 BR.

# 4.2.4.6 Différence de capacité par rapport au blindage

La différence de capacité par rapport au blindage ne doit pas dépasser 1,5 pF/m à 1,0 BR.

# 4.2.4.7 Rejet de diaphonie

Lorsque le même câble d'extension comporte deux paires de fils, le rejet du signal d'une paire vers l'autre doit excéder 55,0 dB dans la plage comprise entre 0,5 BR et 2,0 BR.

## 4.2.4.8 Qualité de blindage

L'impédance de transfert du câble doit être inférieure à 20,0 m $\Omega$ /m à 20,0 MHz, mesurée selon 5.1.5.1.2 de la CEI 61375-2-2.

L'impédance de transfert différentielle du câble doit être inférieure à 2 m $\Omega$ /m, mesurée selon 5.1.5.1.2 de la CEI 61375-2-2.

#### 4.2.4.9 Qualité des connecteurs

NOTE Ces exigences ne s'appliquent pas aux connecteurs entre véhicules.

Toutes les connexions du câble doivent assurer la continuité des fils et du blindage avec une résistance inférieure à  $10.0 \text{ m}\Omega$ .

L'impédance de transfert du connecteur entre une broche et le blindage et entre deux broches, mesurée à 20,0 MHz selon 5.1.5.1.2 de la CEI 61375-2-2, doit être inférieure à  $20,0~\text{m}\Omega$  et  $2,0~\text{m}\Omega$  respectivement.

## 4.2.5 Concept du blindage

Pour se conformer aux différentes applications, deux concepts de blindage sont spécifiés:

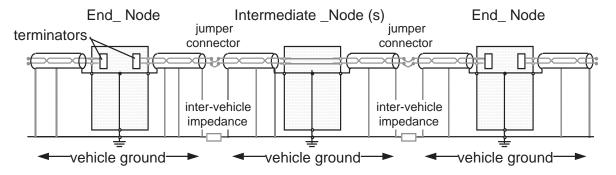
- un concept de blindage à la masse (solution préférée) et
- un concept de blindage flottant.

# 4.2.5.1 Concept de blindage à la masse

En appliquant le concept du blindage à la masse:

- les blindages doivent être reliés directement à la masse de chaque nœud;
- les câbles de jonction ne doivent pas établir de continuité du blindage entre les véhicules (voir la Figure 13).

NOTE Dans la mesure du possible, il convient de connecter les blindages à la masse (à l'extrémité des véhicules, aux armoires, par exemple) afin de reboucler les courants induits sur des chemins courts et empêcher qu'ils ne génèrent des perturbations CEM à travers le blindage. Cela implique une bonne conductivité de la caisse du véhicule afin d'éviter les courants vagabonds importants au niveau des équipements de traction.



# Légende

Anglais	Français
terminators	terminaisons
jumper connector	connecteur de jonction
inter-vehicle impedance	impédance entre véhicules
vehicle ground	masse du véhicule

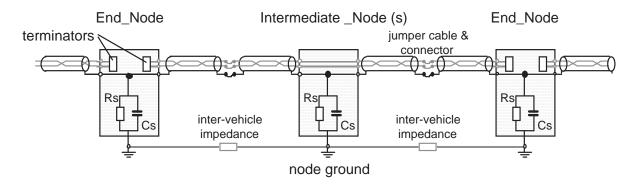
Figure 13 – Concept de blindage à la masse

NOTE Le concept de blindage à la masse est préconisée par la fiche 558 de l'UIC.

# 4.2.5.2 Concept de blindage flottant

En appliquant le concept de blindage flottant:

- le blindage doit être isolé de la masse s'il n'est pas relié à un nœud;
- le blindage doit être relié pour chaque nœud à la masse du noeud par un circuit RC comprenant une résistance de Rs =  $47.0 \text{ k}\Omega$  ± 5 % montée en parallèle avec un condensateur Cs = 100.0 nF ± 10 %, 750.0 V, comme illustré à la Figure 14.



Anglais	Français
terminators	terminaisons
inter-vehicle impedance	impédance entre véhicules
node ground	masse du nœud
jumper cable and connector	câble de jonction et connecteur

Figure 14 - Concept de blindage flottant

#### 4.2.6 **Terminaison**

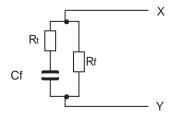
Les Nœuds d'Extrémité doivent terminer électriquement les deux segments de bus auxquels ils sont reliés à l'aide d'une terminaison.

Cette terminaison doit consister en une résistance non polarisée de Zw ± 5 %, avec un angle de phase de moins de 0,087 radians sur une plage de fréquences comprise entre 0,5 BR et 2,0 BR.

La terminaison doit être isolée du blindage du câble.

La terminaison doit présenter une résistance de 2,4 kΩ à un courant continu appliqué entre X et Y capable de dissiper au moins une puissance soutenue de 1,0 W (même pour les applications qui ne nécessitent pas de nettoyage des contacts).

EXEMPLE La Figure 15 illustre un circuit recommandé.



Composants	Туре	Valeur
Rt	résistance	130,0 Ω
Rf	résistance	2,4 kΩ
Cf	condensateur	47,0 nF

Figure 15 - Terminaison

#### 4.3 Raccordement au support

Les paragraphes suivants spécifient deux méthodes de connexion d'un nœud:

- les nœuds raccordés directement sont insérés directement dans le câble pincipal sans connecteur:
- les nœuds raccordés indirectement sont reliés au câble principal par des connecteurs.

# 4.3.1 Identification des points de connexion des nœuds

Un nœud doit identifier les deux sections de bus qui lui sont reliées comme 'Direction\_1' et 'Direction\_2', uniquement par rapport à ce nœud.

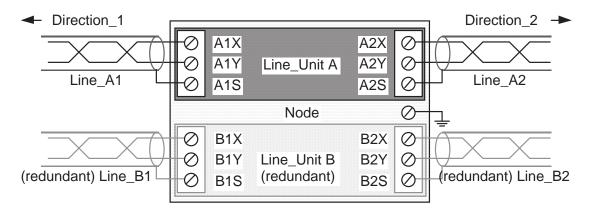
Un nœud doit identifier les deux lignes qui lui sont reliées comme 'Line\_A' et 'Line\_B'. Si une seule ligne est utilisée, il doit s'agir de Line\_A.

Le raccordement de câble pointe vers l'Unité de Ligne et doit s'appeler:

- a) A1X, A1Y et A1S pour Line\_A1 (Line\_A de Direction\_1) et
- b) A2X, A2Y et A2S pour Line\_A2 (Line\_A de Direction\_2), respectivement
- c) B1X, B1Y et B1S pour Line\_B1 (Line\_B de Direction\_1) et
- d) B2X, B2Y et B2S pour Line\_B2 (Line\_B de Direction\_2).

#### 4.3.2 Connexion directe d'un nœud

Un nœud à connexion directe doit être inséré dans le câble et fixé au moyen de vis ou d'autres fixations conformes aux exigences électriques et mécaniques (voir la Figure 16).



# Légende

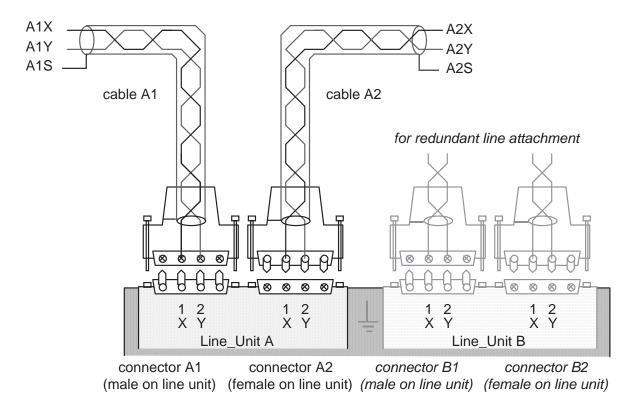
Anglais	Français
(redundant) Line_B1	Line_B1 (redondante)
(redundant) Line_B2	Line_B2 (redondante)
Node	Nœud
Line_Unit B (redundant)	Line_Unit B (redondante)

Figure 16 - Connexion directe d'un nœud (ligne double en option)

Il doit être possible d'enlever le nœud et de relier ensemble les câbles des deux directions pour assurer la continuité du câble et du blindage.

## 4.3.3 Connexion indirecte d'un nœud

Les nœuds à connexion indirecte doivent utiliser deux connecteurs dans une connexion à une seule ligne, ou quatre connecteurs dans une connexion à deux lignes (voir la Figure 17).



Anglais	Français
cable A1	câble A1
cable A2	câble A2
for redundant line attachment	pour la connexion de ligne redondante
connector A1 (male on line unit)	connecteur A1 (mâle sur l'unité de ligne)
connector A2 (female on line unit)	connecteur A2 (femelle sur l'unité de ligne)
connector B1 (male on line unit)	connecteur B1 (mâle sur l'unité de ligne)
connector B2 (female on line unit)	connecteur B2 (femelle sur l'unité de ligne)

Figure 17 - Connexion indirecte

# 4.3.4 Connecteur (en option)

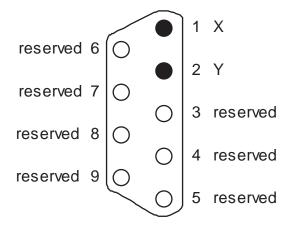
Si l'interchangeabilité est nécessaire, les nœuds à connexion indirecte doivent être reliés au câble de la façon suivante:

- a) le connecteur doit être un connecteur D sous-miniature (CEI 60807);
- b) le connecteur doit être doté d'un capot blindé conducteur, pour que:
  - dans le cas d'un blindage à la masse, le capot soit connecté au blindage du câble pour établir un contact électrique avec le boîtier fixe lors de l'insertion;
  - dans le cas d'un blindage flottant, le capot puisse être isolé du blindage du câble;
- c) le connecteur doit être équipé de vis métriques;
- d) le connecteur doit avoir la disposition et la polarité suivantes:
  - La Direction\_1 doit utiliser le connecteur mâle sur l'Unité de Ligne et le connecteur femelle sur le câble;
  - La Direction\_2 doit utiliser le connecteur femelle sur l'Unité de Ligne et le connecteur mâle sur le câble;

- lorsque les connecteurs d'une même ligne sont disposés verticalement, la Direction\_1 doit être le connecteur supérieur, la Direction\_2 le connecteur inférieur et Line\_A la paire supérieure;
- lorsque les connecteurs d'une même ligne sont disposés horizontalement, la Direction\_1 doit être le connecteur de gauche, la Direction\_2 le conducteur de droite, en regardant vers le nœud, et Line\_A la paire supérieure;
- e) il doit être possible de connecter et fixer les connecteurs de câble des deux directions ensemble afin d'assurer la continuité du câble et du blindage;
- f) l'affectation des broches du connecteur (mâle ou femelle) doit être conforme à celle spécifiée dans le Tableau 6 et présentée dans la Figure 18.

Tableau 6 - Affectation des broches d'un connecteur WTB

1	X fil positif	6	réservé
2	Y fil négatif	7	réservé
3	réservé pour le blindage	8	réservé
4	réservé	9	réservé
5	réservé		



Anglais	Français
reserved	réservé

Figure 18 - Face avant d'un connecteur WTB

NOTE Il est préférable pour le blindage flottant de séparer électriquement le réceptacle par rapport au boîtier du nœud.

## 4.4 Spécifications des nœuds

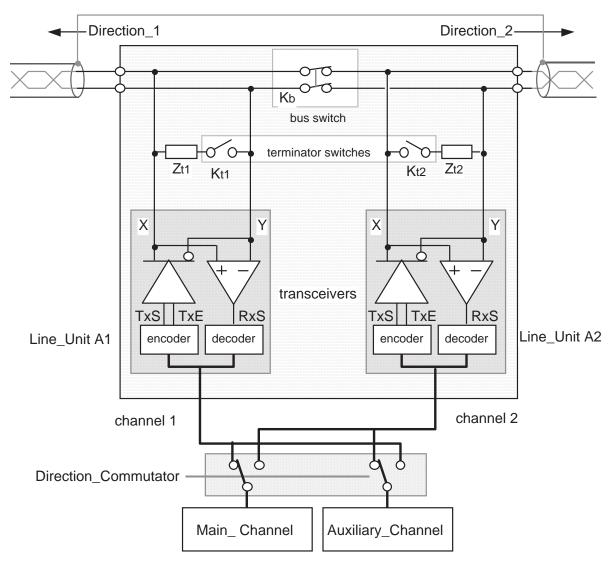
# 4.4.1 Différents éléments d'un nœud

Un nœud doit être relié au support par son Unité de Connexion au Support (MAU).

Pour une connexion à ligne simple, la MAU doit comprendre:

- a) une Unité de Ligne;
- b) un Commutateur de Direction;
- c) un Canal Principal et un Canal Auxiliaire.

EXEMPLE La Figure 19 présente une MAU dont les commutateurs sont à la position Intermediate\_Setting.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
bus switch	commutateur de bus
terminator switches	commutateurs de terminaison
transceivers	émetteurs-récepteurs
encodeur	codeur
channel	canal

Figure 19 – Exemple de structure d'une MAU

# 4.4.1.1 Composants d'une Unité de Ligne

Une Unité de Ligne doit comprendre:

- a) un commutateur de bus (Kb) qui établit ou interrompt la connexion dans les deux directions;
- b) un commutateur de terminaison pour chaque direction (Kt1, Kt2) qui insère une terminaison (Zt1, Zt2) dans la position End\_Setting ou l'enlève dans la position Intermediate\_Setting;

- c) deux circuits émetteur-récepteur, un pour chaque direction. Chaque émetteur est commandé par les signaux binaires TxS (signal) et TxE (permission). La sortie du récepteur est RxS (un signal numérique ou analogique). Les émetteurs-récepteurs sont isolés galvaniquement par rapport à la ligne par un dispositif approprié (un transformateur, par exemple);
- d) deux codeurs/décodeurs Manchester, un pour chaque émetteur-récepteur, qui peuvent être intégrés dans leur émetteur ou récepteur respectif. La sortie et l'entrée du codeur/décodeur Manchester sont identifiées comme une interface modem;
- e) des circuits de protection contre les surtensions et les courts-circuits qui sont reliés à des contacteurs d'isolement (non montrés dans la Figure 19).

NOTE 1 Un nœud relié à un support redondant possède deux Unités de Ligne.

NOTE 2 Les commutateurs Kb et Kt1 ou Kt2 peuvent être des contacts du même relais mécanique, dans le cas où ce type de relais est utilisé.

# 4.4.1.2 Canal Principal et Canal Auxiliaire

Le Canal Principal et le Canal Auxiliaire doivent être capables d'émettre et de recevoir les trames HDLC et les signaux de commande en provenance de et vers les Unités de Ligne.

NOTE Puisque le Canal Auxiliaire émet et reçoit uniquement les trames afin de détecter les nœuds supplémentaires et recevoir son adresse, son fonctionnement peut être simplifié par rapport à celui du Canal Principal.

#### 4.4.1.3 Commutateur de Direction

Le Commutateur de Direction doit relier le Canal Principal à la Direction\_1 et le Canal Auxiliaire à la Direction\_2, ou inversement.

NOTE Le Commutateur de Direction n'est pas forcément un élément physique. Il peut être mis en œuvre dans la logique ou le logiciel.

## 4.4.2 Position du nœud et des commutateurs

Le présent paragraphe définit les caractéristiques du nœud pour les deux positions suivantes: Intermediate\_Setting ou End\_Setting.

# 4.4.2.1 Intermediate\_Setting

Dans la position Intermediate\_Setting, un nœud doit:

- a) établir la continuité entre les deux segments de ligne (Kb fermé);
- b) enlever les Terminaisons Zt1 et Zt2 (Kt1 et Kt2 sont ouverts);
- c) relier le Canal Principal à la ligne en passant par l'émetteur-récepteur 1 ou 2;
- d) déconnecter le Canal Auxiliaire et l'émetteur-récepteur non utilisé.

NOTE La position Intermediate\_Setting est adoptée par un nœud non fonctionnel (désactivé ou mis hors tension) et par les nœuds qui ne se trouvent pas à l'extrémité du bus.

# 4.4.2.2 End\_Setting

Dans la position End\_Setting, un nœud doit:

- a) isoler les deux segments (Kb est ouvert);
- b) insérer les deux Terminaisons (Kt1 et Kt2 sont fermés);
- c) relier le Canal Auxiliaire dans une direction et le Canal Principal dans l'autre direction.

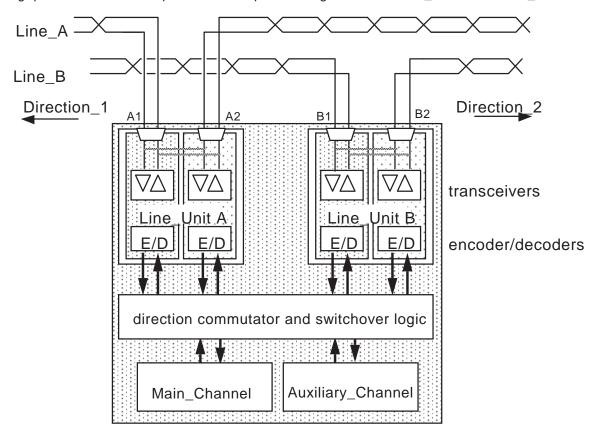
NOTE La position End\_Setting est adoptée par un nœud sans nom, un nœud à l'extrémité du bus (et en particulier, un maître sans esclave) ou par un nœud en mode de veille.

# 4.4.3 Unités de Ligne doublées (en option)

Lorsque cette option est utilisée, les spécifications suivantes s'appliquent:

- les MAU affectées à la connexion doublée doivent être reliées à la Line\_A et à la Line\_B par des Unités de Ligne différentes;
- la position du nœud (End\_Setting ou Intermediate\_Setting) doit s'appliquer aux deux Unités de Ligne de la même façon;
- il doit être possible de retirer une ligne tout en maintenant l'autre ligne en fonctionnement.

EXEMPLE La Figure 20 montre une MAU pour l'exploitation de lignes redondantes. La logique de commutation permet la réception de signaux de la Line\_A ou de la Line\_B.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
transceivers	émetteurs-récepteurs
encoder/decoders	codeur/décodeurs
direction commutator and switchover logic	commutateur de direction et logique de commutation

Figure 20 - Nœuds avec des Unités de Ligne redondantes

# 4.5 Spécifications des Unités de Ligne

Bien que seule l'Unité de Ligne A soit citée, ces spécifications s'appliquent également à l'Unité de Ligne B dans le cas où un support doublé est utilisé.

# 4.5.1 Isolement galvanique

La tension d'isolement et la résistance d'isolement, entre le boîtier du nœud et l'un des points, A1X, A1Y, A2X ou A2Y, doivent dépasser la valeur spécifiée par la CEI 60571.

NOTE Dans l'édition actuelle, ces valeurs sont de 0,50 kVeff et 1,0 M $\Omega$ .

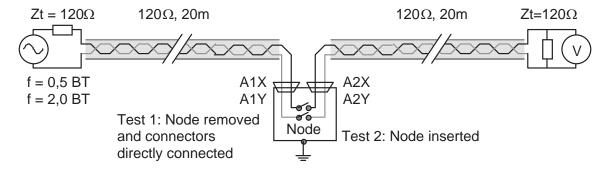
## 4.5.2 Pertes d'insertion d'une Unité de Ligne

## 4.5.2.1 Mesure d'atténuation

Pour mesurer la perte d'insertion, le signal sinusoïdal d'un générateur (d'impédance interne = Zt) est appliqué sur les points A1X et A1Y par l'intermédiaire d'un câble de 20,0 m. Elle est mesurée à l'aide d'un voltmètre (relié en parallèle avec une impédance Zt) à l'extrémité d'autres câbles de 20,0 m reliés aux points A2X et A2Y (ou inversement) comme représenté à la Figure 21.

L'atténuation est définie comme le rapport, exprimé en décibels, de deux tensions différentielles:

- a) la première tension étant réglée sur 4,0 Vcc lorsque le nœud est retiré et le connecteur du câble branché:
- b) la deuxième tension étant mesurée lors de l'insertion du nœud (dans la position End\_Setting ou Intermediate\_Setting, selon l'essai).



## LégendeLégende

Anglais	Français
Test 1: Node removed and connectors directly connected	Essai 1: Nœud retiré et connecteurs directement connectés
Test 2: Node inserted	Essai 2: Nœud inséré
Node	Nœud

Figure 21 – Mesure de l'atténuation

# 4.5.2.2 Nœud dans la position End\_Setting

Une Unité de Ligne dans la position End\_Setting (Kb ouvert, Kt1 et Kt2 fermés) doit présenter à un signal de 1,0 BR appliqué entre les points A1X et A1Y ou entre les points A2X et A2Y, une impédance correspondant à la terminaison spécifiée en 4.2.6.

Une Unité de Ligne dans la position End\_Setting doit atténuer de plus de 55,0 dB un signal appliqué entre A1X et A1Y et mesuré entre A2X et A2Y (ou inversement).

## 4.5.2.3 Nœud dans la position Intermediate Setting

Une Unité de Ligne dans la position Intermediate Setting (Kb fermé, Kt1 et Kt2 ouverts):

- a) avec son récepteur fonctionnant normalement et son émetteur à l'état haute impédance, ou
- b) avec le récepteur ou l'émetteur non alimenté,

doit atténuer un signal sinusoïdal:

• de moins de 0,3 dB entre 0,5 BR et 1,0 BR; et

de moins de 0,4 dB jusqu'à 2,0 BR.

Le nœud doit présenter une résistance d'au moins 1  $M\Omega$  par rapport à une tension continue positive ou négative de 48,0 V appliquée entre A1X et A1Y ou entre A2X et A2Y.

# 4.5.3 Spécifications des commutateurs

Tous les commutateurs reliés à la ligne du bus (Kb, Kt, etc.):

- a) doivent présenter un isolement d'au moins 500,0 Veff en position ouverte;
- b) doivent présenter une résistance de contact initiale de moins de  $0,050~\Omega$  en position fermée;
- c) doivent être spécifiés pour une résistance de contact de moins de 0,100  $\Omega$  en position fermée après  $10^7$  cycles;
- d) doivent commuter d'une position vers une autre en moins de 10,0 ms, y compris le temps de rebondissement.

NOTE Le relais peut être à semi-conducteurs ou de type mécanique.

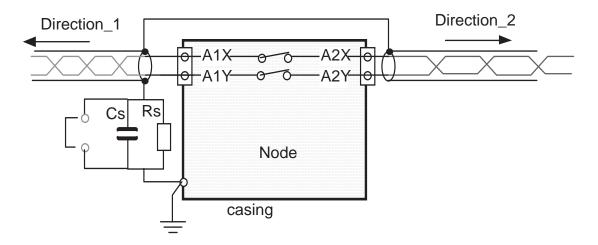
# 4.5.4 Connexions du blindage à une Unité de Ligne

Sur chaque nœud, les blindages des câbles de la Direction\_1 et la Direction\_2 doivent être reliés directement entre eux à travers les réceptacles avec une résistance de contact de moins de  $0,010~\Omega$ .

Une Unité de Ligne doit permettre de connecter les blindages au boîtier du nœud:

- a) directement par une basse impédance, comme spécifié en 4.2.5.1 (blindage à la masse);
- b) par le réseau RC spécifié en 4.2.5.2 (blindage flottant).

EXEMPLE Le principe de la connexion du blindage dans un nœud est présenté dans la Figure 22.



# Légende

Anglais	Français
Node	Nœud
Casing	Boîtier

Figure 22 - Mise à la masse du blindage de l'Unité de Ligne

# 4.5.5 Nettoyage des contacts (en option)

Pour combattre l'oxydation des contacts des relais et des connecteurs, un nœud peut avoir recours au nettoyage des contacts. Il s'agit d'appliquer une tension continue entre les fils X et Y dans chaque direction.

Si cette option de nettoyage des contacts est utilisée, les spécifications du présent paragraphe s'appliquent.

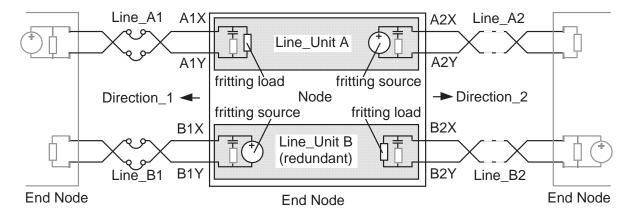
NOTE 1 L'utilisation du nettoyage des contacts n'est pas spécifiée pour un support non redondant.

NOTE 2 Les nœuds qui n'utilisent pas le nettoyage des contacts et ceux qui l'utilisent peuvent être combinés sur le même bus.

# 4.5.5.1 Source et charge de nettoyage des contacts

Un nœud qui prend en charge le nettoyage des contacts doit fournir une source de tension de nettoyage des contacts et une charge de tension de nettoyage des contacts pour chaque direction.

Dans le cas d'un support physique redondant, un nœud doit fournir deux sources de tension de nettoyage des contacts indépendantes, une pour chaque direction. Il doit également fournir les charges pour la tension de nettoyage des contacts d'un autre nœud (voir la Figure 23).



# Légende

Anglais	Français
fritting load	charge de nettoyage des contacts
fritting source	source de nettoyage des contacts
Node	Nœud
Line_Unit B (redundant)	Line_Unit B (redondant)
End Node	Nœud d'extrémité

Figure 23 – Source et charge de nettoyage des contacts

Le pôle positif de la source de nettoyage des contacts doit être relié à A2X et B1X respectivement.

Le pôle négatif de la source de nettoyage des contacts doit être relié à A2Y et B1Y respectivement.

La source de nettoyage des contacts doit fournir une tension continue de 48,0 V +20 %/-10 % mesurée au niveau des points de connexion (A2X/A2Y et B1X/B1Y respectivement)

L'ondulation de la source de nettoyage des contacts ne doit pas dépasser 0,100 Vcc dans la plage de 0,5 BR à 2,0 BR.

Le courant fourni par la source de nettoyage des contacts ne doit pas dépasser 80,0 mA, c.c.

L'isolation entrée/sortie de la source de nettoyage des contacts doit être conforme à la CEI 60571.

La source de nettoyage des contacts doit être découplée de la ligne (par une inductance de 0,10 H ou tout autre dispositif qui respecte les pertes d'insertion d'un nœud, par exemple).

La constante de temps d'enclenchement de la source doit être comprise entre 0,5 ms et 5,0 ms.

La constante de temps de déclenchement de la source doit être comprise entre 0,5 ms et 5,0 ms.

L'atténuation entre les deux sources de tension de nettoyage des contacts du même nœud doit être supérieure à 50,0 dB entre 0,5 BR et 2,0 BR.

# 4.5.5.2 Mise en œuvre du nettoyage des contacts

Un Nœud d'Extrémité doit enclencher la source de nettoyage des contacts sur son Canal Auxiliaire (un nœud non nommé possède deux Canaux Auxiliaires, un dans chaque direction, alors qu'un nœud en mode veille n'a pas de Canal Auxiliaire).

NOTE 1 Un nœud peut enclencher et déclencher la source de nettoyage des contacts périodiquement (pour diminuer la consommation, par exemple).

NOTE 2 Il est permis d'enclencher la source de nettoyage des contacts sur le Canal Principal si les niveaux de perturbation électromagnétique sont respectés.

# 4.6 Spécifications de l'émetteur-récepteur

Une MAU reliée à un bus redondant possède quatre émetteurs-récepteurs, appelés A1, A2, B1 et B2. Dans un schéma non redondant, seuls les émetteurs-récepteurs A1 et A2 sont utilisés. Les spécifications suivantes s'appliquent à tous.

#### 4.6.1 Conventions

Sauf indication contraire, les conditions de mesure par défaut suivantes s'appliquent:

- a) les caractéristiques d'un émetteur-récepteur sont mesurées aux points X et Y, où les sections du bus sont reliées au nœud:
- b) toutes les tensions sont mesurées comme différence de tension entre X et Y (Ux Uy);
- c) lors de la mesure d'un émetteur, le circuit du récepteur est en état normal de réception, en mesurant un récepteur, le circuit de l'émetteur est dans un état d'impédance élevée;
- d) toutes les valeurs des résistances sont exprimées  $\pm$  1 % et toutes les valeurs des condensateurs sont exprimées  $\pm$  10 %.

# 4.6.2 Émetteur

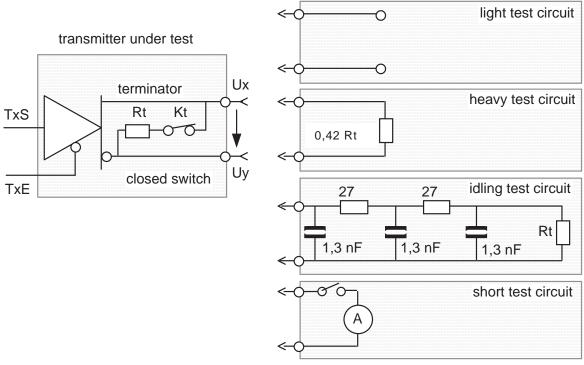
# 4.6.2.1 Charge de l'émetteur

Pour définir les caractéristiques de l'émetteur, quatre circuits d'essai sont spécifiés afin de simuler les câbles et les nœuds:

a) le circuit d'essai léger simule une ligne ouverte (comme pour un nœud dans la position End\_Setting). La valeur de la charge résistive totale est égale à celle de la terminaison;

- b) le circuit d'essai lourd simule un bus entièrement chargé. La valeur de la charge résistive totale est égale à 0,42 de celle de la terminaison;
- c) le circuit d'essai au repos simule un câble d'une longueur de 860,0 m sans charge résistive. La valeur de chaque condensateur est de 1,3 nF  $\pm$  10 %, celle de chaque résistance étant de 27,0  $\Omega$   $\pm$  1 %;
- d) le circuit d'essai de court-circuit simule une défaillance de la ligne. Il ne comprend qu'un circuit de mesure de courant;

Ces circuits sont présentés à la Figure 24.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
light test circuit	circuit d'essai léger
heavy test circuit	circuit d'essai lourd
transmitter under test	émetteur en essai
terminator	terminaison
closed switch	commutateur fermé
idling test circuit	circuit d'essai à vide
short test circuit	circuit d'essai de court-circuit

Figure 24 – Montages de l'émetteur

- e) les mesures sont faites avec le nœud en position End\_Setting (Kb ouvert, Kt fermé);
- f) la terminaison de l'unité de ligne est prise en compte dans la spécification du circuit d'essai.

# 4.6.2.2 Signal de sortie de l'émetteur

NOTE Compte tenu du codage de données utilisé, l'émetteur génère des impulsions dont la longueur est d'un bit (1,0 BT) ou d'un demi-bit (0,5 BT) entre le Préambule et le Délimiteur de Fin.

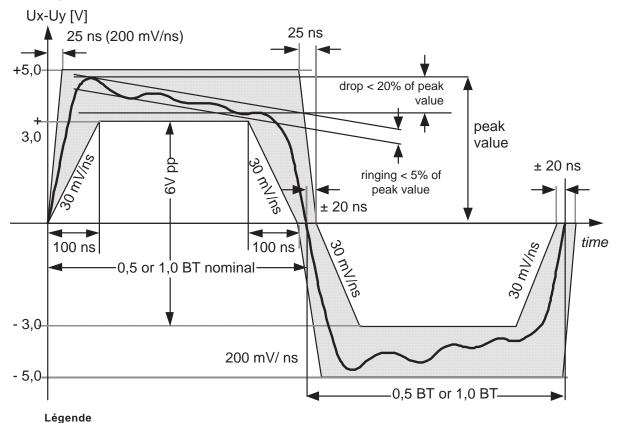
Ces spécifications s'appliquent aux impulsions positives ou négatives de 0,5 BT et de 1,0 BT.

L'émetteur doit avoir une sortie de type différentiel.

Le signal de sortie est la tension différentielle (Ux - Uy) au point de connexion d'un nœud.

Lorsque l'émetteur est relié aux circuits d'essai lourd et léger, définis en 4.6.2.1, il doit se conformer aux spécifications suivantes, selon la Figure 25:

- a) le signal de sortie doit être positif, puis négatif en alternance;
- b) l'amplitude du signal de sortie doit être d'au moins ± 3,0 V sur le circuit d'essai lourd et de ± 7,0 V au maximum sur le circuit d'essai léger;
- c) l'amplitude de crête est définie comme l'amplitude maximale du signal de sortie. L'amplitude du signal ne doit pas diminuer de plus de 20 % par rapport à cette valeur maximale jusqu'à 0,100 µs avant la prochaine transition zéro attendue. Pendant ce temps, les oscillations de l'amplitude par rapport à la chute de tension moyenne ne doivent pas dépasser 5 % de la valeur de crête;
- d) la vitesse de variation du signal de sortie doit être inférieure à 0,20 V/ns à tout moment, et supérieure à 0,03 V/ns dans les 100,0 ns du passage par zéro;
- e) le dépassement du signal de sortie, défini comme le rapport entre l'amplitude maximale et l'amplitude stationnaire, ne doit pas dépasser 10 % de son amplitude stationnaire;
- f) la distorsion frontale du signal de sortie, définie comme la différence de temps entre le passage à zéro théorique et le passage à zéro réel, ne doit pas dépasser ± 2 % d'un Temps Bit.



Anglais	Français
drop < 20 % of peak value	baisse < 20 % de la valeur crête
peak value	valeur crête
ringing < 5 % of peak value	oscillation < 5 % de la valeur crête
time	durée
0,5 BT or 1,0 BT	0,5 BT ou 1,0 BT
0,5 BT or 1,0 BT nominal	0,5 BT ou 1,0 BT nominal

Figure 25 - Forme d'impulsion au niveau de l'émetteur

NOTE Une chute de tension est prévisible puisque le condensateur de nettoyage des contacts est relié en série au transformateur.

## 4.6.2.3 Bruit de l'émetteur

Tout bruit généré par un émetteur qui n'est pas en train d'émettre ne doit pas dépasser une valeur de 5 mVeff sur une plage de fréquences comprise entre 1,0 kHz à 4,0 BR.

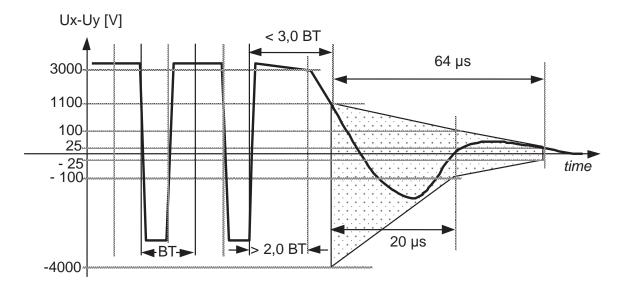
#### 4.6.2.4 Fin de trame de l'émetteur

La fin de trame générée par l'émetteur doit être soumise à essai dans les conditions suivantes:

- a) l'émetteur émet la trame la plus longue possible;
- b) les bits de trame Frame\_Data sont une séquence pseudo aléatoire de symboles '1' et '0';
- c) la trame est terminée par le symbole Délimiteur de Fin (End\_Delimiter) (voir 4.7.1.4);
- d) l'émetteur alimente le circuit d'essai à vide mentionné en 4.6.2.1;
- e) l'amplitude différentielle moyenne est supérieure à 4,5 V avant la mise hors tension de l'émetteur.

Dans ces conditions, le signal de sortie doit rester dans les limites suivantes (voir la Figure 26):

- 1) 100,0 ns après la dernière transition négative à positive et pendant 2,0 BT ± 100 ns, le signal de sortie doit rester au-dessus de 0,300 V;
- 2) au plus tard 3,0 BT après la dernière transition négative à positive, le signal de sortie doit tomber en dessous de 1,100 V;
- 3) au plus tard 20,0 µs après que le signal de sortie a atteint 1,100 V pour la première fois, l'amplitude du signal de sortie ne doit pas dépasser 0,100 V;
- 4) au plus tard 64 μs après que le signal de sortie a atteint 1,100 V pour la première fois, l'amplitude du signal de sortie ne doit pas dépasser 0,025 V.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
time	durée

Figure 26 – Signal et mise en veille de l'émetteur

NOTE L'oscillation sur la ligne après la mise en veille de l'émetteur peut être limitée en équilibrant le signal dans chaque cellule de bit. Elle peut être réduite encore en équilibrant le Délimiteur de Fin (End\_Delimiter) comme spécifié en 4.7.1.4.

#### 4.6.2.5 Tolérance aux défaillances de l'émetteur

Un émetteur, qu'il soit actif ou non, doit tolérer la mise en place du circuit d'essai de courtcircuit (4.6.2.1) au point de connexion tant que la stabilité thermique n'est pas atteinte, et doit reprendre un fonctionnement normal après suppression du circuit d'essai de court-circuit.

Le courant de court-circuit ne doit pas dépasser 1,0 A.

NOTE Pour les essais de conformité, il est considéré que la stabilité thermique est atteinte après 1 h.

#### 4.6.2.6 Dispositif anti-bavardage de l'émetteur

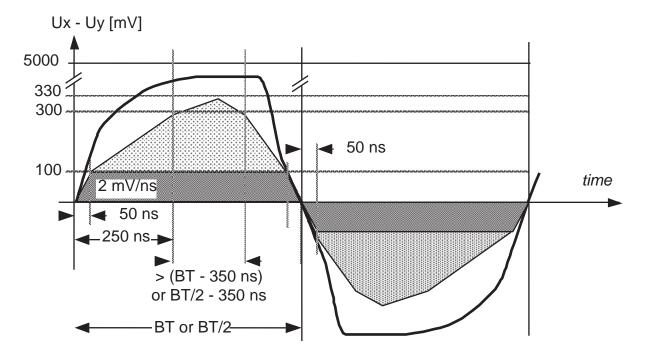
Chaque émetteur doit comprendre un circuit indépendant qui permet de découpler l'émetteur de la ligne de bus si la durée de l'émission dépasse la valeur T jabber égale à la durée de la trame la plus longue (y compris le Préambule, le Délimiteur de Fin et le bourrage de bits) + 20 %.

#### 4.6.3 Spécifications du récepteur

#### 4.6.3.1 Caractéristiques du signal du récepteur

Il convient que le récepteur décode un signal de forme suivante (voir la Figure 27), appliqué au point de connexion:

- a) lorsque l'amplitude du signal reçu est inférieure à 0,100 V, sa pente est supérieure à 2,0 mV/ns;
- b) lorsque le signal reçu reste au-dessus de 0,300 V pendant une période qui commence 100,0 ns après le passage par zéro précédant et qui dure au moins (0,5 BT - 350,0 µs) et (1,0 BT - 350,0 µs) respectivement, tandis que son amplitude de crête varie entre 0,330 V et 5,00 V.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
BT or BT/2	BT ou BT/2
time	durée

Figure 27 – Enveloppe du signal du récepteur

Une erreur de trame est détectée comme une trame manquante ou non valable (voir 4.7.1.5.3), une taille de trame incorrecte ou des bits de trame Frame\_Data incorrects (erreur FCS).

# 4.6.3.2 Polarité du récepteur

Un niveau HAUT (HIGH) sur TxS doit correspondre à une tension différentielle positive (Ux – Uy) qui à son tour doit correspondre à un niveau HAUT du signal RxS d'un récepteur.

Un niveau BAS (LOW) sur TxS doit correspondre à une tension différentielle négative (Ux – Uy) qui à son tour doit correspondre à un niveau BAS du signal RxS d'un récepteur.

L'état de RxS n'est pas défini lorsque la ligne est en veille.

# 4.6.3.3 Sensibilité du récepteur

Un récepteur qui reçoit des trames comprenant 64 bits de données aléatoires, à une vitesse de 1 000 trames par seconde, ne doit pas détecter plus de trois erreurs de trame tous les  $3 \times 3 \times 10^{+6}$  trames, lorsque l'amplitude du signal reçu définie en 4.6.3.1 varie entre ses valeurs minimale et maximale.

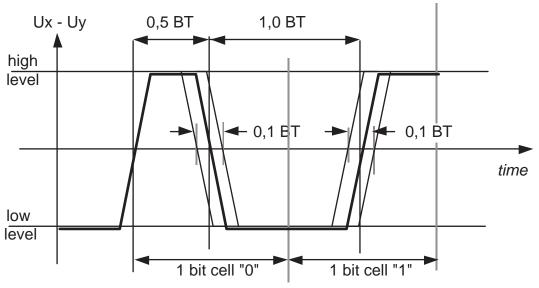
NOTE Selon la Figure 27, un récepteur peut fonctionner dans une plage de tensions comprise entre 5,00 V et 0,330 V, soit environ 23,6 dB. Cela laisse une marge de bruit d'environ 4,0 dB, étant donné que 4.2.3.3 spécifie que l'atténuation du support est inférieure à 20,0 dB.

## 4.6.3.4 Insensibilité du récepteur

Le récepteur ne doit pas décoder une trame valide (voir 4.7.1.5.3) lorsque le signal reçu (4.6.3.1) est inférieur à 0,100 V.

# 4.6.3.5 Distorsion frontale du récepteur

Un récepteur qui reçoit des trames comprenant 64 bits de données aléatoires, à une vitesse de 1 000 trames par seconde, ne doit pas détecter plus de trois erreurs de trame tous les  $3\times3\times10^{+6}$  trames lorsque les flancs du signal d'essai passent par zéro de manière aléatoire 1,0 BT  $\pm$  10 % autour du passage prévu, comme illustré à la Figure 28.



Anglais	Français
high level	niveau élevé
low level	niveau bas
1 bit cell "0"	1 cellule de bit "0"
1 bit cell "1"	1 cellule de bit "1"
time	durée

Figure 28 - Distorsion frontale du récepteur

# 4.6.3.6 Rejet du bruit du récepteur

Un récepteur qui reçoit des trames comprenant 64 bits de données aléatoires, à une vitesse de 1 000 trames par seconde et une amplitude du signal de 0,700 V (1,4000 V crête à crête), ne doit pas détecter plus de 3 erreurs de trame tous les  $3 \times 10^{+6}$  trames en fonctionnement:

- lorsqu'un signal sinusoïdal en mode commun avec une amplitude de 4,000 Veff et à une fréquence comprise entre 65,0 Hz à 1,5 MHz est appliqué entre le boîtier et les deux fils de données; ou
- en présence d'un bruit gaussien quasi blanc additif (appliqué entre X et Y) réparti sur une bande passante de 1,0 kHz à 4,0 MHz, avec une amplitude de 0,140 Veff.

# 4.7 Signalisation dépendant du support

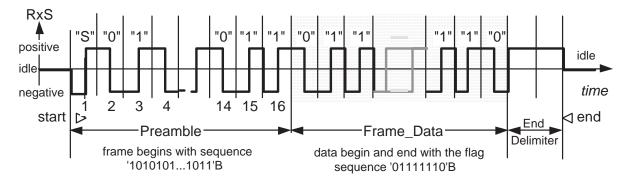
# 4.7.1 Codage et décodage des trames

#### 4.7.1.1 Conventions

Le codage et le décodage se font en supposant que le signal émis ou le signal reçu est binaire, sans niveau polarisé. Le niveau de réception n'est pas défini lorsque la ligne est en veille.

RxS représente le signal idéal (analogique) reçu de la ligne.

Une trame doit être émise comme une séquence de niveaux positifs et négatifs commençant par un Préambule et se terminant par un Délimiteur de Fin, avant de retourner à l'état de veille (voir la Figure 29).



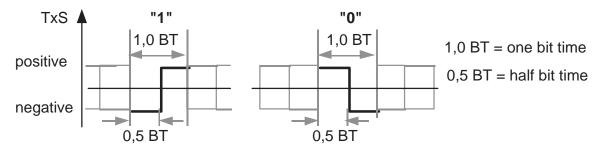
Anglais	Français	
positive	positif	
idle	veille	
negative	négatif	
Preamble	Préambule	
time	durée	
frame begins with sequence '10101011011'B	la trame commence par la séquence '10101011011'B	
data begin and end with the flag sequence '01111110'B	les données commencent et se terminent par la séquence de drapeau '011111110'B	
end delimiter	délimiteur de fin	

Figure 29 - Trame idéale sur la ligne (avec un Préambule de 16 bits)

# 4.7.1.2 Codage des bits

Les bits Préambule et de trame Frame\_Data doivent être codés selon le code Manchester (voir la Figure 30):

- un bit '1' doit être codé par un niveau négatif pendant la première moitié d'une cellule de bit pour passer au niveau positif en milieu de cellule;
- un bit '0' doit être codé par un niveau positif pendant la première moitié d'une cellule de bit pour passer au niveau négatif en milieu de cellule.



# Légende

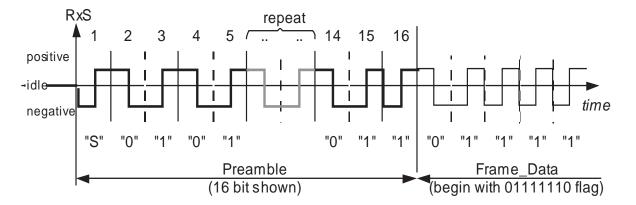
Anglais	Français	
positive	positif	
negative	négatif	
one bit time	durée d'un bit	
half bit time	durée d'un demi-bit	

Figure 30 - Codage des bits

La distance entre les flancs doit être soit un temps de bit complet ('0' suit '1' ou '1' suit '0'), soit un demi-temps de bit (une séquence de '0' ou de '1') jusqu'au Délimiteur de Fin de la trame.

# 4.7.1.3 Codage du préambule

Une trame doit commencer par un Préambule comprenant une séquence de bits commençant par un bit de début S émis comme un bit '1', suivi de paires de bits ('0' et '1') et se terminant par un bit '1' comme représenté à la Figure 31.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
repeat	répétition
Preamble	Préambule
16 bit shown	16 bits
(begin with 01111110 flag)	(commence par le drapeau 01111110)
Time	Durée
positive	positif
idle	veille
negative	négatif

Figure 31 - Préambule

Le bit du début S et le bit de clôture '1' doivent être séparés par au minimum 7 et au maximum 15 paires de bits ('0', '1').

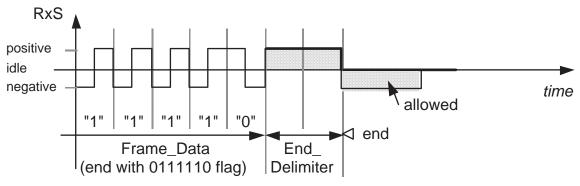
Le décodeur peut vérifier la polarité de RxS en décodant le Préambule, mais il ne doit pas inverser automatiquement le signal, si X et Y ont été inversés de manière intempestive.

NOTE Dans ce qui suit, seul un Préambule à 16 bits est considéré.

## 4.7.1.4 Délimiteur de Fin

La trame doit être fermée par un Délimiteur de Fin qui maintient le niveau positif de la ligne pendant 2,0 BT.

Un niveau négatif de 2,0 BT d'une durée de 2,0 BT peut être ajouté au niveau positif pour compenser le déséquilibre (voir la Figure 32).



Anglais	Français
allowed	admis
end	fin
time	durée
(end with 0111110 flag)	(se termine par le drapeau 0111110)
positive	positif
allowed	admis
idle	veille
negative	négatif

Figure 32 - Délimiteur de Fin

NOTE 1 Un Délimiteur de Fin sans niveau négatif provoque un déséquilibre qui conduit la ligne à résonner (voir 4.6.2.4). L'impulsion de compensation est vivement recommandée, mais elle n'est pas obligatoire, pour permettre l'utilisation de circuits disponibles sur le marché qui ne la génèrent pas.

NOTE 2 Le dernier bit d'une trame est un '0' à cause du drapeau HDLC (voir 5.2.1).

# 4.7.1.5 Contrôle de la qualité du signal

Les spécifications suivantes supposent que le décodeur génère deux signaux appelés Carrier\_Sense (CS) et Signal\_Quality\_Error (SQE), pour contrôler la qualité du signal et la commutation de redondance.

# 4.7.1.5.1 Carrier\_Sense

Le décodeur doit activer CS dans les 0,5 BT suivant la détection du dernier bit d'un Préambule reçu (voir 4.7.1.3).

Le décodeur doit désactiver CS dans les 0,5 BT suivant la détection d'un Délimiteur de Fin ou des bits qui ne sont ni '0', ni '1', ni un Délimiteur de Fin.

# 4.7.1.5.2 Signal\_Quality\_Error

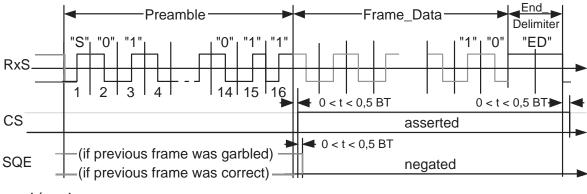
Le décodeur doit désactiver SQE (Signal\_Quality\_Error) dans les 0,5 BT après avoir détecté le dernier bit d'un Préambule reçu (voir 4.7.1.3).

Le décodeur doit activer SQE (Signal\_Quality\_Error) dans les 0,5 BT après avoir détecté des bits qui ne sont ni des '0', ni des '1', ni un Délimiteur de Fin pendant que CS est activé.

## 4.7.1.5.3 Trame valide

Une trame doit être considérée comme valide si elle comprend un Préambule, un certain nombre de bits '0' et '1', ainsi qu'un Délimiteur de Fin.

EXEMPLE La Figure 33 illustre une trame valide avec les signaux CS et SQE correspondants.



Anglais	Français	
Preamble	Préambule	
asserted	activé	
negated	désactivé	
End Delimiter	Délimiteur de Fin	
(if previous frame was garbled)	(si la trame précédente était brouillée)	
(if previous frame was correct)	(si la trame précédente était correcte)	

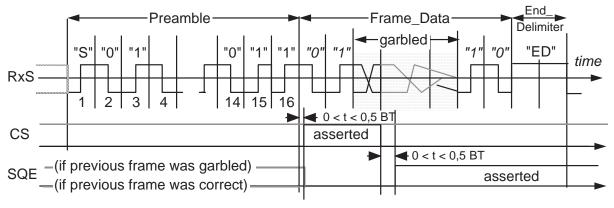
Figure 33 - Trame valide avec les signaux RxS, CS et SQE

Pour le contrôle de la redondance, une trame valide doit comprendre un Préambule suivi d'une séquence d'au moins huit bits de données.

## 4.7.1.5.4 Trame non valide

Une trame doit être considérée comme non valide si SQE est activé pendant plus de 0,5 BT pendant que CS est actif.

EXEMPLE La Figure 34 illustre les signaux lors de la réception d'une trame brouillée.



## Légende

Anglais	Français	
Preamble	Préambule	
garbled	brouillé	
time	durée	
asserted	activé	
(if previous frame was garbled)	(si la trame précédente était brouillée)	
(if previous frame was correct)	(si la trame précédente était correcte)	
End Delimiter	Délimiteur de Fin	

Figure 34 - Trame brouillée avec les signaux RxS, CS et SQE

Si SQE devient actif, le décodeur doit ignorer toutes les données jusqu'à la réception du Préambule suivant.

# 4.7.2 Traitement de lignes doublées (en option)

La présente spécification définit un schéma de redondance facultatif. Lorsque cette option est utilisée, les spécifications suivantes s'appliquent à la Direction\_1 et la Direction\_2 ainsi qu'à la Line\_A et la Line\_B.

# 4.7.2.1 **Principe**

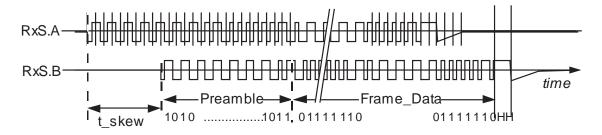
Un nœud émet les mêmes données en même temps sur la Line\_A et la Line\_B. Un nœud accepte les données d'une ligne appelée Trusted\_Line, tout en contrôlant l'autre ligne appelée Observed\_Line.

Chaque nœud sélectionne ses lignes Trusted\_Line et Observed\_Line, indépendamment des autres nœuds, en fonction des signaux générés par sa propre couche physique ou à la demande de sa couche de liaison.

Pour rester indépendant du support, la sélection de Trusted\_Line dépend des signaux générés par l'Unité de Ligne, selon la définition dans l'interface Unité de Ligne.

# 4.7.2.2 Décalage

Etant donné que les signaux de Line\_A et de Line\_B font l'objet de délais différents, leur décalage (différence de temps) diffère au niveau de l'émetteur, du récepteur ou n'importe où sur la ligne (voir la Figure 35).



## Légende

Anglais	Français	
Preamble	Préambule	
time	durée	

Figure 35 – Lignes redondantes (vues par un récepteur)

# 4.7.2.3 Transmission redondante

Une MAU avec des Unités de Ligne redondantes doit émettre le même signal sur Line\_A et Line\_B (Line\_A1 et Line\_B1 ou Line\_A2 et Line\_B2).

La différence de temps entre le signal mesuré à la sortie des Unités de Ligne entre Line\_A et Line\_B dans la même direction ne doit pas dépasser  $T_skew_t = 1,0 \mu s$ .

# 4.7.2.4 Réception redondante

# 4.7.2.4.1 Décalage à la réception

Un récepteur doit admettre un décalage maximal de T\_skew\_r = 32,0  $\mu$ s.

# 4.7.2.4.2 Line\_Disturbance (Perturbation de Ligne)

Il doit y avoir un signal Line\_Disturbance pour chaque section du bus raccordée à un noeud, appelés DA1 et DA2 pour Line\_A et dB1 et dB2 pour Line\_B.

Le signal Line\_Disturbance d'une ligne doit être activé si:

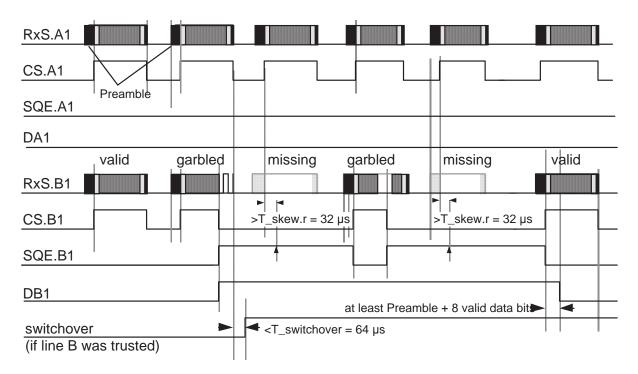
- le décodeur active 'Signal\_Quality\_Error' sur cette ligne; ou
- si le décodeur ne génère pas un 'Carrier\_Sense' dans T\_skew\_r après que l'Unité de Ligne de la ligne redondante ait activé 'Carrier\_Sense' (trame manquante).

Le signal Line\_Disturbance doit être désactivé:

• lorsque le décodeur reçoit une trame valide (voir 4.7.1.5.3).

En mode non redondant, la ligne non utilisée doit être considérée comme perturbée en permanence.

EXEMPLE La Figure 36 est une illustration de la validité de toutes les trames sur la Line\_A1 tandis que la Line\_B1 est perturbée.



# Légende

Anglais	Français
Preamble	Préambule
valid	valide
garbled	brouillé
at least Preamble + 8 valid data bits	au moins Préambule + 8 bits de données valides
switchover	commutation
(if line B was trusted)	(si la ligne B a été considérée fiable)
missing	manquant

Figure 36 - Signaux de Line\_Disturbance

#### 4.7.2.5 Commutation

Direction\_1 et Direction\_2 d'un nœud (d'extrémité) peuvent se fier à des lignes différentes (Line\_A1 et Line\_B2, par exemple).

L'unité de commutation doit échanger Trusted\_Line et Observed\_Line dans un intervalle de T switchover =  $64.0 \mu s$ :

- a) si le signal Line\_Disturbance de Trusted\_Line est activé pendant que le signal Line\_Disturbance de Observed\_Line reste désactivé;
- b) à la demande de la Couche de Liaison (spécialement en cas d'une erreur de taille, de FCS ou de protocole).

## 4.7.2.6 Rapport de la MAU

La MAU doit rendre compte au gestionnaire de liaison:

- a) de la ligne sur laquelle elle a reçu une trame;
- b) de chaque activation du signal Line\_Disturbance sur chaque ligne et dans chaque direction;
- c) de l'état des quatre signaux Line\_Disturbance (DA1, DA2, dB1, dB2) pour Node\_Report (voir 5.5.2.2).

NOTE Si une ligne est complètement hors service (ou si elle n'est pas reliée), le signal Line\_Disturbance est activé une seule fois après l'apparition du défaut. Cependant, si la ligne est interrompue, le signal Line\_Disturbance peut être à nouveau activé, puis sésactivé après presque chaque trame, selon la localisation de l'interruption.

## 4.7.3 Interface de l'Unité de Ligne

L'interface Unité de Ligne définit les signaux d'entrée et de sortie d'une Unité de Ligne.

Cette interface peut rester à l'intérieur d'un nœud, mais il convient de la rendre accessible pour les essais. Cette interface ne fait pas l'objet d'essais de conformité.

La spécification suivante facilite l'interfaçage et définit les signaux utilisés dans les autres paragraphes de la présente norme.

Si elle est accessible, l'Interface Unité de Ligne doit comprendre des signaux de modem selon la définition de la Recommandation V.24 de l'UIT-T, pour chaque émetteur-récepteur individuellement, et de signaux de contrôle supplémentaires (voir le Tableau 7).

Nom	Désignation	Article de la Rec. V.24 de l'UIT-T	Direction	Signification
GND	Masse des signaux	102	-	retour commun
TxD	Données de l'émetteur	103	vers l'Unité de Ligne	Frame_Data, sans Préambule ni Délimiteur de Fin, émis comme un signal NRZ, synchronisé par TxC
RxD	Données du récepteur	104	en provenance de l'Unité de Ligne	séquence NRZ, sans Préambule ni Délimiteur de Fin, synchronisé par RxC
RTS	Demande d'émission	105	vers l'Unité de Ligne	commandes d'envoi du Préambule, la désactivation de ce signal commande la génération du Délimiteur de Fin.
CTS	Prêt à émettre	106	en provenance de l'Unité de Ligne	signale que le Préambule a été émis et demande les données à suivre
TxC	Horloge d'émission	114	en provenance de l'Unité de Ligne	généré par l'émetteur-récepteur pour synchroniser les données TxD à émettre
RxC	Horloge de réception	115	en provenance de l'Unité de Ligne	généré par le décodeur pour synchroniser les données RxD reçues.
SQE	Signal_Quality_Error	Non V.24	en provenance de l'Unité de Ligne	selon les spécifications de 4.7.1.5.2
CS	Carrier_Sense	Non V.24	en provenance de l'Unité de Ligne	selon les spécifications de 4.7.1.5.1
Кх	signaux de commande de commutation	Non V.24	vers l'Unité de Ligne	définissent au moins les deux positions de commutation de base: End_Setting et Intermediate_Setting, pour les deux lignes.
				De plus, les signaux de commande de commutation peuvent isoler un émetteur-récepteur de la ligne ou le relier à la ligne.

# 5 Contrôle de la Couche de Liaison

# 5.1 Adressage

La Couche de Liaison doit utiliser un indicatif de 8 bits pour la Device\_Address de source et de destination.

Le Canal Principal d'un nœud doit être adressé par une adresse de dispositif dans la plage 1 ('00000001'B) à 63 ('00111111'B) attribuée par la procédure d'inauguration.

Le Canal Principal du maître doit recevoir l'adresse 'maître' 1 ('00000001'B).

L'adresse de dispositif 0 ('00000000'B) doit être l'adresse propre du dispositif et ne doit pas être émise.

Les adresses de dispositif 64 à 126 et 128 à 254 sont réservées pour une utilisation ultérieure.

L'adresse 255 ('1111 1111'B) doit être celle de la 'diffusion', que tous les nœuds écoutent.

Un nœud non nommé doit répondre à l'adresse 127 ('011111111'B) sur ses deux canaux.

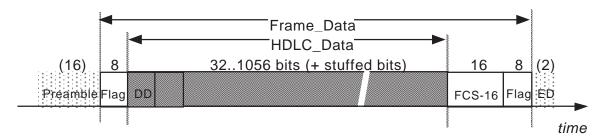
Le Canal Auxiliaire d'un nœud doit répondre à l'adresse 'sans nom'.

Une adresse 'nœud' est une adresse esclave ou maître nommée.

#### 5.2 Trames et télégrammes

## 5.2.1 Format des Données de Trame (Frame\_Data)

Le format Frame\_Data doit être conforme au format HDLC défini par l'ISO/CEI 13239 (voir la Figure 37).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
(+ stuffed bits)	(+ bits de bourrage)
Preamble	Préambule
Flag	Drapeau
time	durée

Figure 37 - Structure de la trame HDLC

Une trame doit commencer par un seul drapeau composé d'un bit '0' suivi de six bits '1' contigus et fermé par un bit '0' (voir l'ISO/CEI 13239).

Le drapeau d'ouverture doit être suivi des Données HDLC comprenant au moins 32 bits et au plus1056 bits (sans tenir compte des bits de bourrage prévus par l'ISO/CEI 13239).

Les Données HDLC doivent comprendre un nombre entier d'octets (en restriction par rapport à l'ISO/CEI 13239).

Le premier octet des Données HDLC doit être le Dispositif Destinataire à 8 bits spécifié en 5.1.

Le deuxième octet des Données HDLC ne doit pas être interprété comme le champ de contrôle de l'ISO/CEI 13239.

Les Données HDLC doivent être suivies d'un code de détection d'erreurs qui doit être la Séquence de Contrôle de Trame (FCS) de 16 bits dont la structure est conforme à l'ISO/CEI 13239.

La trame doit être fermée par un seul drapeau de fermeture identique au drapeau d'ouverture.

Un drapeau de fermeture ne peut être utilisé comme le drapeau d'ouverture de la trame suivante.

L'émetteur ne doit pas émettre les séquences 'idle' ni 'cancel' de l'ISO/CEI 13239.

Une trame est considérée comme une séquence d'octets. Le bit de poids le plus faible de chaque octet doit être émis en premier, comme le prévoit l'ISO/CEI 13239.

NOTE 1 L'ordre de transmission vaut uniquement pour la séquence de bits à l'intérieur d'un octet. Les deux octets FCS sont émis avec le bit de poids le plus fort en premier à cause d'une exception prévue par l'ISO/CEI 13239.

NOTE 2 Le bourrage de bits des données HDLC empêche l'apparition de séguences drapeaux dans les données entre les deux drapeaux: l'émetteur insère un '0' après chaque groupe de cinq '1' consécutifs dans les données. Le récepteur enlève le '0' qui suit un groupe de cinq '1'. Les bits de bourrage sont invisibles à la couche de liaison. Ils peuvent cependant augmenter la taille d'une trame de 20 %.

#### 5.2.2 Cadence des télégrammes

#### 5.2.2.1 Conventions

Un segment de bus doit être commandé par un nœud (le maître) qui peut émettre sur le bus à son gré. Les autres nœuds sont des nœuds Esclaves qui ne peuvent émettre qu'à la demande du maître.

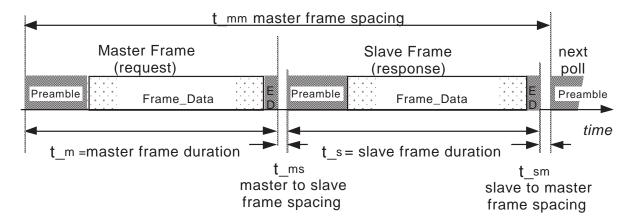
Un Nœud d'Extrémité est considéré comme le maître du Canal Auxiliaire.

A l'intérieur d'un nœud, les fonctions maître et esclave sont distinctes.

Le flux de données sur le bus doit comprendre des paires de trames (les télégrammes) qui comprennent une Trame-Maître envoyée par le maître, et auquel un esclave répond en envoyant une Trame-Esclave dans un temps donné.

L'intervalle entre les trames doit être mesuré à partir de la dernière transition d'un Délimiteur de Fin jusqu'à la transition centrale du bit de départ du Préambule.

EXEMPLE La Figure 38 illustre la cadence d'un télégramme.



# Légende

Anglais	Français
t_mm master frame spacing	Intervalles entre les trames du maître t_mm
Master Frame (request)	Trame Maître (demande)
Slave Frame (response)	Trame Esclave (réponse)
next poll	interrogation suivante
Preamble	Préambule
time	durée
master frame duration	durée de la trame maître
slave frame duration	durée de la trame esclave
slave to master frame spacing	intervalle entre les trames esclave et maître
master to slave frame spacing	intervalle entre les trames maître et esclave

Figure 38 - Cadence d'un télégramme

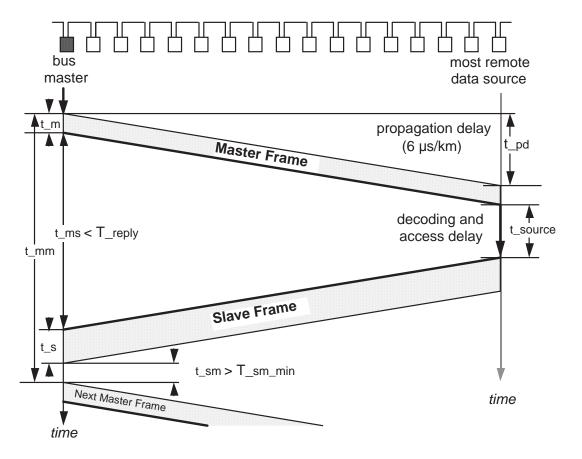
# 5.2.2.2 Calcul du temps de réponse

Pour un bus donné, le temps de réponse T\_reply est le délai maximal entre la fin d'une Trame-Maître et le début de la Trame-Esclave envoyée en réponse, mesurée au niveau du maître.

Le temps de réponse est la somme des temps de propagation, de décodage et d'accès.

T\_reply est un paramètre de configuration qui signale au maître le temps d'attente avant d'émettre la Trame-Maître suivante s'il n'a pas reçu de Trame-Esclave.

EXEMPLE La Figure 39 illustre une configuration de 17 nœuds (16 sections) en supposant que le maître se trouve à une extrémité du bus.



# Légende

Anglais	Français
propagation delay	délai de propagation
Master Frame	Trame Maître
decoding and access delay	délai de décodage et d'accès
Slave Frame	Trame Esclave
Next Master Frame	Trame Maître suivante
time	durée
bus master	maître de bus
most remote data source	source de données la plus éloignée

Figure 39 – Exemple d'intervalle entre les trames

Le temps de réponse T\_reply le plus défavorable pour une application donnée est défini comme suit:

 $T_{reply}[\mu s] = 2 \times T_{pd} + T_{source_max}$ 

- T\_source\_max vaut pour le décodage de la Trame-Maître et la réponse à la source (voir 5.2.2.4.2);
- T\_pd est le temps de propagation le plus défavorable pour une trame entre les Nœuds d'Extrémité d'une application donnée (voir 4.2.3).

Les temporisateurs d'une trame sont calculés comme suit:

Temps de bits	Canal principal	Canal auxiliaire
données d'application	1 024 bits	16 bits
en-tête	32 bits	32 bits
CRC	<u>16 bits</u>	<u>16 bits</u>
nombre total de bits	1 072 bits	64 bits
bourrage de bits (au pire x 1,2) 2 x drapeau délimiteur de fin taille maximale du préambule nombre total de bits	1 286 bits 16 bits 2 bits 32 bits 1 336 bits	77 bits 16 bits 2 bits <u>32 bits</u> 127 bits
durée à 1,0 Mbit/s	1 336,0 μs	127,0 μs
2 × délai de propagation	120,0 μs	120,0 μs
temps de réponse de l'esclave	<u>300,0 μs</u>	<u>800,0 μs</u>
Total	1 756,0μs	1 047,0μs

# 5.2.2.3 Collision

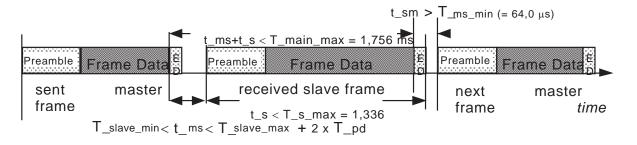
Une collision se produit quand plusieurs émetteurs sont actifs simultanément. Cette situation n'apparaît normalement qu'entre les Nœuds d'Extrémité de segments de bus différents qui émettent en même temps. Il n'est fait aucune distinction entre les collisions et les trames perdues ou non valides.

# 5.2.2.4 Intervalles entre les trames émises

#### 5.2.2.4.1 Côté maître

Sur le Canal Principal, un maître doit s'attendre à recevoir entièrement une Trame-Esclave émise en réponse à sa Trame-Maître pendant un délai T\_main\_max = 1,756 ms depuis la fin de sa Trame-Maître émise. Il peut envoyer sa Trame-Maître suivante T\_sm\_min = 0,064 ms après la fin de la Trame-Esclave reçue ou à l'échéance du temporisateur (1,756 ms + 0,064 ms = 1,820 ms) (voir la Figure 40).

Sur le Canal Auxiliaire, un Nœud d'Extrémité doit s'attendre à recevoir entièrement une Trame-Esclave en réponse à sa Trame-Maître pendant un délai T\_aux\_max = 1,047 m. Il peut envoyer sa Trame-Maître suivante T\_ms\_min = 0,064 ms après la fin de la Réponse de Détection (Detect\_Response) reçue ou à l'échéance du temporisateur (1,047 ms + 0,064 ms = 1,111 ms).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
Preamble	Préambule
Frame Data	Données de Trame
sent master frame	trame maître envoyée
received slave frame	trame esclave reçue
next master frame	trame maître suivante
time	durée

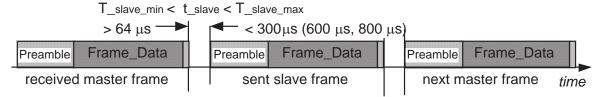
Figure 40 - Intervalles entre les trames mesurés du côté du maître

#### 5.2.2.4.2 Côté esclave

L'esclave adressé doit commencer à émettre sa trame (voir la Figure 41):

- pas plus tôt que T\_source\_min = 64,0 μs après avoir reçu la fin de la Trame-Maître; et
- pas plus tard que T\_source\_max = 0,300 ms après avoir reçu la fin de la Trame-Maître, sauf dans le cas d'une Réponse de Détection (Detect\_Response) pour laquelle ce temps est augmenté à 0,600 ms pendant une inauguration et à 0,800 ms en fonctionnement normal.

# slave response within



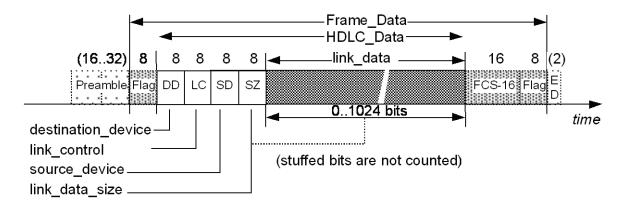
#### Légende

Anglais	Français
slave response within	réponse de l'esclave dans les
sent master frame	trame maître envoyée
received slave frame	trame esclave reçue
next master frame	trame maître suivante
time	durée
Preamble	Préambule

Figure 41 - Intervalles entre les trames mesurés du côté de l'esclave

#### 5.2.3 Élément d'une trame HDLC

Les Données HDLC sont composées de champs compris entre le Drapeau d'ouverture et la séquence de contrôle, en excluant les bits de bourrage (voir la Figure 42).



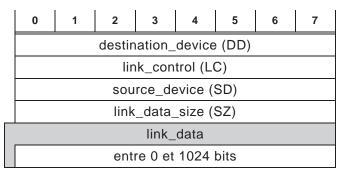
# Légende

Anglais	Français
time	durée
(stuffed bits are not counted)	(les bits de bourrage ne sont pas comptés)
Preamble	Préambule
Flag	Drapeau

Figure 42 – Format des Données HDLC

Les Données HDLC doivent se composer des champs suivants (voir la Figure 43).

```
HDLC Data::= RECORD
  destination device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud' à 8 bits du
                                                récepteur ou adresse
                                                'diffusion'; dans une trame
                                                de réponse, cette adresse
                                                est par défaut celle du
                                                maître.
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Link_Control à 8 bits
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud' à 8 bits de
                                                l'émetteur de la trame;
                                                dans une trame de requête,
                                                cette adresse est par défaut
                                                l'adresse 'maître'.
                                             -- taille à 8 bits des
  link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                Données de Liaison qui
                                                suivent ce champ, exprimée
                                                par un nombre entier
                                                d'octets; cette taille doit
                                                être '0' quand le champ
                                                'Link_Data' est vide;
  link_data
                                             -- ARRAY [link_data_size] OF
                        Link_Data
                                                WORD8
                                                entre 0 et 1024 bits de
                                                données; Voir 5.3.1 pour
                                                plus de détails.
}
```



NOTE Les alias DD, LC, SD, SZ sont employés dans les figures pour gagner de la place.

Figure 43 - Format de données HDLC

## 5.2.4 Champ de Contrôle de Liaison (Link\_Control)

Le champ de Link\_Control distingue:

- a) les Requêtes (Trames-Maîtres);
- b) les Réponses (Trames-Esclaves).

Le champ de Link\_Control distingue trois types de télégrammes:

- c) les télégrammes de Données de Processus permettent de mettre à jour la base de données de Processus;
- d) les télégrammes de Données de Messagerie servent au transfert de messages;
- e) les télégrammes de Données de Supervision servent à la supervision et à l'inauguration du bus.

Le champ de Link\_Control permet aux nœuds scrutés de signaler une demande d'émission spontanée, un changement d'état ou des conditions d'inauguration grâce à quatre bits:

- f) 'A\_bit': (Attention) émission de Données de Messagerie demandée;
- g) 'C\_bit': (Change) changement d'état du nœud;
- h) 'I\_bit': (Inhibit) inauguration non autorisée;
- i) 'RI\_bit': (Remote Inhibit) inauguration à distance non autorisée.

Le champ de Link\_Control doit être codé sur 8 bits (voir le Tableau 8).

Tableau 8 - Codage de Link\_Control

					Cod	lage			
	Type de Trame	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Données de Processus et	Process_Data_Request / Process_Data_Respons e	М	0	А	С	I	0	0	0
Données de Messagerie	Message_Data_Request/M essage_Data_Response	М	0	А	С	0	1	1	1
	Detect_Request/ Detect_Response	М	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Status_Request/ Status_Response	М	1	0	RI	0	0	0	1
	SetInt_Request/ SetInt_Response	М	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
Données de Supervision	SetEnd_Request/ SetEnd_Response	М	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
	Unname_Request	М	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
	Naming_Request/ Naming_Response	М	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
	Topography_Request/ Topography_Response	М	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
	Presence_Request/ Presence_Response	М	1	0	RI	I	1	1	1

Les combinaisons de bits qui ne sont pas spécifiées dans le Tableau 8 sont réservées et doivent être ignorées.

Le champ de Link\_Control est spécifié comme suit:

```
Link_Control::= RECORD
  {
                          ENUM1
                                                  -- bit de poids le plus fort
  mq
    {
                                                  -- '0' dans une réponse d'esclave
              (0),
    SR
                                                  -- '1' dans une demande de maître
    MO
              (1)
    }
                          ENUM1
  sup
    {
              (0),
                                                  -- données de processus ou message
    ΡM
    SP
              (1)
                                                  -- données de supervision
    },
ONE_OF [sup]
    [PM]
                          RECORD
      {
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                  -- '1' si le A_bit est activé dans
      a_bit
                                                     Process_Data_Response ou
                                                     Message_Data_Response
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                  -- `1' si C_bit est activé dans
      c_bit
                                                     Process_Data_Response ou
                                                     Message_Data_Response
      i_bit
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                  -- '1' si I_bit est activé dans
                                                     Process_Data_Request ou
                                                      Process_Data_Response
                           ENUM3
      pom
       PROCESS_DATA
                           (0),
                                                  -- Process_Data_Request ou
                                                     Process_Data_Response
       MESSAGE_DATA
                           (7)
                                                  -- Message_Data_Request ou
                                                     Message_Data_Response
       }
      },
    [SP]
                          RECORD
                                                  -- Supervisory_Data_Request ou
                                                     Supervisory_Data_Response
      {
                          WORD1 (0),
                                                  -- réservé, = 0
      res0
                          BOOLEAN1
                                                  -- 'l' si 'RI_bit' est activé dans
      rem_inh
                                                     Status_Response ou
                                                     Presence_Response
                                                  -- '1' si 'I_bit' est activé dans
      i_bit
                          BOOLEAN1,
                                                     Presence_Request ou
                                                     Presence_Response
      supervisory_type
                          ENUM3
                                                  -- distingue les
                                                     données de supervision
        {
                          -- Detect_Request/Detect_Response
        DETECT
                    (0),
        STATUS
                    (1), -- Status_Request/Status_Response
        SETINT
                    (2), -- SetInt_Request/SetInt_Response
        SETEND
                    (3), -- SetEnd_Request/SetEnd_Response
        UNNAME
                    (4), -- Unname_Request
        NAMING
                    (5), -- Naming_Request/Naming_Response
        TOPOGRAPHY
                    (6),
                          -- Topography_Request ou Topography_Response
                          -- Presence_Request ou Presence_Response
                    (7)
        }
      }
    }
  }
```

## 5.2.5 Traitement des bits 'Attention', 'Change' et 'Inhibit'

Process\_Data\_Responses et Message\_Data\_Responses doivent attribuer la valeur 1 aux bits suivants pour signaler les événements asynchrones:

- a) A\_bit (Attention) doit être activé aussi longtemps que la Queue d'Émission des Données de Messagerie contient des trames à émettre;
- b) C\_bit (Change) doit être activé pour signaler un changement du Node\_Status. Il doit être désactivé lorsque le nœud recoit un Status Request;
- c) I\_bit (Inhibit) doit être défini de la manière suivante pour bloquer l'inauguration:
  - aussi longtemps qu'un nœud bloque l'inauguration, le noeud doit activer l\_bit dans toutes ses trames de Données de Processus et de Données de Supervision (mais pas dans les Message\_Data\_Responses);
  - le maître doit copier la combinaison OU du I\_bit présent dans Process\_Data\_Response reçu de chaque nœud qu'il a nommé, dans le I\_bit de toutes les Presence\_Requests qu'il envoie;
  - un Nœud d'Extrémité doit copier le l\_bit reçu d'une Presence\_Request dans son l\_bit de ses Detect\_Requests et Detect\_Responses et dans le l\_bit de ses Presence\_Responses;
- d) RI\_bit (Remote\_Inhibit) doit être activé de la manière suivante pour bloquer l'inauguration:
  - un Nœud d'Extrémité doit insérer le l\_bit qu'il lit dans la Detect\_Response d'une composition éloignée, dans le Rl\_bit de ses Presence\_Responses et Status\_Responses.

## 5.2.6 Erreurs de taille, de FCS et de protocole

Ce qui suit s'applique uniquement aux trames reçues avec l'adresse propre ou l'adresse de diffusion:

un récepteur doit ignorer une trame et considérer la ligne sur laquelle ladite trame a été reçue comme étant perturbée si:

- a) sa Séquence de Contrôle de Trame (FCS) est erronée;
- b) sa longueur ne correspond pas à celle déclarée dans le champ link\_data\_size;
- c) s'il s'agit d'une Trame-Esclave qui n'est pas du même type (Données de Processus, Données de Messagerie, Données de Supervision) que la Trame-Maître qui la précède.

Le Canal Auxiliaire doit ignorer une trame et signaler une erreur de protocole si cette trame n'est pas du type: Detect\_Request, Detect\_Response ou Naming\_Request.

Le Canal Principal doit ignorer une trame s'il s'agit d'une Detect\_Request ou d'une Detect\_Response.

Le maître doit ignorer une deuxième Trame-Esclave en réponse à une Trame-Maître (collision sans perturbation).

#### 5.3 Formats et protocoles des télégrammes

## 5.3.1 Champ Link\_Data

Le contrôle de la Couche de Liaison fait la distinction entre les Données de Processus, Données de Messagerie et les Données de Supervision.

Pour tenir compte des contraintes d'adressage, la définition des données HDLC comprend l'En-tête de Liaison:

```
HDLC_Data::= RECORD
    ONE_OF [link_control.sup]
                                            -- dépend du champ link_control
      [PM] ONE_OF [link_control.pom]
                                            -- Données de Processus ou
                                               Données de Messagerie
             [PROCESS DATA]
                ONE OF [link control.mg]
                                            -- Demande ou Réponse
                  [MQ] Process_Data_Request,
                  [SR] Process Data Response
             [MESSAGE_DATA]
                ONE_OF [link_control.mq]
                                          -- Demande ou Réponse
                  [MQ] Message_Data_Request,
                  [SR] Message_Data_Response
             },
      [SP] Supervisory Data
    }
```

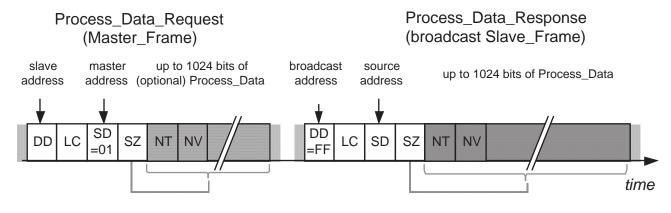
Les quatre premiers octets de Link\_Data forment le Link\_Header (En-tête de Liaison), leurs format et signification sont identiques dans toutes les trames.

#### 5.3.2 Données de Processus

# 5.3.2.1 Action

Un maître doit demander la transmission des Données de Processus d'un autre nœud (ou de lui-même) ou envoyer des Données de Processus vers un nœud (en option) en utilisant une Process\_Data\_Request, auquel le nœud adressé doit répondre avec une trame Process Data Response, diffusée à tous autres les nœuds.

Un télégramme de Données de Processus se compose d'une Process\_Data\_Request suivie d'une Process\_Data\_Response (voir la Figure 44).



# Légende

Anglais	Français
(broadcast Slave_Frame)	(Trame_Esclave de diffusion)
slave address	adresse de l'esclave
master address	adresse du maître
up to 1024 bits of (optional) Process_Data	Process_Data de 1024 bits au maximum (facultatif)
broadcast address	adresse de diffusion
source address	adresse source
up to 1024 bits of Process_Data	Process_Data de 1024 bits au maximum
time	durée

Figure 44 – Télégramme de Données de Processus

# 5.3.2.2 Process\_Data\_Request

Le format de Process\_Data\_Request doit se présenter comme suit (voir la Figure 45):

```
Process_Data_Request::= RECORD
 destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud' ou adresse
                                                'maître' pour une demande du
                                                maître faite à lui-même
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Process_Data_Request
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'maître'
 link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                               = 0 ou (en option)
                                                = (0 < link_data_size \le 128)
 ARRAY [link_data_size] OF WORD8
                                             -- Process Data (option)
                                             -- contenu défini par
                                                l'application
```

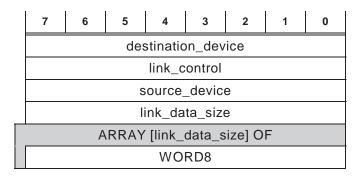


Figure 45 - Format de Process\_Data\_Request

# 5.3.2.3 Process\_Data\_Response

Le format de Process\_Data\_Response doit se présenter comme suit (voir la Figure 46):

```
Process_Data_Response::= RECORD
                                             -- destination device =
  destination device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                diffusion
  link_control
                                             -- Process_Data_Response
                        Link_Control
                                             -- adresse 'noeud' ou 'maître'
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
  link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                (0 \le link_data_size \le 128)
                                               contenu défini par
 ARRAY [link_data_size] OF WORD8
                                                l'application;
                                                il est recommandé que les
                                                deux premiers octets soient
                                                le 'Node_Key' et que
                                                l'application vérifie que
                                                celui-ci correspond au
                                                Node_Key du noeud source tel
                                                qu'il a été reçu avec la
                                                Topographie.
  }
```

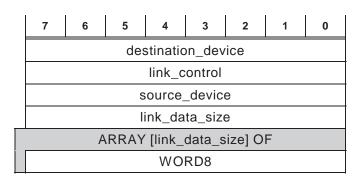
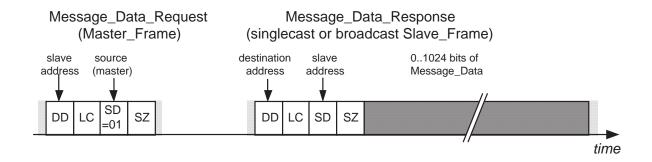


Figure 46 - Format de Process\_Data\_Response

## 5.3.3 Données de Messagerie

# 5.3.3.1 Action

Un maître doit demander à un autre nœud (ou à lui-même) de transmettre des Données de Messagerie à l'aide de Message\_Data\_Request, auquel le nœud adressé doit répondre par une Message\_Data\_Response, adressée à un nœud ou en diffusion (voir la Figure 47).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
(singlecast or broadcast Slave_Frame)	(Trame_Esclave point à point ou de diffusion)
slave address	adresse de l'esclave
source (master)	(maître) source
destination address	adresse de destination
01024 bits of Message_Data	01024 bits de Message_Data

Figure 47 - Télégramme de Données de Messagerie

NOTE L'Article 6 spécifie la structure des Données de Messagerie.

## 5.3.3.2 Message\_Data\_Request

Le format de Message\_Data\_Request doit se présenter comme suit (voir la Figure 48):

```
Message_Data_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                                                  adresse 'noeud' ou adresse
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  'maître' pour une demande du
                                                  maître faite à lui-même
  link_control (= MESSAGE_DATA)
                                                 Message_Data_Request
  source_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  adresse 'maître'
  link_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  = 0
                                                 vide
                                  destination_device
                                     link_control
                                    source_device
                                    link_data_size
```

Figure 48 – Format de Message\_Data\_Request

# 5.3.3.3 Message\_Data\_Response

Le format de Message\_Data\_Response doit se présenter comme suit (voir la Figure 49):

```
Message_Data_Response::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud' ou
                                                adresse 'diffusion'
  link control
                                             -- Message Data Response
                        Link Control
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud'
  link data size
                                                     link_data_size 128)
                        UNSIGNED8
                                               (0
  ARRAY [link data size] OF WORD8
                                                contenu des Données de
                                                Messagerie défini par
                                                l'Article 6
  }
```

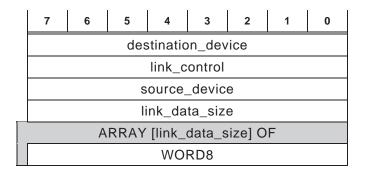
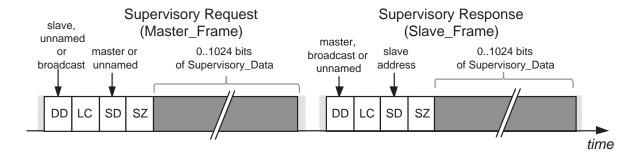


Figure 49 - Format de Message\_Data\_Response

# 5.3.4 Données de Supervision

#### 5.3.4.1 Action

Un maître doit demander les Données de Supervision d'un nœud ou en envoyer en utilisant une Supervisory\_Data\_Request, auquel la source adressée doit répondre par une Supervisory\_Data\_Response (voir la Figure 50).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
Supervisory Request	Demande de supervision
Supervisory Response	Réponse de supervision
slave, unnamed or broadcast	esclave, sans nom ou diffusion
Master or unnamed	maître ou sans nom
01024 bits of Supervisory_Data	01024 bits de Supervisory_Data
master, broadcast or unnamed	maître, diffusion ou sans nom
slave address	adresse de l'esclave
time	durée

Figure 50 - Télégramme de supervision

Sur le Canal Auxiliaire, le nœud d'Extrémité peut jouer le rôle d'un maître.

## 5.3.4.2 Formats des télégrammes de supervision

Le format des trames de supervision doit se présenter de la manière suivante:

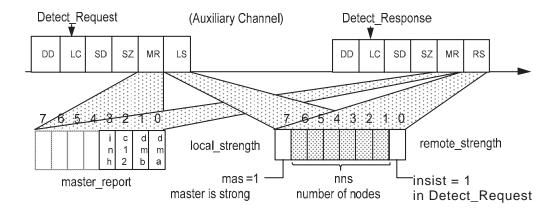
```
Supervisory_Data::= ONE_OF [link_control.mq]
  [MQ]
                        Supervisory_Data_Request,
  [SR]
                        Supervisory_Data_Response
  }
Supervisory_Data_Request::= ONE_OF [link_control.supervisory_type]
  [DETECT]
                        Detect_Request,
  [PRESENCE]
                        Presence_Request,
  [STATUS]
                        Status Request,
                        Naming_Request,
  [NAMING]
  [SETINT]
                        SetInt_Request,
  [SETEND]
                        SetEnd_Request,
  [TOPOGRAPHY]
                        Topography_Request,
  [UNNAME]
                        Unname_Request,
Supervisory_Data_Response::= ONE_OF [link_control.supervisory_type]
  {
  [DETECT]
                        Detect_Response,
  [PRESENCE]
                        Presence Response,
  [STATUS]
                        Status_Response,
  [NAMING]
                        Naming_Response,
  [SETINT]
                        SetInt_Response,
  [SETEND]
                        SetEnd_Response,
  [TOPOGRAPHY]
                        Topography_Response
```

#### 5.3.5 Télégramme de détection

# 5.3.5.1 Action

Un Nœud d'Extrémité doit signaler sa présence à un autre nœud par une Detect\_Request, à laquelle l'autre nœud (s'il existe et s'il peut répondre) doit répondre par une Detect\_Response.

La Figure 51 illustre un télégramme de détection.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
(Auxiliary Channel)	(Canal Auxiliaire)
master is strong	le maître est fort
number of nodes	nombre de nœuds
insist = 1 in Detect_Request	insist = 1 dans Detect_Request

Figure 51 - Télégramme de détection

# 5.3.5.2 Detect\_Request

Le format de Detect\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 52):

```
Detect_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- adresse 'sans_nom'
  link_control
                       Link_Control
                                            -- Detect_Request
                                            -- adresse 'sans_nom'
  source_device
                       UNSIGNED8
  link_data_size
                       UNSIGNED8
 master_report
                       Master_Report
                                            -- voir 5.5.2.5
  local_strength
                       Composition_Strength
                                               -- copie de LocStr du noeud
                                                requérant (voir 5.5.2.4)
                                            -- 'ins' est mis à '1'.
  }
```

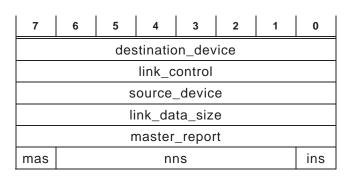


Figure 52 – Format de Detect\_Request

# 5.3.5.3 Detect\_Response

Le format de Detect\_Response doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 53):

```
Detect Response::= RECORD
  {
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'diffusion'
 link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Detect_Response
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'sans_nom'
 link data size
                        UNSIGNED8
                        Master_Report,
                                             -- comme dans Detect_Request
 master_report
                                                (pour l'autre composition)
                                                -- RemStr du noeud répondant
 remote_strength
                        Composition_Strength
                                                qui met 'ins' à '1' si sa
                                                composition insiste
                                                (voir 5.5.2.4)
  }
```

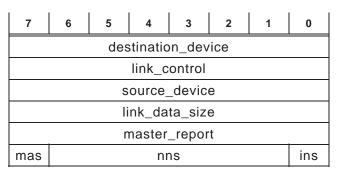
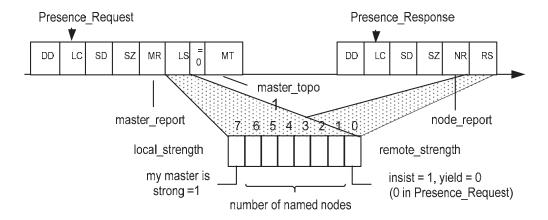


Figure 53 - Format de Detect\_Response

# 5.3.6 Télégramme de présence

#### 5.3.6.1 Action

Le maître doit demander à un Nœud d'Extrémité de signaler sa présence et la présence éventuelle d'une autre composition par une Presence\_Request, à laquelle le Nœud d'Extrémité doit répondre par une Presence\_Response (voir la Figure 54).



## Légende

Anglais	Français		
number of named nodes	nombre de nœuds nommés		
my master is strong = 1	mon maître est fort = 1		

Figure 54 - Télégramme de présence

## 5.3.6.2 Presence\_Request

Le format de Presence\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 55):

```
Presence_Request::= RECORD
 destination_device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- adresse du Noeud d'Extrémité
 link_control
                       Link_Control
                                            -- Presence_Request
 source device
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- adresse 'maître'
 link data size
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- = 4
 master_report
                       Master_Report
                                            -- voir 5.5.2.5
                       Composition_Strength
  local_strength
                                               -- copie de LocStr du
                                               maître, 'ins' est à '0'.
                       WORD4 (=0)
 reserved1
                                            -- réservé, = 0
                                            -- voir 5.5.2.7
 master_topo
                       Master_Topo
```

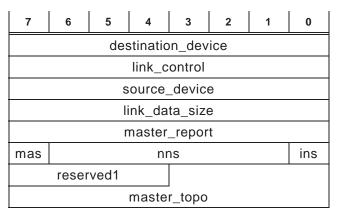


Figure 55 - Format de Presence Request

# 5.3.6.3 Presence\_Response

Le format de Presence\_Response doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 56):

```
Presence_Response::= RECORD
                                            -- adresse 'diffusion'
  destination_device
                       UNSIGNED8
  link_control
                       Link_Control
                                            -- Presence_Response
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- adresse du Noeud d'Extrémité
  source device
                                            -- =2
  link_data_size
                       UNSIGNED8
                                            -- voir 5.5.2.2
 node_report
                        Node_Report
  remote strength
                       Composition Strength
                                                -- copie de RemStr du
                                               Noeud d'Extrémité
                                                'ins' = '1' indique que
                                                l'autre composition insiste.
```

}

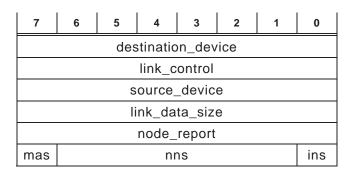
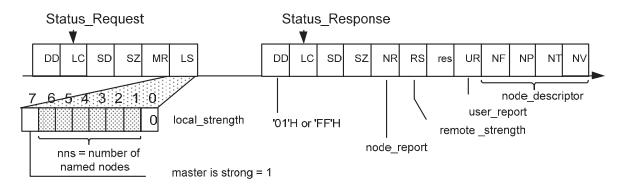


Figure 56 - Format de Presence\_Response

# 5.3.7 Télégramme de statut

## 5.3.7.1 Action

Le maître doit demander le statut d'un nœud par une Status\_Request, à laquelle l'esclave doit répondre par une Status\_Response (voir la Figure 57).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français		
number of named nodes	nombre de nœuds nommés		
or	ou		

Figure 57 - Télégramme de statut

# 5.3.7.2 Status\_Request

Le format de Status\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 58):

```
Status_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud'
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Status_Request
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                adresse 'maître'
  link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
 master_report
                        Master_Report
                                             -- voir 5.5.2.5
                                                -- LocStr du maître, 'ins'
 local_strength
                        Composition_Strength
                                                est à 0
  }
```

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
destination_device							
link_control							
source_device							
link_data_size							
master_report							
mas	s nns ins					ins	

Figure 58 - Format de Status\_Request

# 5.3.7.3 Status\_Response

Le format de Status\_Response doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 59):

```
Status_Response::= RECORD
 destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'maître' ou
                                                'diffusion'
 link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Status_Response
 source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud'
 link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                        Node_Report
                                             -- voir 5.5.2.2
 node_report
                                                -- composition éloignée
 remote_strength
                        Composition_Strength
                                                force du noeud d'extrémité,
                                                0 pour un noeud
                                                intermédiaire.
                        WORD8 (=0)
 reserved1
                                             -- réservé, = 0
 user_report
                        User_Report
                                             -- voir 5.5.2.3
 node_descriptor
                       Node_Descriptor
                                             -- voir 5.5.2.1
  }
```

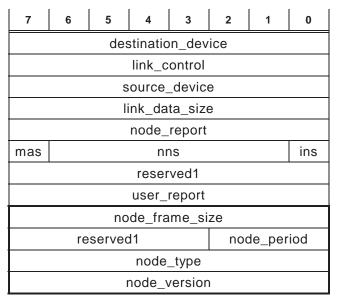


Figure 59 - Format de Status\_Response

# 5.3.8 Télégramme de mise en position intermédiaire

#### 5.3.8.1 Action

Le maître doit demander à un esclave de mettre ses commutateurs en position intermédiaire (Intermediate\_Setting) en envoyant une SetInt\_Request que l'esclave doit acquitter par une SetInt\_Response (voir la Figure 60).



Figure 60 - Télégramme de mise en position intermédiaire

#### 5.3.8.2 SetInt\_Request

Le format de SetInt\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 61):

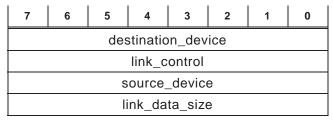


Figure 61 - Format de SetInt\_Request

## 5.3.8.3 SetInt\_Response

Le format de SetInt\_Response doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 62):

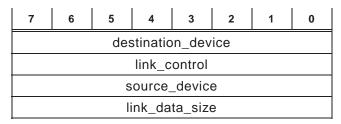
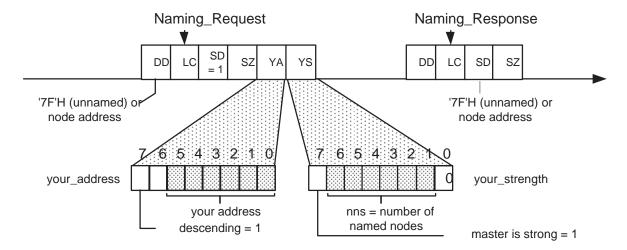


Figure 62 - Format de SetInt Response

# 5.3.9 Télégramme de nomination

#### 5.3.9.1 Action

Le maître doit communiquer son adresse allouée et sa force à un esclave en envoyant une Naming\_Request, que l'esclave doit acquitter par une Naming\_Response (voir la Figure 63).



## Légende

Anglais	Français
7F'H (unnamed) or node address	7F'H (sans nom) ou adresse de nœud
your address descending = 1	votre adresse en séquence descendante = 1
number of named nodes	nombre de nœuds nommés
master is strong = 1	le maître est fort = 1

Figure 63 - Télégramme de nomination

# 5.3.9.2 Naming\_Request

Le format de Naming\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 64):

```
Naming_Request::= RECORD
  {
                                                adresse 'noeud' ou adresse
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                 'sans_nom'
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                              -- Naming_Request
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                              -- adresse `maître'
  link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
  dir1
                        BOOLEAN1
                                                 '1' si le noeud est nommé en
                                                 direction ascendante
                        WORD1
                                              -- réservé, = 0
  rsv1
                                              -- adresse donnée par le maître
  your address
                        UNSIGNED6
                                                 à ce noeud
                        Composition_Strength
                                                 -- attribué par le maître,
  your_strength
                                                 'ins' = 0
  }
```

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
destination_device							
link_control							
source_device							
link_data_size							
dir1	rsv1 your_address						
mas	mas nns ins					ins	

Figure 64 - Format de Naming\_Request

# 5.3.9.3 Naming\_Response

Le format de Naming\_Response doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 65):

```
Naming Response::= RECORD
                         UNSIGNED8
  destination_device
                                               -- adresse 'maître' ou adresse
                                                   'sans_nom'
  link_control
                         Link_Control
                                               -- Naming_Request
  source device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  adresse 'noeud' ou adresse
                                                   `sans_nom'(voir 0)
  link_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                  = 0
                                           3
                     7
                                                            0
                                 destination_device
                                    link_control
                                   source device
                                   link_data_size
```

Figure 65 - Format de Naming\_Response

# 5.3.10 Télégramme de dénommage

# 5.3.10.1 Action

Le maître doit demander à tous les esclaves de se dénommer en diffusant une Unname\_Request, à laquelle les esclaves ne doivent pas répondre, comme l'illustre la Figure 66 (il n'y a pas d'Unname\_Response).



Figure 66 - Télégramme de dénommage

# 5.3.10.2 Unname\_Request

Le format de Unname\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 67):

```
Unname_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- adresse 'diffusion'
                                               -- Unname_Request
  link_control
                         Link_Control
  source_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- adresse 'maître'
  link_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                            0
                                 destination_device
                                    link_control
                                   source_device
                                   link_data_size
```

Figure 67 - Format de Unname\_Request

## 5.3.11 Télégramme de mise en position terminale

#### 5.3.11.1 Action

Le maître doit demander à un esclave de basculer sur End\_Setting et d'accepter une nouvelle force de composition en envoyant une SetEnd\_Request, que l'esclave doit acquitter par une SetEnd\_Response (voir la Figure 68).

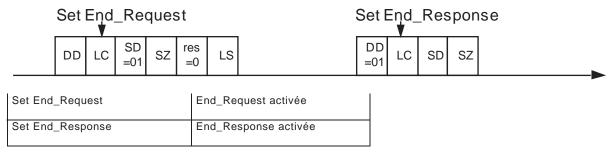


Figure 68 - Télégramme de mise en position terminale

## 5.3.11.2 SetEnd Request

Le format de SetEnd\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 69):

```
SetEnd_Request::= RECORD
  destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud'
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- SetEnd_Request
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                adresse 'maître'
                                                = 2
  link_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0)
                                                = 0
  local_strength
                        Composition_Strength
                                                -- LocStr vue par le maître
                                                (voir 5.5.2.4)
  }
```

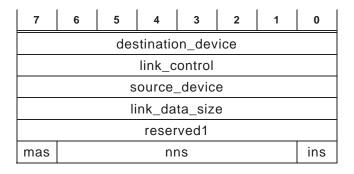


Figure 69 - Format de SetEnd\_Request

# 5.3.11.3 SetEnd\_Response

Le format de SetEnd\_Response doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 70):

```
SetEnd_Response::= RECORD
  {
  destination_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                               -- adresse 'maître'
  link_control
                         Link_Control
                                               -- SetEnd_Response
  source_device
                         UNSIGNED8
                                                 adresse 'noeud'
  link_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                     7
                                destination_device
                                   link_control
                                  source device
                                  link_data_size
```

Figure 70 - Format de SetEnd\_Response

# 5.3.12 Télégramme de Topographie

#### 5.3.12.1 Action

Le maître doit communiquer sa Topographie à un esclave en envoyant une Topography\_Request, que l'esclave doit acquitter par une Topography\_Response (voir la Figure 71):

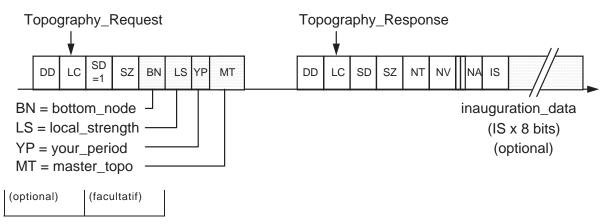


Figure 71 - Télégramme de topographie

# 5.3.12.2 Topography\_Request

Le format de Topography\_Request doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 72):

```
Topography_Request::= RECORD
 destination_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse 'noeud' (qui peut
                                                être l'adresse du 'maître')
                                             -- Topography_Request
 link control
                        Link Control
                                             -- adresse 'maître'
 source device
                        UNSIGNED8
                        UNSIGNED8
 link data size
 bottom_node
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- adresse du Noeud d'Extrémité
                                                dans la Direction_1 vue du
                                                maître
                                                -- Force de composition vue
  local_strength
                        Composition_Strength
                                                par le maître
                                                (local\_strength.ins = 0)
                        UNSIGNED4
                                             -- Période Individuelle
 your_period
                                                assignée (voir 5.5.2.1
                                                et 5.4.2)
                                             -- voir 5.5.2.7
 master_topo
                        Master_Topo
                                                        0
```

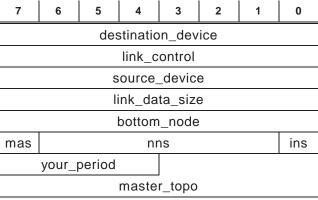


Figure 72 - Format de Topography\_Request

# 5.3.12.3 Topography\_Response

Le format de Topography\_Response doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 73):

```
Topography_Response::= RECORD
  destination_device
                                             -- adresse 'diffusion'
                        UNSIGNED8
  link_control
                        Link_Control
                                             -- Topography_Response
                                             -- adresse du noeud source (peut
  source_device
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                être le maître)
                                             -- 0 ' link_data_size ' 128
  link data size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- première partie du Node Key
 node type
                        Node Type
 node_version
                        Node Version
                                             -- deuxième partie du Node_Key
                                             -- '1' si la direction est
                        BOOLEAN1
  sam
                                                identique à celle du maître
                                             -- réservé, = 0
  rsv1
                        WORD1
                                             -- adresse du noeud donnée par
 node address
                        UNSIGNED6
                                                l'inauguration
  inaug_data_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- 0 < taille des données
                                                d'inauguration ≤ 124 octets)
                        ARRAY [inaug_data_size] OF WORD8
  inauguration_data
                                                données d'inauguration
                                                définies par l'application
  }
```

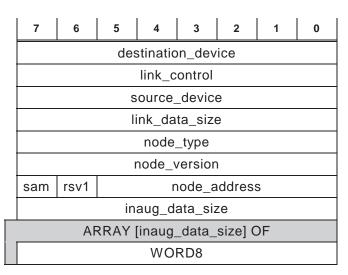


Figure 73 – Format de Topography Response

NOTE La redondance de 'inaug\_data\_size' avec 'link\_data\_size' est intentionnelle et permet de contrôler la plausibilité.

## 5.4 Attribution du support

# 5.4.1 Organisation

Les spécifications suivantes s'appliquent au fonctionnement normal, lorsqu'un seul maître est établi et que le bus est capable de transporter les données d'application. Le fonctionnement normal commence dès la fin de l'inauguration et se termine lors d'un changement de composition.

NOTE Le paragraphe 5.5 définit la sélection du maître parmi plusieurs nœuds. La sélection du maître ne fait pas partie de l'attribution du support définie ci-dessous.

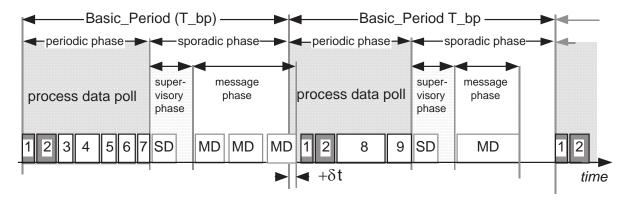
#### 5.4.1.1 Période de Base

#### 5.4.1.1.1 Structure de la Période de Base

Le maître doit diviser l'activité du bus en périodes, appelées Périodes de Base.

Une Période de Base doit être divisée en deux phases (voir la Figure 74):

- a) une Phase Périodique permettant de transmettre les données périodiques, et
- b) une Phase Apériodique permettant de transmettre des:
  - Données de Supervision; et/ou
  - Données de Messagerie.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français			
periodic phase	phase périodique			
sporadic phase	phase apériodique			
process data poll	interrogation de données de processus			
supervisory phase	phase de supervision			
message phase	phase de messagerie			
time	durée			

Figure 74 – Structure de la Période de Base

#### 5.4.1.1.2 Durée de la Période de Base

La durée de la Période de Base doit être  $T_bp = 25,0 \text{ ms} \pm 1,0 \text{ ms}$ .

Le maître peut ne pas émettre de Message Data Request ou de Supervisory Data Request après le début de la Période de Base, tant que la Phase Périodique n'est pas terminée.

NOTE Cette restriction signifie que le début de la Phase Périodique peut souffrir un délai δt égal à la durée de transmission la plus longue possible de la trame Données de Messagerie ou Données de Supervision y compris l'interrogation, soit environ 2,0 ms. La prochaine Période de Base devrait démarrer en cadence normale s'il n'y a pas d'autres données apériodiques à transmettre.

#### 5.4.2 Phase Périodique

#### 5.4.2.1 Période Individuelle

L'intervalle entre deux interrogations consécutives d'un même nœud Période Individuelle, T ip.

La Période Individuelle doit être un multiple de la Période de Base T\_bp, de sorte que  $T_{ip} = (2n \times T_{bp}).$ 

NOTE La Période Individuelle est définie par l'application pour chaque nœud. Chaque nœud annonce sa Période Individuelle désirée (node\_period) et la taille de la Trame-Esclave (node\_frame\_size) voulue dans son Node\_Descriptor (voir 5.5.2.1) lors de l'inauguration.

La Période Individuelle la plus longue d'un nœud sur le bus définit la Macro\_Period.

#### 5.4.2.2 Liste Périodique

La Liste Périodique est la liste de tous les nœuds interrogés pendant chaque Période de Base d'une Macro\_Period. Elle définit également le temps qu'il reste pour la Phase Apériodique de chaque Période de Base.

Lors de l'inauguration, le maître doit configurer la Liste Périodique sur la base de la Période Individuelle réclamée par chaque nœud (Node\_Period) et la taille des Données de Processus (Node\_Frame\_Size) annoncée par chaque nœud lors de l'Inauguration.

Le maître doit distribuer les interrogations équitablement sur les Périodes de Base, de manière à laisser 40 % de chaque Période de Base pour la Phase apériodique.

Si la Phase Périodique occupe plus de 60 % de la Période de Base, les Périodes Individuelles des nœuds avec la période la plus longue doivent être doublées jusqu'à ce que la Phase Périodique occupe moins de 60 % de la Période de Base, moyennée sur la Macro Period.

Si cela n'est pas suffisant, la période des nœuds avec la Node\_Period la plus longue en second doit être doublée et ainsi de suite, jusqu'à ce que la période des nœuds dont la période est la plus courte soit doublée, si cela est nécessaire.

La Période Individuelle choisie pour chaque nœud doit être communiquée à chaque nœud dans la Topography\_Request comme your\_period.

## 5.4.2.3 Interrogation des Nœuds d'Extrémité

Le maître doit interroger un Nœud d'Extrémité dans une Période de Base, et l'autre Nœud d'Extrémité dans la période suivante, en envoyant une trame de demande de présence (Presence\_Request), à laquelle le Nœud d'Extrémité doit répondre en diffusant une trame de réponse de présence (Presence\_Response).

NOTE Le télégramme de présence permet à tous les nœuds de contrôler l'intégrité du bus, et au maître de détecter la présence d'une autre composition.

#### 5.4.2.4 Conditions d'erreur et traitement

Le maître ne doit pas enlever de sa Liste Périodique un nœud qui ne répond plus. Il doit continuer à l'interroger jusqu'à l'inauguration suivante ou jusqu'à ce que ce nœud réintègre le bus.

NOTE 1 Des nœuds défaillants peuvent uniquement être retirés de la composition lors d'une nouvelle inauguration.

Un nœud doit être capable de signaler à son application la disparition d'un nœud auquel il est abonné pour les Données de Processus, et qui n'a pas répondu à trois interrogations consécutives. Il doit être également capable de signaler la réintégration du nœud dans le cas où il réapparait.

NOTE 2 La supervision du contrôle du temps des Données de Processus permet le contrôle des nœuds manquants.

En fonctionnement normal, le comportement d'un nœud qui n'observe plus le trafic prévu (par exemple Nœuds d'Extrémité manquants, maître manquant ou plus d'interrogation) doit être celui défini en 5.5.4.9.3.

#### 5.4.3 Phase apériodique

#### 5.4.3.1 Annonce d'événements

Un nœud doit demander une émission apériodique en attribuant la valeur 1 à 'A\_bit' ou 'C\_bit' dans son Process\_Data\_Response ou Message\_Data\_Response.

Lorsque plusieurs nœuds annoncent une émission apériodique pendant la Phase Périodique, le maître doit traiter ces demandes chronologiquement de manière à traiter toutes les autres demandes avant de traiter de nouveau le même nœud.

Toutes les demandes Données de Supervision ('C\_bit') doivent être traitées avant les demandes Données de Messagerie ('A\_bit').

## 5.4.3.2 Liste de Messages

Le maître doit insérer dans sa Message\_List les adresses des nœuds qui ont activé le 'A\_bit' de l'une des trames Process\_Data ou Message\_Data précédentes.

Le maître doit interroger un nœud qui signale un changement par une Message\_Data\_Request et retirer ce nœud de la Message\_List lorsqu'il interroge ce nœud pour les Données de Messagerie, sauf si Message\_Data\_Response a aussi un 'A\_bit' activé.

## 5.4.3.3 Liste de Supervision

Le maître doit insérer dans sa Supervisory\_List (liste de supervision) les adresses des nœuds qui ont activé le 'C\_bit' dans l'une des trames Données de Processus ou Données de Messagerie précédentes.

Le maître doit interroger un nœud qui signale un changement en envoyant une Status\_Request et enlever ce nœud de la Supervisory\_List lorsqu'il reçoit sa Status\_Response.

NOTE Normalement, cette liste est vide. Elle contient l'adresse du Nœud d'Extrémité en cas de prolongement du bus, ainsi que les adresses des nœuds qui changent de descripteur ou qui annoncent un changement de la demande de veille (mettre en veille ou annuler la veille).

#### 5.4.3.4 Exploration en arrière plan (en option)

Le maître peut interroger les Données de Messagerie ou le statut des nœuds qui ne sont pas dans sa Message\_List ou sa Supervisory\_List.

NOTE Un nœud qui n'envoie pas de Données de Processus mais qui peut envoyer des Données de Messagerie est exploré en arrière-plan.

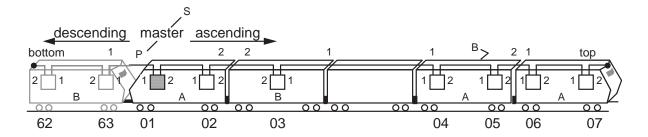
# 5.5 Inauguration

#### 5.5.1 Généralités

#### 5.5.1.1 Attribution d'adresse

La procédure d'inauguration doit attribuer une adresse à chaque nœud (voir la Figure 75):

- les nœuds dans la Direction\_1 par rapport au maître sont numérotés en séquence descendante, en commençant par 63, le nœud nommé en dernier étant le nœud du bas;
- les nœuds dans la Direction\_2 par rapport au maître sont numérotés en séquence ascendante en commençant par 02, le nœud nommé en dernier étant le nœud du haut.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
descending	descendant
master	maître
ascending	ascendant
bottom	bas
top	haut

Figure 75 - Numérotation de la position des nœuds

#### 5.5.1.2 Classement des nœuds

L'application peut adopter différentes stratégies pour l'élection du maître en classant un nœud soit:

- comme un nœud fort, soit
- · comme un nœud faible ou
- · comme un nœud esclave.

#### 5.5.1.3 Nœud fort

Un nœud fort est promu par l'application pour devenir le maître.

Un nœud fort qui exerce la maîtrise est appelé maître fort.

Un nœud fort peut être déclassé par l'application au niveau de nœud faible. S'il était maître fort, il informe tous les autres nœuds de ce déclassement et continue à commander le bus en tant que maître faible jusqu'à ce qu'un nœud fort soit promu.

NOTE 1 Normalement, l'application ne nomme qu'un seul nœud fort dans une composition. En présence de plusieurs nœuds forts sur le bus, la procédure d'inauguration provoque la segmentation du bus en autant de segments indépendants qu'il y a de nœuds forts, puisqu'il ne peut y avoir qu'un seul maître par segment.

NOTE 2 Un nœud fort permet de lier l'état de maître à certaines fonctions de l'application (avec le véhicule pilote, par exemple). Une telle liaison est nécessaire pour inclure les Données de Processus dans les trames de Process\_Data\_Request (5.3.1).

#### 5.5.1.3.1 Nœud faible

Un nœud faible est un nœud auquel l'application permet de devenir maître.

Un nœud faible exerçant la maîtrise est appelé un maître faible.

Normalement, l'application assigne plusieurs nœuds ou tous les nœuds comme nœuds faibles dans une composition.

Dans une composition qui n'a pas de nœud fort, une résolution de conflit qui traite tous les nœuds sur un pied d'égalité assure qu'un seul nœud faible devient maître faible et les autres nœuds deviennent esclaves.

Si un maître faible détecte la présence d'un nœud fort ou d'un autre maître faible qui commande un plus grand nombre d'esclaves, il est déchu pour devenir un esclave de l'autre maître.

Un nœud faible que l'application promeut nœud fort devient un maître fort et inaugure le bus s'il n'est pas déjà maître.

NOTE Les nœuds faibles sont autorisés à faire fonctionner le bus sans une commande explicite de l'application. Les nœuds faibles peuvent pallier la défaillance d'un maître en procédant à l'inauguration et en nommant un autre nœud (faible) comme maître.

#### 5.5.1.3.2 Nœud esclave

Un nœud esclave est un nœud auquel l'application ne permet pas d'exercer la maîtrise de bus.

NOTE Par conséquent, les nœuds esclaves ne contribuent pas à la reprise en cas de défaillance. Ce mode sert pour l'essai ou pour des configurations comportant des nœuds forts.

#### 5.5.2 Descripteurs

Les structures de données suivantes sont utilisées dans les trames de Données de Supervision et dans les messages de gestion de bus. A ce titre, elles sont définies dans la notation de transfert. Pour l'interface de couche de liaison, les types de données C correspondants sont définis en 5.6.4.

## 5.5.2.1 Descripteur de Nœud

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre un Node\_Descriptor pour identifier ses caractéristiques.

Le Node\_Descriptor doit être représenté par la structure de données suivante (voir la Figure 76):

```
Node_Descriptor::=
                          RECORD
  {
  node_frame_size
                          UNSIGNED8,
                                                 -- 'link data size' de
                                                     Process_Data_Response de ce
                                                     noeud
                          WORD5 (=0)
                                                 -- réservé, = 0
  reserved1
                          UNSIGNED3
                                                 -- Période Individuelle demandée
  node_period
                                                     par le noeud, exprimée par
                                                     le multiple 2n de la période
                                                     de base T_bp,
                                                     n = (1 .. 128):
                                                           1 T_bp
                                                                     (25,0 ms)
                                                     0:
                                                     1:
                                                           2 T_bp
                                                                     (50,0 \text{ ms})
                                                           4 T bp
                                                                     (100,0 \text{ ms})
                                                     2:
                                                     3:
                                                           gd T 8
                                                                     (200,0 \text{ ms})
                                                     4:
                                                           16 T_bp
                                                                     (400,0 \text{ ms})
                                                     5:
                                                           32 T_bp
                                                                     (800,0 \text{ ms})
                                                     6:
                                                           64 T_bp
                                                                     (1,6 s)
                                                     7:
                                                           128 T_bp (3,2 s)
  node_type
                          UNSIGNED8
                                                 -- première partie du Node_Key
  node_version
                          UNSIGNED8
                                                 -- deuxième partie du Node_Key.
```

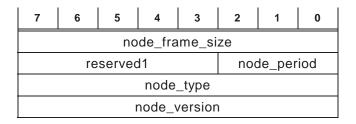


Figure 76 - Format de Node\_Descriptor

NOTE 1 Les Node\_Descriptor d'une application donnée font l'objet d'un accord entre les fabricants et les utilisateurs.

NOTE 2 Le Node\_Descriptor est utilisé dans Naming\_Response, Status\_Response et Topography\_Response, et comme variable interne.

NOTE 3 Le Node\_Descriptor UIC pour les voitures internationales est spécifié dans le CODE UIC 556.

NOTE 4 L'application peut inclure le Node\_Key dans les deux premiers octets de chaque trame de Données de Processus pour assurer un niveau de protection supérieur contre la falsification (5.6.2.2).

# 5.5.2.2 Node\_Report

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre un Node\_Report pour signaler les perturbations sur la ligne et les changements de la composition.

Le Node\_Report doit être représenté par la structure suivante (voir la Figure 77):

Node_Report::= BITSET8		
{		
da1	(0)	Line_Al perturbée, copie de DA1 de 4.7.2.4
da2	(1)	Line_A2 perturbée, copie de DA2 de 4.7.2.4
dB1	(2)	Line_B1 perturbée, copie de dB1 de 4.7.2.4
dB2	(3)	Line_B2 perturbée, copie de dB2 de 4.7.2.4
int	(4)	activé si le noeud est en position Intermediate_Setting, désactivé s'il est en position End_Setting.
dsc	(5)	activé si le Node_Descriptor a été changé, désactivé quand le noeud reçoit une nouvelle Topographie.
slp	(6)	activé si le noeud souhaite passer à l'état de veille, désactivé quand cette demande est retirée.
sam	(7)	activé si le noeud a la même orientation que son maître, désactivé s'il a la direction opposée.
}		

- 502 - 61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
da1	da2	db1	db2	int	dsc	slp	sam

Figure 77 - Format de Node\_Report

# 5.5.2.3 User Report

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre un User\_Report pour émettre un octet spécifique à l'application vers d'autres applications (pour signaler des perturbations propres à une application, par exemple).

User\_Report doit être représenté par un octet (voir la Figure 78):

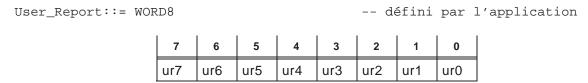


Figure 78 - Format de User\_Report

NOTE Une application peut activer les différents bits de User\_Report en utilisant les services de gestion de la couche de liaison.

## 5.5.2.4 Force de la Composition

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre une variable LocStr (Local Composition Strength) pour indiquer le nombre de nœuds dans la composition et si son maître est fort ou faible.

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre une variable Remote Composition Strength pour chaque Canal Auxiliaire, RemStr (1) et RemStr (2), afin d'indiquer la force d'une composition éloignée dans la Direction\_1 ou la Direction\_2.

NOTE Ces variables ne sont utilisées que si le canal correspondant est activé. Un nœud intermédiaire n'en a pas besoin.

La force de la composition doit être représentée par la structure suivante (voir la Figure 79):

```
Composition_Strength::= RECORD
  {
  mas
                         BOOLEAN1,
                                                 activé si le maître de cette
                                                  composition est fort,
                                                  désactivé si le maître est
                                                  faible.
  nns
                         UNSIGNED6,
                                              -- nombre de noeuds nommés dans
                                                  la composition
                                                 activé si dans un conflit
  ins
                         BOOLEAN1,
                                                  cette composition insiste
                                                  sur sa priorité,
                                                  désactivé si elle cède.
  }
                     7
                                          3
                                                2
                                                          0
                    mas
                                       nns
                                                          ins
```

Figure 79 - Format de Composition\_Strength

Pour simplifier les comparaisons de force, la force de la composition locale ou éloignée doit être calculée comme un octet non signé dont la valeur est:

```
RemStr ou LocStr = (mas \times 128) + 2 \times nns + ins;
```

```
EXEMPLES
```

```
RemStr = 0
RemStr = 1
RemStr = 1
RemStr = 2
RemStr = 2
RemStr = 3
RemStr = 3
RemStr = 4
RemStr = 4
RemStr = 13
RemStr = 13
RemStr = 13
RemStr > 128
RemStr > 128
RemStr > 128
RemStr = 13
RemStr = 10
```

# 5.5.2.5 Master\_Report

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre le Master\_Report pour signaler les perturbations de redondance et pour permettre l'identification de la direction de la perturbation.

Master\_Report doit être représenté par la structure suivante (voir la Figure 80):

```
Master_Report::=
                         BITSET8
  {
  rsv1 (=0)
                                               -- réservé, =0
                                               -- réservé, =0
  rsv2 (=0)
  rsv3 (=0)
                                               -- réservé, =0
  rsv4 (=0)
                                               -- réservé, =0
                                               -- activé si un noeud de cette
  inh
                                                  composition empêche
                                                  l'inauguration
  c12
                                               -- activé si cette trame est
                                                  envoyée dans la Direction_2
                                                  par rapport à ce noeud.
                                               -- activé si la Line_B du
  dmb
                                                  Canal Principal est
                                                  perturbée (copie du bit dB1
                                                  ou dB2)
  dma
                                               -- activé si la Line_A du
                                                  Canal Principal est
                                                  perturbée (copie du bit dB1
                                                  ou dB2)
  }
                     7
                                5
                                           3
                                                2
                                                           0
                                    rsv4
                                               c12
                                                          dma
                    rsv1
                         rsv2
                               rsv3
                                          inh
                                                    dmb
```

Figure 80 - Master\_Report

# 5.5.2.6 Topo\_Counter

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre le Topo\_Counter, qui est un compteur modulo 64 augmenté de 1 ou 2 pour chaque Topographie successive reçue par ce nœud. Ce compteur ne doit pas prendre la valeur zéro, mais passer directement de 63 à 1.

Topo\_Report doit être représenté par la structure suivante (voir la Figure 81):

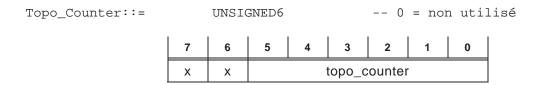


Figure 81 - Format de Topo\_Counter

NOTE 1 Topo\_Counter est utilisé par les Protocoles en Temps Réel pour garantir la cohérence des messages échangés à travers le Bus de Train pendant une inauguration.

Après une mise hors tension temporaire, le nœud doit assurer le changement de Topo\_Counter par rapport à la valeur avant la mise hors tension.

NOTE 2 Topo\_Counter peut être enregistré dans une mémoire non volatile (utilisée pour les réinsertions rapides). Lors de la remise sous tension, le nœud est en mesure d'obtenir son Topo Counter précédent et de le modifier.

Après une commutation de redondance, le nœud nouvellement actif doit assurer la modification de Topo Counter par rapport à la valeur du nœud précédemment activé.

NOTE 3 Un nœud peut utiliser un Topo\_Counter pair, l'autre nœud pouvant utiliser un Topo\_Counter impair. Topo\_Counter est augmenté de 2 pour chaque Topographie successive qu'il reçoit. Cette méthode permet de s'assurer que Topo\_Counter reste respectivement pair ou impair. En cas de commutation de redondance, Topo\_Counter change de pair à impair, ou inversement.

# 5.5.2.7 Master Topo

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre le Master\_Topo, qui est un compteur de 12 bits augmenté de 1 pour chaque Topographie successive distribuée par le maître.

Master\_Topo doit être représenté par la structure suivante (voir la Figure 82):

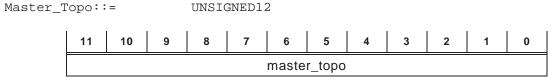


Figure 82 - Format de Master\_Topo

Quand un nœud devient maître pour la première fois, le Master\_Topo de 12 bits doit être initialisé de manière aléatoire.

Le maître doit incrémenter le Master\_Topo de un chaque fois qu'il distribue la Topographie.

NOTE Ce compteur permet de déconnecter provisoirement les nœuds afin de vérifier qu'ils réintégrent la composition correcte.

# 5.5.2.8 Inauguration\_Counter

Chaque nœud doit mettre en œuvre un Inauguration\_Counter de 16 bits pour enregistrer le nombre de fois qu'il a participé à une inauguration, en repassant par l'état de nœud sans nom.

NOTE Ce compteur est utilisé à des fins de diagnostic.

# 5.5.3 Détection d'autres compositions (informel)

#### 5.5.3.1 Protocole de détection

Les Nœuds d'Extrémité:

- détectent la présence d'un nœud supplémentaire relié à leur(s) extrémité(s) ouvertes; et
- signalent leur propre présence à ce nœud supplémentaire.

Pour cela, un Nœud d'Extrémité envoie une Detect\_Request comprenant son LocStr (Local Composition Strength) vers son extrémité ouverte (ou les extrémités ouvertes dans le cas d'un maître seul).

A l'origine, le bit 'insist' activé de cette Detect\_Request indique que cette composition insisterait en cas de conflit.

Dans tous les cas, un Nœud d'Extrémité (nommé ou sans nom) répond à une Detect\_Request reçue par une Detect\_Response (ou une autre Detect\_Request) dans le temps imparti de l'intervalle entre les trames (5.2.2.4).

Un Nœud d'Extrémité récepteur compare la force de la composition éloignée (RemStr) par rapport à sa propre force (LocStr):

- si l'autre composition est plus faible que la sienne, le nœud laisse son bit 'insist' activé;
- si l'autre composition est plus forte ou de même force, le nœud désactive son bit 'insist' et cède;
- si les deux compositions sont nommées par un maître fort, il laisse son bit 'insist' activé.

Le nœud qui reçoit une Presence\_Request adopte la force indiquée dans Presence\_Response.

Un Nœud d'Extrémité signale dans chaque Presence Response suivante:

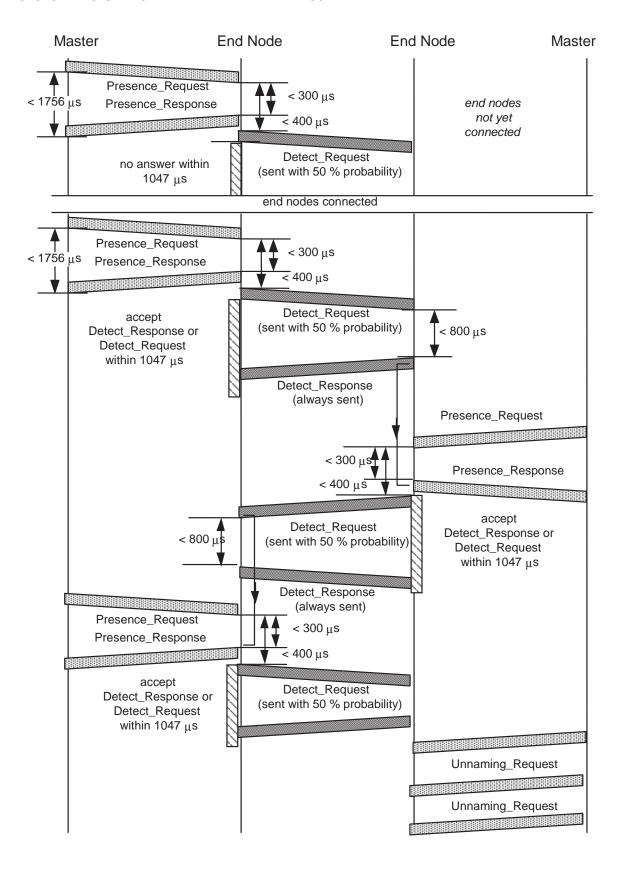
- a) la présence d'un autre nœud;
- b) la force de la composition éloignée;
- c) la décision locale de céder ou d'insister en cas de forces identiques.

# 5.5.3.2 Règles pour éviter les collisions

Comme les Nœuds d'Extrémité de deux compositions différentes envoient des Detect\_Request de manière asynchrone, un nœud peut recevoir une trame brouillée ou une autre Detect\_Request lorsqu'il attend une Detect\_Response. Les cinq règles suivantes réduisent les cas de conflit:

- a) un Nœud d'Extrémité qui n'est pas encore en fonctionnement normal doit envoyer une Detect\_Request par son Canal Auxiliaire au plus tard 400,0 μs après réception d'une Naming Request ou une Status Request provenant de son Canal Principal;
- b) un Nœud d'Extrémité en fonctionnement normal doit envoyer une Detect\_Request par son Canal Auxiliaire au plus tard 400,0 μs après réception d'une Presence\_Request provenant de son Canal Principal, selon une probabilité de 50 %, dans le but d'éviter des collisions répétitives;
- c) un maître isolé doit envoyer une Detect\_Request par ses deux Canaux Auxiliaires toutes les 29,0 ms au moins, mais toutes les 21,0 ms au plus, en faisant fluctuer le moment d'émission dans un intervalle de  $\pm$  4,0 ms autour de 25,0 ms, dans le but d'éviter des collisions répétitives;
- d) un Nœud d'Extrémité, après avoir envoyé une Detect\_Request, doit ignorer les trames autres que Detect\_Response et Detect\_Request reçues pendant un temps T\_detecting\_response = 1,047 ms et doit ignorer les trames autres que Detect\_Request et Naming\_Request reçues après ce temps;

- e) un maître ne doit pas envoyer de Detect\_Request à un rythme que le Nœud d'Extrémité ne puisse suivre. Ceci est assuré par le protocole de Status\_Request, de Presence\_Request et de Naming\_Request.
- NOTE 1 Un maître qui est également un Nœud d'Extrémité envoie une Presence\_Request adressée à lui-même.
- NOTE 2 Un maître qui est également un Nœud d'Extrémité envoie une Status\_Request adressée à lui-même.
- EXEMPLE La Figure 83 montre le chronogramme d'un processus de détection classique.



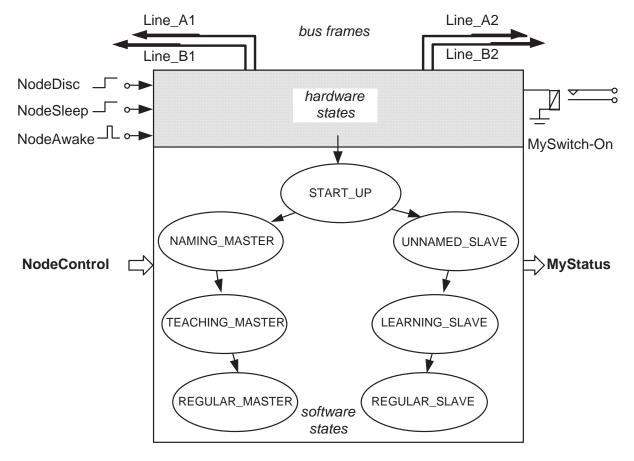
Anglais	Français
accept Detect_Response or Detect_Request within	accepter Detect_Response ou Detect_Request dans les
end nodes not yet connected	nœuds d'extrémité pas encore connectés
end nodes connected	nœuds d'extrémité connectés
no answer within	pas de réponse en
(sent with 50 % probability)	(envoyée avec une probabilité de 50 %)
always sent	toujours envoyés
master	maître
end node	nœud d'extrémité

Figure 83 - Chronogramme du protocole de détection

# 5.5.4 Diagrammes d'état de l'inauguration

# 5.5.4.1 Structure des nœuds

Un nœud doit être dans l'un des principaux états présentés à la Figure 84. Ces principaux états sont divisés en états mineurs définis dans les paragraphes suivants.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
bus frames	trames du bus
hardware states	états matériels
software states	états logiciels

Figure 84 - Principaux états des nœuds et réglages de l'application

Un nœud peut être dans un état de veille à basse puissance pour économiser de l'énergie. Étant donné qu'en mode veille, le nœud n'est pas totalement sous tension, certains états ainsi que leurs transitions doivent être mis en œuvre par le matériel de la MAU. Ils sont donc considérés comme états matériels et les variables de contrôle et d'état correspondantes sont symbolisées par des éléments matériels. Les autres états sont considérés comme états logiciels.

# 5.5.4.2 Structure du processus d'inauguration

Du point de vue conceptuel et pour les besoins de la présente spécification, l'activité des nœuds est répartie en trois processus (voir la Figure 85):

- un Main\_Process (processus principal) activé sur tous les nœuds nommés. Sur un esclave nommé, ce processus est associé à la direction du maître. Sur un maître, le processus est associé dans la direction du premier esclave nommé par le maître;
- deux Auxiliary\_Processes (processus auxiliaires) identiques, chacun associé à une direction. Ils ne sont activés que dans les Nœuds d'Extrémité et dans la direction de l'extrémité ouverte du bus.

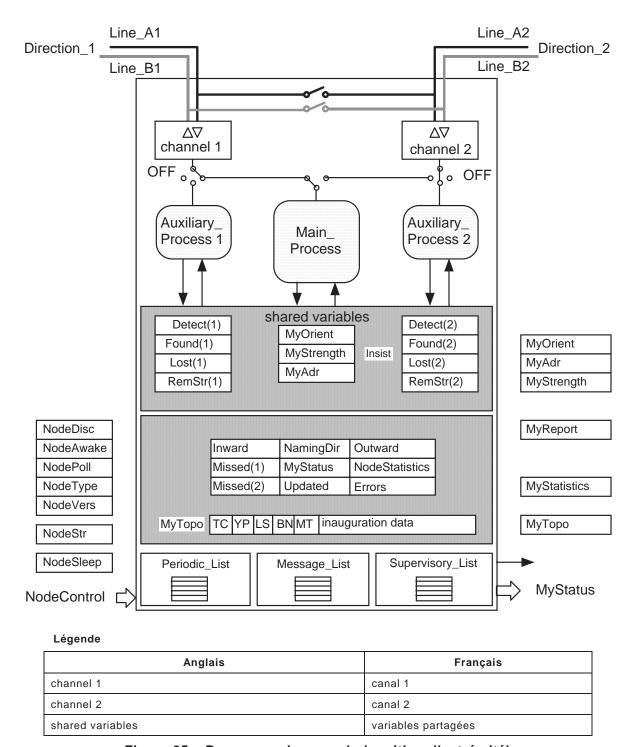


Figure 85 – Processus des nœuds (position d'extrémité)

Pour les besoins de la présente spécification, le Main\_Process et les Auxiliary\_Process sont considérés comme des processus cycliques, c'est-à-dire qu'ils fonctionnent à des intervalles prédéterminés (par défaut, chaque Période de Base) et s'arrêtent d'eux-mêmes avant la fin de l'intervalle. Les Main\_Process et Auxiliary\_Process d'un nœud fonctionnent en parallèle avec les processus correspondants dans les autres nœuds.

Les processus se contrôlent entre eux (et eux-mêmes):

- a) en envoyant des trames sur le bus;
- b) en démarrant des temporisations;
- c) par des variables communes (interrogées).

Les transitions à l'intérieur d'un processus sont déclenchées par:

- d) les variables de commande;
- e) les trames reçues sur le bus;
- f) les temporisations écoulées.

Les transitions sont conditionnées par les variables communes (interrogées) du même processus ou d'autres processus.

L'état du nœud est rendu visible par la structure 'MyStatus'.

# 5.5.4.3 Langage de spécification

La procédure d'inauguration est spécifiée en langage SDL/GR [UIT-T Z.100].

Pour simplifier les diagrammes, les conventions suivantes s'appliquent:

- a) en restriction par rapport à SDL, les événements ne sont pas mis en file d'attente, c'est-àdire qu'un nœud dans un état donné ne prend en compte que les événements qui se produisent lorsque le processus se trouve dans l'état en question;
- b) pour simplifier les diagrammes, des instructions 'IF/ELSE' sont incluses. Les Booléens prennent les valeurs Oui/Non, 1/0 ou VRAI/FAUX selon le cas;
- c) les noms des états ou des macros sont entièrement mis en majuscule. Si une macro ne contient qu'un seul état, ce dernier porte le même nom que la macro mais il n'y a qu'un seul point d'entrée pour la macro;
- d) à chaque état peut être associé un temporisateur portant le même nom que l'état (T\_named\_slave pour l'état NAMED\_SLAVE, par exemple), qui est redémarré à chaque entrée dans l'état;
- e) une opération retourne à son état d'origine si l'état suivant n'est pas spécifié.

#### 5.5.4.4 Variables des nœuds

### 5.5.4.4.1 NodeControl

Un nœud doit être contrôlé par la structure de données NodeControl définie dans le Tableau 9.

Tableau 9 - Structure de données NodeControl

Variable	Туре	Signification
NodeAwake	BOOLEAN1	commande au nœud de sortir de l'état de veille et lui permet de participer à une inauguration, à condition que NodeSleep et NodeInhibit soient désactivés
NodeDisc	BOOLEAN1	bascule le nœud vers un état passif sur Intermediate_Setting;
		il est désactivé par le circuit de mise sous tension;
		en général, il est activé lorsque l'alimentation est insuffisante (moins de 70 % de la valeur nominale, par exemple);
		ce signal peut être également activé si le nœud subit des dommages irrécupérables.
NodeSetUp	RECORD	commande qui donne au nœud ses données de configuration, et en particulier: NodeDescriptor et NodeStrength (esclave/faible/fort)
NodeInhibit	BOOLEAN1	empêche le nœud de provoquer une inauguration, sauf pour reprise après une défaillance
NodeSleep	BOOLEAN1	demande au nœud de se mettre dans un état de veille à basse puissance sur End_Setting, mais n'empêche pas le nœud de se réveiller s'il détecte une activité.
		en général, ce signal est activé s'il convient de mettre le bus hors tension (si le chargement de la batterie s'est arrêté depuis plus de 45 min, par exemple)

# 5.5.4.4.2 MyStatus

Un nœud doit rendre son état disponible à l'application en utilisant la structure de données MyStatus spécifiée dans le Tableau 10.

Tableau 10 - Structure de données MyStatus

Variable	Туре	Signification
МуТоро	RECORD	version actuelle de la Topographie reçue dans la dernière distribution;
		cette variable est une copie de la Topographie (qui peut être incohérente tant que les nœuds n'ont pas reçu la même version).
MyOrient	ANTIVALENT2	indique si le nœud est orienté dans la même direction que le maître ou non. '00'B: erreur, '01'B: direct, '10'B: opposé, '11'B non défini
MyDir	BOOLEAN1	VRAI si le nœud est orienté dans la même direction que le maître, telle que reçue par Naming_Request
MyAdr	UNSIGNED6	reçu de Naming_Request (your_address), ou adresse 'sans nom' pour un nœud sans nom ou adresse 'maître' pour un maître
MyReport	NodeReport	Node_Report dans le format que le nœud enverrait au maître dans une trame Status_Response (5.3.7)
MyStrength	Composition_Strength	force locale de ce nœud comme reçue par Naming_Request sur le Canal Auxiliaire ou dans SetEnd_Request, Status_Request ou Topography_Request sur le Canal Principal
MySwitchOn	BOOLEAN1	'1' si le nœud doit être mis sous tension, '0' bascule le nœud en mode basse puissance
MyStatistics	RECORD	statistiques des trames envoyées et reçues et comptages d'erreur

# 5.5.4.4.3 Variables partagées

Le Main\_Process et les Auxiliary\_Processes échangent des données par des variables partagées.

Ces variables sont censées être interrogées par les processus respectifs, c'est-à-dire qu'il n'existe pas de signaux asynchrones entre Main\_Process et les Auxiliary\_Processes.

Puisque plusieurs processus peuvent accéder aux variables en même temps, ces variables peuvent être verrouillées par LOCK et UNLOCK pour les lire et les modifier de manière cohérente (pour éviter l'affectation de nom simultanée d'un nœud sans nom depuis les deux directions, par exemple).

Les variables indexées (1,2) sont propres à chaque Auxiliary Process.

Toutes les variables de la structure de données MyStatus sont considérées comme des variables partagées.

Toutes les autres variables partagées sont spécifiées dans le Tableau 11.

Tableau 11 - Variables partagées d'un nœud

Variable	Туре	Signification	
Detect (1)	BOOLEAN1	'1' si la détection est activée dans Direction_1	
Detect (2)	BOOLEAN1	'0' si la détection est activée dans Direction_2	
Found (1)	BOOLEAN1	mis à '1':	
Found (2)	BOOLEAN1	- par l'Auxiliary_Process qui a détecté un autre nœud, ou	
		- par une Presence_Response dont RemStr n'est pas nul.	
		remis à '0':	
		- lorsque le nœud est nommé par cette direction;	
		- lorsque le nœud est mis en position intermédiaire, ou	
		- lorsque le nœud est dénommé	
Lost(1)	INTEGER8	compteurs qui détectent la perte d'un nœud déjà détecté	
Lost(2)	INTEGER8	mais qui ne porte pas encore de nom	
Insist	BOOLEAN1	'1' si le nœud d'extrémité insiste dans les deux directions, '0' si une direction détecte une composition plus forte	
LocStr	Composition_Strength	force de la composition à laquelle le nœud appartient	
RemStr(1)	Composition_Strength	force d'une autre composition détectée par son propre	
RemStr(2)	Composition_Strength	Auxiliary_Process ou reçue dans le champ remote_strength d'une trame de supervision	

# 5.5.4.4.4 Variables du Main\_Process

Les variables figurant dans le Tableau 12 sont utilisées dans Main\_Process. D'autres variables locales sont données dans les diagrammes SDL des macros ou des procédures correspondantes.

Tableau 12 - Variables du Main\_Process

Variable	Туре	Signification
Торо	RECORD	Topographie, avec une entrée par nœud nommé
TopoCounter	Topo_Counter	Voir 5.5.2.6
MasterTopo	Master_Topo	Voir 5.5.2.7
Inward	ANTIVALENT2	Direction du maître (pour les esclaves nommés)
Outward	ANTIVALENT2	Direction opposée au maître (pour les esclaves nommés)
NamingDir	ANTIVALENT2	Direction de nomination (0 = néant, 1 = descendant, 2 = ascendant) pour le maître.
Missed(1) Missed(2)	UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8	Détecte la perte d'un nœud d'extrémité dans chaque direction
Errors	UNSIGNED8	Compteur d'erreurs, augmenté par chaque situation défavorable et remis à zéro par une issue favorable de cette même situation, donc implicitement personnalisé pour chaque situation.
C_bit	BOOLEAN1	tant que ce bit est activé, toutes les Process_Data_Responses ou Message_Data_Responses activent leur C_bit.

Le fonctionnement du maître dépend des listes spécifiées dans le Tableau 13.

Tableau 13 - Listes du Main Process

Variable	Туре	Signification
Periodic_List [n]	RECORD	Liste des adresses à interroger pour les Données de Processus d'une Période de Base donnée, où n est la position de la Période de Base à l'intérieur de la Macro_Period.
Message_List	RECORD	Liste des nœuds à interroger pour les Données de Messagerie, classés dans l'ordre de détection des requêtes d'émission (signalé par le A_bit)
Supervisory_List	RECORD	Liste des nœuds à interroger pour les Données de Supervision, classés dans l'ordre de détection des requêtes d'émission (signalé par le C_bit)

# 5.5.4.5 Auxiliary\_Process

#### 5.5.4.5.1 Processus

Comme le montre la Figure 86, Auxiliary\_Process détecte la présence de nœuds n'appartenant pas à la composition. Il est exécuté uniquement par les nœuds dans la position End\_Setting. Les nœuds isolés disposent de deux Auxiliary\_Process actifs. L'échange de trames a lieu sur le Canal Auxiliaire.

Auxiliary\_Process se compose de deux états, un état DETECTING\_RESPONSE auquel il n'accède que si le nœud est nommé et n'a pas cédé, et un état DETECTING\_REQUESTS auquel il accède aussi longtemps que Auxiliary\_Process est actif.

## 5.5.4.5.2 État DETECTING RESPONSE

Un nœud nommé qui n'a pas cédé doit envoyer une Detect\_Request et attendre une Detect\_Response ou une Detect\_Request à l'état DETECTING\_RESPONSE.

Il doit attendre à l'état DETECTING RESPONSE:

- a) une temporisation T\_detecting\_response
  - et passer à l'état DETECTING\_REQUESTS;
- b) Detect Response ou Detect Request:
  - enregistrer la présence et la force de la composition éloignée (Found (this\_dir)= '1'; Lost = 0):
  - comparer les forces respectives et céder éventuellement, si l'autre composition est plus forte, 'insist' = '0', et
  - passer à l'état DETECTING\_REQUESTS;
- c) autre type:
  - ignorer et passer à DETECTING\_REQUESTS.

NOTE 1 Detect\_Request est la seule Trame-Maître envoyée par un esclave.

NOTE 2 Certaines situations peuvent provoquer l'arrêt inconditionnel du nœud.

# 5.5.4.5.3 État DETECTING REQUESTS

Auxiliary\_Process doit attendre à l'état DETECTING\_REQUESTS:

- a) une temporisation T\_detecting:
  - si le nœud n'a pas reçu de trame pendant le temps T\_detecting, il doit incrémenter le compteur 'Lost' de cette direction et passer à l'état DETECTING\_RESPONSE;
  - si le nœud n'a pas reçu de trame pendant les périodes de détection MAXLOST consécutives, il doit désactiver la variable 'Found', mettre 'RemStr (this\_dir)' à zéro, puis passer à l'état DETECTING\_RESPONSE.

### b) Detect Request:

- enregistrer la présence de l'autre nœud en mettant (Found(this\_dir)= '1', Lost = 0);
- comparer les forces respectives et, si la force du demandeur est plus importante ou équivalente, céder s'il n'est pas fort en mettant 'Insist' à '0', et
- envoyer une Detect\_Response;

### c) Naming\_Request:

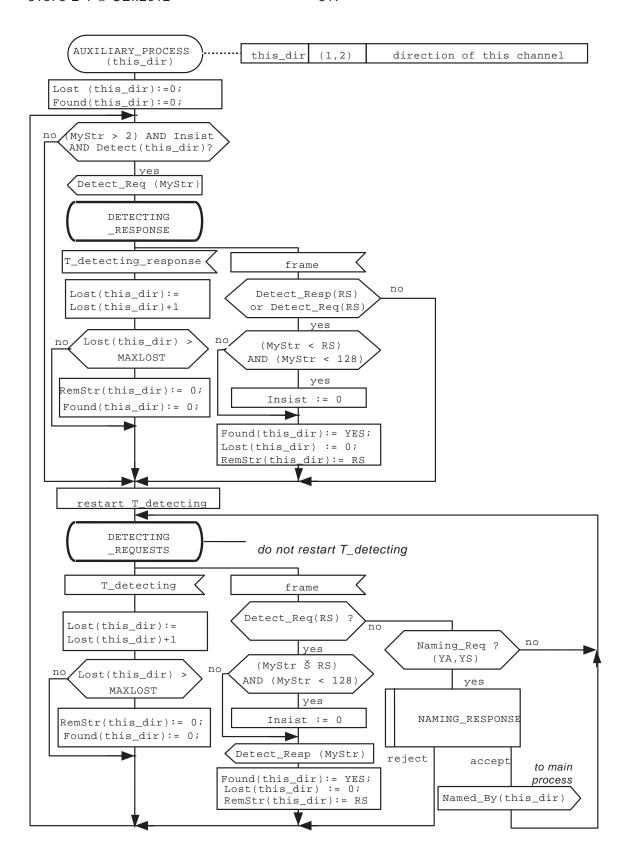
- si 'Found(1)', respectivement 'Found(2)' est '0' et qu'il n'a donc pas reçu de Detect\_Request d'une composition plus forte préalablement, il doit déclarer la ligne sur laquelle la trame a été reçue comme étant perturbée et se fier à l'autre ligne, même si elle est déjà perturbée;
- sinon, il doit exécuter la macro NAMING\_RESPONSE qui, si elle aboutit, termine Auxiliary\_Process;

### d) autre type de trame:

 déclarer la ligne sur laquelle cette trame a été reçue comme étant perturbée et se fier à l'autre ligne, même si elle est déjà perturbée, puis passer à l'état DETECTING\_REQUEST sans réinitialiser T\_detecting.

NOTE 1 Detect\_Request et Naming\_Request sont les seuls types de trames qu'un nœud attend sur son Canal Auxiliaire. Si un nœud reçoit une Naming\_Request sans avoir déjà reçu une Detect\_Request, elle doit être considérée comme une erreur de protocole.

NOTE 2 Étant donné qu'une Detect\_Request aurait pu être brouillée par une collision, le temps T\_detecting est modulé de manière aléatoire autour d'une valeur médiane pour éviter les collisions répétitives.



Anglais	Français
direction of this channel	direction de ce canal
yes	oui
frame	trame
Detect_Resp (RS) or Detect_Req (RS)	Detect_Resp (RS) ou Detect_Req (RS)
restart T_detecting	redémarrer T_detecting
do not restart T_detecting	ne pas redémarrer T_detecting
no	non
reject	rejeter
accept	accepter
to main process	vers le processus principal

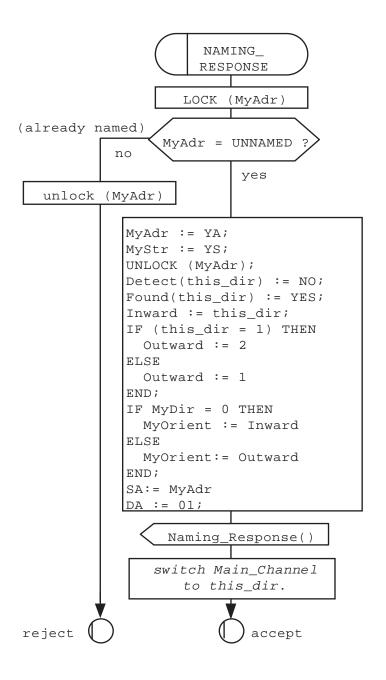
Figure 86 - Etats AUXILIARY\_PROCESS

# 5.5.4.5.4 Macro NAMING\_RESPONSE

La macro NAMING\_RESPONSE, représentée dans la Figure 87, attribue une adresse à un nœud:

- si le nœud a déjà été nommé, il doit ignorer Naming\_Request. Il convient que cette situation ne se produise que si le nœud a été nommé sur l'autre canal;
- si le nœud n'est pas nommé, il doit répondre par Naming\_Response. Il doit arrêter la détection dans cette direction et attribuer le canal à son Canal Principal.

NOTE La vérification que le nœud n'est pas nommé demande une opération de lecture exclusive du nom MyAdr, puisque l'autre Auxiliary\_Process peut également y accéder.



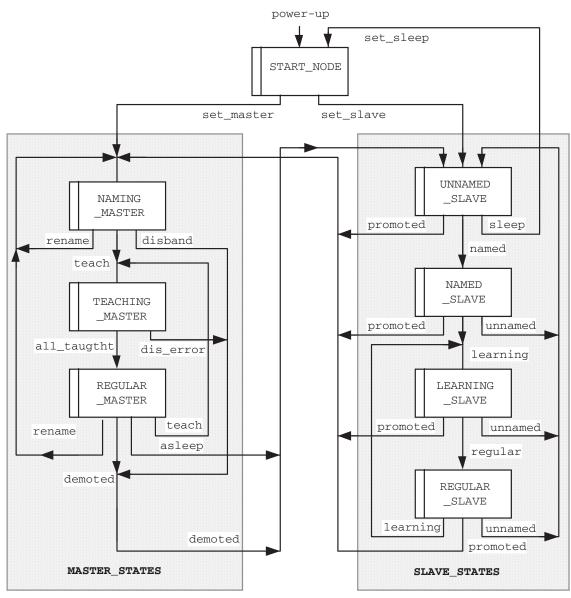
Anglais	Français
(already named)	(déjà nommé)
no	non
yes	oui
switch Main_Channel to this_dir	passer Main_Channel à this_dir
reject	rejeter
accept	accepter

Figure 87 - Macro NAMING\_RESPONSE

# 5.5.4.6 Principaux états de Main\_Process

Comme l'indique la Figure 88, Main\_Process est divisé en états principaux.

Ces états sont eux-mêmes divisés en plusieurs états, représentés par une macro (qui n'apparaît qu'une seule fois) ou par une procédure (qui peut apparaître plusieurs fois), comme décrit dans les paragraphes suivants.



# Légende

Anglais	Français
power-up	mise sous tension
rename	renommer
disband	dissoudre
teach	apprendre
asleep	en veille
demoted	dégradé
promoted	promu
sleep	veille
unnamed	sans nom
regular	régulier
learning	apprentissage

Figure 88 – Etats de MAIN\_PROCESS

L'état START\_NODE est décrit dans le Tableau 14.

# Tableau 14 - START\_NODE

START_NODE	Le nœud passe à l'état START_NODE suite à une défaillance, une remise à zéro ou une mise sous tension.  Il démarre dans un état hors tension dans lequel le nœud est passif ou depuis un état à basse puissance, dans lequel le nœud attend un signal du bus ou un signal de l'application pour restaurer la pleine puissance.
	Le nœud est ensuite configuré par l'application grâce à la commande NodeSetUp. Si le nœud a été configuré comme nœud fort, il passe immédiatement à l'état NAMING_MASTER. S'il est configuré comme nœud faible ou esclave, il passe à l'état UNNAMED_SLAVE

Le Tableau 15 donne les états dans lesquels un nœud fonctionne en tant que maître.

# Tableau 15 – MASTER STATES (État de Maître)

NAMING_MASTER	Initialise le nœud comme maître isolé. Met ou laisse le nœud dans la position End_Setting avec les deux canaux de détection actifs. Envoie des trames de détection dans les deux directions à la recherche d'autres nœuds.
	Lorsque le maître détecte un nœud, il le nomme et met à jour sa liste de Node_Status. Quand il ne trouve plus de nœuds à nommer dans les deux directions, le maître arrête la nomination et passe à l'état TEACHING_MASTER.
	Si un maître faible trouve une composition plus forte, il est dégradé et repasse à l'état UNNAMED_SLAVE. Il doit en premier lieu dénommer les nœuds qu'il a nommés (dissolution).
	Si le maître rencontre une erreur irrécupérable, il relance la procédure en tant que maître isolé.
	Il n'y a pas de limite de temps pour cet état, puisqu'il peut s'agir d'une situation normale (rame seule).
TEACHING_MASTER	Le maître distribue la Topographie, en demandant un par un à chaque nœud nommé de diffuser son descripteur et ses données d'inauguration à tous les autres noeuds.
	Si cette diffusion réussit, le maître passe à l'état REGULAR_MASTER.
	Si la diffusion ne réussit pas, il revient à l'état NAMING_MASTER.
REGULAR_MASTER	Le maître interroge les nœuds en fonctionnement normal.
	Le maître traite les situations exceptionnelles suivantes:
	- changement de descripteur ou d'état d'un nœud;
	- changement de force du maître.
	Le maître sort de l'état REGULAR_MASTER en cas de:
	- raccourcissement du bus (le Nœud d'Extrémité n'est plus détecté);
	- prolongement du bus (nomination de nœuds supplémentaires)

Le Tableau 16 répertorie les états dans lesquels le nœud fonctionne comme esclave (états  $\mathsf{SLAVE}$ ).

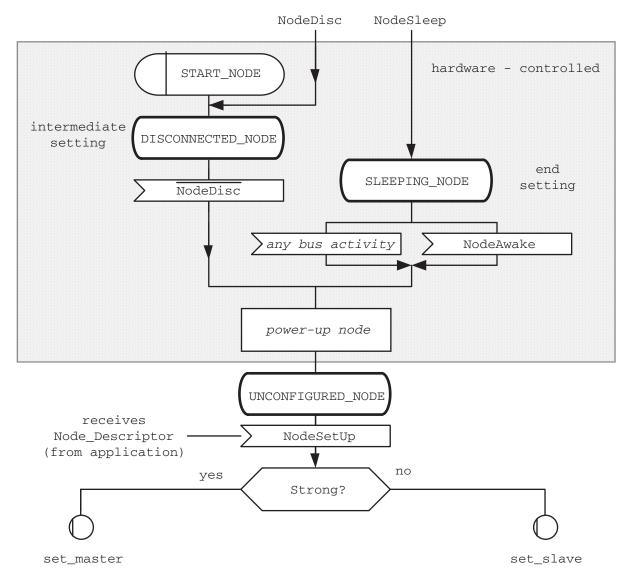
# Tableau 16 - SLAVE STATES (états esclave)

	<del>-</del>
UNNAMED_SLAVE	Un UNNAMED_SLAVE est en position End_Setting, ses deux Auxiliary_Processes étant à l'écoute (sans émettre). Il quitte cet état lors de la réception d'une trame de nomination depuis un maître ou après avoir été promu au rang de nœud fort ou faible par l'application.
NAMED_SLAVE	Naming_Request conduit le nœud à commuter son Canal Principal dans la direction du maître. Son Auxiliary_Process dans l'autre direction reste actif. Le maître envoie régulièrement une Status_Request pour chercher d'autres nœuds à son extrémité ouverte.
	Lors de la détection d'un nœud supplémentaire sans nom, le maître bascule le nœud sur la position Intermediate_Setting, ce qui désactive l'Auxiliary_Process.
	Le nœud quitte cet état quand il reçoit une Topography_Request ou une Topograhy_Response, qui signale la fin de la phase de nomination.
LEARNING_SLAVE	L'esclave nommé reçoit les données d'inauguration de tous les autres nœuds et diffuse ses propres données d'inauguration à tous les autres nœuds. Il augmente son compteur d'inauguration de 1.
	Le nœud quitte cet état en recevant une Presence_Request, par laquelle le maître signale qu'il passe en fonctionnement normal, ou toute trame indiquant un fonctionnement normal
REGULAR_SLAVE	Dans cet état, le nœud est supposé avoir été mis à jour avec la Topographie complète.
	S'il s'agit d'un Nœud d'Extrémité, son Auxiliary_Process actif contrôle le prolongement du bus, qu'il signale au maître par sa Presence_Response.
	Tous les nœuds contrôlent la présence des deux Nœuds d'Extrémité. Un nœud retourne à l'état UNNAMED_SLAVE s'il ne détecte plus les Nœuds d'Extrémité pendant trois Presence_Responses consécutives.
	S'il a été mis à jour, le nœud s'attend à être interrogé régulièrement pour ses Données de Processus et à recevoir le Process_Data des autres nœuds.
	Il retourne à l'état LEARNING_SLAVE s'il reçoit une Topography_Response ou une Topography_Request adressée à luimême, par laquelle le maître signale un changement de composition sans changement d'adresse.

Dans tous les états esclave, un esclave peut être promu au rang de maître fort et passer directement à l'état NAMING\_MASTER.

# 5.5.4.7 Macro START\_NODE

Comme le montre la Figure 89, cette macro définit les états matériels et logiciels par lesquels un nœud passe avant de devenir maître ou esclave.



Anglais	Français
hardware - controlled	contrôlé par le matériel
intermediate setting	état intermédiaire
end setting	état d'extrémité
any bus activity	activité d'un bus
power-up node	nœud de mise sous tension
receives Node_Descriptor (from application)	reçoit Node_Descriptor (de l'application)
yes	oui
no	non
Strong?	Fort ?

Figure 89 - Macro START\_NODE

# 5.5.4.7.1 État DISCONNECTED\_NODE

Un nœud doit passer à cet état sans condition lorsque l'application active le signal NodeDisc, indiquant que le nœud va être mis hors tension ou qu'il a subi une perturbation grave.

Il s'agit de l'état initial d'un nœud hors tension. Un nœud à l'état DISCONNECTED\_NODE doit être dans la position Intermediate\_Setting.

Un nœud doit quitter cet état lorsque l'application le met sous tension et désactive le signal NodeDisc. Ensuite, il doit passer à l'état UNCONFIGURED\_NODE.

# 5.5.4.7.2 État SLEEPING NODE

Un nœud doit passer à cet état lorsque la commande NodeSleep est activée et le signal NodeDisc est désactivé.

Un nœud doit être dans la position End\_Setting, dans un état de basse puissance.

Un nœud doit quitter cet état:

- a) lorsque l'application active la commande NodeAwake, ou
- b) lorsqu'il détecte une activité sur le bus.

Lorsqu'un nœud quitte l'état de veille, il doit activer le signal MySwitchOn pour mettre le nœud sous tension et passer à l'état UNCONFIGURED\_NODE. Le signal MySwitchOn doit être activé par le matériel pour tous les états, à l'exception de DISCONNECTED\_NODE et SLEEPING\_NODE.

NOTE 1 Le passage à cet état perturbe le bus. Le nœud serait de nouveau réveillé en cas d'activité sur le bus. Il convient donc que l'application maintienne le signal NodeSleep suffisamment longtemps pour éviter qu'un autre nœud ne réveille le nœud.

NOTE 2 Le commutateur de bus est sous tension, car une perte complète d'énergie amènerait le nœud en Intermediate\_Setting.

NOTE 3 'Toute activité sur le bus' est définie par un Carrier\_Sense sans signal SQE (voir 4.7.1.5) ou tout autre signal qui indique qu'une trame bien formée a été reçue sur l'un des canaux.

# 5.5.4.7.3 État UNCONFIGURED\_NODE

Un nœud doit être en position Intermediate\_Setting et attendre son Node\_Descriptor et ses donnés d'inauguration.

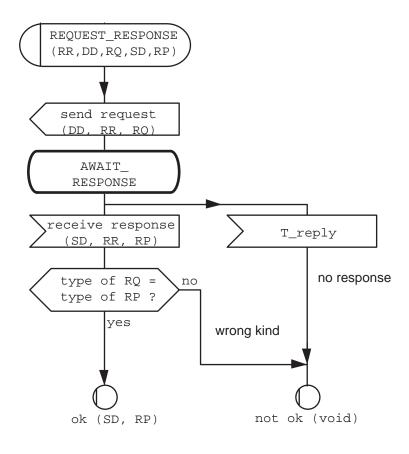
Un nœud doit quitter l'état UNCONFIGURED\_NODE à la réception d'une commande NodeSetUp avec un Node\_Descriptor valide.

Il doit ensuite passer à la macro NAMING\_MASTER s'il s'agit d'un nœud fort ou à la macro UNNAMED\_SLAVE s'il s'agit d'un nœud faible ou d'un nœud esclave.

#### 5.5.4.8 États Maîtres

### 5.5.4.8.1 Procédure REQUEST\_RESPONSE

Comme l'indique la Figure 90, cette procédure envoie une demande et attend la réponse correspondante.



Anglais	Français
send request	envoyer la demande
receive response	recevoir la réponse
type of RQ =	type de RQ =
type of RP ?	type de RP ?
no	non
yes	oui
no response	pas de réponse
wrong kind	mauvais type
not ok (void)	pas ok (vide)

Figure 90 - Procédure REQUEST\_RESPONSE

# Les paramètres sont les suivants:

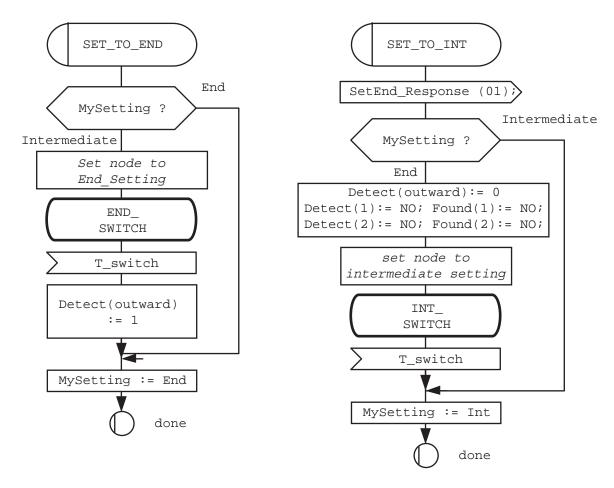
- a) RR: Type de Requête/Réponse, une parmi: {Presence, Status, Naming, Topography};
- b) DD: Destination\_Device;
- c) SD: Source\_Device;
- d) RP: Paramètres de réponse (dépend de RR, selon la définition de la trame);
- e) RQ: Paramètres de requête (dépend de RR, selon la définition de la trame).

# Cette procédure se termine:

- à la réponse de l'esclave, ou
- à l'échéance de la temporisation T\_reply.

# 5.5.4.8.2 Procédures SET\_TO\_END et SET\_TO\_INT

Ces deux procédures mettent le nœud à l'état de End\_Setting ou Intermediate\_Setting, respectivement, s'il n'est pas déjà dans cet état (voir la Figure 91).



### Légende

Anglais	Français
End	Extrémité
Intermediate	Intermédiaire
Set node to End_Setting	mettre le nœud en état d'extrémité
set node to intermediate setting	mettre le nœud en état intermédiaire
done	terminé

Figure 91 - Procédures SET\_TO\_INT et SET\_TO\_END

Les variables Detect(1) ou Detect(2) commandent respectivement le démarrage et l'arrêt de l'AUXILIARY\_PROCESS.

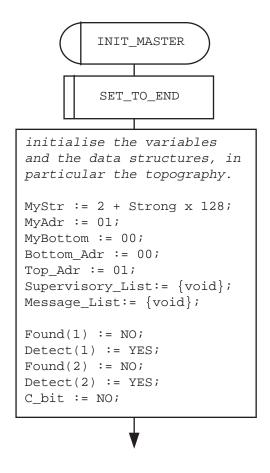
Si le nœud à mettre en End\_Setting est le maître lui-même ou si le nœud ne porte pas de nom, Detect(1) et Detect(2) prennent la valeur 1.

## 5.5.4.8.3 Macro INIT MASTER

Comme le montre la Figure 92, cette macro configure un nœud comme maître, suite à sa promotion d'esclave à maître fort ou au manque d'activité sur le bus qui laisse un esclave sans nom devenir maître.

Le nœud s'initialise d'abord en position End\_Setting (si ce n'est pas déjà le cas), configure son adresse et sa force, installe une Topographie vide et active ses deux canaux de détection, qui commencent à envoyer des Detect\_Requests. Dans cette configuration, le maître se comporte comme s'il s'interrogeait lui-même.

Après cette phase, le maître est prêt à nommer d'autres nœuds qu'il pourrait trouver.



## LégendeLégende

Anglais	Français
	initialise les variables et les structures de données, en particulier la topographie

Figure 92 - Macro INIT\_MASTER

# 5.5.4.8.4 Macro NAMING\_MASTER

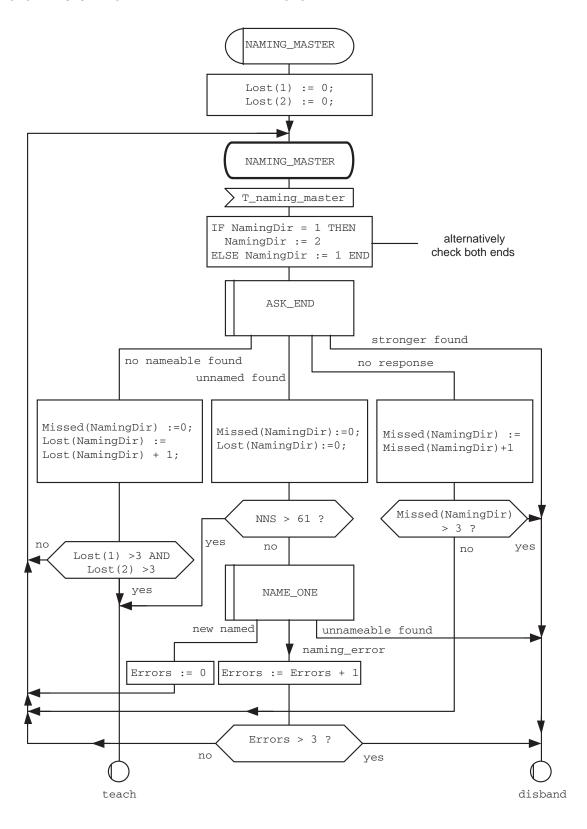
Comme le montre la Figure 93, cette macro contient les états dans lesquels le maître nomme les autres nœuds. Le maître entre dans cet état en exécutant la macro INIT\_MASTER, qui l'initialise.

Le maître doit attendre dans l'état AWAIT\_PERIOD le début d'une période T\_naming\_master. Si cette période est déjà écoulée, le maître continue immédiatement.

Le maître doit exécuter la macro ASK\_END, qui demande à un Nœud d'Extrémité s'il a découvert une autre composition, et agit selon le résultat de cette macro:

- a) si la composition détectée est plus forte, le maître doit dissoudre sa composition en allant à la macro UNNAMING\_MASTER;
- b) si la composition détectée est plus faible ou de force égale, le maître doit attendre la dissolution de l'autre composition (ce qui prend un temps non défini);

- c) si le nœud d'extrémité ne répond pas, le maître doit enregistrer une erreur et faire une nouvelle tentative ultérieurement. Trois erreurs consécutives dans la même direction doivent provoquer la dissolution de sa composition par l'exécution de la macro UNNAMING\_MASTER;
- d) si le nœud d'extrémité renvoie un nœud sans nom, le maître doit le nommer comme nouveau nœud d'extrémité;
- e) s'il ne détecte pas de nœud à nommer pendant trois interrogations consécutives dans la même direction, il doit passer à l'état TEACHING\_MASTER.
- NOTE 1 Le maître nomme un seul nœud par période T\_naming\_master.
- NOTE 2 Dans l'état NAMING\_MASTER, l'inauguration est toujours permise.



Anglais	Français
alternatively check both ends	vérifier les deux extrémités en alternance
no nameable found	aucun élément à nommer trouvé
unnamed found	élément sans nom trouvé
stronger found	élément plus fort trouvé
no response	pas de réponse
no	non
yes	oui
new named	élément nouvellement nommé
teach	apprentissage
disband	dissoudre
Errors > 3 ?	Erreurs > 3 ?

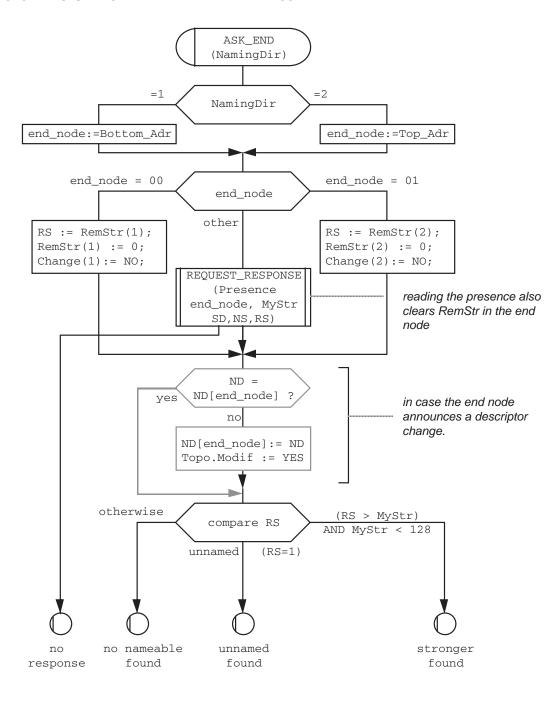
Figure 93 - Macro NAMING\_MASTER

# 5.5.4.8.5 Macro ASK\_END

Comme le montre la Figure 94, cette macro vérifie la présence du Nœud d'Extrémité dans la direction NamingDir et lui demande de signaler une éventuelle composition éloignée. Cette macro comprend implicitement le cas où le maître est lui-même un Nœud d'Extrémité.

Selon la force éloignée détectée, le maître distingue trois cas:

- a) aucun nœud à nommer trouvé (aucun nœud ou un nœud déjà nommé);
- b) nœud sans nom trouvé (le nœud éloigné accepte la nomination);
- c) nœud le plus fort trouvé (le nœud éloigné appartient à une composition plus forte).



Anglais	Français
other	autre
reading the presence also clears RemStr in the end node	la détection de la présence efface également RemStr du nœud d'extrémité
in case the end node announces a descriptor change	si le nœud d'extrémité annonce une modification du descripteur
yes	oui
no	non
otherwise	sinon
no response	pas de réponse
no nameable found	aucun élément à nommer trouvé
unnamed found	élément sans nom trouvé
unnamed	sans nom
stronger found	élément plus fort trouvé

Figure 94 - Macro ASK\_END

# 5.5.4.8.6 Procédure NAME ONE

Comme le montre la Figure 95, cette procédure de la macro NAMING\_MASTER est appelée lorsque le Nœud d'Extrémité a signalé la présence d'un nœud sans nom.

Cette procédure comporte un paramètre, la direction de nomination.

Si le maître est lui-même le Nœud d'Extrémité et qu'il a déjà nommé des nœuds de l'autre côté, il doit passer à Intermediate\_Setting sans envoyer de commande sur le bus.

Sinon, le maître doit rester à End\_Setting et envoyer une SetInt\_Request au Nœud d'Extrémité dans la direction de nomination.

Si le maître ne reçoit pas de SetInt\_Response, il doit attendre T\_switch et répéter SetInt\_Request.

Si le maître ne reçoit pas de SetInt\_Response après trois tentatives, il doit quitter cette procédure avec 'naming\_error'.

Sinon, après avoir reçu SetInt\_Response, le maître doit attendre un délai T\_switch, puis envoyer au nœud sans nom une Naming\_Request comprenant l'adresse du nœud sous la forme 'your\_address' et sa Force de Composition sous la forme 'your\_strength', selon le protocole suivant:

- a) un maître doit envoyer une Naming\_Request avec Destination\_Device = 'sans nom' pour la première tentative;
- b) si le maître ne reçoit pas de Naming\_Response à cette première tentative, il doit attendre un temps T\_aux\_main et renvoyer une Naming\_Request avec comme Destination\_Device l'adresse de nœud attribuée:
- c) si le maître ne reçoit pas de Naming\_Response à cette deuxième tentative, il doit renvoyer une Naming\_Request avec comme Destination\_Device l'adresse 'sans nom';
- d) si le maître ne reçoit pas de Naming\_Response à cette troisième tentative, il doit attendre un temps T\_aux\_main et renvoyer une Naming\_Request avec comme Destination\_Device l'adresse de nœud attribuée;

- e) si le maître ne reçoit pas de Naming\_Response à la quatrième tentative dans la limite T\_reply, il doit renvoyer une Naming\_Request avec comme Destination\_Device l'adresse 'sans nom';
- f) si le maître ne reçoit pas de Naming\_Response à cette cinquième tentative, il doit attendre un temps T\_aux\_main et renvoyer une Naming\_Request avec comme Destination\_Device l'adresse de nœud attribuée:
- g) si le maître ne reçoit pas de réponse dans la limite T\_reply à cette sixième tentative, il doit restaurer l'ancien Nœud d'Extrémité à End\_Setting en envoyant une SetEnd\_Request et attendre T\_switch pour la réouverture du commutateur avant de quitter la procédure NAME ONE avec l'état 'unnameable found'.

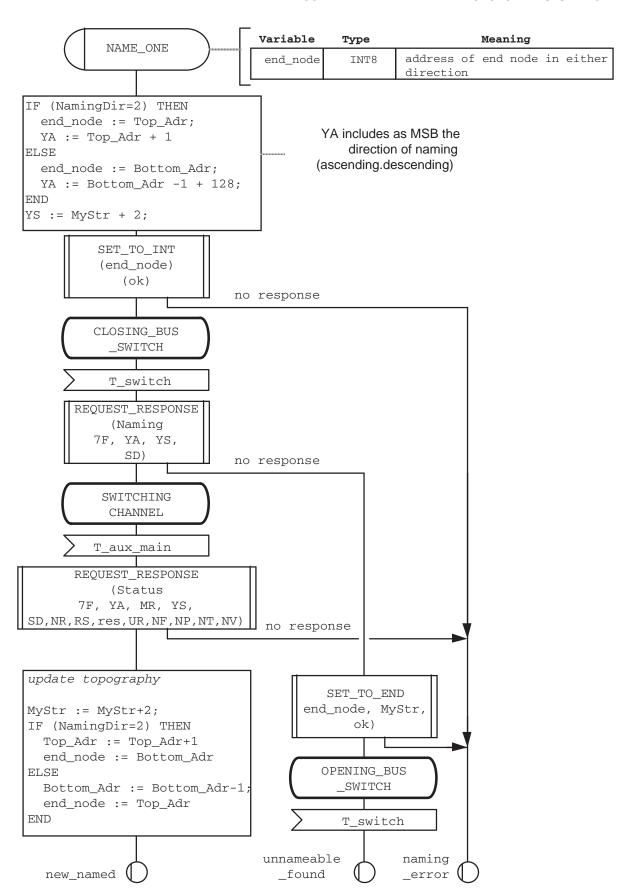
Sinon, si la nomination réussit, le maître doit mettre à jour la topographie, les adresses des Nœuds d'Extrémité et la force de la composition, puis attendre T\_aux\_main et envoyer une Status\_Request au nœud qui vient d'être nommé.

Si le maître reçoit la Status\_Response sur la Trusted\_Line uniquement (l'Observed\_Line étant perturbée), il doit attendre 1,2 ms avant de répéter la Status\_Request (et attendre la Status\_Response), répétant cette procédure trois fois pour déterminer la qualité de la ligne et communiquer le résultat dans son prochain Master\_Report.

S'il ne reçoit de réponse à aucune de ces trois tentatives d'envoi de Status\_Request, il doit quitter la procédure avec le statut 'unnameable\_found'.

Sinon, s'il reçoit une Status\_Response, il doit mettre à jour la Topographie, les adresses des Nœuds d'Extrémité et la force de la composition, puis quitter la procédure avec le statut 'new named'.

- NOTE 1 Un nœud sans nom reçoit normalement une Naming\_Request et envoie sa Naming\_Response sur le Canal Auxiliaire.
- NOTE 2 Le délai T\_aux\_main permet de commuter du Canal Auxiliaire vers le Canal Principal. Pendant la commutation, le trafic sur le bus est interrompu.
- NOTE 3 Le nœud qui vient d'être nommé accepte la nomination par une Naming\_Response ou la refuse en ne répondant pas.
- NOTE 4 Si le nœud a été nommé mais que la réponse a été perdue, les tentatives avec Destination\_Device = 'sans nom' ne peuvent aboutir. A l'inverse, si l'affectation d'un nom n'a pas eu lieu, les tentatives avec Destination\_Device représentant l'adresse de nœud attribuée ne peuvent réussir.
- NOTE 5 Le nœud nommé renvoie la Status\_Response avec son Node\_Descriptor et la force de la composition éloignée d'autres nœuds qu'il a pu détecter.
- NOTE 6 Les trois répétitions de Status\_Request en cas de perturbation permettent au maître de distinguer entre une perte de trame et une perte de ligne redondante entre lui-même et le Nœud d'Extrémité.



Anglais	Français
Meaning	Signification
address of end node in either direction	adresse du nœud d'extrémité dans l'une ou l'autre direction
YA includes as MSB the direction of naming (ascending.descending)	YA intègre comme MSB la direction de la dénomination (ascendant.descendant)
no response	pas de réponse
SWITCHING CHANNEL	CANAL DE BASCULEMENT

Figure 95 – Procédure NAME\_ONE

# 5.5.4.8.7 Macro TEACHING\_MASTER

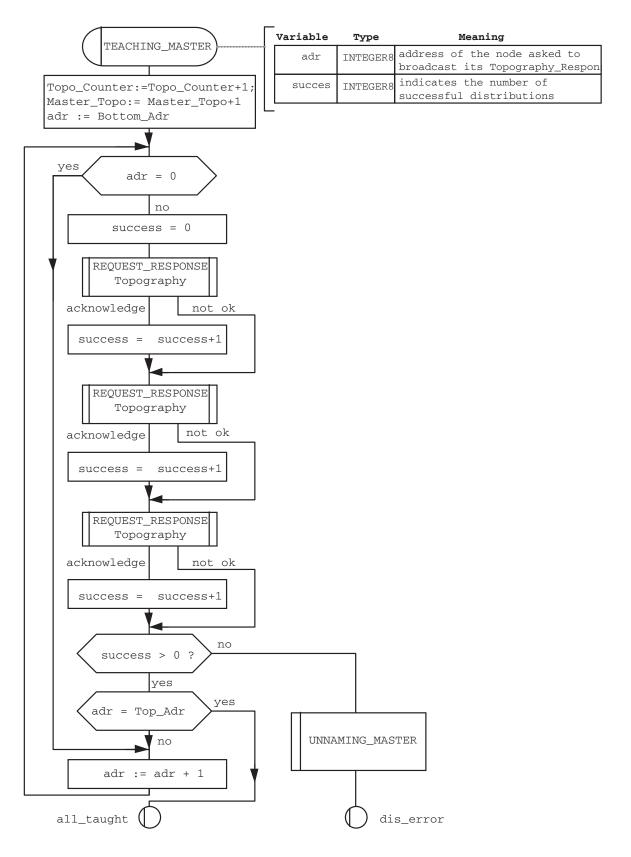
Comme le montre la Figure 96, le maître distribue les informations de la Topographie à tous les nœuds nommés lorsqu'il ne détecte plus de nœuds à nommer ou qu'il détecte un nœud qui signale un changement de son Node\_Descriptor.

A cet effet, le maître doit incrémenter Topo\_Counter et Master\_Topo.

Le nœud doit envoyer trois fois Topography\_Request à tous les nœuds nommés en séquence, en commençant par le nœud du bas et en terminant par le nœud du haut (y compris luimême = auto-interrogation), dans l'ordre croissant des adresses.

Le nœud doit quitter cet état:

- s'il ne reçoit pas de Topography\_Response après trois envois de Topography\_Request, et il doit alors passer à la macro UNNAMING\_MASTER;
- lorsque tous les nœuds ont envoyé leur Topography\_Response, il doit alors passer à la macro REGULAR\_MASTER.



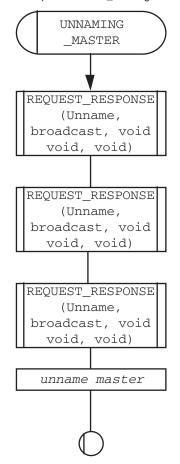
Anglais	Français
Meaning	Signification
address of the node asked to broadcast its Topography_Response	adresse du nœud chargé de la diffusion de sa Topography_Response
indicates the number of successful distributions	indique le nombre de distributions réussies
yes	oui
no	non
acknowledge	accusé de réception
not ok	pas ok
success > 0 ?	succès > 0 ?

Figure 96 - Macro TEACHING\_MASTER

# 5.5.4.8.8 Macro UNNAMING\_MASTER

Comme le montre la Figure 97, le maître dissout sa composition en dénommant tous les nœuds. Pour cela, il doit diffuser trois Unname\_Requests de suite en moins de 1,0 ms puis, s'il est un nœud fort, passer à la macro NAMING\_MASTER ou sinon, à la macro UNNAMED SLAVE.

NOTE Le délai est nécessaire pour permettre à tous les nœuds de recevoir Unname\_Request, un esclave observera le même délai avant de commuter en position End\_Setting.



### Légende

Anglais	Français
unname master	maître sans nom

Figure 97 - Macro UNNAMING\_MASTER

### 5.5.4.8.9 Macro REGULAR\_MASTER

Comme le montre la Figure 98, le maître est en fonctionnement normal.

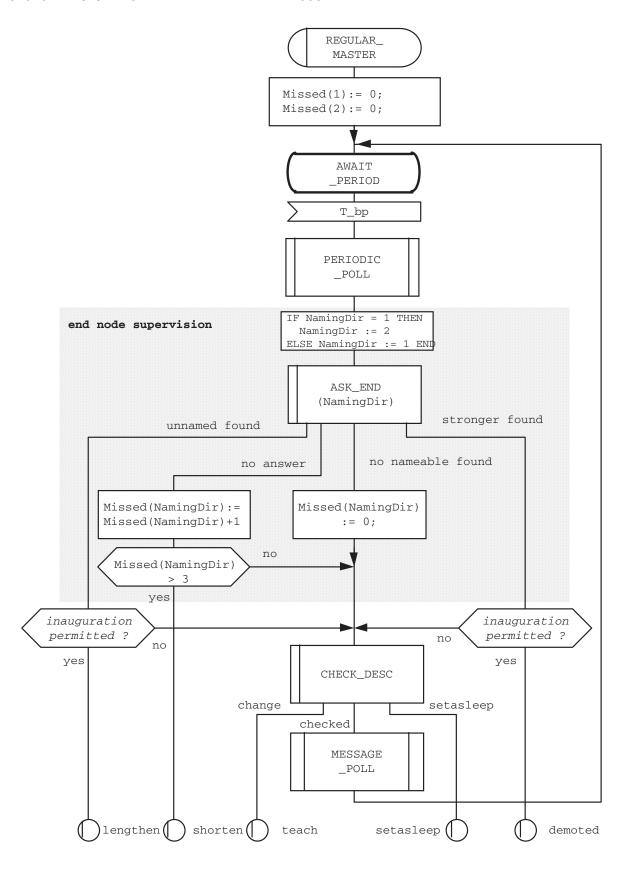
La macro REGULAR\_MASTER est divisée en trois blocs:

- a) 'PERIODIC\_POLL': le maître interroge les nœuds dans sa Periodic\_List pour les Données de Processus. Cette phase est décrite en 5.5.4.8.11;
- b) 'SUPERVISORY POLL':
  - dans chaque Période de base, le maître doit envoyer une Presence\_Request à un Nœud d'Extrémité. Le maître doit maintenir un intervalle de moins de 6,5 . T\_bp entre quatre envois successifs de Presence\_Request dans la même direction. Un moyen pratique consiste à envoyer Presence\_Request à un pourcentage fixe de la Période de Base (au début, par exemple),
  - le maître doit demander l'état des nœuds qui ont activé le bit 'C'. Ce contrôle doit avoir lieu après la Phase Périodique;
- c) 'MESSAGE\_POLL': le maître interroge les nœuds pour les Données de Messagerie pendant le temps qui reste avant le début de la Phase Périodique suivante (voir 5.5.4.8.12).

Le maître doit quitter la macro 'REGULAR\_MASTER':

- d) s'il ne détecte plus la présence d'un Nœud d'Extrémité pendant trois interrogations consécutives, puis dissoudre sa composition et passer à la macro 'NAMING\_MASTER';
- e) s'il détecte la présence d'une autre composition à nommer et que cette inauguration est activée, puis exécuter UNNAMING\_MASTER pour dissoudre sa composition et passer à la macro 'NAMING\_MASTER';
- f) s'il détecte un changement de composition, puis passer à la macro 'TEACHING\_MASTER';
- g) s'il détecte une composition plus forte que la sienne avec inauguration autorisée, puis dissoudre sa composition avant de passer à la macro 'UNNAMING SLAVE';
- h) s'il a été mis en veille ou déconnecté par une commande de l'application, puis passer à la macro 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE''.

NOTE L'état 'UNNAMED\_SLAVE' met le nœud en veille lorsque tous les autres nœuds sont également dans cet état.



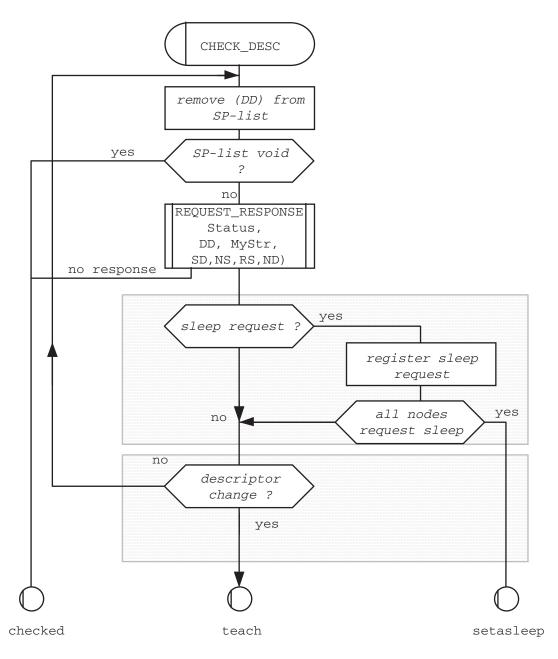
Anglais	Français
end node supervision	supervision du nœud d'extrémité
unnamed found	élément sans nom trouvé
stronger found	élément plus fort trouvé
no answer	pas de réponse
no nameable found	aucun élément à nommer trouvé
no	non
yes	oui
inauguration permitted ?	inauguration autorisée ?
change	modification
checked	contrôlé
setasleep	en veille
lengthen	rallonger
shorten	raccourcir
teach	apprendre
demoted	dégradé

Figure 98 - Macro 'REGULAR\_MASTER'

# 5.5.4.8.10 Macro 'CHECK\_DESC'

Comme le montre la Figure 99, cette macro vérifie la présence des Nœuds Intermédiaires qui ont demandé un changement de descripteur ou une mise en veille.

Le cas des Nœuds d'Extrémité est traité à part, puisqu'un Nœud d'Extrémité peut également signaler le prolongement du bus.



Anglais	Français
no	non
SP-list void	liste SP vide
no response	pas de réponse
sleep request ?	veille demandée ?
register sleep request	enregistrer demande de veille
all nodes request sleep	tous les nœuds demandent la veille
descriptor change	modification du descripteur
checked	contrôlé
teach	apprendre
setasleep	veille
yes	oui

Figure 99 - Macro CHECK\_DESC

## 5.5.4.8.11 Macro 'PERIODIC\_POLL'

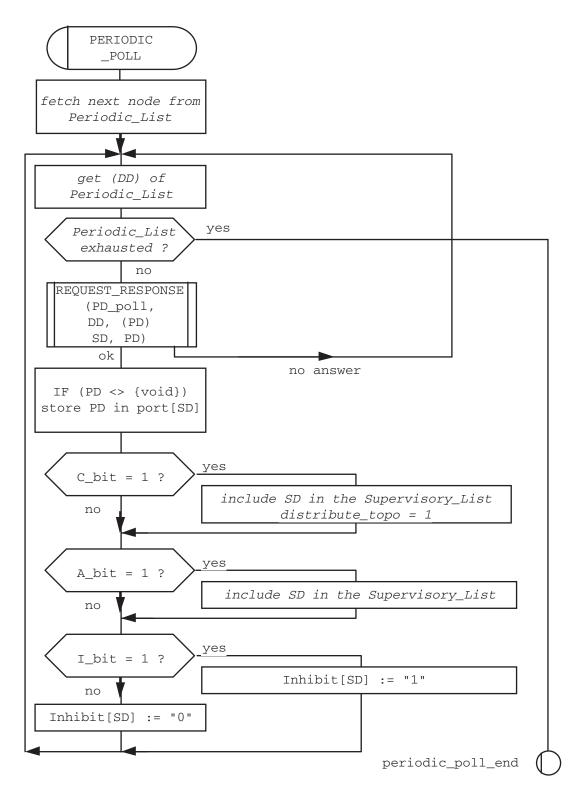
Comme le montre la Figure 100, le maître analyse les nœuds selon la Periodic\_List, qui contient les adresses à interroger pendant cette période.

En interrogeant les nœuds pour les Données de Processus, le maître doit:

- a) enregistrer l'existence et les Données de Processus du nœud interrogé;
- b) enregistrer les changements de composition (C\_bit) des nœuds qui ont modifié leur Node\_Descriptor;
- c) enregistrer les nœuds qui nécessitent un transfert de Données de Messagerie en activant leur A bit;
- d) enregistrer les nœuds qui bloquent l'inauguration par leur l\_bit.

Le maître ne doit pas répéter la Process\_Data\_Request durant cette même Période de Base s'il ne reçoit pas de Process\_Data\_Response.

Lorsque le maître s'interroge lui-même, il doit s'envoyer une Process\_Data\_Request avant d'envoyer une Process\_Data\_Response.



Anglais	Français
fetch next node from Periodic_List	extraire le nœud suivant de Periodic_List
get (DD) of Perdiodic_List	obtenir (DD) de Periodic_List
Periodic_List exhausted ?	Periodic_List épuisée ?
yes	oui
no	non
no answer	pas de réponse
include SD in the Supervisory_List distribute_topo = 1	inclure SD dans la Supervisory_List distribute_topo = 1
include SD in the Supervisory_List	inclure SD dans la Supervisory_List

Figure 100 - Macro PERIODIC\_POLL

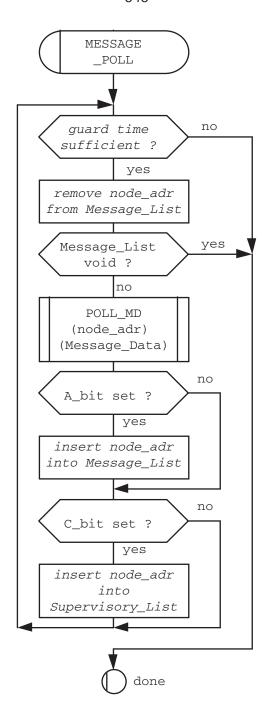
# 5.5.4.8.12 Macro 'MESSAGE\_POLL'

Comme le montre la Figure 101, le maître doit envoyer les Données de Messagerie s'il dispose de suffisamment de temps avant la Phase Périodique suivante.

Le maître ne doit pas répéter la Message\_Data\_Request durant cette même Période de Base s'il ne reçoit pas de Message\_Data\_Response.

Lorsque le maître s'interroge lui-même, il doit s'envoyer une Message\_Data\_Request avant d'envoyer une Message\_Data\_Response.

Le nœud doit quitter cet état s'il ne reste pas suffisamment de temps pour envoyer une trame complète avant le début de la phase périodique suivante. Il doit alors revenir à l'état AWAIT\_PERIOD.



Anglais	Français
guard time sufficient ?	temps de garde suffisant ?
yes	oui
no	non
remove node_adr from Message_List	retirer node_adr de Message_List
Message_List void ?	Message_List vide ?
A_bit set ?	A_bit défini ?
insert node_adr into Message_List	insérer node_adr dans Message_List
C_bit set ?	C_bit activé ?
insert node_adr intoSupervisory_List	insérer node_adr dans Supervisory_List
done	terminé

Figure 101 – Macro MESSAGE\_POLL

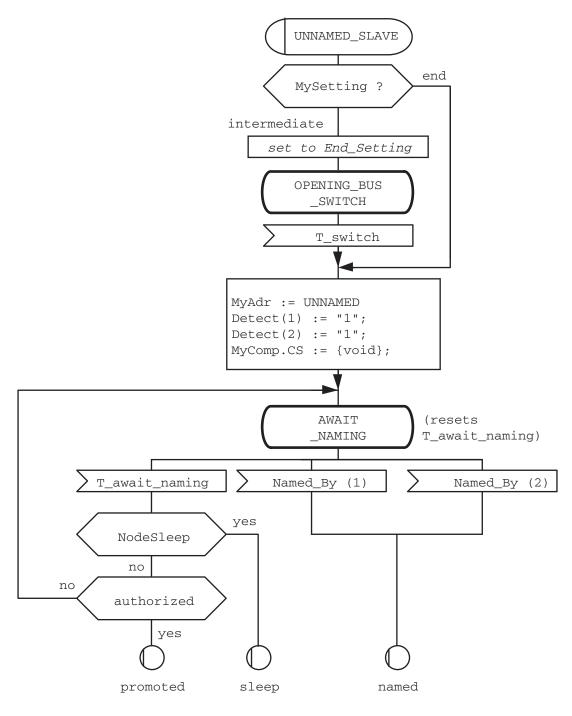
## 5.5.4.9 Etats Esclave

## 5.5.4.9.1 Macro UNNAMED\_SLAVE

Comme le montre la Figure 102, un nœud doit se mettre en position End\_Setting, avec ses deux Canaux Auxiliaires à l'écoute, et attendre une nomination à l'état AWAIT\_NAMING.

En entrant dans l'état AWAIT\_NAMING, le nœud doit redémarrer la temporisation T\_await\_naming et attendre:

- a) un temporisateur T\_await\_naming
  - s'il a reçu une commande NodeSleep de la part de l'application, basculer vers Intermediate\_Setting, puis passer à l'état basse puissance NODE\_SLEEP;
  - s'il est configuré comme nœud faible, passer à la macro NAMING\_MASTER; ou
  - sinon, retourner à UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- b) un signal NamedBy du Canal Auxiliaire,
  - verrouille son Canal Principal dans la direction dans laquelle il a été nommé,
  - passe à l'état NAMED\_SLAVE.



Anglais	Français
(resets T_await_naming)	(réinitialise T_await_naming)
yes	oui
no	non
authorized	autorisé
promoted	promu
sleep	veille
named	nommé

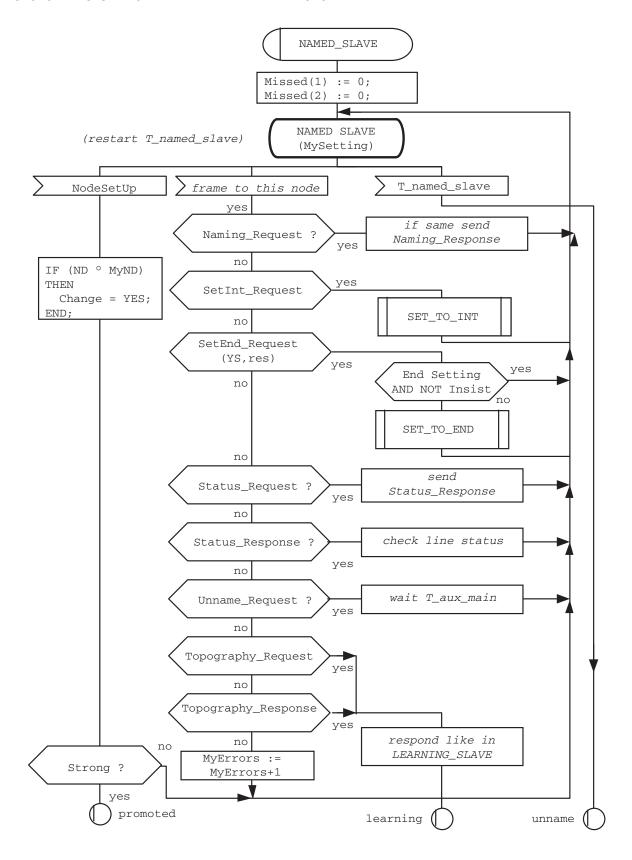
Figure 102 – États UNNAMED\_SLAVE

#### 5.5.4.9.2 Macro NAMED\_SLAVE

Comme le montre la Figure 103, un nœud dans cet état a été nommé et peut passer de End\_Setting à Intermediate\_Setting (ou inversement) à l'intérieur de cet état en réponse aux requêtes du maître.

En entrant dans l'état NAMED\_SLAVE, le nœud doit réinitialiser le temporisateur T named slave et attendre:

- a) un changement de Node\_Descriptor:
  - s'il a été promu nœud fort, aller à la macro NAMING\_MASTER; ou
  - sinon, activer son 'C bit" et retourner à NAMED SLAVE;
- b) une temporisation T\_named\_slave:
  - passer à UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- c) Naming\_Request:
  - envoyer Naming\_Response au maître;
- d) SetInt Request:
  - envoyer SetInt\_Response au maître, passer à Intermediate\_Setting s'il n'est pas déjà dans cette position;
- e) SetEnd Request:
  - envoyer SetEnd\_Response au maître, passer à End\_Setting s'il n'est pas déjà dans cette position;
- f) Status\_Request:
  - diffuser Status\_Response;
- g) Status\_Response:
  - enregistrer l'état pour vérifier la redondance de ligne;
- h) Unname\_Request:
  - attendre T\_aux\_main (pour permettre à tous les nœuds de recevoir l'une des trois Unname\_Requests);
  - mettre le seuil du temporisateur T\_await\_naming à sa plus haute valeur; et
  - retourner à l'état UNNAMED SLAVE;
- i) Topography Request, Topography Response:
  - répondre comme dans LEARNING SLAVE et aller à LEARNING SLAVE;
- j) sinon:
  - incrémenter le compteur d'erreurs.



Anglais	Français
(restart T_named_slave)	(redémarrer T_named_slave)
frame to this node	trame vers ce nœud
if same send Naming_Response	si le même envoie Naming_Response
yes	oui
no	non
Strong ?	Fort ?
respond like in LEARNING_SLAVE	répondre comme dans LEARNING_SLAVE
promoted	promu
learning	apprentissage
unname	sans nom

Figure 103 - Etats NAMED\_SLAVE

NOTE 1 Dans la phase de nomination, la supervision du bus a lieu avec les Status\_Responses, sans considérer les Nœuds d'Extrémité.

NOTE 2 Un nœud ignore Message\_Data\_Requests, Message\_Data\_Response, Process\_Data\_Requests et Process\_Data\_Responses, Presence\_Requests et Presence\_Responses dans cet état.

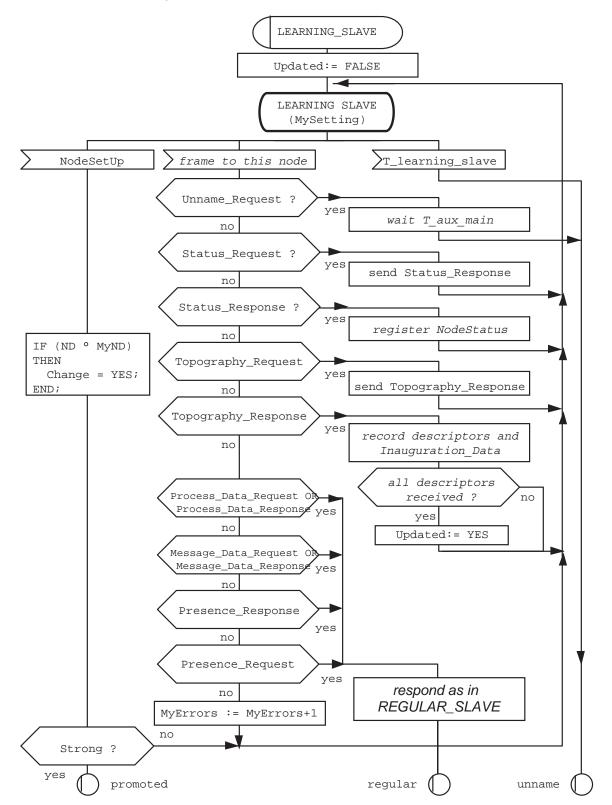
#### 5.5.4.9.3 Macro LEARNING SLAVE

Comme le montre la Figure 104, le nœud reçoit l'information de Topographie de tous les autres nœuds tout en supervisant le bus. Le nœud ne change ni sa position ni son nom.

En entrant dans l'état LEARNING\_SLAVE, le nœud doit réinitialiser le temporisateur T\_learning\_slave et attendre:

- a) un changement de Node\_Descriptor:
  - s'il a été promu nœud fort, aller à l'état NAMING\_MASTER; ou
  - sinon, il doit activer son C\_bit;
- b) une temporisation T\_learning\_slave:
  - passer à UNNAMED\_SLAVE sans changer la valeur du temporisateur T\_await\_naming;
- c) Unname\_Request:
  - attendre T\_aux\_main (pour permettre à tous les nœuds de recevoir l'une des trois Unname\_Requests);
  - définir le seuil du temporisateur T\_await\_naming à sa plus haute valeur T\_await\_max; et
  - retourner à l'état UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- d) Status\_Request:
  - envoyer Status\_Response au maître;
- e) Status\_Response:
  - · enregistrer l'état;
- f) Topography\_Request:
  - diffuser sa Topography\_Response;
- g) Topography\_Response:
  - mettre à jour sa topographie, vérifier s'il est en possession d'une Topographie complète, toutes les Topography\_Requests ayant été reçues avec le même Master\_Topo et si oui, mettre Updated:= TRUE;

- h) Presence\_Request, Presence\_Response, Process\_Data\_Request, Process\_Data\_Response
  - répondre comme s'il était en REGULAR\_SLAVE et passer à REGULAR\_SLAVE;
- i) sinon:
  - incrémenter le compteur d'erreurs.



Anglais	Français
frame to this node	trame vers ce nœud
yes	oui
no	non
wait T_aux_main	attendre T_aux_main
send _Status_Response	envoyer Status_Response
register NodeStatus	enregistrer NodeStatus
send Topography_Response	envoyer Topography_Response
record descriptors and Inauguration_Data	enregistrer les descripteurs et Inauguration_Data
all descriptors received ?	tous les descripteurs reçus ?
Respond as in REGULAR_SLAVE	Répondre comme dans REGULAR_SLAVE
Strong ?	Fort ?
promoted	promu
regular	régulier
unname	sans nom

Figure 104 - Macro LEARNING\_SLAVE

NOTE Dans cette phase d'apprentissage, la supervision du bus se fait par les Topography\_Responses, sans considérer les Nœuds d'Extrémité.

## 5.5.4.9.4 Macro REGULAR\_SLAVE

Comme le montre la Figure 105, il s'agit de l'état de fonctionnement normal d'un nœud, dans lequel il envoie et reçoit des Données de Processus et des Données de Messagerie et signale des événements en positionnant les bits indicateurs dans ses réponses. Un nœud supervise l'activité des Nœuds d'Extrémité grâce à deux temporisateurs.

Dans l'état REGULAR\_SLAVE, le nœud doit attendre:

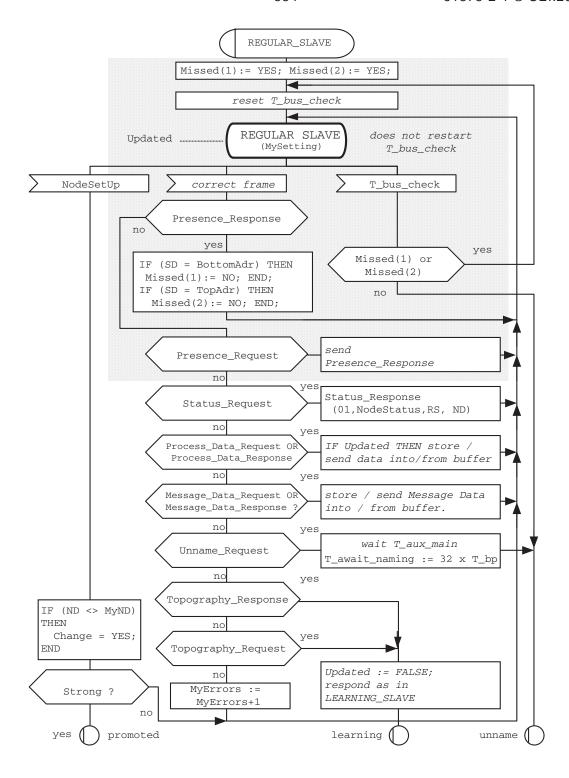
- a) un changement de Node\_Descriptor:
  - s'il a été promu nœud fort, aller à l'état NAMING\_MASTER; ou
  - sinon, activer son C\_bit;
- b) une temporisation T\_bus\_check pour chaque Nœud d'Extrémité qu'il supervise:
  - passer à UNNAMED\_SLAVE sans changer la valeur de début de T\_await\_naming;
- c) Presence\_Request:
  - diffuser Presence\_Response (le nœud doit ignorer Presence\_Request s'il ne s'agit pas d'un Nœud d'Extrémité);
- d) Presence\_Response:
  - redémarrer le temporisateur T\_bus\_check correspondant;
- e) Status\_Request:
  - envoyer Status\_Response au maître;
- f) Unname\_Request:
  - attendre T\_aux\_main (pour permettre à tous les nœuds de recevoir l'une des trois Unname\_Requests);
  - définir le seuil du temporisateur T\_await\_naming à sa plus haute valeur; et
  - passer à UNNAMED\_SLAVE;
- g) Process\_Data\_Request sans Données de Processus:

- si le nœud est à jour, envoyer une Process\_Data\_Response, en lisant les données sur son port émetteur;
- sinon, envoyer une Process\_Data\_Response vide;
- h) (option) Process\_Data\_Request avec Données de Processus:
  - si Updated = TRUE, écrire ces données dans le port destinataire destiné aux données du maître direct, et envoyer une Process\_Data\_Response, en lisant les données sur son port émetteur:
  - Sinon, les ignorer et envoyer une Process\_Data\_Response vide;
- i) Process\_Data\_Response:
  - si Updated = TRUE, écrire les données dans le port destinataire correspondant à l'adresse source;
  - sinon les ignorer;
- j) Message\_Data\_Request:
  - si la file d'émission est vide, envoyer une Message\_Data\_Response vide (link\_data\_size = 0) au maître; ou
  - envoyer une Message\_Data\_Response avec un paquet de Données de Messagerie tiré de sa file d'émission;
- k) Message\_Data\_Response:
  - enregistrer les Données de Messagerie entrantes dans sa Receive\_Queue, s'il y a de la place, sinon, les ignorer (voir 5.6.3);
- I) Topography\_Request ou Topography\_Response:
  - mettre Update = FALSE, répondre comme indiqué dans LEARNING\_SLAVE et passer à cet état;
- m) sinon:
  - incrémenter son compteur d'erreurs et retourner à LEARNING SLAVE.

NOTE 1 Le temporisateur T\_bus\_check peut être mis en œuvre avec un seul temporisateur et des compteurs.

NOTE 2 Aucun temporisateur n'est associé à l'état REGULAR\_SLAVE, ni redémarré lors de l'entrée dans cet état, cette fonction étant exercée par T\_bus\_check.

NOTE 3 La supervision des Nœuds d'Extrémité peut également être effectuée individuellement avec un temporisateur T\_bus\_check pour chaque nœud d'extrémité.



Anglais	Français
reset T_bus_check	réinitialiser T_bus_check
Updated	Mis à jour
does not restart T_bus_check	ne pas redémarrer Y_bus_check
correct frame	trame correcte
no	non
yes	oui
Missed(1) or Missed(2)	Missed(1) ou Missed(2)
send Presence_Response	envoyer Presence_Response
IF Updated THEN store / send data into/from buffer	SI Mis à jour ALORS enregistrer/envoyer données dans/à partir du tampon
store / send Message data into/from buffer	enregistrer/envoyer données de message dans/à partir du tampon
Strong	fort
wait T_aux_main	attendre T_aux_main

Figure 105 - Macro REGULAR\_SLAVE

# 5.5.4.10 Temporisations

Le Tableau 17 donne les valeurs préconisées des temporisations ( $\pm$  20 %).

Tableau 17 – Valeurs des constantes de temps

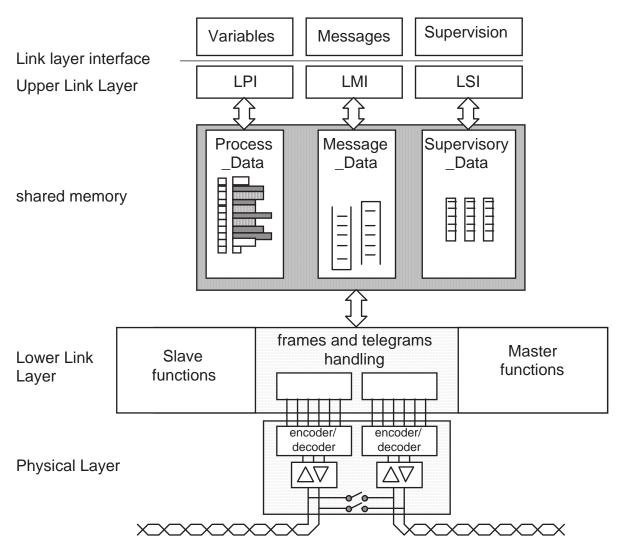
Nom de la constante de temps	Valeur	Usage
T_await_naming	1) T_await_min = 1,0 ms + T_switch	Maître renommant sa composition
	2) ((63 – MyAdr) + 0,5) × T_bp	Nœuds dans la direction 1 du maître
	3) (MyAdr-1) × T_bp	Nœuds dans la direction 2 du maître
	4) T_await_max = 32 × T_bp	Nœuds initialisés ou explicitement sans nom
T_aux_main	1,0 ms	Temps de commutation du canal auxiliaire au canal principal (ou l'inverse)
T_await_response	1,756 ms	Temps d'attente du maître pour une Trame-Esclave. Ce temps tient compte de la trame la plus longue car les contrôleurs HDLC ne peuvent signaler que la fin d'une trame.
T_bp	25,0 ms	Période de Base (en fonctionnement normal)
T_naming_master	15,0 ms	période de nomination (inauguration)
T_named_slave	15,0 ms	supervision du maître pendant la phase de nomination
T_learning_slave	15,0 ms	supervision du maître pendant la phase d'apprentissage
T_bus_check (1) T_bus_check(2)	6,5 × T_bp	Supervision des Nœuds d'Extrémité en fonctionnement normal.
T_detecting	2 × T_naming_master	Intervalle entre Detect_Request (le cas échéant) pendant l'inauguration
	2 × T_bp	Intervalle entre Presence_Request et Detect_Request (le cas échéant) pendant le fonctionnement normal.
T_detecting_response	1 047 ms	Temps pendant lequel le Nœud d'Extrémité attend une Detect_Response.
T_new_inaug	n × T_bp	Temps minimal entre deux inaugurations consécutives.
		n est déterminé par l'application
MAXLOST	50	T_detecting × MAXLOST = temps après lequel un Nœud d'Extrémité considère qu'il n'y a plus d'autre composition présente.
T_switch	10,0 ms	Temps par défaut de fermeture ou d'ouverture des relais.

#### 5.6 Interface Couche de Liaison

## 5.6.1 Organisation de la Couche de Liaison

L'interface Couche de Liaison fournit trois services, comme illustré à la Figure 106:

- a) l'interface de liaison de Données de Processus (LPI), qui est utilisée par le Service de Variables, est spécifiée dans l'Article 6 (Protocoles en Temps Réel). Seuls les paramètres spécifiques à WTB sont spécifiés dans la présente norme;
- b) l'interface de liaison de Données de Messagerie (LMI), qui est utilisée par les services de Messages, est spécifiée dans l'Article 6 (Protocoles en Temps Réel). Seuls les paramètres spécifiques à WTB sont spécifiés dans la présente norme;
- c) l'interface de Supervision de Liaison (LSI), qui permet la configuration de la Couche de Liaison et la supervision du bus, est spécifique au WTB et est spécifiée dans la présente norme.



Anglais	Français
Link layer interface	Interface de couche de liaison
shared memory	mémoire partagée
Upper Link Layer	Couche de liaison supérieure
Lower Link Layer	Couche de liaison inférieure
Slave functions	Fonctions esclaves
frames and telegrams handling	traitement des trames et des télégrammes
Master functions	Fonctions maîtres
Physical Layer	Couche physique
encoder/decoder	codeur/décodeur

Figure 106 - Organisation de la Couche de Liaison

## 5.6.2 Interface de liaison de Données de Processus

#### 5.6.2.1 Généralités

L'interface de Données de Processus entre la couche de liaison et les couches supérieures est une mémoire partagée appelée Traffic\_Store, à laquelle peuvent accéder simultanément le bus et l'application.

Cette mémoire est structurée en un certain nombre de Ports qui contiennent chacun exactement une trame d'émission ou de réception de Données de Processus.

Chaque Port est identifié dans un nœud par un indicatif Traffic\_Store et une adresse port de 12 bits.

La mise en œuvre des Ports ne fait pas partie de la normalisation.

L'Article 6 (Protocoles en Temps Réel) spécifie l'accès aux ports.

## 5.6.2.2 Spécifique au WTB

La mémoire Traffic\_Store du WTB doit comprendre jusqu'à 64 Ports, de 1 024 bits maximum chacun.

Dans tous les cas:

- chaque nœud doit comporter un port émetteur pour diffuser ses Données de Processus, les six bits de poids fort d'adresse de port étant 000000'B et les six bits de poids faible d'adresse de port étant l'adresse de ce nœud;
- chaque nœud doit comporter un port destinataire pour recevoir les Données de Processus de chacun des autres nœuds possibles sur le bus, les six bits de poids fort d'adresse de port étant à '000000'B et les six bits de poids faible d'adresse de port étant l'adresse du nœud émetteur.

Dans les applications où le maître inclut des Données de Processus dans ses Process\_Data\_Request, destinées uniquement à l'esclave interrogé:

• le maître doit comporter un port émetteur pour envoyer des Données de Processus à chaque esclave possible, les six bits de poids fort étant à '000010'B et les six bits de poids faible de l'adresse de port étant l'adresse du nœud destinataire;

• chaque esclave doit mettre en œuvre un port destinataire pour recevoir les Données de Processus du maître, les bits de poids fort étant à '000010'B et les six bits de poids faible d'adresse de port étant l'adresse de ce nœud.

Un nœud ne doit pas accepter les Données de Processus d'un nœud qui n'a pas été inclus dans la Topographie reçue ou dont il ne peut interpréter le descripteur reçu dans la Topographie.

Un nœud peut accepter des Données de Processus d'un autre nœud dont il connaît le Node\_Type mais dont la Node\_Version est différente de celle qu'il connaît. Cependant, il doit décoder ces données selon la version inférieure des deux Node Versions.

Un nœud ne peut changer le format de sa Process\_Data\_Response sans avoir reçu une Topographie comprenant sa nouvelle Node\_Key.

Il est recommandé de réserver les deux premiers octets des Données de Processus pour identifier le type de trame (Node\_Type + Node\_Version = Node\_Key) comme protection additionnelle.

## 5.6.3 Interface de liaison de Données de Messagerie

#### 5.6.3.1 Généralités

L'interface de liaison de Données de Messagerie (LMI) définie dans l'Article 6 (Protocoles en Temps Réel) fournit des services d'envoi de trames de Données de Messagerie et de récupération des trames de Données de Messagerie reçues. De plus, elle offre des services de confirmation d'émission et d'indication de réception.

L'interface de liaison de Données de Messagerie fournit le service de base, sur lequel tous les protocoles supérieurs sont construits:

- a) la couche réseau permet l'acheminement à travers les fonctions de réseau et de répertoire;
- b) le protocole de transport permet le contrôle de bout en bout semi-duplex de messages;
- c) la couche session couple les messages pour fournir un Appel de Procédure à Distance;
- d) la couche de présentation unifie la présentation des données;
- e) l'interface application fournit les interfaces client et serveur.

#### 5.6.3.2 Taille des paquets

Le champ 'link\_data\_size' d'un paquet vide doit être nul.

Le champ 'link\_data\_size' ne doit pas être supérieur à 128.

## 5.6.3.3 Protocol\_Type

Le Protocol\_Type pour les Protocoles en Temps Réel doit être indiqué par le champ link\_control mis à '00xxx111'B (Message\_Data\_Response).

#### 5.6.3.4 Protocole de transport de messages

Un nœud WTB ne doit pas annoncer une taille de paquet de plus de 124 octets dans sa Connect\_Request.

En répondant à une Connect\_Request, un nœud doit préciser dans sa Connect\_Response une taille de paquet égale à 124 octets ou la taille proposée du paquet, la plus petite étant retenue.

## 5.6.4 Interface de gestion de la Couche de Liaison

#### 5.6.4.1 Généralités

L'interface de gestion de la Couche de Liaison est propre au WTB.

Elle fournit les services généraux pour la configuration et le contrôle de la Couche de Liaison, ainsi que pour la signalisation d'événements.

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

Le format des paramètres des procédures d'interface qui suivent n'est pas spécifié. Cependant, l'Article 6 de la norme TNM (Train Network Management) propose un format de message qui est préconisé pour le format des paramètres.

#### 5.6.4.2 Procédures d'interface

Les procédures de cette interface comportent le préfixe ls\_t (supervision de liaison, WTB).

# 5.6.4.2.1 Type LS\_T\_RESULT

Les résultats possibles sont du type LS\_T\_RESULT:

Constante	Code	Signification
L_OK	0	succès
L_BUSY	1	essayer à nouveau ultérieurement
L_CALLING_SEQUENCE	2	séquence de commande erronée
L_MISSING_UDF	3	fonction utilisateur inconnue
L_CONFIGURATION_INVALID	4	Topographie ou liste de nœuds invalide

## 5.6.4.2.2 Constantes LS\_T\_STATE

Les constantes suivantes indiquent l'état principal actuel du nœud:

Constante	Code	Signification
LS_INITIALIZED	0	nœud à l'état UNCONFIGURED
LS_CONFIGURED	1	nœud à l'état CONFIGURED
LS_READY_TO_NAME	2	nœud à l'état NAMING_MASTER
LS_READY_TO_BE_NAMED	3	nœud à l'état UNNAMED_SLAVE
LS_INHIBITED	4	inauguration du nœud bloquée
LS_REGULAR_STRONG	5 6	nœud à l'état REGULAR_MASTER (fort) ou TEACHING_MASTER
LS_REGULAR_SLAVE	7	nœud à l'état REGULAR_SLAVE ou TEACHING_MASTER
LS_REGULAR_WEAK		nœud à l'état REGULAR_MASTER (faible) ou TEACHING_MASTER

# 5.6.4.3 Génération de rapports

# 5.6.4.3.1 Procédure Is\_t\_Report

Action	Signale à l'utilisateur un changement dans la couche de liaison.		
	Cette procédure est appelée par la couche de liaison et doit faire l'objet d'un abonnement préalable (voir: ls_t_Configure).		
Syntaxe	Typedef LS_T_RESULT (* ls_t_Report)		
	(ls_report)		
Entrée	Is_report I'un des codes de rapport LR_REPORT		

# 5.6.4.3.2 Constantes LR\_REPORT

La valeur des codes de rapport doit être comme suit:

Constante	Code	Signification
LR_CONFIGURED	16	La couche de liaison est configurée
LR_STRONG	17	Le nœud est le maître opérationnel
LR_SLAVE	18	Le nœud est un esclave opérationnel
LR_PROMOTED	19	Le nœud passe de maître faible à maître fort
LR_NAMING_SUCCESSFUL	20	Le maître signale la fin de l'inauguration
LR_NAMED	21	Le nœud est un esclave nommé
LR_WEAK	22	Le maître devient un maître faible
LR_REMOVED	23	Le nœud est retiré de la configuration
LR_DEMOTED	24	Un maître faible a détecté un maître fort
LR_DISCONNEXION	25	Le nœud est déconnecté
LR_INHIBITED	26	Inauguration bloquée
LR_INCLUDED	27	Inclus dans la composition
LR_LENGTHENING	28	Le maître a détecté un prolongement du train
LR_DISRUPTION	29	Un nœud a détecté la perte du Nœud d'Extrémité
LR_MASTER_CONFLICT	30	Un maître fort a détecté un autre maître fort
LR_NAMING_FAILED	31	Défaillance lors du nommage
LR_NEW_TOPOGRAPHY	32	Arrivée d'une nouvelle Topographie
LR_NODE_STATUS	33	État d'un nœud modifié
LR_POLL_LIST_OVF	34	Fonctionnement partiel
LR_ALLOWED	35	Inauguration autorisée

# 5.6.4.4 Service d'initialisation

# 5.6.4.4.1 Procédure ls\_t\_Init

Action	Initialise la couche de liaison et met les variables aux valeurs pré-définies.	
	Suite à l'appel, la couche de liaison doit être prête à recevoir les commandes. Cette procédure ne doit être appelée qu'après la remise à zéro du matériel.	
	Cette procédure dépend de la mise en œuvre.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Init (void);	

#### 5.6.4.5 **Service Reset**

#### 5.6.4.5.1 Procédure Is\_t\_Reset

Action	Remet la couche de liaison aux valeurs pré-définies. Suite à l'appel, la couche de liaison doit être en veille, prête à recevoir les commandes.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Reset (void);	

#### 5.6.4.6 **Service Configuration**

#### 5.6.4.6.1 Procédure Is\_t\_Configure

Action	Configure la couche de liaison. Suite à l'appel, le nœud doit être prêt à communiquer	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Configure  (     Type_Configuration * p_configuration );	
Entrée	p_configuration	Pointeur vers la structure de données de configuration suivante.

#### 5.6.4.6.2 Type\_NodeKey

Une structure de données de Type\_NodeKey doit comprendre les éléments suivants:

Attribut	Туре	Signification
node_type	UNSIGNED8	type du nœud comme défini par l'application
node_version	UNSIGNED8	version du nœud comme définie par l'application

NOTE Type\_NodeKey est le Type C correspondant à la structure Node\_Key (voir 5.5.2.1).

#### 5.6.4.6.3 Type\_NodeDescriptor

Une structure de données de Type\_NodeDescriptor doit comprendre les éléments suivants:

Attribut	Туре	Signification
node_frame_size	UNSIGNED8	taille de la trame Données de Processus en octets.
node_period	UNSIGNED8	valeur de la Node_Period en 2n multiples de la Période de Base (node_period est la valeur de n).
node_key	Type_NodeKey	voir ce type de données

NOTE Type\_NodeDescriptor est le Type C correspondant à la structure Node\_Descriptor (voir 5.5.2.1).

# 5.6.4.6.4 Type\_Configuration

La structure de données Configuration doit comprendre les éléments suivants:

Attribut	Туре	Signification
transmission_rate	UNSIGNED16	vitesse de transmission en kbit/s, par défaut: 1000 kbit/s
basic_period	UNSIGNED16	Période de Base en millisecondes, par défaut: 25,0 ms
fritting_disabled	UNSIGNED16	= 1 si le nettoyage des contacts est désactivé, par défaut: 0
node_descriptor	Type_NodeDescriptor	Voir 5.6.4.6.3
poll_md_when_idle	UNSIGNED8	= 1 si l'exploration en arrière-plan est activée, par défaut: 0 (voir 5.4.3.4)
sink_port_count	UNSIGNED16	Nombre maximal de ports destinataires, par défaut: 22
source_port_count	UNSIGNED16	Nombre maximal de ports émetteurs, par défaut: 1
port_size	UNSIGNED8	Longueur maximale d'un Port en octets, par défaut: 128
p_traffic_store	WORD32	Pointeur vers la mémoire de trafic, par défaut: NULL
ls_t_report	WORD32	Fonction de rappel pour le rapport, par défaut: NULL
max_number_nodes	UNSIGNED8	Nombre maximal de nœuds dont les données d'inauguration doivent être stockées, par défaut: 0
inaug_data_max_size	UNSIGNED8 (≤ 124)	Nombre maximal d'octets des données d'inauguration définies par l'application, à envoyer, par défaut: 0
s_inaug_data_size	UNSIGNED8 (≤ 124)	Nombre réel d'octets des données d'inauguration définies par l'application, à envoyer, par défaut:
p_inaug_data_list	WORD32	Pointeur vers la zone de données dans laquelle copier les données d'inauguration, par défaut: NULL

# 5.6.4.6.5 Type\_Inauguration\_Data

La structure de données Type\_Inauguration\_Data doit contenir les éléments suivants:

	Attribut	Туре	Signification
in	aug_data_max_size	UNSIGNED8 (≤ 124)	Nombre maximal d'octets des données d'inauguration définies par l'application, stockées, par défaut: 0
nr	_descriptors	UNSIGNED8	nombre de nœuds dont les données d'inauguration sont stockées, par défaut: 0 = invalide
nc	ode_descriptions	ARRAY [nr_descriptors] OF	liste des données d'inauguration définies par l'application pour chaque nœud WTB, comprenant:
	node_type	WORD8	première partie de Node_Key
	node_version	WORD8	deuxième partie de Node_Key
	sam	BOOLEAN1	'1' si l'orientation est identique à celle du maître
	rsv1	WORD1 (=0)	réservé, =0
	node_address	UNSIGNED6	adresse du nœud à partir duquel les données d'inauguration ont été reçues
	inauguration_data_siz e	UNSIGNED8	taille d'Inauguration_Data (≤ 124 octets)
	inauguration_data	ARRAY[inaug_data_len ] OF WORD8	données d'inauguration définies par l'application

Les node\_descriptions doivent être initialisées avant de commencer l'inauguration. A la fin de l'inauguration, la table 'node\_descriptions' comprend 'nr\_descriptors' lignes, une pour chaque nœud.

# 5.6.4.7 Service Set Slave

# 5.6.4.7.1 Procédure ls\_t\_SetSlave

Action	Empêche un nœud de devenir maître.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetSlave (void);	

### 5.6.4.8 Service Set Weak

# 5.6.4.8.1 Procédure ls\_t\_SetWeak

Action	Permet à un nœud de devenir maître faible.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetWeak (void);	

# 5.6.4.9 Service Set Strong

# 5.6.4.9.1 Procédure ls\_t\_SetStrong

Action	Commande à un nœud de devenir maître fort.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetStrong (void);	

61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

- 565 -

# 5.6.4.10 Service StartNaming

# 5.6.4.10.1 Procédure Is\_t\_StartNaming

Action	Commande au nœud de commencer une inauguration.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_StartNaming (void);		

## 5.6.4.11 Service Remove

## 5.6.4.11.1 Procédure Is\_t\_Remove

Action	Commande au nœud de se retirer de la configuration et de passer à un état passif.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Remove (void);		

# 5.6.4.12 Service Inhibit

# 5.6.4.12.1 Procédure ls\_t\_Inhibit

Action	Empêche le prolongement du bus si des nœuds supplémentaires sont détectés.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Inhibit (void);		

## 5.6.4.13 Service Allow

# 5.6.4.13.1 Procédure Is\_t\_Allow

Action	Permet le prolongement d'un bus si des nœuds supplémentaires sont détectés.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_Allow (void);		

# 5.6.4.14 Service SetSleep

# 5.6.4.14.1 Procédure Is\_t\_SetSleep

Action	Provoque le signalement par le nœud d'une requête de veille.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_SetSleep (void);		

# 5.6.4.15 Service CancelSleep

# 5.6.4.15.1 Procédure Is\_t\_CancelSleep

Action	Provoque l'annulation par le nœud d'une requête de veille.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_CancelSleep (void);		

# 5.6.4.16 Service GetStatus

# 5.6.4.16.1 Procédure ls\_t\_GetStatus

Action	Récupère l'état de la couche physique et de la couche de liaison.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT  Type_WTBStatus*	<pre>ls_t_GetStatus ( p_status );</pre>	
Entrée	p_status	pointeur sur la zone où placer la structure de données WTB_Status.	

# 5.6.4.16.2 Type\_Node\_Status

Attribut	Туре	Signification
node_report	BITSET8	déclaration C correspondant à Node_Report (voir 5.5.2.2)
user_report	BITSET8	déclaration C correspondant à User_Report (voir 5.5.2.3)

# 5.6.4.16.3 Type\_WTBStatus

Attribut	Туре	Signification
wtb_hardware_id	UNSIGNED8	identificateur du matériel
wtb_software_id	UNSIGNED8	identificateur de la version du logiciel de couche de liaison.
hardware_state	ENUM8	0: LS_OK, fonctionnement correct 1: LS_FAIL, défaillance du matériel
link_layer_state	LS_T_STATE	voir définition de ce type
net_inhibit	ENUM8	1: un nœud empêche l'inauguration
node_address	UNSIGNED8	adresse du nœud assignée par l'inauguration
node_orient	UNSIGNED8	orientation du nœud par rapport au maître: 0: L_UNKNOWN 1: L_SAME 2: L_INVERSE
node_strength	UNSIGNED8	force du nœud  0: L_UNDEFINED  1: L_SLAVE  2: L_STRONG  3: L_WEAK
node_descriptor	Type_NodeDescriptor	voir définition de ce type
node_status	Type_Node_Status	voir définition de ce type

# 5.6.4.17 Service Get WTB Nodes

# 5.6.4.17.1 Type\_NodeList

Une structure de données de Type\_NodeList doit contenir les éléments suivants:

Attribut	Туре	Signification
nr_nodes	UNSIGNED8	nombre de nœuds dans la composition
bottom_node	UNSIGNED8	adresse du Nœud d'Extrémité dans la Direction_1 vue du maître les deux bits de poids fort de cet octet sont 0.
top_node	UNSIGNED8	adresse du Nœud d'Extrémité dans la Direction_2 vue du maître les deux bits de poids fort de cet octet sont 0
node_status_list	ARRAY [MAX_NODES] OF	liste de Node_Status, commençant par le nœud du bas et se terminant par le nœud du haut, dans l'ordre de positionnement des nœuds et qui comprend:
node_status	Type_Node_Status	voir définition de ce type

# 5.6.4.17.2 Procédure Is\_t\_GetWTBNodes

Action	Lit la liste de Node_Report et User_Report de tous les nœuds de la Topographie.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT Type_NodeList *	<pre>ls_t_GetWTBNodes ( p_nodes );</pre>	
Entrée	p_nodes	pointeur sur la position où la liste de nœuds doit être placée.	

# 5.6.4.18 Service Get Topography

# 5.6.4.18.1 Procédure ls\_t\_GetTopography

Action	Permet à l'application de lire la Topographie diffusée avant le début du fonctionnement normal.		
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT  Type_Topography *	<pre>ls_t_GetTopography ( p_topography );</pre>	
Entrée	p_topography	pointeur vers la zone de mémoire où mettre la Topographie.	
Résultat		renvoie L_CONFIGURATION_INVALID si la Topographie n'est pas valable.	

# 5.6.4.18.2 Type\_Topography

La structure de données Topography doit contenir les éléments suivants:

Attribut	Туре	Signification
node_address	UNSIGNED8	les deux bits de poids fort de cet octet sont 0.
		les 6 bits de poids faible de cet octet sont l'adresse du nœud auquel cette station est reliée.
node_orient	UNSIGNED8	Orientation du nœud par rapport au maître: 0: L_UNKNOWN 1: L_SAME 2: L_INVERSE
topo_counter	UNSIGNED8	les six bits de poids faible copient les six bits du Topo_Counter dans le nœud. Les deux bits de poids fort sont 0.
individual_period	UNSIGNED8	période attribuée à un nœud par le maître, comme la puissance de deux de la Période de Base, en millisecondes.
is_strong	UNSIGNED8	1: bus contrôlé par un maître fort,
		0: bus contrôlé par un maître faible
number_of_nodes	UNSIGNED8	nombre de nœuds selon les résultats de l'inauguration.
bottom_address	UNSIGNED8	Adresse du Nœud d'Extrémité dans la Direction_1 vue du maître, les deux bits de poids fort de cet octet sont 0.
top_address	UNSIGNED8	Adresse du Nœud d'Extrémité dans la Direction_2 vue du maître, les deux bits de poids fort de cet octet sont 0.
inauguration_data	Type_Inauguration_Dat a	voir définition de ce type

# 5.6.4.19 Service Change Node\_Descriptor

# 5.6.4.19.1 Procédure ls\_t\_ChgNodeDesc

Action	Fournit un nouveau descripteur à la couche de liaison. L'appel de cette procédure pendant le fonctionnement normal provoque l'interruption du trafic et une nouvelle distribution de topographie.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT ls_t_ChgNodeDesc ( Type_NodeDescriptor * node_descriptor );	
Entrée	node_descriptor	pointeur vers une structure de données Node_Descriptor

# 5.6.4.20 Service Change User\_Report

# 5.6.4.20.1 Procédure ls\_t\_ChgUserReport

Action	Permet à l'application de modifier User_Report.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  UNSIGNED8	<pre>ls_t_ChgUserReport ( set_mask clear_mask );</pre>
Entrée	set_mask	met les bits définis dans le masque à '1' dans le User_Report.
	clear_mask	met les bits mis à '1' dans le masque à '0' dans le User_Report.

# 5.6.4.21 Service Change Inauguration\_Data

# 5.6.4.21.1 Procédure ls\_t\_ChgInauguration\_Data

Action	Permet à l'application de modifier les données d'inauguration du nœud.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  void*	<pre>ls_t_ChgInauguration_Data ( inaug_data_size p_inauguration );</pre>
Entrée	inaug_data_size	taille en octets des données d'inauguration (≤ 124)
	p_inauguration	données d'inauguration définies par l'utilisateur

# 5.6.4.22 Service Get Statistics

# 5.6.4.22.1 Procédure Is\_t\_GetStatistics

Action	Fournit des statistiques sur l'utilisation et les erreurs.	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT  Type_LLStatisticData *	<pre>ls_t_GetStatistics ( p_statistic_data );</pre>
Entrée	p_statistic_data	pointeur vers la structure de données statistiques (voir 5.6.4.22.3)

# 5.6.4.22.2 Type\_LineStatus

Une structure de données du Type\_LineStatus doit contenir les éléments suivants:

Attribut	Туре	Signification
transmitted_count	UNSIGNED32	Nombre de trames émises par ce nœud
received_count	UNSIGNED32	Nombre de trames reçues sans erreurs par le nœud
errors_count	UNSIGNED16	Nombre de trames erronées reçues
timeouts_count	UNSIGNED16	nombre de temporisations écoulées lorsqu'une réponse est attendue

NOTE Ces compteurs reviennent à 0 après avoir atteint la valeur maximale, leur valeur initiale n'est pas spécifiée.

## 5.6.4.22.3 Type\_LLStatisticData

Une structure de données du Type\_LLStatisticData doit contenir les éléments suivants:

Attribut	Туре	Signification
basic_period_count	UNSIGNED32	incrémenté de 1 pour chaque Période de Base
inauguration_count	UNSIGNED16	incrémenté de 1 pour chaque nouvelle inauguration
topography_count	UNSIGNED16	incrémenté de 1 pour chaque nouvelle topographie
transmitted_md_count	UNSIGNED32	incrémentéé de 1 pour chaque Message_Data_Response envoyée
received_md_count	UNSIGNED32	incrémenté de 1 pour chaque Message_Data_Response reçue
line_status_a1	Type_LineStatus	voir ce type
line_status_a2	Type_LineStatus	voir ce type
line_status_b1	Type_LineStatus	voir ce type
line_status_b2	Type_LineStatus	voir ce type
line_switch_count	UNSIGNED32	incrémenté de 1 pour chaque commutation vers la ligne redondante

NOTE Ces compteurs reviennent à 0 après avoir atteint la valeur maximale, leur valeur initiale n'est pas spécifiée.

## 5.6.4.23 Service Get Inauguration\_Data

Action	Renvoie un pointeur vers les données d'inauguration	
Syntaxe	LS_T_RESULT void * *	<pre>ls_t_GetInaugData ( p_inaug_data_list );</pre>
Sortie	p_inaug_data_list	pointeur vers les données d'inauguration de tous les nœuds nommés.

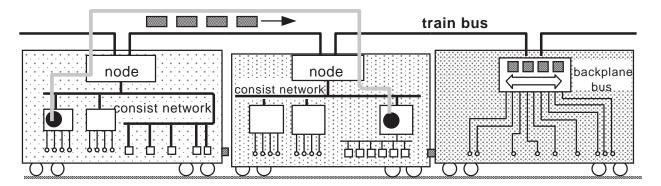
# 6 Protocoles en Temps Réel

Le présent article s'applique à un réseau TCN qui utilise le WTB et/ou le MVB et/ou tout autre bus répondant aux mêmes principes de fonctionnement.

#### 6.1 Généralités

#### 6.1.1 Teneur du présent article

Le présent article spécifie un élément du Réseau Embarqué de Train, les Protocoles en Temps Réel, qui assure la communication entre les applications à l'intérieur et entre les rames (voir la Figure 107).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
node	nœud
train bus	bus de train
consist network	réseau de rame
backplane bus	bus de fond de panier
vehicle bus	bus de véhicule

Figure 107 - Structure du Réseau Embarqué de Train

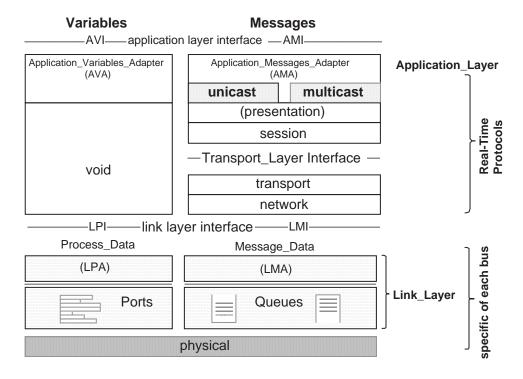
Le présent article définit les deux services principaux de communication pour l'application:

- a) Variables: transfert de données courtes et à délai de livraison déterministe, comprenant:
  - l'Interface de la Couche de Liaison pour Process Data (LPI),
  - l'Interface de la Couche Application pour les Variables (AVI);
- b) Messages: transfert de données pouvant être longues, mais non fréquentes, divisées en petits paquets si nécessaire et transmises à la demande, comprenant:
  - l'Interface de la Couche de Liaison pour Message\_Data (LMI),
  - la Couche Réseau utilisée pour l'acheminement des paquets à l'intérieur du réseau,
  - la Couche Transport qui assure le contrôle de flux et la reprise sur erreur:
    - pour le point à point, ou
    - les messages publipostés (en option),
  - la Couche Session qui associe Call\_Message et Reply\_Message,
  - l'Interface de la Couche Application pour les Messages (AMI).

Le présent article définit également la présentation des données (pour les Variables et les Messages).

## 6.1.2 Structure du présent article

La structure du présent article se base sur le modèle de communication OSI (voir la Figure 108).



Anglais	Français
variables	variables
messages	messages
application layer interface	interface de couche application
real time protocols	protocoles en temps réel
unicast	point à point
multicast	distribué
transport	transport
network	réseau
void	vide
link layer interface	interface de couche de liaison
ports	ports
queues	files d'attente
specific of each bus	spécifique à chaque bus
physical	physique

Figure 108 - Organisation en couches des Protocoles en Temps Réel

Paragraphe 6.1 - Généralités

Exigences normatives et définitions

Paragraphe 6.2 - Variables - Services et Protocoles

Objets Process\_Variable

Interface Dataset

Interface Application pour les accès individuels, par jeu et par grappe

Paragraphe 6.3 - Services de messages et protocoles

Architecture

Interface Couche de Liaison

Couche réseau

Couche transport

Couche session

Interface Application

Paragraphe 6.4 – Présentation et codage des données émises et stockées

# 6.2 Variables – Services et protocoles

#### 6.2.1 Généralités

Les services et les protocoles sont répartis en interfaces inférieure et supérieure:

- a) l'interface de la couche de liaison (inférieure) qui spécifie les services attendus du bus; et
- b) l'interface de la couche application qui spécifie les services offerts à l'application.

# 6.2.2 Interface de la couche de liaison pour Process\_Data

#### 6.2.2.1 Objet

L'Interface de liaison de Données de Processus (LPI = Link\_Process\_Data\_Interface) définit les services Process\_Data fournis par un bus aux protocoles supérieurs.

La LPI détermine l'initialisation des ports, l'insertion et l'effacement de Datasets complets dans les ports et les primitives de synchronisation associées à l'émission des Datasets complets.

En général, une Application n'a pas d'accès direct à la LPI, sauf pour la synchronisation (pour être informée de la réception ou de l'émission des Datasets).

La communication sous-jacente n'est pas spécifiée par cette interface. La transmission entre les ports, y compris la stratégie d'interrogation du maître du bus, est réalisée par la couche de liaison et la couche physique.

NOTE Les Process\_Variables individuelles ne sont pas visibles au niveau LPI.

#### 6.2.2.2 Datasets

#### 6.2.2.2.1 Ports et Traffic Store

La couche de liaison doit fournir un certain nombre de ports pour communiquer les Process Data.

Un port est une structure de mémoire partagée à laquelle l'application et le réseau peuvent accéder simultanément.

Un port est une structure de données dépourvue de file d'attente, c'est-à-dire que son contenu est écrasé par une nouvelle valeur écrite et n'est pas affecté par une opération de lecture.

Tant la couche de liaison que l'application doivent pouvoir accéder à un port de manière cohérente, c'est-à-dire écrire ou lire toutes ses données en une seule opération.

Les ports appartenant à la même couche de liaison appartiennent au même Traffic\_Store.

A l'intérieur d'un Traffic\_Store, un port doit être identifié par sa Port\_Address.

A l'intérieur d'un dispositif, un Traffic\_Store doit être identifié par sa Traffic\_Store\_Id.

#### 6.2.2.2.2 Cohérence des Datasets

Chaque Port doit contenir exactement un Dataset.

Un Dataset ne doit être produit que par une seule application éditrice.

Il ne doit y avoir qu'un seul port émetteur sur le bus pour une Port\_Address donnée, mais il peut exister un nombre indéterminé de ports destinataires.

Les couches de liaison des différents dispositifs doivent transmettre le contenu d'un port émetteur aux ports destinataires abonnés à la même Port\_Address et assurer la cohérence des Datasets transmis.

NOTE Le bus n'est pas supposé garantir que des Datasets différents puissent être transmis ou récupérés comme un ensemble cohérent.

#### 6.2.2.2.3 Traitement d'erreurs

Les champs non définis à l'intérieur d'un Dataset doivent être écrasés par des 1.

Si la couche de liaison ne peut garantir la cohérence d'un Dataset (si elle détecte une erreur de transmission ou que l'application éditrice ne peut fournir les données correctes ou à temps, par exemple), elle doit écraser le port tout entier par des 0.

NOTE Dans la mesure où l'écrasement de la valeur d'une Process\_Variable par des 0 ou des 1 peut produire une valeur correcte, une Check\_Variable du même Dataset sert d'indicateur de validité, là où un problème surviendrait.

#### 6.2.2.2.4 Contrôle de rafraîchissement

Chaque port destinataire, et donc chaque Dataset, doit disposer d'un Freshness\_Timer qui indique le temps écoulé depuis la dernière écriture d'une nouvelle valeur par le bus sur ce port.

Ce Freshness Timer doit être récupéré en une seule opération avec le contenu du Dataset.

La résolution de Freshness\_Timer doit être de 16 ms au maximum.

Il doit avoir une durée d'au moins 4 s et s'arrêter à la fin de cette durée.

NOTE 1 Le Freshness\_Timer ne tient pas compte du temps écoulé depuis que l'application éditrice a introduit la Process\_Variable dans le port. La supervision du temps à la source concerne l'application qui peut être traitée par des Check\_Variables.

NOTE 2 Le Freshness\_Timer est indépendant du forçage éventuel des Variables.

#### 6.2.2.2.5 Dataset de synchronisation

La diffusion de certains Datasets peut être utilisée pour synchroniser des applications.

# 6.2.2.2.6 Interrogation des Datasets

Les procédures d'interrogation des Datasets font partie de la couche de liaison du réseau de rame et du bus de train respectivement. Elles ne sont pas décrites dans la présente norme.

## 6.2.2.2.7 Indicatif des Dataset (DS\_Name)

#### 6.2.2.2.7.1 Dataset, port et Adresse Logique

A l'intérieur d'un dispositif, un Dataset doit être identifié par sa Traffic\_Store et par la Port\_Address du Traffic\_Store dans lequel il est sauvegardé.

Lorsqu'il est transmis sur un bus, un Dataset doit être identifié par la Logical\_Address de sa trame Process Data sur ce bus.

La Logical\_Address de la trame Process\_Data doit être identique à la Port\_Address du Traffic\_Store dans lequel le Dataset est sauvegardé.

#### 6.2.2.2.7.2 Format du DS Name

Un Dataset à l'intérieur d'un dispositif doit être identifié par son DS Name.

Définition	Type de Dataset
Syntaxe	<pre>typedef struct</pre>

Ce DS Name peut être représenté comme un mot de 16 bits, comme suit:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Traffic_store_id						p	ort_a	ddress	3						

### 6.2.2.2.7.3 Indicatif du Traffic\_Store

Traffic\_Store\_Id doit sélectionner l'un des Traffic\_Stores d'un dispositif.

Le nombre maximal de Traffic\_Stores pris en charge doit être de 16.

NOTE 1 L'Indicatif du Traffic\_Store ne précise pas le type de bus (MVB, WTB ou autre) auquel il accède, mais cela peut être utile pour simplifier la mise en œuvre (un Traffic\_Store WTB peut toujours être 1, par exemple).

NOTE 2 L'Indicatif du Traffic\_Store peut être identique au Bus\_Id du bus correspondant. Cependant, un Traffic\_Store peut exister sans être relié à un bus (dans le cas de communication interne entre les tâches, par exemple).

#### 6.2.2.2.8 Port Address

La Port\_Address doit identifier un des 4096 ports à l'intérieur du Traffic\_Store sélectionné par Traffic\_Store\_Id.

NOTE Le nombre réel de ports dépend du type de bus connecté.

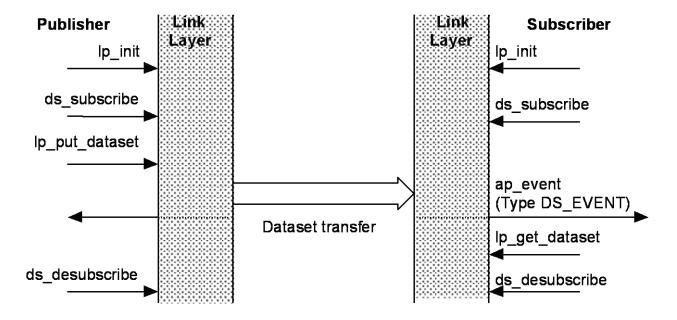
EXEMPLE Sur le MVB, il peut y avoir jusqu'à 4096 ports de 256 bits maximum chacun par dispositif.

### 6.2.2.3 Primitives de Link\_Process\_Data\_Interface

#### 6.2.2.3.1 Généralités

La Link\_Process\_Data\_Interface (LPI) doit fournir pour l'accès du Dataset les primitives indiquées dans la Figure 109 et détaillées dans le Tableau 18 (voir les paragraphes ci-après).

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.



Anglais	Français
publisher	éditeur
link layer	couche de liaison
subscriber	souscripteur
dataset transfer	transfert de Dataset

Figure 109 - Echange de primitives LPI

Tableau 18 - Primitives LPI

Nom	Signification
Ip_init	Initialise le Traffic_Store
lp_put_dataset,	Insère un Dataset à transmettre
lp_get_dataset.	Lit un Dataset reçu
ds_subscribe,	Souscrit un Dataset pour la synchronisation
ap_event	Synchronisation en émission ou en réception
ds_desubscribe,	Annule la souscription pour la synchronisation d'un Dataset

NOTE 1 L'application peut accéder directement aux structures Traffic\_Store au lieu d'utiliser les primitives pour accélérer l'accès.

NOTE 2 Un processeur de communication peut utiliser ces mêmes primitives pour accéder au Traffic\_Store du côté bus.

NOTE 3 Ces primitives ne déclenchent pas immédiatement une communication sur le bus. Elles ne font qu'accéder au Traffic\_Store.

# 6.2.2.3.2 Type LP\_RESULT

Définition	Une procédure de la LPI qui renvoie une valeur de type LP_RESULT doit la coder comme suit:				
Syntaxe	typedef enum {    LP_OK    LP_PRT_PASSIVE    LP_ERROR    LP_CONFIG    LP_MEMORY    LP_UNKNOWN_TS    LP_RANGE    LP_DATA_TYPE    */	= 1, = 2, = 3, = 4, = 5, = 6,	/* /* /* /* /*	accomplissement correct*/ avertissement: Dataset non activé */ erreur non spécifiée */ erreur de configuration*/ mémoire insuffisante */ Traffic_Store inconnu */ adresse mémoire erronée*/ type de données non pris en charge	
	} LP_RESULT;				

# 6.2.2.3.3 Procédure lp\_init

Définition	Crée un Traffic_Store, établit la liste d'abonnés, crée des ports émetteur et destinataire et les initialise à une valeur prédéfinie.				
Syntaxe	LP_RESULT  ENUM8  void *	<pre>lp_init ( ts_id p_descriptor );</pre>			
Entrée	ts_id p_descriptor	Traffic_Store_Id (015) Structure de données dépendante de la mise en œuvre			
Renvoi		toute valeur de LP_RESULT			

## 6.2.2.3.4 Procédure lp\_put\_dataset

Définition	Copie un Dataset de l'application vers un port de Traffic_Store.				
Syntaxe					
	LP_RESULT	lp_put_dataset			
		(			
	DS_NAME *	dataset;			
	void *	p_value			
		);			
Entrée	dataset DS_Name du Dataset à publier				
	p_value	pointeur vers une zone mémoire de l'Application d'où la valeur du Dataset est copiée.			
Renvoi		toute valeur de LP_RESULT			
Usage	La valeur précédente du	Dataset dans le Traffic_Store est écrasée.			

## 6.2.2.3.5 Procédure lp\_get\_dataset

Définition	Copie un Dataset et son	Freshness_Timer d'un port vers l'Application.
Syntaxe	LP_RESULT  DS_NAME *  void *  void *	<pre>lp_get_dataset ( dataset; p_value; p_fresh );</pre>
Entrée	dataset	DS_Name du Dataset à recevoir.
Renvoi		toute valeur de LP_RESULT
Sortie	p_value	Pointeur vers une Memory_Address de l'Application où la valeur du Dataset est copiée.
	p_fresh	Pointeur vers une Memory_Address de l'Application où le Freshness_Timer est copié.

# 6.2.2.3.6 Procédure ds\_subscribe

Définition	Souscrit un Dataset pour la transmission ou la réception et indique la procédure d'indication appelée si le Dataset spécifié est transmis ou reçu.			
Syntaxe	LP_RESULT Ds_subscribe  (  DS_NAME * dataset;  DS_EVENT event_cnf;  UNSIGNED16 instance  );			
Entrée	dataset	DS_Name du Dataset à inclure dans la souscription.		
	event_cnf	Procédure souscrite		
	instance	Numéro de référence de 16 bits qui identifie l'instance d'application à souscrire et qui sera renvoyée dans la procédure ds_event.		
Renvoi		toute valeur de LP_RESULT		
Usage		eut être appelée plusieurs fois pour différents Datasets et es, le nombre de fois étant limité par l'application.		
	2 – Un Dataset donné ne	e peut être souscrit qu'une seule fois.		

### **6.2.2.3.7** Type DS\_EVENT

Définition	Lorsqu'un Dataset a été envoyé ou reçu, la Couche de Liaison doit appeler la procédure souscrite à ce Dataset, qui doit être du type DS_EVENT				
Syntaxe					
	typedef void	( * DS_EVENT)			
		(			
	UNSIGNED16	instance			
		);			
Entrée	instance	Numéro de référence de 16 bits qui identifie l'instance d'application qui a souscrit cet événement.			
Usage	1 – Cette procédure a été souscrite précédemment par ds_subscribe.				
		voqué cet événement n'est pas identifié, mais le peut être utilisé pour l'identifier			

### 6.2.2.3.8 Procédure ds\_desubscribe

Définition	Résilie la souscription à un Dataset				
Syntaxe	LP_RESULT  DS_NAME *	<pre>Ds_desubscribe (    dataset; );</pre>			
Entrée	dataset	DS_Name du Dataset à effacer de la souscription			
Renvoi		toute valeur de LP_RESULT			

## 6.2.3 Interface d'application pour Process\_Variables

## 6.2.3.1 Objet

L'interface d'application des variables (AVI, pour Application\_Variable\_Interface) définit les services de transfert de Variables offerts à l'Application.

Les primitives de cette interface n'accèdent qu'aux ports dans le (ou les) Traffic\_Store(s) et ne déclenchent pas de communication sur le bus.

L'introduction d'une variable par une application éditrice dans un port est censée entraîner, dans un temps limité, l'introduction de cette même Variable dans le port correspondant du (des) souscripteur(s).

### 6.2.3.2 Process\_Variables

### 6.2.3.2.1 Émission et sauvegarde de Process\_Variable

Les Process\_Variables sont émises comme partie intégrante d'un Dataset.

Toutes les Process\_Variables appartenant à un Dataset doivent être émises et sauvegardées comme un ensemble cohérent.

#### 6.2.3.2.2 Contrôle de rafraîchissement

Une Process\_Variable doit être récupérée avec le Freshness\_Timer associé à son Dataset en une seule opération.

#### 6.2.3.2.3 Synchronisation

Une application peut être synchronisée par l'émission d'un Dataset à travers la LPI.

#### 6.2.3.2.4 Check Variable

Pour évaluer sa validité, chaque Variable peut être accompagnée d'une autre Variable du même Dataset, appelée la Check\_Variable.

Check\_Variable et Process\_Variable doivent être stockées et récupérées en une seule opération.

La même Check Variable peut s'appliquer à plusieurs Process Variables.

La Check\_Variable peut se trouver à n'importe quel endroit dans le Dataset et peut recouvrir une Process\_Variable.

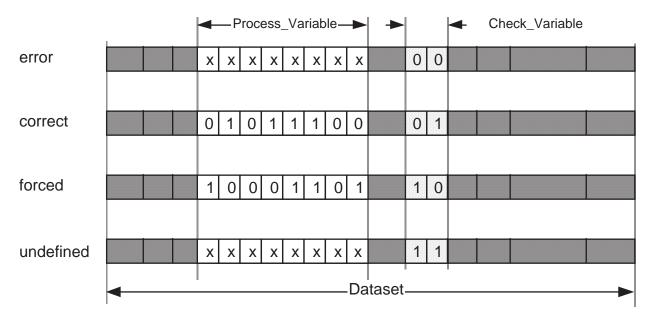
Si la Check\_Variable est utilisée, elle doit avoir le format d'un ANTIVALENT2 et prendre les valeurs suivantes:

- a) '00'B: les variables protégées sont erronées ou suspectes;
- b) '01'B: les variables protégées sont présumées correctes;
- c) '10'B: la valeur des variables protégées a été forcée à une valeur imposée;
- d) '11'B: les variables protégées ne sont pas définies.

NOTE 1 Le mot Variable est utilisé quand il n'est pas précisé s'il s'agit d'une Process\_Variable ou d'une Check\_Variable.

- NOTE 2 L'application se charge de l'affectation des Process\_Variables et des Check\_Variables dans le Dataset.
- NOTE 3 Le bus ou l'application éditrice écrasent par des '0' les champs douteux d'un Dataset. Cela permet de positionner les deux bits de Check\_Variable à '00'B, permettant ainsi à l'application de détecter les erreurs.
- NOTE 4 Il convient d'écraser par des 1 le champ réservé pour une extension future. Cela permet de positionner les deux bits des Check\_Variables à '11'B, permettant à des dispositifs futurs de ne pas prendre les 1 pour des données valides quand ils les reçoivent d'un dispositif plus ancien.
- NOTE 5 L'application est supposée traiter les deux situations possibles provoquées par des problèmes de communication (tout à '0') ou par les données invalidées (tout à '1').

EXEMPLE La Figure 110 illustre une Process\_Variable et sa Check\_Variable associée dans le même Dataset.



Anglais	Français
error	erreur
correct	correct
forced	forcé
undefined	non défini

Figure 110 - Check\_Variable

## 6.2.3.2.5 Indicatif de Process\_Variable (PV\_Name)

#### 6.2.3.2.5.1 Indicatif de Variable et Dataset

A l'intérieur d'un dispositif, une Process\_Variable doit être identifiée par son Dataset (DS\_Name) et son décalage en bits à l'intérieur du Dataset (Var\_Offset).

Lorsqu'elle est transmise sur un bus, une Process\_Variable doit être identifiée par sa Logical\_Address et son décalage en bits à l'intérieur du Dataset transmis (Var\_Offset).

#### 6.2.3.2.5.2 Format de PV Name

A l'intérieur d'un dispositif, chaque Process\_Variable doit être identifiée par un indicatif unique, appelé PV\_Name, qui comprend les éléments suivants:

- a) Traffic\_Store\_Id;
- b) Port\_Address;
- c) Var\_Offset;
- d) Var\_Size;
- e) Var\_Type;
- f) Chk\_Offset.

NOTE D'un dispositif à l'autre, le PV\_Name de la même Variable du même bus peut être différent dans son Traffic\_Store\_Id, car l'indicatif du Traffic\_Store peut varier.

### 6.2.3.2.5.3 Indicatif du Traffic\_Store

Le Traffic\_Store\_Id doit identifier l'un des 16 Traffic\_Stores à l'intérieur d'un dispositif.

#### 6.2.3.2.5.4 Port Address

Le Port\_Address doit identifier l'un des 4096 ports à l'intérieur de Traffic\_Store.

#### 6.2.3.2.5.5 Var\_Offset

Si un Dataset contenait un nombre entier non signé, son bit de poids fort aurait un décalage de '0'.

Le Var\_Offset doit définir le décalage, exprimé en bits depuis le début du Dataset, du début du champ occupé par la valeur d'une Process\_Variable.

Une Process\_Variable doit se trouver à un Var\_Offset qui est un multiple de sa taille.

NOTE L'alignement est une concession aux compilateurs qui ne peuvent accéder aux structures de données qui dépassent une limite de mot.

### 6.2.3.2.5.6 Var Type et Var Size

Var\_Type et Var\_Size doivent identifier de manière unique le format de Process\_Variable, Var\_Type indiquant le type selon les spécifications de 6.4 et Var\_Size la taille.

Var\_Size et Var\_Type doivent être codés conformément au Tableau 19.

Tableau 19 - Codage de Var\_Size et Var\_Type dans un PV\_Name

Var_Size	Var_Type	Type de données			
0	0	BOOLEAN1			
	1	ANTIVALENT2			
	2	3CD4 ou ENUM4			
	3	éservé			
	4	BITSET8			
	5	UNSIGNED8 ou ENUM8			
	6	INTEGER8			
	7	CHARACTER8 (ARRAY [00] OF WORD8)			
1	4				
		UNSIGNED16 ou ENUM16			
	6	INTEGER16			
	8	BIPOLAR2.16 (±200 %)			
	9	UNIPOLAR2.16 (+400 %)			
	10	BIPOLAR4.16(±800 %)			
2	3	REAL32			
	4	BITSET32			
	5	UNSIGNED32 ou ENUM32			
	6	INTEGER32			
3	2	TIMEDATE48			
4		BITSET64			
		UNSIGNED64			
	6	INTEGER64			
n-1	7	ARRAY OF WORD8 (nombre impair d'octets)			
	15	ARRAY OF WORD8 (nombre pair d'octets)			
		ARRAY OF UNSIGNED16 (n = taille du tableau en WORD16)			
	14	ARRAY OF INTEGER16			
	11	ARRAY OF UNSIGNED32 (n = taille du tableau en WORD16)			
	12	ARRAY OF INTEGER32			

Var\_Size est interprétée différemment selon qu'il s'agit de types structurés ou primitifs:

- pour les types primitifs, Var\_Size indique le nombre de mots de 16 bits utilisés;
- pour les types structurés, Var\_Size indique le nombre de mots de 16 bits moins 1.

NOTE 1 Dans les types primitifs, Var\_Size = 0 représente moins d'un WORD16, Var\_Size = 1 représentant un seul WORD16.

NOTE 2 Dans les types structurés, Var\_Size = 0 représente un seul WORD16.

NOTE 3 Le facteur 'n' est le nombre de WORD16. La taille maximale d'une variable est donc 128 octets  $(64 \times 16 = 1024 \text{ bits})$ , le Var\_Size étant '3F'H.

NOTE 4 Les codes non spécifiés dans le Tableau 19 sont réservés.

NOTE 5 Bien que le triplet {Traffic\_Store, Port\_Address, Var\_Offset} identifie de manière unique une Process\_Variable, le PV\_Name inclut les informations de type et de taille pour convertir rapidement entre les types de données de réseau et d'application.

### 6.2.3.2.5.7 Chk\_Offset

Le Chk\_Offset doit définir la position de Check\_Variable associée à la Process\_Variable par rapport au début du Dataset.

Un Chk\_Offset qui correspond à la position la plus à droite à l'intérieur du Dataset ('0FFF'H) doit être utilisé lorsqu'une Process\_Variable n'est associée à aucune Check\_Variable.

## 6.2.3.3 Primitives de Application\_Variables\_Interface

#### 6.2.3.3.1 Généralités

Les primitives de l'AVI (Application\_Variables\_Interface) sont divisées en trois groupes:

- a) accès individuel;
- b) accès par jeu;
- c) accès par grappe.

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

### 6.2.3.3.2 Type AP\_RESULT

Définition	Une procédure de l'AVI qui renvoie une valeur doit la coder comme suit:
Syntaxe	Une procédure de l'AVI qui renvoie une valeur doit la coder comme suit:  Typedef enum  {     AP_OK
	} AP_RESULT;

NOTE Le codage de ces constantes est identique aux constantes LPI portant un nom similaire.

#### 6.2.3.3.3 Paramètres de Configuration

AP_TS_ID_MAX	015	nombre maximal de Traffic_Stores pris en charge
		dans une mise en œuvre = AP_TS_ID_MAX + 1

#### 6.2.3.3.4 Initialisation des Variables

Les Process\_Variables sont initialisées par le mécanisme d'initialisation du Dataset dépendant d'une application pour tous les Datasets.

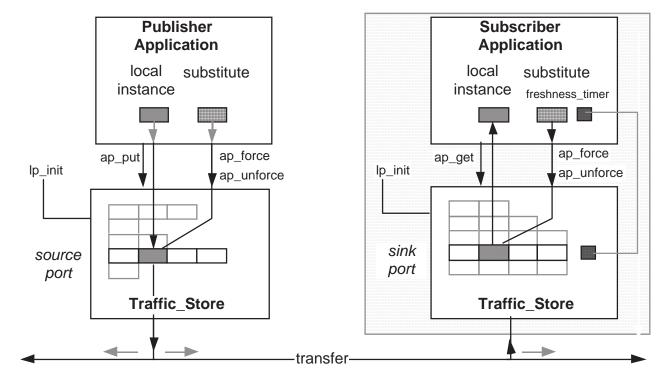
NOTE La couche de liaison initialise par défaut tous les Datasets à '0'.

#### 6.2.3.3.5 Primitives d'accès individuel

L'AVI doit assurer l'accès à des variables individuelles par les primitives suivantes, illustrées à la Figure 111 et définies dans les paragraphes suivants:

a) ap\_put\_variable,

- a) ap\_put\_variable,
- b) ap\_get\_variable,
- c) ap\_force\_variable,
- d) ap\_unforce\_variable,
- e) ap\_unforce\_all.



Anglais	Français
publisher application	application éditeur
subscriber application	application souscripteur
local instance	instance locale
substitute	substitution
source port	port émetteur
sink port	port destinataire
transfer	transfert

Figure 111 – Accès individuel

### 6.2.3.3.5.1 Type PV\_NAME

Pour l'accès individuel, Var\_Offset et Chk\_Offset doivent être composés chacune de deux champs, Var\_Octet\_Offset et Var\_Bit\_Number.

Var\_Octet\_Offset est le décalage compté en octets depuis le début du Dataset, le décalage du premier octet transmis ou stocké étant 0.

Pour les variables constituées de plusieurs octets, Var\_Bit\_Number est toujours 0. Dans le cas des variables inférieures à un octet, Var\_Bit\_Number représente le nombre de bits dont la variable doit être décalée vers la droite, de manière à justifier la variable d'un octet vers la droite. Var\_Bit\_Number n'est pas identique au décalage des bits dans l'octet.

```
Définition
          Type d'une Process_Variable individuelle
Syntaxe
                                            /* bit de poids fort en premier
          typedef struct
              * /
            {
            unsigned traffic store id:4,
                                         /* DS NAME première partie
            unsigned port_address
                                    :12, /* DS_NAME deuxième partie
                                    :6,
                                        /* voir Tableau 19 */
            unsigned var_size
                                          /* premier octet a offset 0
            unsigned var_octet_offset:7,
            unsigned var_bit_number:3, /* compté depuis la droite
                                        /* voir Tableau 19 */
            unsigned var type
                                    :6,
            unsigned chk_octet_offset:7, /* premier octet a offset 0
            unsigned chk_bit_number:3, /* compté depuis la droite
            } PV_NAME;
```

Le PV Name peut être codé comme suit:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Traffic_store_id							ı	oort_a	ddres	S					
var_size						var_c	octet_c	offset			var_	oit_nu	ımber		
	var tyne						chk	octet	offset			chk	hit nı	ımher	

NOTE La définition de Var\_Bit\_Number permet d'accélérer l'accès individuel, et en particulier d'éviter d'ajouter ou de retrancher huit pour tirer parti des instructions de décalage dans les processeurs. Cette décomposition est uniquement possible si tous les types de données sont alignés, par exemple, un ANTIVALENT2 ne peut pas avoir de décalage impair.

EXEMPLE Le contenu de mémoire suivant représente un PV\_Name:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

Ce PV\_Name identifie une Process\_Variable qui:

- se trouve dans le Traffic\_Store 3, à la Port\_Address 'BA'H (= 442), avec un décalage '0F8'H (31  $\times$  8 = 248) bits;
- est du type INTEGER8 (var\_size = 0 × WORD16, var\_type = 6);
- sa Check\_Variable à 2 bits associée est située au décalage d'octet 0, bit numéro 4, c'est-à-dire se trouve dans les troisième et quatrième bits du dataset (décalage de bit 2 et 3). Si ce numéro est impair, aucune variable de contrôle n'est associée.

## 6.2.3.3.5.2 Procédure ap\_put\_variable

Définition	Copie une Process_Variable individuelle et sa Check_Variable associée de l'espace Memory_Address de l'application vers un Traffic_Store.				
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT  PV_NAME*  void *  void *	<pre>ap_put_variable ( ts_variable, p_value, p_check );</pre>			
Entrée	ts_variable	PV_Name de la Process_Variable			
	p_value	pointeur vers une position mémoire de l'application à partir de laquelle la valeur publiée est copiée.			
	p_check	pointeur vers une position mémoire de l'application à partir de laquelle la Check_Variable associée est copiée.			
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT			
Usage	1 – Si la Process_Variable a été forcée, ap_put_variable n'a aucun effet.				
	2 – La valeur précédente de la Process_Variable est écrasée.				
	3 – Les autres données d cohérence n'est pas ga	u même Dataset ne sont pas concernées, mais leur trantie.			

## 6.2.3.3.5.3 Procédure ap\_get\_variable

Définition		Copie une Process_Variable et ses Freshness_Timer et Check_Variable associés d'un Traffic_Store vers l'application.				
Syntaxe						
	AP_RESULT	ap_get_variable				
		(				
	PV_NAME*	ts_variable,				
	void *	p_value,				
	void *	p_check,				
	void *	p_fresh				
		);				
Entrée	ts_variable	PV_Name de la Process_Variable				
	p_value	pointeur vers une position mémoire de l'application où est placée la valeur reçue.				
	p_check	pointeur vers une position mémoire de l'application où est placée la Check_Variable associée.				
	p_fresh	pointeur vers une position mémoire de l'application où est placé le Freshness_Timer associé.				
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT				
Usage	Cette primitive peut être utilisée avec un port émetteur ou destinataire, pour permettre aux souscripteurs d'accéder au même dispositif que l'éditeur.					
	2 - Si la Process_Variab	le a été forcée, la valeur forcée est récupérée.				

### 6.2.3.3.5.4 Procédure ap\_force\_variable

Définition	Force une Process_Variable individuelle d'un port à une valeur spécifiée; met la Check_Variable associée à la valeur '10'B.			
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT  PV_NAME *  void *	<pre>ap_force_variable ( ts_variable, p_value );</pre>		
Entrée	ts_variable	PV_Name de la Process_Variable		
	p_value	pointeur vers une position mémoire de l'application d'où la valeur forcée est copiée.		
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT		
Usage	Le type de la valeur substituée est supposé être compatible avec celui du PV_NAME.			

### 6.2.3.3.5.5 Procédure ap\_unforce\_variable

Définition	Termine le forçage d'une Variable et restaure son accès normal au bus; ne modifie pas la Check_Variable correspondante.			
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT PV_NAME *	<pre>ap_unforce_variable (     ts_variable );</pre>		
Entrée	ts_variable	PV_Name de la Process_Variable		
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT		

## 6.2.3.3.5.6 Procédure ap\_unforce\_all

Définition	Termine la substitution de toutes les Variables d'un Traffic_Store, ne modifie pas les Check_Variables correspondantes.		
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT ENUM8	<pre>ap_unforce_all (     ts_id );</pre>	
Entrée	ts_id	Traffic_Store_Id (015)	
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT	

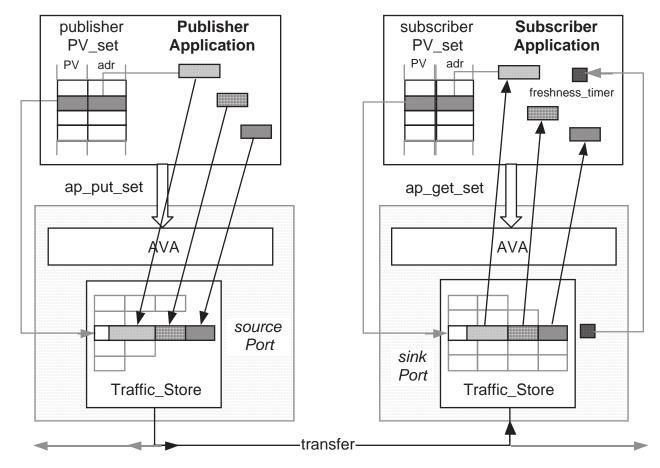
## 6.2.3.3.6 Procédures d'accès par jeu

## 6.2.3.3.6.1 Mode d'accès par jeu

Un jeu est un groupe de Variables (Process\_Variables et Check\_Variables) appartenant au même Dataset et traité comme un ensemble afin de conserver les informations de cohérence et de rafraîchissement.

L'AVI doit assurer l'accès au jeu par les primitives suivantes, illustrées à la Figure 112 et spécifiées dans les paragraphes suivants:

- a) ap\_put\_set,
- b) ap\_get\_set.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
publisher application	application éditeur
subscriber application	application souscripteur
source port	port émetteur
sink port	port destinataire
transfer	transfert

Figure 112 - Accès par jeu

NOTE L'accès par jeu est cohérent, c'est-à-dire que toutes les variables ou aucune sont copiées en une seule opération.

Définition	Un PV_Set identifie un jeu de Variables appartenant au même Dataset, et comprend pour chaque variable la Memory_Address sur laquelle (ou de laquelle) il est copié, y compris le Freshness_Timer de l'ensemble du Dataset.	
Syntaxe		
	typedef struct	PV_LIST
		{
	void*	p_variable
	UNSIGNED8	derived_type;
	UNSIGNED8	array_count;
	UNSIGNED8	octet_offset;
	UNSIGNED8	bit_number;
		};
	typedef	PV_SET {
	struct PV_LIST*	p_pv_list;
	UNSIGNED16	c_pv_list;
	UNSIGNED16 *	p_freshtime;
	DS_NAME	dataset;
		};
Éléments	p_variable	Memory_Address de la Variable
	derived_type	type de données général déduit de Var_Type et de Var_Size, dépendant de la mise en œuvre.
	array_count	nombre d'éléments dans le tableau.
	octet_offset	décalage d'une Variable en nombre d'octets
	bit_number	nombre de bits d'une Process_Variable inférieure à un octet ou Check_Variable (voir définition du PV_Name)
	p_pv_list	pointeur vers la PV_List
	c_pv_list	nombre de Variables dans la PV_List
	p_freshtime	Memory_Address de Freshness_Timer.
		(non utilisé pour ap_put_set)
	dataset	DS_Name (valable pour tout le jeu)
Usage	1 – Les Process_Variables et Check_Variables sont traitées de la même façon, puisque toutes les variables d'un PV_Set sont cohérentes. Il n'y a donc aucune distinction entre Var_Offset et Chk_Offset.	
	2 – Le Var_Offset (ou Chk_Offset) est divisé en décalage d'octet et en décalage de bit pour accélérer le traitement. Pour la même raison, le type et la taille occupent chacun un octet au lieu des six bits utilisés pour le type de PV_NAME.	
		utilisé pour le jeu de souscripteur et le jeu d'éditeur, bien fraîchissement ne soit pas utilisé dans un jeu d'éditeur.
	4 – Pour améliorer l'efficacité d'accès, le PV_Set peut également comporter des références directes aux structures de données internes d'un Traffic_Store.	

NOTE Pour des raisons d'efficacité, le PV\_SET n'inclut pas le PV\_Name complet de chaque Variable. En particulier, la Check\_Variable apparaît comme un ANTIVALENT2 normal, car la même Check\_Variable peut protéger plusieurs Variables.

## 6.2.3.3.6.3 Procédure ap\_put\_set

Définition	Copie une liste de Variables appartenant au même jeu à partir de l'espace Memory_Address de l'application vers le port, en une seule opération.	
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT PV_SET *	<pre>ap_put_set ( pv_set );</pre>
Entrée	pv_set	pointeur vers une PV_List
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT

## 6.2.3.3.6.4 Procédure ap\_get\_set

Définition	Copie une liste de Variables appartenant au même Jeu à partir du port vers l'espace Memory_Address de l'application, en une seule opération.	
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT PV_SET *	<pre>ap_get_set ( pv_set );</pre>
Entrée	pv_set	pointeur vers une PV_List
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT

## 6.2.3.3.7 Procédure d'accès par grappe

## 6.2.3.3.7.1 Mode d'accès par grappe

Les Grappes sont des groupes de Variables réparties sur plusieurs Datasets et sur plusieurs Traffic\_Stores.

L'AVI doit assurer l'accès par grappe par les primitives suivantes, illustrées à la Figure 113 et définies dans les paragraphes suivants:

- ap\_put\_cluster,
- ap\_get\_cluster.

Anglais	Français
publisher application	application éditeur
subscriber application	application souscripteur
source port	port émetteur
sink port	port destinataire
transfer	transfert

Figure 113 - Accès par grappe

NOTE 1 L'accès par grappe ne garantit pas la cohérence de l'ensemble de la grappe, mais seulement celle des PV\_Sets individuels à l'intérieur de la grappe.

NOTE 2 Aucune cohérence n'est garantie entre les Variables d'un même Dataset qui apparaissent dans différents PV\_Sets.

# 6.2.3.3.7.2 Type PV\_CLUSTER

Un PV\_Cluster identifie un groupe de PV\_Sets, ordonnés par Traffic\_Store.

Définition	Type d'un PV_Cluster	
Syntaxe	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 struct PV_SET *	<pre>PV_CLUSTER {   ts_id;   c_pv_set;   p_pv_set [c_pv_set] }</pre>
Éléments	ts_id	Traffic_Store_Id (015) d'un Traffic_Store
	c_pv_set	nombre de PV_Sets dans la grappe
	p_pv_set	Pointeurs ARRAY [0c_pv_set -1] OF vers PV_SET
Usage	1 – Il existe une Liste de Grappe pour chaque Traffic_Store.	
	2 – Le même format est utilisé pour la Liste de Grappe de souscripteurs et la Liste de Grappe d'éditeurs, bien que le compteur de rafraîchissement ne soit pas utilisé dans une Liste de Grappe d'éditeurs.	
	3 – Pour améliorer l'efficacité d'accès, le PV_Cluster peut également contenir des références directes aux structures de données internes d'un Traffic_Store.	

## 6.2.3.3.7.3 Procédure ap\_put\_cluster

Définition	Copie une grappe de Variables de l'application vers le Traffic_Store. Les variables appartenant au même PV_Set sont copiées de manière cohérente	
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT PV_CLUSTER*	<pre>ap_put_cluster ( pv_cluster );</pre>
Entrée	pv_cluster	pointeur vers une Liste de Grappe d'éditeurs
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT

## 6.2.3.3.7.4 Procédure ap\_get\_cluster

Définition	Copie une grappe de Process_Variables du (des) Traffic_Store(s) vers les instances de souscripteurs locaux. Les variables appartenant au même PV_Set sont copiées de manière cohérente.	
Syntaxe	AP_RESULT PV_CLUSTER*	<pre>ap_get_cluster ( pv_cluster );</pre>
Entrée	pv_cluster	pointeur vers une Liste de Grappe de souscripteurs
Renvoi		tout AP_RESULT

### 6.3 Services et Protocoles de Messagerie

#### 6.3.1 Généralités

Les services et protocoles de Messagerie sont séparés en interface inférieure et interface supérieure:

- a) l'interface de couche de liaison (inférieure) qui précise les services attendus du bus; et
- b) les services de couche application (supérieure) qui sont offerts à l'application.

#### 6.3.2 Station de référence

Une station Réseau Embarqué de Train qui fournit les Services de Messagerie doit contenir les éléments suivants:

- a) au moins une connexion bus accessible par sa LPI et qui met en œuvre un processus de couche de liaison;
- b) une machine protocole, appelée Messager, qui met en œuvre le réseau, le transport, la session, la présentation et la couche application;
- c) un ou plusieurs processus d'application, dont l'un est l'Agent de gestion de réseau.

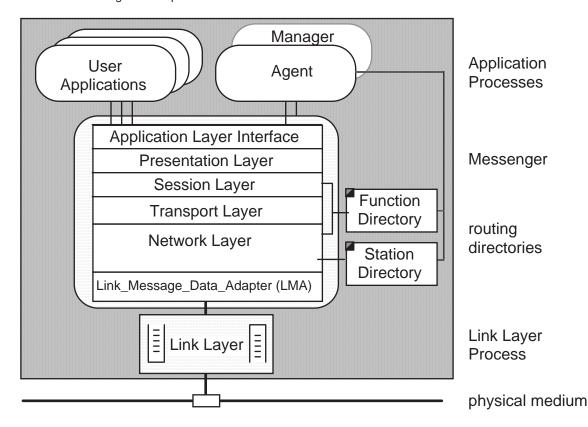
Une station de Gestion doit fournir un Processus de gestion d'application.

NOTE Le jeu minimal de services qu'un Agent est censé fournir est spécifié dans l'Article 8 (Train\_Network\_Management).

#### 6.3.2.1 Station terminale

Les stations reliées à un seul bus ou les stations terminales ne doivent comporter qu'une seule couche de liaison.

EXEMPLE La Figure 114 présente la structure d'une station terminale de référence.



Anglais	Français
User applications	applications utilisateur
manager	gestionnaire
agent	agent
application processes	processus d'application
application layer interface	interface de la couche application
presentation layer	couche présentation
session layer	couche session
transport layer	couche transport
network layer	couche réseau
messenger	messager
routing directories	répertoires d'acheminement
function directory	répertoire de fonctions
station directory	répertoire de stations
link layer process	processus de la couche de liaison
link layer	couche de liaison
physical medium	support physique

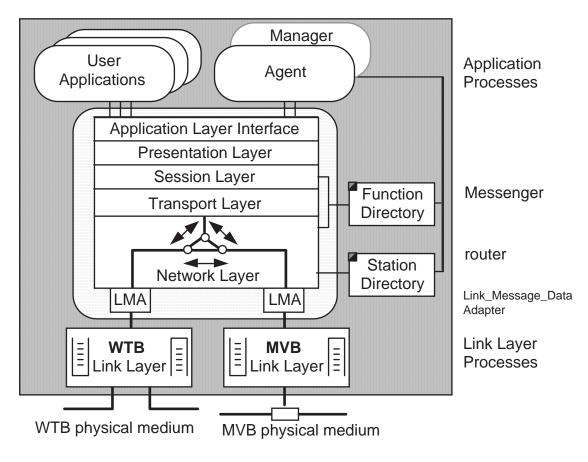
Figure 114 – Station terminale

NOTE La Couche réseau des stations terminales n'accède qu'à sa propre couche transport et à la couche liaison.

## 6.3.2.2 Station d'acheminement

Une station reliée à plusieurs bus, ou station d'acheminement, doit comporter une couche de liaison pour chaque bus. Les bus partagent les mêmes Protocoles en Temps Réel.

EXEMPLE La Figure 115 illustre une station d'acheminement reliée à la Couche de Liaison d'un MVB et d'un WTB.



Anglais	Français
User applications	applications utilisateur
manager	gestionnaire
agent	agent
application processes	processus d'application
application layer interface	interface de la couche application
presentation layer	couche présentation
session layer	couche session
transport layer	couche transport
network layer	couche réseau
messenger	messager
router	routeur
function directory	répertoire de fonctions
station directory	répertoire de stations
link layer processes	processus de la couche de liaison
link layer	couche de liaison
WTB physical medium	support physique WTB
MVB physical medium	support physique MVB

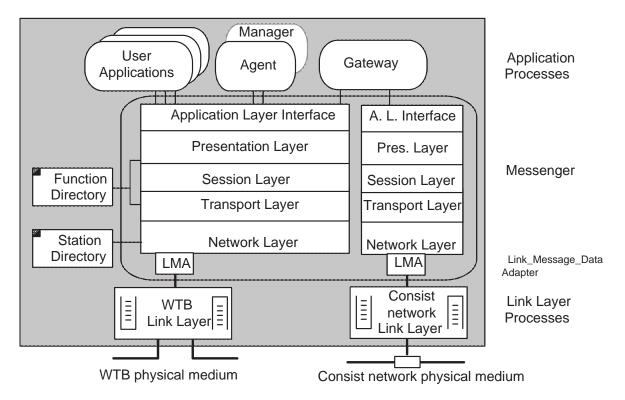
Figure 115 - Station d'acheminement entre le WTB et le MVB

NOTE La Couche Réseau d'une station terminale peut acheminer les paquets de bus en bus.

#### 6.3.2.3 Station passerelle

Une station reliée à plusieurs bus, ou station passerelle, doit comporter une couche de liaison pour chaque bus. Le Réseau de Rame fait l'objet d'un protocole différent de WTB RTP. La station passerelle doit adapter les protocoles du Réseau de Rame au WTB RTP.

EXEMPLE La Figure 116 illustre une station passerelle reliée à la Couche de Liaison d'un Réseau de Rame et d'un WTB.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
User applications	applications utilisateur
manager	gestionnaire
agent	agent
gateway	passerelle
application processes	processus d'application
application layer interface	interface de la couche application
presentation layer	couche présentation
session layer	couche session
transport layer	couche transport
network layer	couche réseau
messenger	messager
function directory	répertoire de fonctions
station directory	répertoire de stations
link layer processes	processus de la couche de liaison
WTB link layer	couche de liaison WTB
consist network link layer	couche de liaison de réseau de rame
WTB physical medium	support physique WTB
consist network physical medium	support physique du réseau de rame

Figure 116 – Station passerelle entre le WTB et le Réseau de Rame

#### 6.3.2.4 Indicatif de station

Une station doit être identifiée par un Station\_Id.

Le Station\_Id identifie également l'Agent puisqu'il se peut qu'il n'y ait qu'un seul Agent et qu'un seul Messager par station.

NOTE L'Indicatif de station n'est pas nécessairement identique à une Device\_Address. Une station d'acheminement comporte une Device\_Address par bus auquel elle est reliée, mais ne comporte qu'un seul Station\_Id. L'indicatif de station peut être modifié par la Gestion de Réseau, tandis que Device\_Address est souvent câblée.

#### 6.3.2.5 Indicatif de bus

Une station doit identifier chaque couche de liaison, c'est-à-dire chaque bus (réseau de rame ou bus de train) auquel elle est reliée par un Bus\_Id.

Le nombre maximal de bus reliés à une station doit être 16.

NOTE Bus\_Id ne précise pas le type de bus relié, mais il peut être utile de toujours préciser Bus\_Id = 1 au bus de train.

#### 6.3.2.6 Adresse de liaison

Une station doit identifier chaque dispositif auquel elle peut accéder sur l'un de ses bus par une Link Address.

La Link\_Address doit comprendre la concaténation du Bus\_Id et de la Device\_Address du dispositif.

NOTE La taille de la Device\_Address dépend du bus.

#### 6.3.3 Traitement des paquets de messages

Le traitement de paquets à l'intérieur d'une pile de protocole de communication est une question de mise en œuvre. Les procédures d'interface dans les Services de Messagerie spécifient un paquet de messages à l'aide d'un pointeur. C'est à la mise en œuvre d'utiliser ce pointeur pour envoyer les contenus de paquet par référence ou en les copiant. La structure même du paquet n'est pas spécifiée.

Ce paragraphe définit certaines procédures de traitement de paquets pour faciliter la portabilité et expliquer certaines procédures d'interface. Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

Cette interface n'a pas besoin d'être exposée et ne fait pas l'objet d'un Essai de Conformité.

### 6.3.3.1 Groupements de paquets

Tous les paquets utilisés par la couche transport, la couche réseau et la couche de liaison ont le même format afin d'assurer un accès cohérent à l'intérieur d'une station.

Pour envoyer les paquets par référence plutôt qu'en les copiant, une gestion de mémoire dynamique est nécessaire, sous forme de groupements de paquets. Un groupement de paquets est tout d'abord créé avec un certain nombre de paquets vides. Un utilisateur peut demander des paquets du groupement et les renvoyer au groupement après les avoir utilisés. A la longue, il convient que le débit net de paquets depuis et vers un groupement soit zéro.

Il existe plusieurs groupements de paquets, en général un couple pour chaque couche de liaison. Le groupement auquel un paquet appartient est son Propriétaire.

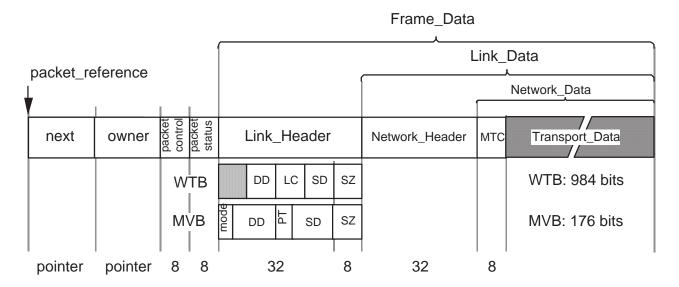
#### 6.3.3.2 Type MD\_PAQUET

Les paquets sont identifiés par un descripteur de paquet, qui en précise les données à envoyer ainsi que d'autres champs utilisés pour la gestion de paquets.

Un paquet est référencé par un pointeur de paquet, qui est unique au paquet concerné et qui pointe vers le descripteur de paquet qui est du type MD\_PAQUET.

Définition	Ce type définit le format du paquet.	
Syntaxe	typedef void* MD_PACKET;	
Usage	Le format du MD_PAQUET n'est pas prescrit.	

EXEMPLE La Figure 117 donne un exemple du MD\_PAQUET.



### Légende

Anglais	Français
next	suivant
owner	propriétaire
packet control	contrôle de paquet
packet status	état du paquet
pointer	pointeur

Figure 117 - Format de paquet

L'exemple de paquet illustré à la Figure 117 commence par les champs suivants:

- 'suivant': le premier champ du paquet est réservé à un pointeur vers un autre paquet.
   Cela permet la liaison des paquets en listes ou files d'attente.
- 'propriétaire': le deuxième champ identifie le propriétaire (groupement) du paquet. Ce champ est utilisé pour détruire un paquet après utilisation.
- 'contrôle de paquet' contient des informations de gestion que la couche de lLiaison peut lire mais ne peut modifier.
- 'état du paquet' est modifié par la couche de liaison et peut être lu par les autres couches.

Le reste du paquet contient la trame envoyée ou reçue sur le bus:

 le format de Link\_Header est différent selon le bus (MVB, WTB ou autre). Il contient les Device\_Address source et destinataire, parmi d'autres informations de contrôle spécifiques au bus.

- Le Link\_Header ne concerne que la couche de liaison, il n'est pas analysé par la couche réseau, qui reçoit ces informations sous forme de paramètres.
- Le champ 'taille' s'applique aux Link\_Data, à l'exception de la taille du champ lui-même.

L'état d'un paquet peut être:

MD\_PENDING ce paquet est marqué pour être envoyé;

• MD\_FLUSHED ce paquet a été enlevé d'une file d'attente;

MD\_SENT ce paquet a été envoyé et peut être recyclé.

### 6.3.3.3 Type de procédure MD\_GET\_PACKET

Définition	extrait un nouveau paquet d'un groupement, attribue la valeur 'groupement' au champ propriétaire du paquet.		
Syntaxe	typedef void void * * MD_PACKET * *	<pre>( * MD_GET_PACKET ) ( pool, packet );</pre>	
Entrée	groupement	identifie le groupement duquel le paquet est tiré	
Sortie	paquet	Pointeur vers une structure de données dans laquelle le paquet est stocké.	
Usage	Ce type de procédure est compatible avec la procédure LM_GET_PACK, qui peut être appelée directement.		

### 6.3.3.4 Type de procédure MD PUT PACKET

Définition	renvoie un seul paquet qui n'est plus utilisé au groupement spécifié par le champ propriétaire du paquet.		
Syntaxe			
	typedef void	( * MD_PUT_PACKET ) (	
	MD_PACKET *	packet );	
Entrée	paquet	Pointeur vers une structure de données dans laquelle le paquet peut être trouvé. Le groupement propriétaire est marqué dans le paquet.	
Usage	Ce type de procédure est compatible avec la procédure LM_SEND_CONFIRM, qui peut être appelée directement.		

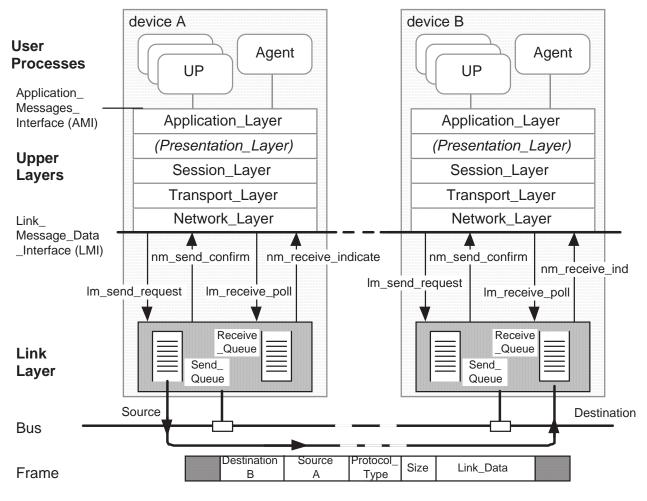
## 6.3.4 Couche de Liaison de Messagerie

#### 6.3.4.1 Objet

Les Services de Messagerie sont fournis sur différents bus: WTB, MVB ou autres, y compris les bus parallèles, les liaisons série, les boîtes à lettres mémoire ou les bus capteurs.

A cet effet, la couche de liaison de l'un de ces bus est censée fournir un ensemble de services de base spécifiés dans ce paragraphe.

En général, la couche de liaison d'un dispositif coopère avec la couche de liaison d'un autre dispositif pour échanger des paquets entre un dispositif émetteur et un dispositif destinataire sur le même bus (voir la Figure 118).



Anglais	Français
User processes	processus utilisateur
device	dispositif
agent	agent
upper layers	couches supérieures
link layer	couche de liaison
source	émetteur
destination	destinataire
bus	bus
frame	trame
size	taille

Figure 118 – Transmission de données de couche de liaison

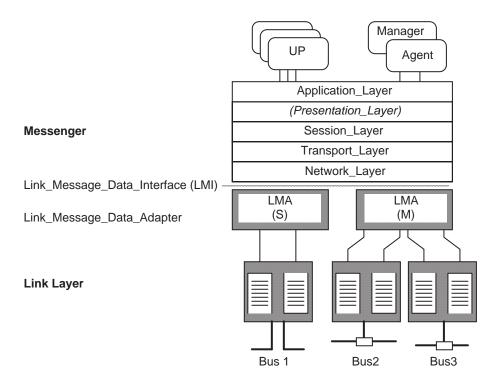
Le processus de couche de liaison réalise la transmission sur le bus. Il peut s'exécuter indépendamment des Applications et du Messager.

La mise en œuvre de la couche de liaison n'est pas spécifiée. Par conséquent, les services de la couche de liaison sont spécifiés dans une forme générale qui doit se trouver sur chaque bus relié au Messager.

#### 6.3.4.2 Structure de la Couche de Liaison

Une couche de liaison doit fournir deux files d'attente, une Send\_Queue dans laquelle la couche réseau place les paquets à transmettre et une Receive\_Queue dans laquelle la couche réseau récupère les paquets reçus du bus.

Une station (d'acheminement) peut comporter plusieurs couches de liaison, une pour chaque bus relié (voir la Figure 119).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
messenger	messager
manager	gestionnaire
agent	agent
link layer	couche de liaison

Figure 119 - Interface LMI

Les différences de mise en œuvre des couches de liaison sont masquées dans le LMA (Link\_Message\_Data\_Adapter).

NOTE Un LMA peut prendre en charge un seul bus (Type S) ou plusieurs bus (Type M).

### 6.3.4.3 Caractéristiques de la couche de liaison

## 6.3.4.3.1 Adresse de dispositif

Chaque dispositif d'un bus doit être identifié de manière unique par sa Device\_Address.

Device\_Address 0 doit identifier la couche de liaison locale et ne doit pas être allouée à un dispositif particulier.

La Device\_Address la plus élevée ('111111111'B pour une adresse de dispositif à 8 bits, par exemple) doit indiquer une diffusion vers tous les dispositifs présents sur le bus et ne doit pas être allouée à un dispositif particulier.

La couche de liaison doit inclure sa propre Device\_Address comme Source\_Device dans tous les paquets qu'elle transmet, mais ne doit pas utiliser l'adresse de diffusion spécifique au bus comme Source\_Device.

La couche de liaison doit inclure la Device\_Address du dispositif distant ou l'adresse de diffusion spécifique au bus comme Destination Device dans tous les paquets qu'elle transmet.

NOTE 1 Le format de la Device\_Address dépend du bus (WTB, MVB ou autre).

NOTE 2 Un dispositif d'acheminement possède une Device\_Address pour chaque bus relié.

#### 6.3.4.3.2 Type de protocole

La couche de liaison pour les messages doit se présenter sous la forme d'une paire de files d'attente (mémoires tampons).

Si le même dispositif prend en charge d'autres protocoles, un Protocol\_Type (PT) dans chaque trame doit sélectionner les Send\_Queues et les Receive\_Queues utilisées pour les Protocoles en Temps Réel.

NOTE Le Protocol\_Type joue un rôle semblable à celui d'un Point d'Accès de Service de Liaison dans l'ISO/CEI 7498.

### 6.3.4.3.3 **Priorités**

Les priorités ne sont pas distinguées au niveau de la couche de liaison.

#### 6.3.4.3.4 Vidage

La couche de liaison d'un nœud doit comprendre des dispositions de vidage de tous les paquets.

NOTE Le vidage est nécessaire si un nœud reçoit une nouvelle Topographie.

### 6.3.4.3.5 Durée de vie d'un paquet

La Couche de Liaison doit comprendre des dispositions visant à limiter la durée de vie des paquets dans sa Receive\_Queue ou sa Send\_Queue à une valeur inférieure à PACK\_LIFE\_TIME.

PACK\_LIFE\_TIME doit être de 5,0 s.

NOTE La durée de vie peut être limitée par une temporisation de file d'attente (vidage de la file d'attente) ou par l'invalidation individuelle du paquet dans la file d'attente.

#### 6.3.4.3.6 Protocole de couche de liaison

Le protocole de couche de liaison doit être sans connexion, c'est-à-dire ne fonctionner qu'avec des datagrammes.

La couche de liaison ne doit pas répéter automatiquement les trames perdues.

La couche de liaison doit enregistrer les erreurs de transmission pour la gestion de réseau.

#### 6.3.4.4 Couche de liaison du réseau de rame, exemple de MVB

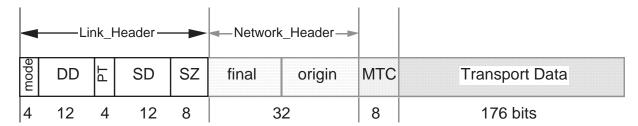
Le réseau de rame peut être mis en œuvre par différents bus, comme le MVB, par exemple (voir la CEI 61375-3-1) qui sert de référence.

La Device\_Address d'un réseau de rame ne doit pas changer pendant le fonctionnement normal.

Si le MVB fait office de réseau de rame, les spécifications supplémentaires suivantes s'appliquent:

- la Device\_Address à 12 bits doit identifier les dispositifs émetteur et destinataire;
- le champ Mode doit spécifier un envoi point à point ('0001'B) ou une transmission en diffusion ('1111'B). Dans le deuxième cas, la Device\_Address est 'indifférente';
- si la Device\_Address la plus élevée ('111111111111'B) est précisée, le mode de transmission en diffusion doit être sélectionné:
- le Protocol\_Type '1000'B à 4 bits doit identifier les Protocoles en Temps Réel du Réseau Embarqué de Train.

EXEMPLE La Figure 120 illustre le format d'une trame Message\_Data sur le MVB.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
final	final
origin	origine
transport data	données de transport

Figure 120 – Exemple de trame Message\_Data sur le MVB

### 6.3.4.5 Couche de liaison du bus de train

Le bus de train peut être mis en œuvre par différents bus et plus particulièrement par le WTB qui sert de référence. La distinction est faite entre les bus de train à composition variable (le WTB, par exemple) et les bus de train à composition fixe (le MVB, par exemple).

## 6.3.4.5.1 Bus de train à composition variable

Dans un bus de train à composition variable, dont les adresses de nœud peuvent changer de manière dynamique, la couche de liaison doit avertir sa couche réseau d'un changement et doit lui fournir le Topo\_Counter, un compteur à 6 bits qui est incrémenté (modulo 64) à chaque changement de composition.

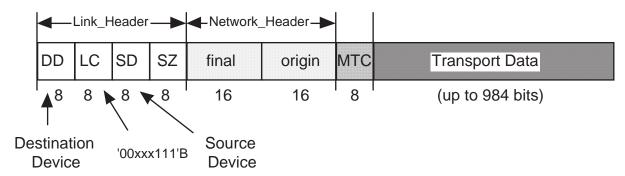
NOTE 1 Le bus de train peut fournir des informations supplémentaires (la Topographie, par exemple) par l'intermédiaire des Services de Gestion de couche de liaison, spécifiées dans le WTB. Bien que les services de messagerie ne tiennent compte que du Topo\_Counter, l'application a besoin de la Topographie pour sélectionner les adresses de nœud correctes en fonction du type de rame. La mise en correspondance de la rame et des adresses de nœud est une question d'application.

NOTE 2 Dans la mesure où une application peut ne pas être informée de la distribution d'une nouvelle Topographie depuis la dernière lecture de l'ancienne, le Topo\_Counter est utilisé pour valider les informations relatives à la Topographie.

Si le WTB fait office de bus de train, les spécifications supplémentaires suivantes s'appliquent.

- Les nœuds sont identifiés par les adresses de nœud du WTB que l'inauguration attribue par l'intermédiaire du Node\_Address à 8 bits.
- Le WTB utilise la Destination\_Device = '111111111'B comme adresse de diffusion.
- Le Protocol\_Type de la couche de liaison pour les Protocoles en Temps Réel est identifié par Link\_Control = 'x0xxx111'B (Message\_Data).

EXEMPLE La Figure 121 illustre le format de trame du WTB.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
final	final
origin	origine
transport data	données de transport
destination device	dispositif destinataire
source device	dispositif émetteur
up to	jusqu'à

Figure 121 – Exemple de trame Message\_Data sur le WTB

## 6.3.4.6 Interface de couche de liaison de Données de Messagerie (LMI)

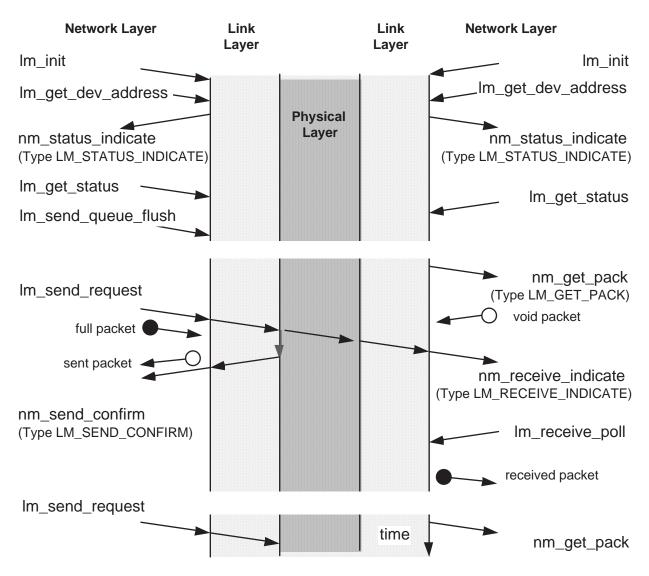
La LMI définit les services qu'une couche de liaison propose à la couche réseau.

Cette interface ne fait pas l'objet d'Essais de Conformité. Elle est spécifiée dans les paragraphes suivants pour faciliter le portage.

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

#### 6.3.4.6.1 Primitives LMI

La LMI doit fournir les primitives illustrées à la Figure 122, répertoriées dans le Tableau 20 et décrites dans les paragraphes suivants.



Anglais	Français
network layer	couche réseau
link layer	couche de liaison
physical layer	couche physique
full packet	paquet complet
sent packet	paquet émis
void packet	paquet vide
time	durée

Figure 122 - Primitives LMI

NOTE Les procédures LMI, les types de la couche de liaison et les primitives de la couche réseau sont respectivement précédées de lm\_, de LM\_ et nm\_.

La couche de liaison appelle les procédures d'indication de la couche réseau (précédées de nm\_) qui étaient souscrites et dont le type est défini par la couche de liaison (précédé de LM\_).

## Tableau 20 - Primitives LMI

Nom	Signification
MD_RESULT	Résultat d'une procédure
Im_send_request	Demande d'envoi d'un paquet
LM_SEND_CONFIRM	Indication qu'un paquet a été envoyé
LM_GET_PACK	Reçoit un paquet vide
LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE	Indique qu'un paquet a été reçu
Im_receive_poll,	Interrogation de réception de paquets
LM_STATUS_INDICATE,	Indique un changement d'état
Im_get_status,	Extrait l'état de la couche de liaison
Im_send_queue_flush,	Vide la Send_Queue
Im_init	Initialise la couche de liaison
Im_get_dev_address.	Lit la Device_Address

## 6.3.4.6.2 Type MD\_RESULT

Définition	Une procédure LMI qui renvoie une valeur doit la coder de la manière suivante:		
Syntaxe	typedef enum {    MD_OK    MD_READY    MD_REJECT	0 0 1	<pre>/* correct execution /* ready /* not accepted (queue full or empty)</pre>
	MD_INAUGURATION } MD_RESULT;	2	<pre>/* inauguration - possible inconsistency</pre>

## 6.3.4.6.3 Procédure Im\_send\_request

Définition	Ajoute le Link_Header à un paquet et l'insère dans la Send_Queue.		
	Si la couche de liaison accepte un paquet pour transmission, elle définit son état à MD_PENDING.		
Syntaxe			
	MD_RESULT	lm_send_request	
		(	
	ENUM8	bus_id	
	UNSIGNED32	source,	
	UNSIGNED32	destination,	
	MD_PACKET *	packet;	
		)	
Entrée	bus_id	Sélectionne l'une des 16 différentes couches de liaison.	
	source	Device_Address du dispositif émetteur.	
		Si 'source' est nulle, la couche de liaison inclut sa Device_Address dans le paquet.	
	destination	Device_Address du dispositif destinataire ou une adresse de diffusion si Device_Address la plus haute possible à été définie.	
	paquet	Pointeur vers une structure de données qui contient le paquet. Le paquet lui-même contient sa taille et son état.	
Renvoi		toute valeur de MD_RESULT	

## 6.3.4.6.4 Type de procédure LM\_SEND\_CONFIRM

Définition	La couche de liaison appelle une procédure de ce type pour renvoyer le paquet au groupement une fois qu'il a été transmis ou qu'il n'est plus utile.		
Syntaxe	typedef void  MD_PACKET *	( * LM_SEND_CONFIRM ) ( packet );	
Entrée	packet	Pointeur vers une structure de données qui contient le paquet transmis ou vidé. Le paquet lui-même contient sa taille et son état.	
Usage	<ul> <li>1 – La procédure 'nm_get_pack' (du type LM_GET_PACK) a déjà été souscrite dans la procédure 'lm_init'.</li> <li>2 – La couche de liaison met l'état du paquet à MD_SENT (transmission réussie) ou à MD_FLUSHED (file d'attente vidée) avant d'appeler 'nm_send_confirm'.</li> </ul>		

# 6.3.4.6.5 Type de procédure LM\_GET\_PACK

Définition	Une procédure de ce type est appelée pour demander un paquet libre d'un groupement. Cette procédure, si elle aboutit, fournit un seul paquet dont le champ propriétaire a la valeur du paramètre propriétaire.		
Syntaxe			
	typedef void	( * LM_GET_PACK )	
		(	
	void * *	owner,	
	MD_PACKET * *	packet	
		) <i>;</i>	
Entrée	owner	identifie le groupement d'origine du paquet.	
	packet	Pointeur vers une structure de données dans laquelle le paquet est stocké.	
Usage	1 – La procédure 'nm_ge la procédure 'lm_init'.	et_pack' (du type LM_GET_PACK) a déjà été souscrite dans	
	2 – La couche de liaison doit préciser comme propriétaire uniquement le groupement qui lui a été alloué lors de l'initialisation.		

## 6.3.4.6.6 Type de procédure LM\_RECEIVE\_INDICATE

Définition	A la réception d'un paquet, la couche de liaison doit appeler une procédure de ce type.		
Syntaxe	typedef void	( * LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE )	
	ENUM8	( bus_id );	
Entrée	bus_id	Bus_ld (015)	
Usage	<ul> <li>1 – La procédure 'nm_receive_indicate' (du type LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE) a déjà été souscrite dans la procédure lm_init.</li> <li>2 – Cette procédure peut être NULL si l'interrogation (lm_receive_poll) est utilisée.</li> </ul>		
	3 – Cette procédure d'indication est appelée à partir d'un programme de service d'interruption, mais elle est autorisée à adresser des appels au noyau. Elle est destinée à réveiller un Messager.		

## 6.3.4.6.7 Procédure Im\_receive\_poll

Définition	Lit un paquet reçu de la Receive_Queue et envoie la référence du paquet à la couche réseau.		
Syntaxe	MD_RESULT	<pre>lm_receive_poll (</pre>	
	ENUM8 unsigned * unsigned *	<pre>bus_id, source, destination,</pre>	
	MD_PACKET * *	packet );	
Entrée	bus_id	Bus_Id (015) de cette couche de liaison	
Renvoi		toute valeur de MD_RESULT	
Sortie	source	Device_Address du dispositif émetteur	
	destination	Device_Address du dispositif destinataire ou adresse de 'diffusion'.	
	packet	Pointeur vers une structure de données qui contient le paquet reçu ou bien NULL si la file d'attente est vide. Le paquet lui-même contient sa taille.	
Usage	<ul> <li>1 – Le descripteur de paquet peut être réutilisé une fois que cette procédure a été appelée.</li> </ul>		
		procédure est MD_OK, la Receive_Queue est vidée d'une arguments de cette procédure deviennent significatifs.	
	3 – Si cette procédure est appelée quand la Receive_Queue est vide, elle renvoie MD_REJECT comme résultat et NULL comme 'paquet'.		

## 6.3.4.6.8 Type de procédure LM\_STATUS\_INDICATE

Définition	Si une exception se produit, la couche de liaison doit appeler une procédure de ce type pour signaler ce fait.		
Syntaxe	typedef void ENUM8 MD_RESULT	( * LM_STATUS_IND ( bus_id, status	ICATE )
Entrée	bus_id	); Bus_ld (015)	
	status	MD_OK MD_REJECT MD_INAUGURATION (	(fonctionnement normal) (bus non disponible) (inauguration du bus de train)
Usage	<ul> <li>1 - La procédure 'nm_status_indicate' (de type LM_STATUS_INDICATE) a déjà été souscrite par la procédure 'lm_init'.</li> <li>2 - L'état, de type MD_RESULT, est un paramètre d'entrée.</li> </ul>		

## 6.3.4.6.9 Procédure Im\_get\_status

Définition	Récupère des informations détaillées sur la couche de liaison.		
Syntaxe	MD_RESULT  ENUM8  BITSET8  BITSET8  BITSET8 *	<pre>lm_get_status ( bus_id, selector, reset, status );</pre>	
Entrée	bus_id	Bus_Id (015)	
	selector	sélectionne les bits concernés renvoyés dans l'état	
		Chaque information est représentée par un seul bit dont la valeur est fixée par la couche de liaison et réinitialisée par l'utilisateur du service.	
		Les trois bits suivants sont définis:	
		MD_RECEIVE_ACTIVE = 1 activé lorsqu'une trame correcte est reçue de la part du bus.	
		MD_SEND_ACTIVE = 2 activé lorsqu'une trame a été transmise.	
		MD_RECEIVE_OVERFLOW = 4 activé lorsqu'une trame reçue est perdue parce qu'il n'y a plus de paquet libre.	
	reset	sélectionne les bits à effacer par la suite	
Renvoi		toute valeur de MD_RESULT	
Sortie	status	renvoie la valeur des bits d'état sélectionnés.	
Usage	La Couche Réseau est censée réinitialiser le bit MD_SEND_ACTIVE lorsqu'il lit l'état de la couche de liaison d'un Réseau de Rame.		

# 6.3.4.6.10 Procédure Im\_send\_queue\_flush

Définition	Vide la Send_Queue dans la couche de liaison et définit l'état du paquet à MD_FLUSHED. Appelle nm_send_confirm une fois que chaque paquet a été inséré par lm_send_request et n'a pas encore été envoyé.					
Syntaxe	MD_RESULT lm_send_queue_flush ( ENUM8 bus_id /* optional */ );					
Entrée	bus_id Bus_Id (015)					
Renvoi	toute valeur de MD_RESULT					

# 6.3.4.6.11 Procédure Im\_init

Définition	Initialise la couche de liaison, vide la Send_Queue et souscrit les procédures d'indication de la couche réseau.					
Syntaxe	MD_RESULT	<pre>lm_init (</pre>				
	ENUM8	bus_id,				
	LM_RECEIVE_INDICATE	TE nm_receive_indicate,				
	LM_GET_PACK	nm_get_pack,				
	void * *	owner,				
	LM_SEND_CONFIRM	nm_send_confirm,				
	LM_STATUS_INDICATE	nm_status_indicate				
		);				
Entrée	bus_id	Bus_ld (015)				
	nm_receive_indicate	procédure de la couche réseau appelée par la couche de liaison chaque fois qu'elle reçoit un paquet.				
	get_packet	procédure du groupement de paquets appelée par la couche de liaison chaque fois qu'elle a besoin d'un paquet vide.				
	owner	groupement de paquets utilisé par la couche de liaison pour en extraire les paquets.				
	put_pack	procédure du groupement de paquets appelée par la couche de liaison pour détruire un paquet.				
	nm_status_indicate	procédure de la Couche Réseau appelée par la couche de liaison pour signaler une exception (une inauguration, par exemple).				
Renvoi		toute valeur de MD_RESULT				

# 6.3.4.6.12 Procédure Im\_get\_dev\_address

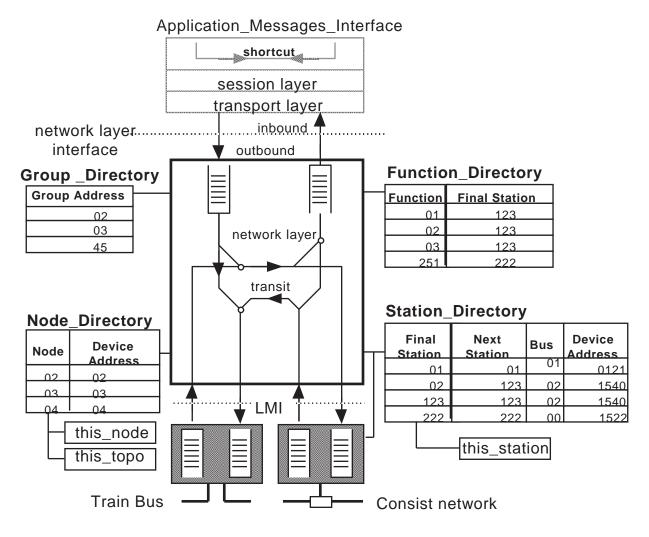
Définition	Lit la Device_Address correspondant à la couche de liaison spécifiée.					
Syntaxe	MD DEGILE	lan ook door odduser				
	MD_RESULT	<pre>lm_get_dev_address (</pre>				
	ENUM8	bus_id,				
	UNSIGNED *	device_address				
		);				
Entrée	bus_id	Bus_ld (015)				
Renvoi		toute valeur de MD_RESULT				
Sortie	device_address	Device_Address de ce dispositif sur cette couche de liaison				
Usage	Sur une couche de liaison du bus de train, la Device_Address est extraite et la Node_Address peut en être déduite.					

# 6.3.5 Couche de Réseau de Messagerie

# 6.3.5.1 Objet

La couche réseau achemine les paquets (voir la Figure 123):

- depuis la couche transport de sa station vers une couche de liaison (paquets sortants); ou
- depuis l'une de ses couches de liaison vers la couche transport (paquets entrants);
- entre deux couches de liaison dans un Nœud d'acheminement (paquets de transit).



## Légende

Anglais	Français			
shortcut	raccourci			
session layer	couche session			
transport layer	couche transport			
inbound	entrant			
outbound	sortant			
network layer interface	interface de la couche réseau			
network layer	couche réseau			
final station	station finale			
next station	station suivante			
bus	bus			
device address	adresse de dispositif			
train bus	bus de train			
consist network	réseau de rame			
node	nœud			
function	fonction			
group address	adresse de groupe			

Figure 123 - Couche réseau sur un nœud

La couche réseau achemine les paquets depuis une station d'origine vers une station finale.

Pour cela, la couche réseau utilise la mise en correspondance fournie par plusieurs répertoires:

- a) le répertoire de stations,
- b) le répertoire de fonctions,
- c) le répertoire de groupes, et
- d) le répertoire de nœud.

La couche réseau est sans connexion.

### 6.3.5.2 Répertoires

# 6.3.5.2.1 Répertoire de stations (en option)

La couche réseau doit établir une correspondance entre un indicatif de station et l'adresse de couche de liaison de cette station, et inversement.

Dans une station terminale, cette mise en correspondance peut être obtenue en allongeant le Station\_Id par un préfixe pour obtenir la Device\_Address (correspondance simple).

Dans une station d'acheminement, cette mise en correspondance doit être réalisée par un répertoire de stations structuré de la manière suivante:

Station_Id	indicatif de station (clé vers le répertoire de stations)		
Next_Station_Id	indicatif de la station suivante par laquelle la station peut être atteinte.		
Bus_Id	couche de liaison par laquelle la Next_Station peut être atteinte.		
Device_Address	Device_Address sur le bus par laquelle Next_Station peut être atteinte.		

NOTE 1 Le répertoire de stations permet de construire le Link\_Header d'un paquet sortant et d'identifier l'adresse source de la couche de liaison d'un paquet entrant. En effet, il convient que la Couche Transport ne traite pas les adresses spécifiques au bus de taille arbitraire, mais seulement les indicatifs de station.

NOTE 2 La Station\_Id et la Next\_Station sont identiques lorsque la station peut être atteinte directement. Elles sont différentes lorsque les paquets sont acheminés entre deux réseaux de rame ou entre un réseau de rame et un bus capteur.

NOTE 3 Les primitives d'accès du répertoire de stations sont définies dans l'ALI.

## 6.3.5.2.2 Répertoire de fonctions

La Couche Réseau doit mettre en œuvre le répertoire de fonctions, qui établit une correspondance entre un Function\_Id et une Station\_Id, dont la structure est la suivante:

Function_ld	indicatif de fonction (clé vers le répertoire de fonctions)		
Station_ld	indicatif de station (clé vers le répertoire de stations)		

NOTE 1 Le Function\_Directory appartient à la couche réseau, mais il est accessible à toutes les couches, à l'exception de la couche de liaison.

NOTE 2 Les primitives d'accès du répertoire de fonctions sont définies dans l'ALI.

## 6.3.5.2.3 Répertoire de groupes

La Couche Réseau d'une station qui participe à une distribution doit indiquer le Groupe auquel la station appartient par un répertoire de groupes dont la structure est la suivante:

Membership	liste de groupes
------------	------------------

NOTE Les primitives d'accès du répertoire de groupes sont définies dans l'ALI.

## 6.3.5.2.4 Répertoire de nœud (en option)

La Couche Réseau d'un nœud doit établir une correspondance entre la Node\_Address et la Device\_Address sur le bus de train.

Lorsque le WTB est utilisé comme un bus de train, une correspondance simple doit être utilisée, obtenue en préfixant la Node\_Address à 6 bits de deux '0' pour former une Node\_Address de WTB à 8 bits. Le répertoire de nœud est en lecture seule, car son contenu ést défini par l'inauguration.

Dans des compositions de train fixes où cette correspondance simple n'est pas adaptée, une correspondance doit être établie entre la Node\_Address et la Device\_Address à l'aide d'un répertoire de nœud dont la structure est la suivante:

Node_Address	Node Address (clé vers le répertoire de nœud)	
Bus_ld	couche de liaison correspondant au bus de train	
Device_Address	adresse de dispositif spécifique au bus de train	

NOTE Les primitives d'accès du répertoire de nœud sont définies dans l'ALI.

### 6.3.5.3 Constantes et variables de la couche réseau

Valeurs distinctes de Station\_Id ou Next\_Station:

Station_ld =	Signification				
AM_SAME_STATIO	0 (constante)				
AM_UNKNOWN	255 (constante)				
this_station	indicatif à 8 bits de cette station. Si aucun indicatif n'a été attribué à une station, this_station = AM_UNKNOWN.				
final_station	station indiquée dans la Network_Address finale				
origin_station	station indiquée dans la Network_Address d'origine				
next_station	station par laquelle la couche réseau transmet un paquet ou de laquelle elle l'a reçu.				

Valeurs distinctes du Nœud (toutes ces valeurs sont des UNSIGNED6):

Nœud =	Signification				
AM_SAME_NODE	0 (constante)				
this_node	Node_Address à 6 bits de ce Nœud				
AM_ANY_TOPO	0 (constante), toute valeur de Topo_Counter étant admise				
origin_node	Node_Address à 6 bits dans la Network_Address d'origine				
final_node	Node_Address à 6 bits de la Network_Address finale				
this_topo	valeur du Topo_Counter de cette station, enregistrée par am_set_current_tc.				
my_topo	valeur du Topo_Counter pour cette conversation, indiquée par l'application				
packet_topo	valeur du Topo_Counter transportée dans le paquet.				

### Procédures diverses:

multicast	renvoie vrai si l'adressage par groupe (distribution) est utilisé
member (group)	renvoie vrai si le Nœud appartient au groupe et si la distribution est utilisée
fundi ()	renvoie le Station_Id indiqué par le Function_Directory
stadi ()	renvoie la Link_Address indiquée par le Station_Directory.

## 6.3.5.4 Network\_Address

## 6.3.5.4.1 Format

La couche réseau reçoit de sa couche transport ou d'une des couches de liaison une Network\_Address finale avec chaque paquet.

La couche réseau utilise cette Network\_Address finale pour générer le Link\_Header et le Network\_Header d'un paquet qu'il transmet.

La couche réseau lit le Link\_Header et le Network\_Header d'un paquet entrant et les convertit en une Network\_Address d'origine pour sa couche transport.

La Figure 124 illustre un codage convenable de la Network\_Address finale et d'origine.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
fsu	fgi	final_node_or_group						
	final_function_or_station							
	next_station							
frv	ftv		my_topo					

Network\_Address finale

 7
 6
 5
 4
 3
 2
 1
 0

 osu | ogi | origin\_node

 origin\_function\_or\_station

 this\_station

 orv | otv | otv | this\_topo

Network Address d'origine

NOTE La figure ne représente pas un format de transmission, mais un format d'interface.

Figure 124 – Codage de la Network\_Address

# 6.3.5.4.2 Système ou Utilisateur (fsu/osu)

Le bit de poids fort du premier octet d'une Network\_Address, fsu ou osu, spécifie s'il est à:

- 1: une System\_Address: l'octet identifie une station, ou s'il est à
- 0: une User\_Address: l'octet suivant identifie une fonction.

Le bit 'osu' de l'Origin Address doit avoir la même valeur que le bit 'fsu' de la Final Address.

# 6.3.5.4.3 Groupe ou Individuel (fgi/ogi)

Le second bit de poids fort du premier octet de la Network\_Address finale spécifie s'il est à:

- 1: une adresse de groupe ou, s'il est à
- 0: une adresse individuelle

Les bits fgi et ogi de l'Origin\_Address doivent avoir la même valeur que la Final\_Address.

## 6.3.5.4.4 Nœud ou Groupe

Les 6 bits origin\_node représentent:

• une Node\_Address unique du nœud d'origine.

Les 6 bits final\_node\_or\_group représentent:

- une Group\_Address, si le bit fgi spécifie un groupe,
- sinon, une Node\_Address unique.

### 6.3.5.4.5 Fonction ou Station

Le deuxième octet d'une Network\_Address contient:

- un indicatif de station si la valeur 'System' est attribuée à fsu/osu;
- un indicatif de fonction si la valeur 'User' est attribuée à fsu/osu.

### 6.3.5.4.6 Link\_Address

Le troisième octet, 'next\_station', identifie la station reliée au même Nœud auquel un paquet doit être envoyé ou duquel un paquet a été reçu (il ne s'agit pas nécessairement de la station d'origine ou de la station finale).

La couche réseau obtient la Link\_Address correspondante (Bus\_Id et Device\_Address) de son Station\_Directory. Sinon, pour un paquet entrant, elle peut déduire le Station\_Id de la Next\_Station à partir de la Device\_Address et du Bus\_Id.

'next\_station' peut également indiquer la station elle-même (AM\_SAME\_STATION) ou une station inconnue (AM\_UNKNOWN).

Aucune next\_station n'est définie sur un Nœud qui transmet sur le bus de train (AM\_UNKNOWN). Cependant, si le Nœud utilise un répertoire de nœud, la Next\_Station est l'entrée vers ce répertoire.

## 6.3.5.4.7 Compteur de topographie

Le quatrième octet de la Network\_Address finale et d'origine contient le Topo\_Counter.

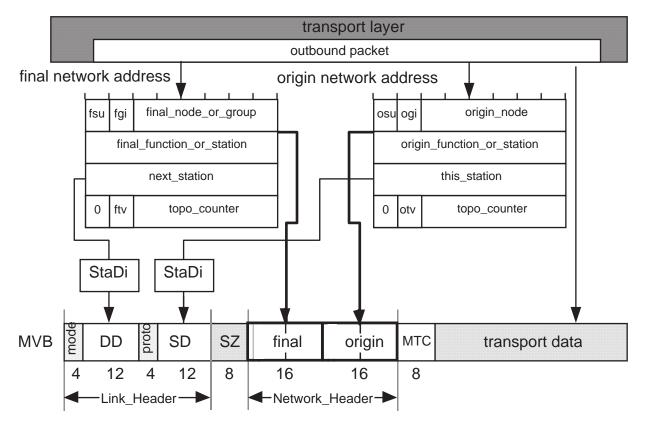
Le bit de poids fort de cet octet ('frv' ou 'orv' respectivement) est '0'.

Le deuxième bit de poids fort ('ftv' ou 'otv' respectivement) indique que les six bits de poids faible contiennent une valeur de compteur valide (sauf si une adresse de groupe est utilisée).

## 6.3.5.5 Codage de l'en-tête de réseau

# 6.3.5.5.1 Paquets sortants et entrants

La Network\_Address finale et la Network\_Address d'origine d'un paquet sortant sont utilisées pour générer les champs Link\_Header et Network\_Header sur le MVB (Topo\_Counter n'est pas utilisé), comme illustré à la Figure 125.



## Légende

Anglais	Français			
transport layer	couche transport			
outbound packet	paquet sortant			
final network address	adresse de réseau finale			
origin network address	adresse de réseau d'origine			
final	final			
origin	origine			
transport data	données de transport			

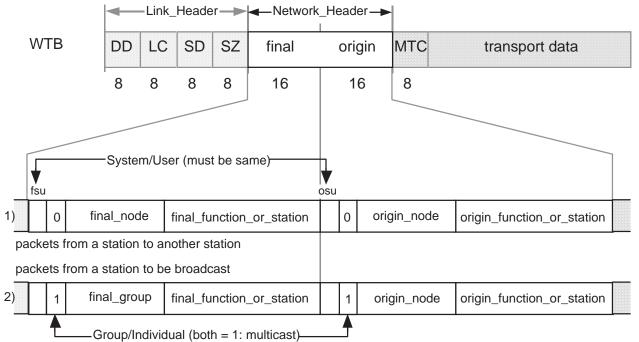
Figure 125 - Génération des adresses dans un paquet sortant

# 6.3.5.5.2 Codage des en-têtes de réseau sur le bus de train

L'en-tête de réseau sur le bus de train doit être codé selon la spécification suivante (voir la Figure 126 pour le WTB):

```
Network_Header::= RECORD
  {
  fsu
                       ENUM1
    {
                       (0)
                                           -- adresse d'utilisateur
    USER
                                              (fonction) est utilisée
    SYSTEM
                                           -- adresse de système
                       (1)
                                              (station) est utilisée
    },
  fgi
                       UNSIGNED1,
                                           -- 1 si groupe, 0 si
                                              individuel
  ONE_OF [fgi]
    {
    [0] final_node
                       UNSIGNED6,
    [1] final_group
                      UNSIGNED6
    },
  ONE_OF [fsu]
    {
    [USER] final_function,
                                          UNSIGNED8,
    [SYSTEM] final_station
                                          UNSIGNED8
                                           -- identique à 'fsu', si
  osu
                       ENUM1,
                                              différent: réservé
  ogi
                       UNSIGNED1,
                                           -- identique à 'fgi' (1=
                                              distribution)
  origin_node
                                           -- l'origine est toujours un
                       UNSIGNED6,
                                              noeud individuel
  ONE_OF [snu]
    {
    [USER] origin_function, UNSIGNED8, -- si adresse utilisateur
    [SYSTEM] origin_station UNSIGNED8
                                          -- si adresse système
  }

    Link Header → Network Header → I
```



### Légende

Anglais	Français				
final	final				
origin	origine				
transport data	données de transport				
system/User (shall be same)	système/utilisateur (doit être identique)				
packets from a station to another station	paquets d'une station à une autre				
packets from a station to be broadcast	paquets d'une station à diffuser				
group/individual (both = 1: multicast)	groupe/individu (les deux = 1: diffusion)				

Figure 126 - Codage des adresses réseau sur le bus de train

Origin\_Node et Final\_Node (ou Group) doivent être définis (<> AM\_UNKNOWN).

Final\_Address et Origin\_Address doivent utiliser le même type d'adressage (système ou utilisateur), la même valeur doit être attribuée aux bits 'snu'.

Origin\_Address doit être une Node\_Address individuelle.

Si l'adresse finale spécifie un Groupe (diffusion), la valeur 1 doit être attribuée aux bits 'fgi' et 'ogi'.

### 6.3.5.6 Acheminement dans la Couche Réseau

## **6.3.5.6.1** Situations

Les neuf situations figurant dans le Tableau 21 définissent le comportement d'une couche réseau généralisée reliée à:

- une couche transport;
- une ou plusieurs couches de liaison de réseau de rame;
- une couche de liaison de bus de train.

Tableau 21 - Situations d'acheminement

Situation	Depuis	Vers	Remarques		
1	cette couche transport	cette couche transport	raccourci à l'intérieur du même dispositif		
2	cette couche transport	n'importe quel réseaux de rame	il peut exister plusieurs réseaux de rame		
3	cette couche le bus de train transport		la station est le Nœud		
4	n'importe quel réseaux de rame	cette couche transport	il peut exister plusieurs réseaux de rame		
5	n'importe quel réseaux de rame	Un autre réseau de rame	fonction d'acheminement (routeur)		
6	n'importe quel le bus de train réseaux de rame		fonction d'acheminement (routeur)		
7	le bus de train cette couche transport		la station est le Nœud		
8	le bus de train	tous les Réseaux de Rame	fonction d'acheminement (routeur)		
9	le bus de train	le bus de train	non prévu		

Une station terminale reliée au réseau de rame ne rencontre que les situations 1, 2 et 4.

Une station terminale reliée au bus de train ne rencontre que les situations 1, 3 et 7.

Une station d'acheminement reliée à deux réseaux de rame ne rencontre que les situations 1, 2, 4 et 5.

## 6.3.5.6.2 Vérification du chemin de retour

La couche réseau doit assurer que tous les paquets appartenant à un Call\_Message et à son Reply Message correspondant empruntent le même chemin.

La couche réseau doit vérifier que pour chaque paquet qu'elle reçoit qu'elle peut renvoyer un paquet à l'Origin\_Address, , sinon la couche réseau ne doit pas faire suivre le paquet.

Pour cela, il est supposé que pour un paquet reçu, l'Origin\_Address est remplacée par la Final\_Address et l'adresse source est remplacée par l'adresse destination, et en vérifiant que dans ce cas, Next\_Station est définie.

Lors de l'initialisation, 'next\_station' peut être indéfinie, en particulier lorsque la station appelante ne comporte aucune entrée dans le répertoire de stations.

Si un message système est reçu d'une station qui ne figure pas dans son répertoire de stations, la couche réseau doit supposer que la station d'origine dans l'Origin\_Address détient la Link\_Address correspondant au dispositif émetteur, puis la rentrer dans le répertoire de stations. Un message utilisateur reçu dans ces conditions est rejeté.

NOTE Si nécessaire, cette entrée implicite peut être corrigée par la suite par des messages de gestion.

### 6.3.5.6.3 Cohérence de la topographie

Pour assurer une protection contre les changements de configuration du bus de train pendant un transfert de message, les paquets transmis vers ou depuis un nœud sur le réseau de rame contiennent le Topo\_Counter.

La variable 'this\_topo' de la couche réseau doit conserver la valeur la plus récente du Topo Counter.

NOTE 1 La valeur de 'this\_topo' est envoyée à la couche réseau par le service AMI 'am\_set\_current\_tc'.

NOTE 2 Si la station est un Nœud, 'this\_topo' est incrémenté lors d'une inauguration.

NOTE 3 Lors d'un appel, une Application indique la valeur de 'my\_topo'. Si l'application ne connaît pas la Topographie ou ne tient pas compte de la cohérence, elle met my\_topo = AM\_ANY\_TOPO.

La couche transport envoie 'my\_topo' à la couche réseau comme partie intégrante de la Network\_Address.

La couche réseau sur un Nœud doit comparer 'this\_topo' à la valeur 'packet\_topo' trouvée dans les paquets entrants.

Lorsqu'un Nœud reçoit un paquet de son réseau de rame:

- où le packet\_topo de l'Origin\_Address est égal à son this\_topo ou à AM\_ANY\_TOPO, le Nœud doit insérer sa propre Node\_Address (this\_node) dans l'Origin\_Address et envoyer le paquet sur le bus de train;
- où le packet\_topo dans son Origin\_Address est différent de this\_topo, et de AM\_ANY\_TOPO, le Nœud doit annuler le transfert (voir 6.3.5.6.4).

Lorsqu'un Nœud reçoit un paquet d'un autre Nœud sur le bus de train:

- un paquet dirigé vers l'une de ses stations ou fonctions, il doit insérer 'this\_topo' dans la Final\_Address comme packet\_topo;
- la station finale doit s'assurer que le packet\_topo envoyé par le Nœud est identique à this topo, sinon la station finale doit annuler le transfert (voir 6.3.5.6.4).

### 6.3.5.6.4 Annulation

Pour annuler un transfert, la couche réseau doit envoyer le paquet suspect à sa couche transport, qui envoie une Disconnect\_Request avec une raison AM\_INAUG\_ERR à l'origine du paquet.

Lors de l'inauguration, un nœud doit répondre à tout paquet venant du réseau de rame et s'adressant à une autre rame par une Disconnect\_Request avec une raison AM\_INAUG\_ERR.

Lorsqu'un dispositif reçoit une Disconnect\_Request avec une raison AM\_INAUG\_ERR, il doit annuler toutes les connexions en cours sur le bus de train.

NOTE Une couche réseau sans connexion n'étant pas supposée agir sur le protocole, elle délègue cette tâche à la couche transport. Cela ne peut se produire qu'en cas d'erreur d'inauguration.

## 6.3.5.6.5 Algorithmes d'acheminement

Un Routeur doit faire suivre un paquet selon les dispositions suivantes:

- pour les paquets sortants dans le Tableau 22,
- pour les paquets entrants et en transit provenant d'un réseau de rame dans le Tableau 23, et
- pour les paquets entrants et en transit provenant d'un bus de train dans le Tableau 24.

Tableau 22 – Acheminement des paquets en provenance de la couche transport

Depuis	Vers	Condition				
cette couche transport	Quelconque	La couche transport communique next_station et Topo_Counter à la couche réseau de la Network_Address				
		La couche transport ne vérifie pas le Topo_Counter des paquets sortants.				
(1)	Couche de transport	En point à point: impossible, puisque la Couche session contourne le réseau lorsque le partenaire réside sur la même station.				
		En distribution: un paquet de diffusion est transmis par cette station et peut être adressé à une fonction résidant sur cette station comme le résultat d'un rebouclage en provenance de la couche de liaison, lorsque:				
		<pre>(member AND (fundi(function_id) =   this_station)</pre>				
(2)	Couche de liaison du réseau de rame	<pre>(final_node = AM_SAME_NODE) AND (next_station &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_STATION) AND (next_station &lt;&gt; this_station) AND (Link_Address of next_station = defined)</pre>				
(3)	Couche de liaison du bus de train	<pre>(next_station = AM_SAME_STATION) OR ((next_station = this_station) AND (final_node &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE)) Cette situation ne peut exister que sur un Nœud. La couche transport indique de faire suvre ce paquet sur le bus de train en spécifiant: (next_station = AM_SAME_STATION).</pre>				
		La couche transport est supposée vérifier l'existence d'une connexion de bus de train (pas d'inauguration en cours, par exemple).				

Tableau 23 – Acheminement des paquets en provenance d'un réseau de rame

Depuis	Vers	Condition
Réseau de rame	Quelconque	La couche réseau détermine next_station pour tous les paquets en analysant l'adresse de réseau finale:  IF (final_node <> AM_SAME_NODE) THEN  next_station = fundi(AM_ROUTER_FCT)  ELSE  IF User THEN next_station = fundi(function_id)  ELSE next_station = final_station  END  next_station = stadi (station_id)
4	couche transport	Tous les cas qui ne sont pas couverts par les autres conditions.  Le paquet n'est pas envoyé au bus de train, aucune station ne le reçoit.  La couche réseau communique la Link_Address du dispositif émetteur à la couche transport dans next_station.  La couche transport envoie une Disconnect_Request si le partenaire n'existe pas.
5	un autre réseau de rame	<pre>( (final_node = AM_SAME_NODE) OR    (final_node = this_node) ) AND ( (packet_topo = this_topo) OR       (packet_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO)) AND ( (final_station &lt;&gt; this_station) AND    (final_station &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE) AND    (final_station &lt;&gt; AM_UNKNOWN)) Même si un paquet n'est pas envoyé sur le bus de train, sa    topographie est vérifiée si    (final_node &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE).</pre>
6	bus de train	<pre>((final_node &lt;&gt; this_node) AND (final_node &lt;&gt; AM_SAME_NODE) AND ((packet_topo = this_topo) OR (packet_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO))) OR member. Un paquet est envoyé sur le bus de train uniquement si packet_topo est correct ou si la distribution est utilisée.</pre>

Tableau 24 - Acheminement des paquets en provenance du bus de train

Depuis	Vers	Condition
Bus de train		La différence principale par rapport aux paquets en provenance d'un réseau de rame est le traitement du Topo_Counter.
		Dans les paquets en provenance du bus de train, le Nœud introduit son this_topo à la place du final_node pour que la station finale puisse le vérifier.
7	couche transport	((final_node = this_node) OR
		(member))
		AND
		((final_station = this_station) OR
		(final_station = AM_SAME_STATION) OR
		(final_station = AM_UNKNOWN))
		Le paquet est destiné à ce Nœud et aucune autre station ne l'accepterait.
		La couche transport détermine si le partenaire existe
8	réseau de rame	((final_node = this_node) OR (member))
		AND
		((final_station <> this_station) AND
		(final_station <> AM_SAME_STATION) AND
		(final_station <> AM_UNKNOWN))
		Une station est associée à ce Nœud qui accepterait le paquet.
9	bus de train	Cette situation n'est pas prévue.

### 6.3.5.7 Interface de couche réseau

L'interface de couche réseau avec la couche transport n'est pas spécifiée et n'est pas ouverte.

L'application peut établir et consulter les répertoires qui font en principe partie de la couche réseau via l'AMI.

## 6.3.6 Couche de transport de messages

### 6.3.6.1 Objet

Le présent paragraphe définit deux protocoles de transport:

- le Protocole de Transport de messages (MTP) utilisé pour la communication point à point;
- le Protocole de Distribution (MCP) (en option) utilisé pour la distribution.

## 6.3.6.2 Protocole de Transport de messages (MTP)

La couche transport transfère un message d'un Producteur vers un Consommateur et fournit les services suivants:

- a) la segmentation de longs messages en paquets de taille fixe pour leur transmission;
- b) le contrôle de flux et la correction d'erreurs de bout en bout à l'aide d'un protocole à fenêtre glissante;
- c) l'annulation.

Le MTP ouvre une connexion unidirectionnelle pendant la durée d'un message.

Le MTP prend en charge le transport simultané de plusieurs messages entre deux processus application.

Le MTP prend en charge le transport simultané de plusieurs messages par la même Application. Chaque connexion se distingue par un paramètre de référence de Couche session, session ref.

Toutefois, le MTP ne prend en charge qu'une seule connexion simultanée et unidirectionnelle entre les deux mêmes Producteur et Consommateur.

NOTE Les termes 'Producteur' et Consommateur' désignent l'émetteur et le destinataire d'un message au niveau de la couche transport. Les termes 'origine' et 'final' désignent les partenaires finaux sur le réseau. Les termes 'source' et 'destination' désignent la Device\_Address des partenaires sur le même bus.

Le Messager exécute les protocoles dans chaque Station en parallèle avec les Applications, en tant que processus séparé.

Un Appelant envoie un Call\_Message au Messager par l'intermédiaire de l'ALI.

La Session\_Layer du messager ouvre la connexion (et la ferme par la suite).

La Transport\_Layer divise le message en une séquence de paquets de données suffisament petits, de manière à pouvoir les intégrer aux trames de bus et les envoyer à la Network\_Layer.

La Network\_Layer consulte ses répertoires de fonctions et de stations afin de traduire les adresses des paquets et de transmettre les paquets à la Link\_Layer.

Le Messager éloigné signale l'arrivée d'un message complet au Répondeur, qui peut alors répondre par un Reply\_Message dans la direction opposée.

Le Protocole de Transfert de Messages exécuté par la Transport\_Layer du Producteur et du Consommateur procède à un contrôle de flux et une correction des erreurs afin d'éviter toute perte ou duplication de paquets.

Si les deux Applications résident sur la même Station, la Session\_Layer contourne le réseau et évite la segmentation. Par exemple, les Applications Utilisateur peuvent nécessiter les services de l'Agent local en lui envoyant un message sans accéder au réseau.

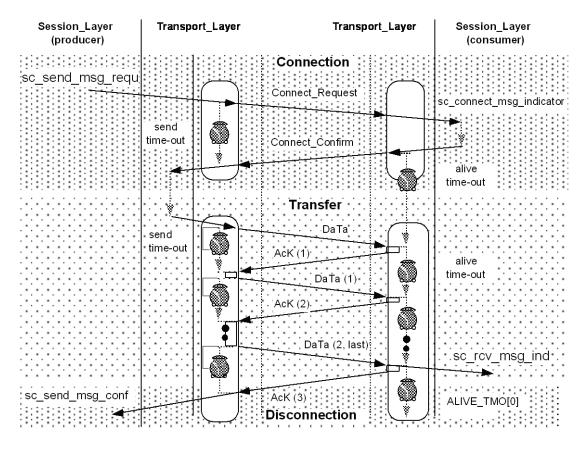
Le Messager de chaque Station exécute le protocole de transmission. Le Messager au niveau du Producteur divise le message en paquets de données, que le Messager au niveau du Consommateur reconnaît au moyen de paquets de contrôle.

## 6.3.6.3 Échange de Paquets

La transmission d'un message doit être divisée en trois phases:

- a) l'établissement de la connexion;
- b) le transfert de données avec accusé de réception:
- c) la déconnexion.

EXEMPLE La Figure 127 illustre un échange simple de paquets avec une taille de fenêtre de 1.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français				
(producer)	(producteur)				
(consumer)	(consommateur)				
Connection	Connexion				
send time-out	envoyer temporisation				
alive time-out	temporisation en cours				
Transfer	Transfert				
Disconnection	Déconnexion				

Figure 127 – Echange de paquets de transport

# 6.3.6.3.1 Etablissement de la connexion

Le Producteur demande au Consommateur d'accepter un message en envoyant un paquet Connect\_Request. Ce paquet contient la longueur totale du message, la taille des paquets, la taille de la fenêtre, ainsi que la Référence de Connexion fournie par la couche transport qui identifie de manière unique la Connect\_Request si celle-ci doit être répétée.

Le Consommateur répond à un paquet Disconnect\_Request soit par une Connect\_Confirm s'il accepte le message, soit par un paquet Disconnect\_Request s'il le rejette.

La taille de la fenêtre est négociée lors de l'établissement de la connexion: le Producteur propose un crédit et le Consommateur répond avec le crédit accepté, qui ne peut dépasser le crédit proposé.

Le même principe s'applique pour la taille du paquet. La taille du paquet Connect\_Request est la plus petite possible sur le réseau, ce qui est déterminé par les 256 bits qu'un bus MVB est capable d'envoyer.

Le crédit et la taille du paquet que le Consommateur renvoie s'appliquent à tous les paquets suivants du même message.

Le Producteur peut insérer jusqu'à 14 octets de données dans le paquet Connect\_Request.

Un message de 14 octets au maximum peut être intégralement envoyé au Consommateur sans paquet de données. Le paquet Connect\_Confirm accuse alors réception de l'ensemble du message.

Si la Connect\_Request n'est pas confirmée ou annulée, la procédure doit tenter de retransmettre le message au moins trois fois avant de déconnecter.

## 6.3.6.3.2 Transfert de données avec accusé de réception

Le Producteur envoie les paquets de données individuels du message au Consommateur. Il peut envoyer les paquets AcpCredit (Crédit Accepté) sans recevoir un accusé de réception pour eux.

Le Consommateur doit accuser réception des paquets de données de façon positive par un paquet d'accusé de réception en indiquant le numéro du paquet suivant attendu.

Le Consommateur peut grouper les accusés de réception, c'est-à-dire accuser réception de plusieurs paquets en même temps en n'accusant réception que du paquet portant le numéro de séquence le plus élevé.

Le Producteur doit être capable de traiter les accusés de réception groupés.

Lorsqu'il n'est plus accusé réception des paquets, la couche transport doit les retransmettre au maximum trois fois avant de se déconnecter.

Le Consommateur peut informer le Producteur qu'il a reçu un paquet hors séquence. Dans ce cas, il doit envoyer un paquet Negative\_Acknowledgement en indiquant à partir de quel paquet il demande une retransmission.

#### 6.3.6.3.3 Déconnexion

La déconnexion est implicite si le transfert n'est pas annulé de manière explicite. Cependant, la connexion n'est pas coupée tout de suite puisque des paquets tardifs peuvent toujours arriver en cas de perte des accusés de réception.

La déconnexion est explicite si le Producteur ou le Consommateur envoie un paquet Disconnect\_Request.

La partie qui reçoit une Disconnect\_Request (sauf en réponse à une Connect\_Request ou à une Disconnect\_Request avec la raison AM\_REM\_CANC) répond par un paquet Disconnect\_Confirm.

Faisant exception à cette règle, une station d'acheminement peut envoyer une Disconnect\_Request si elle ne peut faire suivre les paquets correctement (suite à un changement de composition, par exemple).

NOTE Étant donné qu'une couche réseau n'est pas censée agir sur le protocole, ce paquet est envoyé à la couche transport du routeur, qui envoie la Disconnect\_Request.

### 6.3.6.4 Référence de connexion

Chaque Connect\_Request doit être identifiée par un paramètre Connection\_Reference.

La Connection\_Reference doit être un nombre à 16 bits initialisé à une valeur arbitraire au démarrage (pris de l'horloge en temps réel, par exemple).

La couche transport doit incrémenter la Connection\_Reference de 1 à chaque nouvelle connexion sortante de cette station.

La Connection\_Reference doit être utilisée pour chaque paire appel/réponse de l'application appelante.

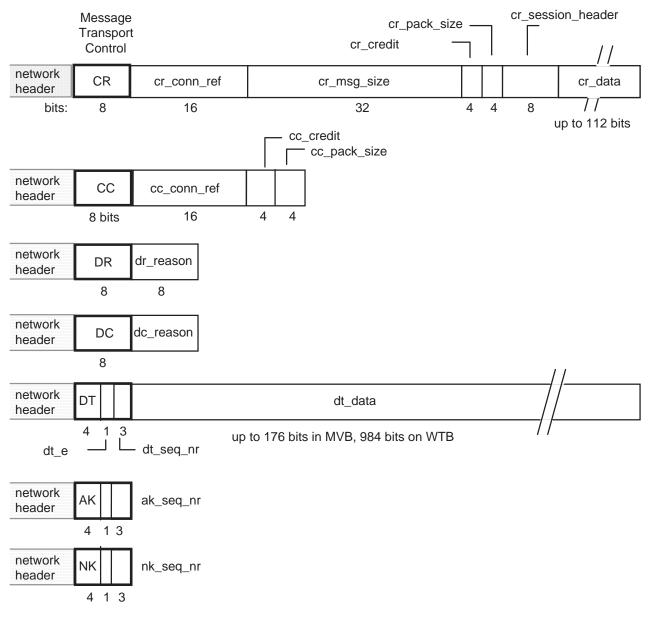
NOTE 1 La Connection\_Reference fait une distinction entre la répétition d'une Connect\_Request (en cas d'erreur de transmission) et une nouvelle demande différente.

NOTE 2 La Connection\_Reference est appelée conn\_ref dans les tableaux de transition d'état.

### 6.3.6.5 Paquets de la couche transport

## 6.3.6.5.1 Types de paquets

La couche transport doit fonctionner avec les sept types de paquets illustrés à la Figure 128 et définis dans les paragraphes ci-dessous.



## Légende

Anglais	Français			
message transport control	contrôle de transport des messages			
network header	en-tête de réseau			
up to 176 bits in MVB, 984 bits on WTB	jusqu'à 176 bits sur MVB, 984 bits sur WTB			

Figure 128 - Format des paquets (corps de la couche transport)

NOTE 1 L'en-tête de réseau est défini dans la spécification de la Couche Réseau.

NOTE 2 L'en-tête de liaison est défini dans la spécification la couche de liaison (il est lié au bus).

## 6.3.6.5.2 Codage du Contrôle de Transport de messages

Le champ Contrôle de Transport de messages doit être codé selon les dispositions du Tableau 25.

Tableau 25 - Codage du Contrôle de transport de messages

Type de Paquet	Paquet	Abré- viatio n	3							
	Connect_Request	CR	cl	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contrôle	Connect_Confirm	CC	cl	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
(point à point)	Disconnect_Request	DR	cl	со	0	0	0	0	1	0
	Disconnect_Confirm	DC	cl	со	0	0	0	0	1	1
	Broadcast_Connect	вс	1	0	0	0	1	0 bc_rept		rept
Diffusion	Broadcast_Data	BD	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
	Broadcast_Repeat	BR	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
	Broadcast_Stop	BS	1	со	0	0	1	1	1	0
	Data         DT         cl         0         0         1         dt_e		dt	dt_seq_nr						
Informations	Acknowledgement	AK	cl	1	1	0	ak_e	ak_seq_nr		
	Negative Acknowledgement	NK	cl	1	1	1	nk_e			

Le premier bit du champ de contrôle (cl) doit faire la distinction entre un datagramme Appel (1) et Réponse (0).

Le deuxième bit (co) doit faire la distinction entre le Consommateur (1) et le Producteur (0).

La valeur 1 doit être attribuée au bit dt\_e (fin de transfert) du dernier paquet d'un message.

Les combinaisons non définies sont réservées.

NOTE CL fait partie de la couche session, mais est également utilisé par la couche transport.

# 6.3.6.5.3 Codage de Am\_Result

Le résultat d'un transfert doit être codé dans un paquet par un champ de type Am\_Result:

```
Am_Result::=
                      ENUM8
  {
 AM OK
                       (0)
                                   -- terminé avec succès
 AM_FAILURE
                       (1)
                                   -- erreur non spécifiée
                                      pas de transmission possible sur
  AM_BUS_ERR
                       (2)
                                              le bus
 AM REM CONN OVF
                       (3)
                                   -- trop de connexions entrantes
 AM_CONN_TMO_ERR
                                   -- pas de réponse à Connect_Request
                       (4)
 AM_SEND_TMO_ERR
                                   -- temporisation SEND_TMO terminée
                       (5)
  AM_REPLY_TMO_ERR
                       (6)
                                   -- pas de réponse reçue
  AM ALIVE TMO ERR
                       (7)
                                   -- temporisation ALIVE TMO terminée
                                   -- pas assez de mémoire ou d'horloges
 AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR
                       (8)
                                   -- plus de mémoire ou d'horloges chez
 AM_NO_REM_MEM_ERR
                       (9)
                                              le partenaire
  AM_REM_CANC_ERR
                       (10)
                                   -- annulé par le partenaire
 AM_ALREADY_USED
                       (11)
                                   -- même operation déjà effectuée
 AM_ADDR_FMT_ERR
                                   -- erreur de format d'adresse
                       (12)
                                   -- type de réponse non attendu
  AM_NO_REPLY_EXP_ERR (13)
                                   -- trop d'appels demandés
  AM_NR_OF_CALLS_OVF
                       (14)
                       (15)
                                   -- Reply_Message trop long
  AM_REPLY_LEN_OVF
                                   -- erreur de conversation dupliquée
 AM_DUPL_LINK_ERR
                       (16)
  AM_MY_DEV_UNKNOWN_ERR
                                   (17)
                                              -- mon dispositif inconnu
                                   (18)
                                              -- pas de répondeur prêt
  AM_NO_READY_INST_ERR
  AM_NR_OF_INST_OVF
                       (19)
                                   -- trop de répondeurs
                                   -- Call_Message trop long
  AM_CALL_LEN_OVF
                       (20)
  AM_UNKNOWN_DEST_ERR (21)
                                   -- dispositif du partenaire inconnu
  AM_INAUG_ERR
                       (22)
                                   -- inauguration du train faite
                       (23)
                                   -- (utilisation interne seulement)
 AM_TRY_LATER_ERR
                                   -- adresse finale pas enregistrée
  AM_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
                      (24)
 AM_GW_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
                                   (25)
                                              -- adresse finale pas
                                              enregistrée dans le router
                                      adresse origine pas enregistrée
 AM_GW_ORI_REG_ERR
                       (26)
                                              dans le router
  AM_MAX_ERR
                       (31)
                                      code système le plus haut.
                                   -- codes utilisateurs supérieurs à 31
```

NOTE Le type énuméré Am\_Result correspond au paramètre AM\_RESULT qui est retourné par les procédures de la couche application, mais également par les procédures de la couche session et de la couche transport. AM\_RESULT est le type d'un paramètre exprimé dans la syntaxe du langage C, alors que Am\_Result définit le codage de ce type pour la transmission.

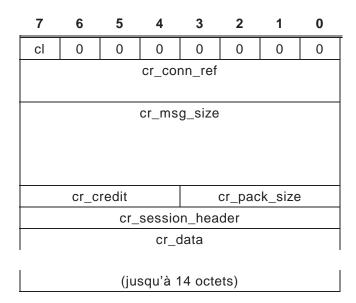
# 6.3.6.5.4 Codage de paquet (voir du Tableau 26 au Tableau 36)

Les paquets doivent être formatés de la manière suivante:

```
Message_Packet::= RECORD
                      ENUM1
                                         -- le premier bit distingue
  call_not_reply
                                             l'appel de la réponse
    REPLY_MSG (0),
                                         -- message de réponse
    CALL_MSG (1)
                                         -- message d'appel
                                                 -- le second bit
  consumer_not_producer
                                         ENUM1
                                            distingue le consommateur
                                            du producteur
    CONSUMER (0),
                                         -- en provenance du
                                            consommateur
    PRODUCER (1)
                                         -- en provenance du producteur
    },
  packet_kind
                      ENUM2
                                         -- les 3^e et 4^e bits
                                            distinguent le type de
                                            paquet
    CONTROL (0)
                                         -- message de contrôle
    DATA
          (1)
                                         -- transfert de données
    ACK
            (2)
                                         -- accusé de réception positif
    NAK
                                         -- accusé de réception négatif
            (3)
  ONE_OF [packet_type]
    [CONTROL]
                      Control_Packet
                                         -- contrôle
    [DATA]
                      Data_Packet,
                                         -- transfert de données
    [ACK]
                     Ack_Packet,
                                         -- accusé de réception positif
    [NAK]
                      Nak_Packet
                                         -- accusé de réception négatif
  }
```

```
Control_Packet::= RECORD
  command::==
                       ENUM4
                                          -- les quatre derniers bits de
                                              l'octet MTC indiquent la
                                              commande
    CR
       (0),
                                          -- Connect_Request
                                          -- Connect_Confirm
    CC
        (1),
    DR
        (2),
                                          -- Disconnect_Request
    DC
        (3)
                                          -- Disconnect_Confirm
                                          -- Broadcast_Request 1 er essai
    BC1 (8)
                                              (option)
                                          -- Broadcast_Request 2 essai
    BC2 (9)
                                              (option)
                                          -- Broadcast_Request 3 essai
    BC3 (10)
                                              (option)
    BS
       (12)
                                          -- Broadcast_Stop (option)
    BR (13)
                                          -- Broadcast_Repeat (option)
                                          -- Broadcast_Data
    BD (14)
                                                               (option)
    },
  ONE OF [command]
                                          -- dépend de MTC
    [CR]
                       Connect_Request,
    [CC]
                       Connect_Confirm,
    [ DR ]
                      Disconnect_Request,
    [DC]
                      Disconnect_Confirm,
    [BC1]
                       Broadcast_Connect,
                                              -- voir 6.3.7.5
    [BC2]
                      Broadcast_Connect,
                                              -- voir 6.3.7.5
    [BC3]
                      Broadcast_Connect,
                                              -- voir 6.3.7.5
                                              -- voir 6.3.7.5
    [BR]
                      Broadcast_Repeat,
    [BS]
                      Broadcast Stop,
                                              -- voir 6.3.7.5
    [BD]
                      Broadcast_Data
                                              -- voir 6.3.7.5
    }
  }
```

Tableau 26 - Connect\_Request



```
Connect_Request::= RECORD
  cr_conn_ref
                       UNSIGNED16
                                          -- référence de connexion de
                                             16 bits
  cr_msg_size
                       UNSIGNED32
                                          -- taille totale du message en
                                             octets, maximum 4 Go
                                          -- Crédit proposé:
  cr_credit
                       UNSIGNED4
                                              `0000'B = 0 (stop)
                                              communication)
                                              `0111'B = 7 (maximum)
                       ENUM4
                                          -- taille de paquet proposée,
  cr_pack_size
    MVB_PACKET (0),
                                           -- Transport_Data =
                                              22 octets/paquet (MVB)
    WTB_PACKET (1)
                                           -- Transport_Data = 123
                                              octets/paquet (WTB)
                                              autres valeurs réservées.
    },
  cr_session_header
                      Am_Result
                                          -- AM_OK dans un appel
                                             demandant une réponse
  cr data
                      ARRAY [14] OF WORD8
                                             -- jusqu'à 14 octets de
                                             Transport_Data
  }
```

Tableau 27 - Connect\_Confirm

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
cl	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	
	cc_conn_ref							
	cc_c	redit		(	cc_pac	k_size	)	

```
Connect_Confirm::= RECORD
  cc_conn_ref
                      UNSIGNED16
                                          -- même valeur que celle reçue
                                             dans Connect_Request.
  cc credit
                      UNSIGNED4
                                          -- crédit accepté:
                                             `0000'B = 0 (stop)
                                             communication)
                                             `0111'B = 7 (maximum)
  cc_pack_size
                      ENUM4
                                          -- taille de paquet acceptée
                                          -- Transport_Data_Size = 22
    MVB_PACKET (0),
                                             octets/paquet (MVB)
    WTB PACKET (1)
                                          -- Transport_Data_Size = 123
                                             octets/paquet (WTB)
                                          -- autres valeurs réservées.
    }
  }
```

## Tableau 28 - Disconnect\_Request

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
cl	СО	0	0	0	0	1	0	
dr_reason								

# Tableau 29 - Disconnect\_Confirm

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
cl	СО	0	0	0	0	1	1	
dc_reason								

Tableau 30 – Data\_Packet

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
cl	0	0	1	dt_e	dt	_seq_	nr
dt_data							

(jusqu'à Transport\_Data\_Size octets)

```
Data_Packet::= RECORD
                                          -- débute avec les derniers
                                             quatre bits de l'octet MTC
                      BOOLEAN1
                                          -- 1 = fin du message (pas de
  dt_e
                                             la session)
  dt seg nr
                      UNSIGNED3
                                          -- numéro de séquence de ce
                                             paquet vu par le
                                             Producteur.
  dt data
                      ARRAY [transport_data_size] OF WORD8
                                          -- sauf peut-être dans le
                                             dernier paquet du message.
```

Tableau 31 - Ack\_Packet

3

2

1

0

4

5

	cl	1	1	0	ak_e	ak_seq_nr
Ack_Packet::= REC {	ORD					derniers 4 bits de MTC
ak_e ak_seq_nr }			1 (=0 GNED3	,		<ul><li>toujours FALSE (0)</li><li>numéro du prochain paquet attendu par le Consommateur</li></ul>

Tableau 32 - Nak\_Packet

	7 6 5	4 3	3 2 1	0
CL 1 1 1 nk_e nk_seq_nr	CL 1 1	1 nk	_e nk_se	q_nr

```
Nak_Packet::= RECORD
                                          -- quatre derniers bits de MTC
                      BOOLEAN1
                                          -- toujours FALSE (0)
                                          -- numéro du prochain paquet
                      UNSIGNED3
  nk_seq_nr
                                             attendu par le Consommateur
```

Les paquets suivants ne sont utilisés qu'avec la diffusion (en option):

7

Tableau 33 - Broadcast\_Connect (BC1, BC2, BC3)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0		
1	0	0	0	1	0	bc_rept		
bc_run_nr								
bc_msg_size								
bc_data								
	(jusqu'à 18 octets)							

```
Broadcast_Connect::= RECORD
                                         -- spécifié ici pour 6.3.7.5
                                         -- BC1, BC2 et BC3 sont
                                            distinguées par bc_rept
                      UNSIGNED16
                                         -- Connection_Reference
  bc_run_nr
                                            identifiant ce message
                                         -- taille totale du message en
  bc msq size
                      UNSIGNED16
                                            octets
                      ARRAY [18] OF WORD8
  bc_data
                                            -- jusqu'à 18 octets de
                                            données utilisateur
```

# Tableau 34 - Broadcast\_Data

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	
bd_run_nr								
bd_offset								
	bd_data							
	•							

## Tableau 35 - Broadcast\_Repeat

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
br_run_nr							
br_offset							

Tableau 36 - Broadcast\_Stop (BSC, BSO)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	со	0	0	1	1	1	0
br_run_nr							

# 6.3.6.6 Diagrammes de transition d'état

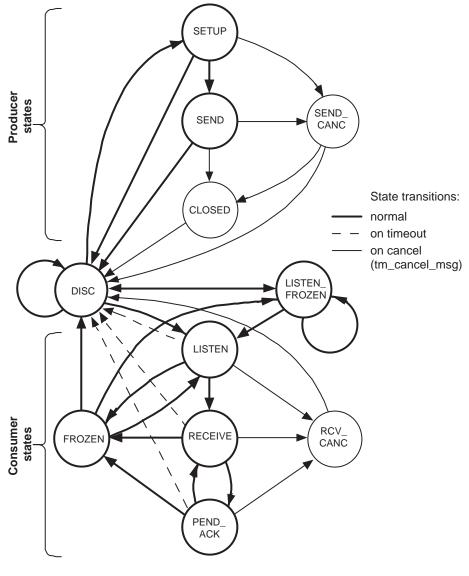
## 6.3.6.6.1 Etats

Le Protocole de Transport de messages doit mettre en œuvre une machine d'état MTP avec les états donnés dans le Tableau 37 pour chaque Producteur ou Consommateur.

Tableau 37 - Etats MTP

Nom d'état	Concerne	Brève description
DISC	Producteur,	déconnecté
	Consommateur	
SETUP	Producteur	en attente d'un paquet CC
SEND	Producteur	ouvert pour envoyer un message
SEND_CANC	Producteur	paquet DR envoyé, en attente d'un paquet DC ou DR
CLOSED	Producteur	paquet DR reçu
LISTEN	Consommateur	en attente d'un accusé de réception du paquet CC
RCV_CANC	Consommateur	paquet DR envoyé, en attente d'un paquet DC ou DR
RECEIVE	Consommateur	ouvert pour la réception d'un message et la réception de tous les paquets reçus a été accusée
PEND_ACK	Consommateur	ouvert pour la réception d'un message et la réception de tous les paquets reçus n'a pas été accusée
FROZEN	Consommateur	message complet avec le paquet DT (EOT) reçu
LISTEN_FROZEN	Consommateur	message complet avec le paquet CR reçu

Les états et les transitions d'une instance de la couche transport (Producteur ou Consommateur) sont représentés à la Figure 129 et décrits ci-dessous.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
producer states	états du producteur
consumer states	états du consommateur
state transitions	transitions d'état
normal	normal
on timeout	en cours de temporisation
on cancel	en cours d'annulation

Figure 129 - Diagramme de transition d'état du MTP

# 6.3.6.6.2 Événements entrants

Les événements entrants détaillés dans le Tableau 38, qui sont générés par le réseau, l'utilisateur ou les temporisations, peuvent provoquer les transitions d'un état MTP vers un autre.

Tableau 38 - Evénements MTP entrants

Événement	Interface	Description brève des événements
tm_send_req	de l'utilisateur	demande d'envoi d'un message,
		l'utilisateur envoie un tampon de message vers le messager
tm_cancel_req	de l'utilisateur	annule un transfert de message entrant ou sortant
		le messager retourne le tampon de message à l'utilisateur si l'annulation réussit
rcv_CR	du réseau	paquet CR reçu
rcv_CC	du réseau	paquet CC reçu
rcv_DT	du réseau	paquet DT reçu
rcv_AK	du réseau	paquet AK reçu
rcv_NK	du réseau	paquet NK reçu
rcv_DR	du réseau	paquet DR reçu
rcv_DC	du réseau	paquet DC reçu
ТМО	Interne	une temporisation s'est écoulée (il n'y en a qu'une seule en cours à la fois)

# 6.3.6.6.3 Événements sortants

Les événements sortants détaillés dans le Tableau 39 qui sont générés par la machine d'état MTP, peuvent provoquer des transitions d'un état MTP à un autre dans une autre machine MTP.

Tableau 39 - Evénements MTP sortants

Événement	Interface	Description brève des événements
tm_connect_ind	indication pour l'utilisateur	l'utilisateur doit accepter ou rejeter la Connect_Request entrante;
		l'utilisateur envoie un tampon de message au messager s'il accepte le message
tm_receive_ind	indication pour	message complet reçu ou erreur reçue
	l'utilisateur	le messager renvoie le tampon de message à l'utilisateur
tm_send_cnf	confirmation pour	message complet envoyé ou erreur envoyée
	l'utilisateur	le messager renvoie le tampon de message à l'utilisateur
send_CR	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet CR
send_CC	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet CC
send_DT	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet DT
send_AK	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet AK
send_NK	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet NK
send_DR	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet DR
send_DC	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet DC

# 6.3.6.6.4 Paramètres de contrôle dans les paquets

Les paquets échangés doivent contenir les paramètres de contrôle présentés dans le Tableau 40.

Tableau 40 - Paramètres de contrôle MTP

Événement	Champs	Description brève des champs
send_CR (fields)	CR_conn_ref,	référence de connexion
rcv_CR (fields)	CR_credit,	crédit proposé
	CR_pack_size	code de la taille du paquet proposé
send_CC (fields)	CC_conn_ref,	référence de connexion
rcv_CC (fields)	CC_credit,	crédit accepté
	CC_pack_size	code de la taille du paquet accepté
send_DT (fields)	DT_seq_nr,	numéro du paquet
rcv_DT (fields)	DT_eot	drapeau de fin de transfert de message
send_NK (fields)	NK_seq_nr	numéro du paquet suivant attendu
rcv_NK (fields)		
send_AK (fields)	AK_seq_nr	numéro du paquet suivant attendu
rcv_AK (fields)		
send_DR (fields)	DR_reason	raison de la déconnexion, code d'erreur
rcv_DR (fields)		Am_Result

Les paramètres courants des événements d'envoi (send\_xx) sont spécifiés pour les champs de contrôle, tandis que pour les événements de réception (rcv\_xx), les noms formels des champs sont cités dans les actions.

# 6.3.6.6.5 Variables auxiliaires

Le diagramme de transition d'état utilise les variables auxiliaires figurant dans le Tableau 41 pour réduire le nombre d'états. Certaines variables n'existent que chez le Producteur ou chez le Consommateur et appartiennent également à une connexion, tandis que les variables globales sont communes à toutes les connexions.

Tableau 41 - Variables auxiliaires MTP

Nom de la variable	Contexte Description brève de la variable		
my_credit	Général	mon crédit maximal admis	
run_nr	Général	Connection_Reference libre suivante	
my_pack_size	Général	mon code de taille maximale de paquet admise	
cancelled	Producteur, Consommateur	ce message a été annulé par l'utilisateur	
credit	Producteur, Consommateur	crédit accepté pour cette connexion	
expected	Producteur, Consommateur	limite inférieure de la fenêtre d'envoi (Producteur) ou de réception (Consommateur)	
conn_ref	Producteur, Consommateur	Connection_Reference de cette connexion	
rep_cnt	Producteur, Consommateur	nombre de répétitions	
new_cnt	Consommateur	nombre de paquets sans accusé de réception	
next_send	Producteur	numéro du paquet suivant à transmettre	
send_not_yet	Producteur	limite supérieure de la fenêtre d'envoi	
eot	Producteur	message complet transmis	
size	Producteur	taille de paquet acceptée pour cette connexion	
error	Producteur	code d'erreur AM_xxx pour compte rendu par send_confirm	

#### 6.3.6.6.6 Actions et temporisations

Chaque connexion doit avoir sa propre horloge pour la supervision de la temporisation.

L'horloge doit être exploitée par les actions restart\_tmo et reset\_tmo et doit générer un événement interne TMO lorsqu'il est écoulé.

Les transitions d'état sont contrôlées par trois temporisations:

- SEND TMO, la temporisation d'envoi du Producteur,
- ACK TMO, la temporisation d'accusé de réception du Consommateur, et
- ALIVE\_TMO, la temporisation courante du Consommateur.

Si le Producteur ne reçoit aucun paquet d'accusé de réception pour un paquet s'il est envoyé dans SEND\_TMO, il doit retransmettre le même paquet.

Si le Producteur ne reçoit aucun paquet d'accusé de réception pour un paquet suite à des tentatives infructueuses d'envoi du message MAX\_REP\_CNT, il doit se déconnecter.

La valeur maximale du compteur de répétition MAX\_REP\_CNT doit être trois.

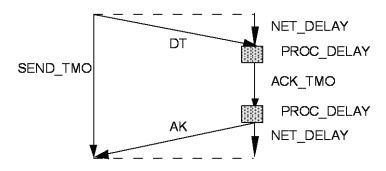
Le Consommateur doit immédiatement accuser réception lorsque le crédit est utilisé ou que le message a été reçu en entier.

La valeur maximale d'un crédit AM MAX CREDIT doit être sept.

Sinon, le Consommateur doit retarder l'envoi de l'accusé de réception par la temporisation ACK\_TMO, afin d'accuser réception de plusieurs paquets par un seul accusé de réception.

La valeur de la temporisation d'envoi SEND\_TMO est un paramètre de configuration.

La temporisation SEND\_TMO doit être plus de deux fois la somme du cas le plus défavorable de retard de transmission sur le réseau (NET\_DELAY), plus le temps de traitement du paquet dans une station (PROC\_DELAY), plus la temporisation d'accusé de réception ACK\_TMO (voir la Figure 130).



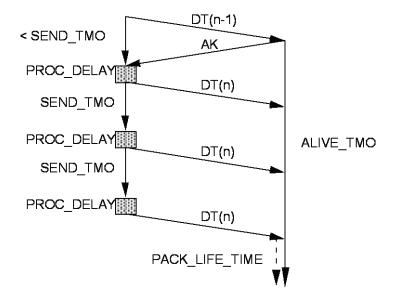
SEND\_TMO = 2 × (NET\_DELAY + PROC\_DELAY) +

Figure 130 - Temporisation SEND\_TMO

Le Consommateur d'un paquet doit attendre le paquet suivant (avec le même numéro de séquence ou un numéro différent) dans ALIVE\_TMO. S'il ne reçoit pas de paquets pendant cette période, il doit interrompre la conversation.

La valeur de la temporisation courante LIVE\_TMO est un paramètre de configuration.

La valeur de la temporisation courante ALIVE\_TMO doit être au moins MAX\_REP\_CNT fois la valeur de la temporisation d'envoi SEND\_TMO, plus la durée de vie des paquets PACK\_LIFE\_TIME dans les files d'attente de liaison (voir la Figure 131).



 $ALIVE\_TMO = MAX\_REP\_CNT \times (SEND\_TMO + PROC\_DELAY) +$ 

Figure 131 - Temporisation ALIVE TMO

Le Tableau 42 donne les valeurs par défaut pour la pire des applications.

Tableau 42 - Temporisations MTP (pire des cas)

	NET_ DELAY	PROC_ DELAY	PACK_LIFE_ TIME	ACK_TMO	SEND_ TMO	ALIVE_ TMO
même bus	0,5 s	64 ms	5,0 s	0,25 s	1,4 s	9,5 s
réseau de rame vers réseau de rame sur le bus de train	9,6 s	64 ms	5,0 s	2.5 s	21,0 s	71,0 s

NOTE Le PACK\_LIFE\_TIME est spécifié dans la couche de liaison correspondante.

# 6.3.6.6.7 Actions implicites

Les descriptions d'action dans les transitions d'état suivantes peuvent contenir les actions implicites figurant dans le Tableau 43.

Tableau 43 - Actions Implicites

Référence	Actions implicites
(1)	L'état AM_BUS_ERR est signalé si aucun paquet CR n'a pu être envoyé sur le bus
(2)	opérations avec numéros de paquet modulo 8, comparaisons concernant le retour
(3)	dans ce cas, la valeur TRUE est toujours attribuée à 'cancelled'

# 6.3.6.6.8 Actions composées

Les actions présentées dans le Tableau 44 sont exécutées dans plusieurs transitions d'état.

Tableau 44 – Actions Composées

Nom de l'action	Description brève de l'action	État suivant
restart_tmo (xxx_TMO)	arrête le temporisateur et le redémarre avec la temporisation xxx_TMO;	-
reset_tmo	arrête le temporisateur;	-
close_send (error)	IF (NOT cancelled) THEN	
	tm_send_cnf (error);	
	END;	
	reset_tmo;	
		DISC
close_rcv (error)	IF (NOT cancelled) THEN	
	tm_receive_ind (error);	
	END;	
	IF (error <> AM_OK) THEN	
	reset_tmo;	
	ELSE	
	restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
	END;	
		DISC
update (eot)	eot:= message complet avec le paquet suivant;	
send_data_or_cancel	IF cancelled THEN	
	send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
	rep_cnt:= 0;	
	restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		SEND_CANC
	ELSE	
	REPEAT	
	update (eot);	
	send_DT (next_send, eot);	
	next_send:= next_send + 1; (2)	
	UNTIL (eot OR (next_send = send_not_yet));	
	rep_cnt:= 0;	
	restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
	END;	
		SEND

# 6.3.6.6.9 Tableau des événements d'état producteur

Lors d'un événement, le Producteur dans un état courant doit passer à l'état suivant et effectuer l'action spécifiée dans le Tableau 45.

Tableau 45 - Etats et transitions du Producteur

État Actuel	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant (if<>current)
(quelconque)	tm_cancel_req	cancelled:= TRUE;	
DISC	tm_send_req	<pre>update (eot); send_CR (     run_nr,     AM_MAX_CREDIT,     my_pack_size); conn_ref:= run_nr; run_nr:= run_nr +1; restart_tmo (SEND_TMO); expected:= 0; rep_cnt:= 0;</pre>	
		cancelled:= FALSE;	SETUP
SETUP	rcv_DR	close_send (DR_reason);	DISC
	rcv_CC AND (conn_ref = CC_conn_ref)	<pre>IF (eot) THEN     close_send (AM_OK); ELSE     credit:= CC_credit;     size:= decode (CC_pack_size);     next_send:= 0;     send_not_yet:= credit;     send_data_or_cancel; END;</pre>	DISC  SEND ou SEND_CANC
	TMO AND (rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)	close_send (AM_CONN_TMO_ERR); (1)	DISC
	TMO AND (rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	<pre>send_CR (    conn_ref,      AM_MAX_CREDIT,    my_pack_size); rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1; restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);</pre>	

# Tableau 45 (suite)

État Actuel	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant (if<>current)
SEND	rcv_DR	send_DC;	
		error:= DR_reason;	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	CLOSED
	rcv_AK AND	expected:= AK_seq_nr;	
	(expected <ak_seq_nr<=< td=""><td>send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)</td><td></td></ak_seq_nr<=<>	send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)	
	send_not_yet) (2)	IF (NOT eot) THEN	
		send_data_or_cancel;	SEND ou
			SEND_CANC
		ELSIF (expected = next_send) THEN	
		close_send (AM_OK);	DISC
		ELSE	
		REPEAT	
		send_DT(expected, eot);	
		expected:= expected + 1; (2)	
		UNTIL (expected = next_send);	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1;	
		END;	SEND
	TMO AND	local variable: seq_nr;	
	(rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	seq_nr:= expected;	
		WHILE (seq_nr < (next_send-1)) DO	
		(2)	
		send_DT (seq_nr, FALSE);	
		END;	
		send_DT (next_send-1, eot); (2)	
		rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1;	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
	TMO AND	close_send (AM_SEND_TMO_ERR);	
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)		DISC
	rcv_NK AND	expected:= NK_seq_nr;	
	(expected <nk_seq_nr<=< td=""><td>send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)</td><td></td></nk_seq_nr<=<>	send_not_yet:= expected + credit; (2)	
	send_not_yet) (2)	IF (NOT eot) THEN	
		IF cancelled THEN	
		send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		ELSE	SEND_CANC

# Tableau 45 (suite)

État Actuel	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant (if<>current)
		REPEAT	
		update (eot);	
		send_DT (next_send, eot);	
		(2) next_send:= next_send + 1;	
		UNTIL (eot OR (next_send = send_not_yet));	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		END;	
SEND_CANC	rcv_DC	close_send; (3)	DISC
	rcv_DR	restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO); (3)	CLOSED
	TMO AND	close_send; (3)	DISC
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)		
	TMO AND	send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
	(rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1;	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
CLOSED	ТМО	close_send (error);	DISC

# 6.3.6.6.10 Tableau des événements d'état consommateur

Lors d'un événement, le Consommateur dans un état courant doit passer à l'état suivant et effectuer l'action spécifiée dans le Tableau 46.

Tableau 46 – États et transitions du Consommateur

État Actuel	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant (if<>current)
(any)	tm_cancel_req	cancelled:= TRUE;	
DISC	rcv_DR	send_DC (dc_reason);	
DISC or	rcv_CR	cancelled:= FALSE;	
FROZEN		new_cnt:= 0;	
		expected:= 0;	
		tm_connect_ind (VAR err);	
		IF (err = AM_OK) THEN	
		conn_ref:= CR_conn_ref;	
		<pre>credit:= min (my_credit, CR_credit);</pre>	
		send_CC (conn_ref, credit, min (CR_pack_size, my_pack_size);	
LISTEN_	rcv_CR AND	IF (eot) THEN	
FROZEN	(CR_conn_ref <> conn_ref)	close_rcv (AM_OK);	
			LISTEN_ FROZEN
		ELSE	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
		END;	
			LISTEN
		ELSE	
		send_DR (err);	
		END;	DISC
LISTEN_ FROZEN	rcv_CR AND (CR_conn_ref = conn_ref)	send_CC ( conn_ref, credit,  min (CR_pack_size,  my_pack_size);	
FROZEN OR	ТМО		
LISTEN_ FROZEN			DISC

# Tableau 46 (suite)

État courant	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant (if<>current)
LISTEN	rcv_CR AND (CR_conn_ref = conn_ref)	send_CC ( conn_ref, credit,  min (CR_pack_size,  my_pack_size);	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
	rcv_CR AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE);	
	(CR_conn_ref <> conn_ref)		DISC
	ТМО	close_rcv (AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR);	DISC
LISTEN or	rcv_DR	send_DC(dc_reason);	
RECEIVE or		close_rcv (DR_reason);	
PEND_ACK			DISC
	rcv_DT AND cancelled	<pre>send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR); rep_cnt:= 0; restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);</pre>	
		,	RCV_CANC
	rcv_DT AND NOT cancelled AND (DT_seq_nr = expected)	expected:= expected + 1; (2) new_cnt:= new_cnt + 1; IF (DT_eom) THEN send_AK (expected); close_rcv (AM_OK);	
			FROZEN
		ELSIF (new_cnt = credit) THEN send_AK (expected); new_cnt:= 0; restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	RECEIVE
		ELSIF (state = RECEIVE) OR	KEOLIVE
		(state = LISTEN) THEN restart_tmo (ACK_TMO);	
		END;	PEND ACK
	rcv_DT AND NOT cancelled AND	send_NK (expected); new_cnt:= 0;	FEIND_ACK
	(DT_seq_nr <> expected)	restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	RECEIVE
RECEIVE	ТМО	close_rcv (AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR);	DISC

### Tableau 46 (fin)

État courant	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant (if<>current)
PEND_ACK	ТМО	send_AK (expected);	
		new_cnt:= 0;	
		restart_tmo (ALIVE_TMO);	
			RECEIVE
FROZEN	rcv_DT	send_AK (expected);	
RCV_CANC	TMO AND	send_DR (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	
	(rep_cnt < MAX_REP_CNT)	restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	
		rep_cnt:= rep_cnt + 1;	
	TMO AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE); (3)	
	(rep_cnt = MAX_REP_CNT)		DISC
	rcv_DR OR rcv_DC	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE); (3)	
			DISC

## 6.3.6.7 Interface de transport de messages (TMI)

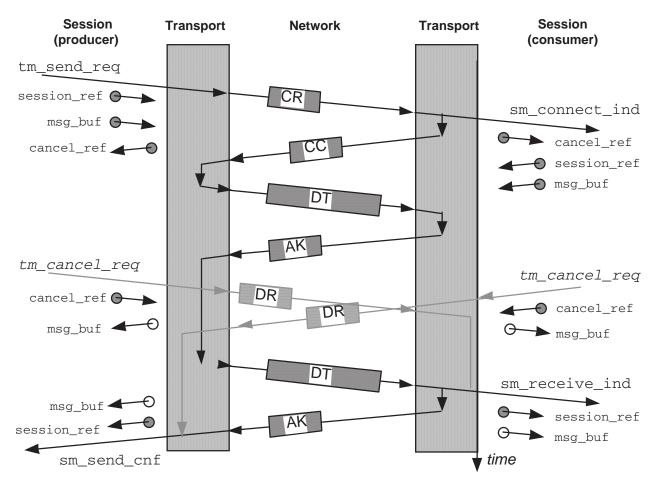
L'Interface de transport de messages (Transport\_Message\_Interface) fournit les services de la couche transport à la Couche Session.

Cette interface peut rester à l'intérieur d'un dispositif. Cette interface ne fait pas l'objet d'essais de conformité.

Les spécifications suivantes ont été incluses pour améliorer la portabilité. Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

# 6.3.6.7.1 Echange des données au niveau du transport

La Figure 132 montre l'interaction entre la couche transport et la Couche Session. Les cercles avec flèches indiquent le sens dans lequel les paramètres sont transmis.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
session (producer)	session (producteur)
transport	transport
network	réseau
session (consumer)	session (consommateur)
time	durée

Figure 132 - Interface de transport

Le Producteur envoie un message contenu dans un msg\_buf en appelant tm\_send\_req, identifiant la connexion par une référence de session session\_ref.

A l'issue du transfert (réussi ou non), la couche transport appelle sm\_send\_cnf (avec la même session\_ref) qui libère alors le tampon de message.

Chez le Consommateur, la couche transport appelle sm\_connect\_ind pour informer la Couche Session de la Connect\_Request. Si la Couche Session accepte la Connect\_Request, elle fournit un tampon msg\_buf à la couche transport pour placer le message.

La couche transport appelle sm\_received\_ind lorsque la totalité du message a été reçu (ou annulé par l'autre partie). Cet appel contient session\_ref.

Chaque partie peut annuler le transfert de message en appelant tm\_cancel\_req.

Les primitives de la TMI sont précédées du préfixe tm\_.

La couche transport appelle les procédures de la Couche Session (avec le préfixe sm\_) qui étaient déjà souscrites et dont le type est défini par la couche transport (préfixe TM\_).

La TMI est définie par les constantes, les types et les procédures figurant dans le Tableau 47 et spécifiés dans les paragraphes suivants.

Tableau 47 - Primitives TMI

Nom	Signification
	Constantes
TM_CALLER_USER	l'utilisateur est un Appelant
TM_REPLIER_USER	l'utilisateur est un Répondeur
	Types
TM_MSG_DESCR	descripteur de message
TM_CONV_ID	indicatif de conversation
	Procédure d'initialisation
tm_define_user	annonce un utilisateur
	Procédures du Producteur
tm_send_req	envoie un message
TM_SEND_CNF	confirme envoi, procédure d'indication, du type de sm_send_cnf
sm_send_cnf	appelé quand le message est arrivé (ou a été annulé)
	Procédures du Consommateur
TM_CONNECT_IND	type de sm_connect_ind
sm_connect_ind	indique l'arrivée d'une Connect_Request
TM_RECEIVE_IND	type de sm_receive_ind
sm_receive_ind	appelé quand la totalité d'un message a été reçue
	Procédures du Producteur et du Consommateur
tm_cancel_req	annule le message

# 6.3.6.7.2 Type TM\_MSG\_DESCR

Définition	Type d'un message
Syntaxe	<pre>typedef struct {} TM_MSG_DESCR;</pre>
Usage	structure cachée utilisée comme indicatif pour nettoyer les structures de données verrouillées.

# 6.3.6.7.3 Type TM\_CONV\_ID

Définition	Type d'un Conversation_Id	
Syntaxe	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8	<pre>str_conv_id { my_fct_or_station; node; function_or_station; next_station } TM_CONV_ID;</pre>

# 6.3.6.7.4 Procédure tm\_define\_user

Définition	Souscrit les procédures d'indication d'un utilisateur identifié comme Appelant ou Répondeur	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED  TM_CONNECT_IND  TM_RECEIVE_IND  TM_SEND_CNF	<pre>tm_define_user ( who, sm_connect_ind, sm_receive_ind, sm_send_cnf );</pre>
Entrée	Who sm_connect_ind	utilisateur de la couche transport, (TM_CALLER_USER ou TM_REPLIER_USER)  procédure du Consommateur à appeler à l'arrivée d'un paquet Connect_Request.  Voir définition du type TM_CONNECT_IND.
	sm_receive_ind	procédure du Consommateur à appeler lorsque la totalité d'un message a été reçue, annulée par le Producteur ou en cas d'erreur.  Voir définition du type TM_RECEIVE_IND.
	sm_send_cnf	procédure du Producteur à appeler lorsque la totalité d'un message a été reçue, annulée par le Consommateur ou en cas d'erreur.
Renvoi		Voir définition du type TM_SEND_CNF.
Renvoi		toute valeur de AM_RESULT

# 6.3.6.7.5 Procédure tm\_send\_req

Définition	Demande le transfert d'u	un message
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED  TM_CONV_ID *  void *  UNSIGNED32  void *  UNSIGNED  void *  TM_MSG_DESCR * *  UNSIGNED8	<pre>tm_send_req ( session_user, conversation, msg_addr, msg_len, hdr_addr, hdr_len, session_ref, cancel_ref, my_topo );</pre>
Entrée	session_user  Conversation	TM_CALLER_USER (Call_Message) ou TM_REPLIER_USER (Reply_Message)  Conversation_Id (concaténation de l'adresse de l'Appelant et du Répondeur)
	msg_addr	pointeur vers le corps du message
	msg_len	taille totale du corps du message
	hdr_addr	pointeur vers Session_Header
	hdr_len	taille totale de Session_Header
	session_ref	référence de session reliant tm_send_req au sm_send_cnf correspondant.
	my_topo	valeur du Topo_Counter fournie par l'application ou 0 si inconnue (= passe-partout)
Renvoi		toute valeur de AM_RESULT
Sortie	cancel_ref	indicatif des structures de données verrouillées de la couche transport.
Usage	<ul> <li>1 - Le tampon du message à envoyer et le tampon pour placer son Session_Header sont séparés.</li> <li>2 - session_ref est fournie par l'utilisateur de la couche transport et renvoyée par cette dernière lors de l'appel de sm_send_cnf.</li> <li>3 - cancel_ref permet de libérer les structures de données verrouillées. cancel_ref n'est plus valide après une annulation réussie ou après le retour de sm_send_cnf.</li> </ul>	

# 6.3.6.7.6 Type TM\_SEND\_CNF

Définition	Lorsque la totalité d'un message a été reçue ou annulée par le Consommateur ou pour signaler une erreur, la couche transport doit appeler la procédure de la Couche Session sm_send_cnf, qui est de ce type.		
Syntaxe	typedef void  void * UNSIGNED8  AM_RESULT	<pre>( * TM_SEND_CNF ) ( /* session_ref */ /* my_topo */ status );</pre>	
Entrée	session_ref	référence de session qui associe sm_send_cnf avec le tm_send_req précédent	
	my_topo	si le résultat est AM_OK, Topo_Counter est valide sur ce nœud	
	Status	AM_OK si le Consommateur a accusé réception du message, sinon un code erreur est généré.	
Usage	1 – Pour chaque tm_send_req, la couche transport appelle la procédure Couche Session sm_send_cnf, qui est du type TM_SEND_CNF, pour signaler au Producteur que son message a été reçu ou annulé par le Consommateur, ou pour signaler une erreur.		
	2 – sm_send_cnf n'est pas appelé si la connexion a bien été annulée par le Producteur.		
	3 - Status est un parame	ètre d'entrée.	

# 6.3.6.7.7 Type TM\_CONNECT\_IND

Définition	Lorsqu'elle reçoit un paquet Connect_Request, la couche transport du côté Consommateur doit appeler la procédure sm_connect_ind de type TM_CONNECT_IND.		
	Si sm_connect_ind accepte le message, il envoie un résultat AM_OK et fournir un tampon pour le message.		
	Si sm_connect_ind renvoie un résultat autre que AM_OK, la couche transport doit rejeter la connexion et envoyer une Disconnect_Request en utilisant le résultat de sm_connect_ind comme paramètre 'reason'.		
Syntaxe	UNSIGNED32, void * *, UNSIGNED *, TM_MSG_DESCR *, void * *, UNSIGNED8,	<pre>/* in: msg_len */ /* out hdr_addr*/ /* out: hdr_len*/ /* in: cancel_ref */ /* out: session_ref */ /* in: my_topo */ /* out: status */</pre>	
	AM_RESULT	);	
Entrée	Conversation	Conversation_Id (concaténation de l'adresse de l'Appelant et du Répondeur)	
	msg_len	taille du tampon de message fournie par la Couche session	
	cancel_ref	indicatif des structures de données verrouillées dans la couche transport	
	my_topo	Topo_Counter sur le nœud au moment où la Connect_Request a été reçue.	
Sortie	msg_addr	pointeur vers le corps du message fourni par la Couche Session	
	hdr_addr	pointeur vers le Session_Header du message.	
	hdr_len	taille totale de Session_Header	
	session_ref	fourni par la Couche Session pour identifier les structures de données verrouillées dans la Couche Session. Associe sm_connect_ind au sm_receive_ind correspondant.	
	Status	AM_OK si la Couche Session accepte la connexion, sinon raison du rejet (AM_RESULT).	
Usage		scrit une procédure sm_connect_ind, de type dans la procédure tm_define_user.	

### Définition Lorsque la couche transport a reçu un message entrant complet, elle doit appeler la procédure sm\_receive\_ind de type TM\_RECEIVE\_IND'. **Syntaxe** typedef void TM RECEIVE IND ) void \*, session\_ref \*/ status \*/ AM\_RESULT ); référence qui associe sm receive ind au sm connect ind **Entrée** session ref précédent. Status AM\_OK lorsque le message a été bien reçu et placé dans le tampon, sinon un autre code d'erreur AM RESULT. **Usage** 1 - La Couche Session fournit une procédure sm\_receive\_ind de type TM\_RECEIVE\_IND, dans la procédure tm\_define\_user. 2 - sm\_receive\_ind retourne à la Couche session les tampons fournis par la Couche Session dans son sm\_connect\_ind.

**- 660 -**

### 6.3.6.7.9 Procédure tm\_cancel\_req

Définition	Annule une connexion lo	orsqu'elle est appelée par le Producteur ou le Consommateur.
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT	tm_cancel_req (
	TM_MSG_DESCR *	<pre>cancel_ref );</pre>
Entrée	cancel_ref	indicatif des structures de données verrouillées de la couche transport.
Renvoi		AM_OK si l'annulation concerne un message en cours, AM_FAILURE sinon.
Usage	1 – Si le résultat est AM_OK, la couche transport envoie un paquet Disconnect_Request et sm_send_cnf ou sm_receive_ind n'ont pas été appelés.	
	2 – Si la totalité du message a déjà été envoyé et si sa réception a été accusée, cette procédure n'a pas d'effet.	
	3 – cancel_ref permet de libérer les structures de données verrouillées, il n'est plus défini suite à une annulation réussie.	

### 6.3.7 Protocole de transport de distribution (en option)

# 6.3.7.1 Envoi de paquets de distribution

Le transport de distribution doit être divisé en trois phases:

- a) l'établissement de la connexion;
- b) le transfert de données avec accusé de réception;
- c) la déconnexion.

La Figure 133 illustre un échange simple de paquets sans perte.

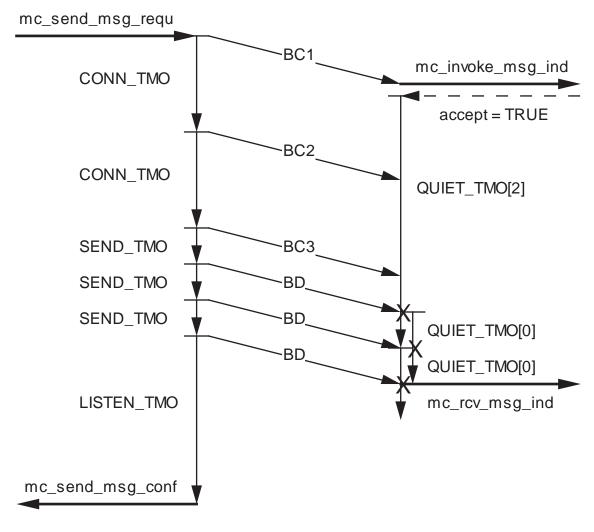


Figure 133 – Message distribué sans retransmission

#### 6.3.7.1.1 Établissement de la connexion

Le premier paquet d'un message est un paquet Broadcast\_Connect (BC) qui indique la taille totale du message et qui contient le premier segment de données.

A l'arrivée d'un paquet BC, le Consommateur vérifie s'il y a une application prête à recevoir le message. Si ce n'est pas le cas, le paquet est rejeté. Sinon, la connexion est ouverte et le premier segment de données est copié dans le tampon de message de l'application.

Le Producteur renvoie toujours le paquet BC trois fois avec une temporisation longue (CONN\_TMO) entre les retransmissions.

Il suffit que le Consommateur reçoive l'une des trois copies.

Le paquet BC contient également un numéro de décompte de retransmission qui permet aux Consommateurs de régler leur temporisation.

Les Consommateurs ne peuvent pas demander la répétition de BC.

Si le message est assez court pour tenir à l'intérieur de BC, la situation représentée dans la Figure 134 s'applique:

• le Messager Producteur confirme l'achèvement du transfert immédiatement après avoir envoyé le dernier BC;

 Le Messager Consommateur en informe l'application et démarre une temporisation (ALIVE\_TMO []) pour supprimer les doublons du message générés par la répétition des BC. Cette temporisation dépend du compte de répétition de BC. La réception du dernier BC arrête la temporisation et ferme la connexion.

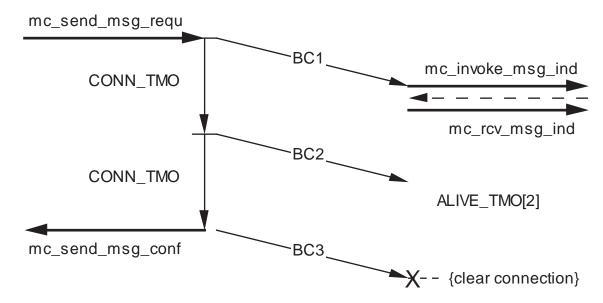


Figure 134 - Message distribué court sans paquet BD et sans perte

#### 6.3.7.1.2 Transfert de données

Si le message n'a pas encore le BC, le Producteur commence à transmettre les paquets Broadcast Data (BD) à une fréquence SEND TMO qui est plus courte que CONN TMO.

Les paquets BD contiennent un décalage de 16 bits qui indique la position du segment de données à l'intérieur du message entier.

Le Consommateur qui attend des données démarre une temporisation QUIET\_TMO pour superviser l'activité. Si la temporisation expire ou si le Consommateur détecte un paquet dont le décalage est plus élevé que prévu, il considère que des paquets BD ont été perdus et envoie un paquet Broadcast\_Repeat (BR) pour demander une retransmission. Les paquets BR contiennent un décalage de 16 bits à partir desquels la transmission est demandée.

Pendant la transmission des paquets BD, le Producteur filtre les paquets BR entrants et commence la retransmission après avoir introduit une pause de transmission (PAUSE\_TMO en plus du SEND\_TMO normal).

Pendant la transmission du BR, le Consommateur démarre un REPEAT\_TMO pour superviser l'effet du BR.

Le Consommateur ne peut envoyer un BR que si le REPEAT\_TMO n'est pas encore en cours, sinon REPEAT\_TMO risque d'expirer, provoquant la retransmission de BR, tandis que le message serait rejeté lors d'une deuxième temporisation et la connexion fermée (dans ce cas, trois paquets auraient été perdus).

La réception du BD attendu ou plus ancien redémarre la temporisation QUIET TMO [0].

EXEMPLE - La Figure 135 illustre une situation de perte de paquets.

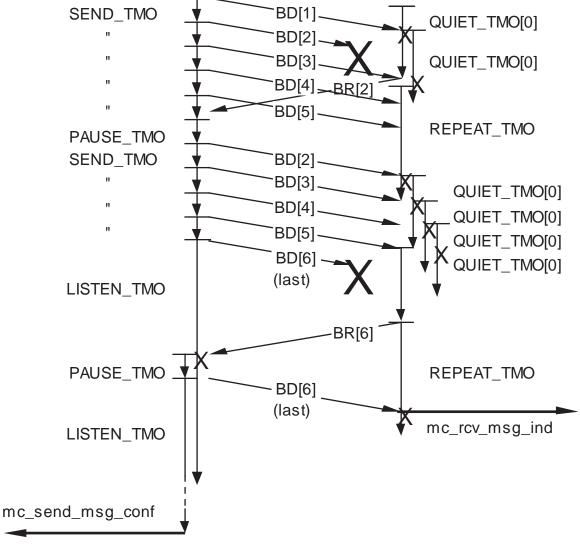


Figure 135 - Echange avec des paquets perdus

### 6.3.7.1.3 Déconnexion

Après le dernier BD, le message est transmis à l'application Consommateur et la connexion est fermée.

Après le dernier paquet BD, le Producteur attend les paquets Broadcast\_Repeat (BR) pendant LISTEN TMO avant de fermer et de confirmer la fin du transfert.

#### 6.3.7.1.4 Annulation d'un transfert

Si le Consommateur annule une demande, un message entrant est rejeté et rien n'est visible sur le bus. En revanche, si un Producteur annule une distribution de message, il est préférable d'émettre un paquet particulier (Broadcast\_Stop, BS) pour empêcher tous les Consommateurs de dépasser leur temporisation et de générer une grande quantité de paquets répétition BR.

## 6.3.7.1.5 Algorithme de retransmission

Le même paquet BR peut être émis par plusieurs Consommateurs, mais ces paquets arrivent chez le Producteur en différé. Il se peut également que les paquets BR entrants n'indiquent pas un décalage manquant croissant (dans le cas du transfert point à point). Ce problème ne peut pas être résolu en insérant un retard long avant de commencer la retransmission, puisque les temporisations de chacun des deux côtés dépendent de l'autre.

Le Producteur a donc besoin d'un certain mécanisme de filtre BR. Le filtre utilisé peut être défini de la manière suivante:

- une fois qu'un paquet BR a été accepté, un autre paquet BR entrant avec le même décalage de retransmission est rejeté pendant une temporisation SKIP\_TMO;
- seul un nombre limité REP\_LIMIT de paquets BR à décalages de retransmission différents est assuré d'être accepté à l'intérieur d'une fenêtre glissante de décalage d'une taille fixe REP RANGE;
- des paquets BR supplémentaires qui dépassent cette limite pour toute fenêtre peuvent être rejetés ou non.

Les paquets BR entrants sont traités selon l'algorithme suivant: le Producteur tient un tableau d'enregistrement des retransmissions demandées pour chaque message. Ce tableau comprend les entrées REP\_LIMIT qui sont toutes vides au début du transfert. Une entrée occupée contient le décalage de retransmission (une clé) et son propre temporisateur chargé avec SKIP\_TMO lorsqu'un BR correspondant est accepté. A l'arrivée d'un BR, le tableau d'enregistrement est contrôlé pour vérifier si le décalage de retransmission demandé a déjà été enregistré. Si une telle entrée existe avec le même décalage, le BR est rejeté si le temporisateur de cette entrée est en cours d'exécution, sinon il est accepté. Si le décalage demandé n'est pas encore enregistré, le BR est alors accepté et une nouvelle entrée est insérée tant que le tableau n'est pas saturé. Une fois le tableau saturé, l'acceptation d'un BR dépend de l'existence d'une entrée qui peut être libérée pour être réutilisée. L'entrée au décalage le plus bas est écrasée si le décalage du nouveau BR ou le décalage d'une autre entrée n'entre pas dans une fenêtre dont la limite inférieure correspond au décalage enregistré le plus bas. Sinon le BR est rejeté car les demandes BR REP\_LIMIT à l'intérieur de cette fenêtre ont déjà été acceptées. Une fois le tableau d'enregistrement saturé, il le reste définitivement (jusqu'à la fermeture de la connexion).

Grâce à cet algorithme et avec un seul Consommateur du message, tous les paquets BR qui dépassent la limite REP\_LIMIT sont rejetés, quelle que soit la fenêtre (s'il y a plusieurs Consommateurs, un tel BR peut toujours être accepté).

### 6.3.7.1.6 Cohérence des messages à travers une inauguration

Le Consommateur d'un message MC permet de sauvegarder le Final\_Node qui se trouve dans l'en-tête réseau d'un paquet BC entrant. Une fois qu'une connexion de réception est ouverte, les paquets suivants ne peuvent être acceptés que s'ils sont adressés au même Final\_Node, sinon la connexion est fermée et une erreur est générée. Le nœud de routage vérifie que le champ Final\_Node des paquets envoyés au bus de véhicule change à chaque inauguration (le champ Final\_Node contient un compteur d'inauguration). Cela empêche le regroupement des paquets provenant de nœuds différents en un message mixte invalide (l'adresse d'un nœud peut être attribuée à un autre nœud par une inauguration, et les deux nœuds peuvent accidentellement utiliser la même Connection\_Reference).

Si le Producteur d'un message MC se trouve sur un dispositif final du bus de véhicule, il n'est pas au courant d'une inauguration intermédiaire et continue à envoyer les paquets BD tant que la totalité du message n'a pas été transmise.

### 6.3.7.2 Identification de la connexion

Pour chaque paquet entrant, la connexion à laquelle le paquet appartient est récupérée. Une connexion est identifiée chez le récepteur par une structure à 32 bits comprenant sa propre Final\_Function, l'Origin\_Function, l'Origin\_Node ainsi que l'Origin\_Station.

Chez l'émetteur, une connexion est identifiée uniquement par les deux fonctions concernées, puisque les paquets BR entrants peuvent comprendre n'importe quel nœud d'origine (il y a plusieurs Consommateurs).

Les messages ayant la même identification de connexion sont transmis en séquence.

### 6.3.7.3 Référence de connexion

Chaque paquet contient une Connection\_Reference à 16 bits pour identifier le message. Cette identification est attribuée par le Producteur à chaque message sortant en ordre séquentiel et initialisée de manière aléatoire.

### 6.3.7.4 Codage du contrôle de transport de messages distribués

Le Protocole MCP utilise la même couche réseau que le protocole MTP. Les paquets ont donc les mêmes Link\_Header et Network\_Header. Le Contrôle de Transport des Messages, qui est spécifié en 6.3.6.5.2, fait la distinction entre les deux protocoles.

### 6.3.7.5 Codage des paquets distribués

Le Protocole MCP fait la distinction entre les paquets suivants (voir la Figure 136).

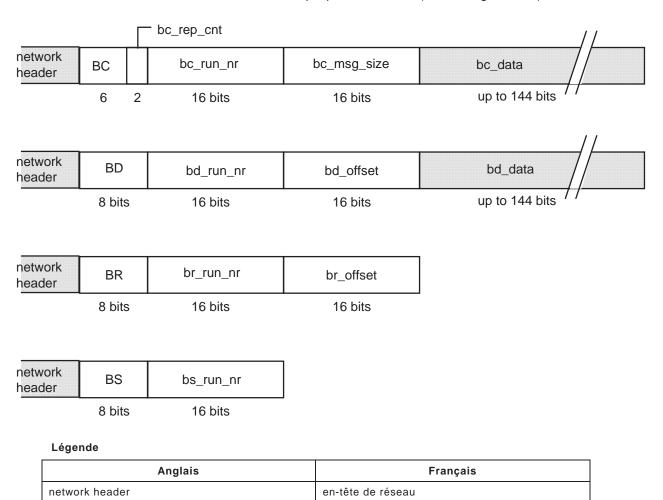


Figure 136 - Format de paquet

jusqu'à

Les paquets distribués doivent être formatés comme indiqué en 6.3.6.5.4.

### 6.3.7.6 Définition du protocole de transport MCP

up to

Ce protocole MCP fonctionne sur un réseau sans connexion non fiable qui maintient la séquence de paquets et limite la durée de vie des paquets à PACK\_LIFE\_TIME.

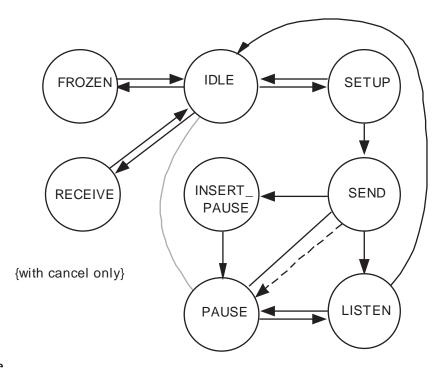
Une connexion est établie pour chaque transfert de message. Le Producteur du message s'appelle Producteur, tandis que le partenaire récepteur s'appelle Consommateur. Un temporisateur est nécessaire pour chaque connexion chez le Consommateur, tandis que le Producteur a besoin d'un temporisateur supplémentaire pour chaque entrée du tableau d'enregistrement pour la mise en œuvre de SKIP\_TMO.

## 6.3.7.6.1 Etats et diagramme de transition d'état

La machine de protocole MCP, illustrée à la Figure 137, doit avoir les états donnés dans le Tableau 48.

Tableau 48 - Etats de la machine MCP

Nom d'état	Concerne	Description brève de l'état
IDLE	Producteur, Consommate ur	déconnecté
SETUP	Producteur	envoi de paquets BC
SEND	Producteur	envoi périodique de paquets BD
LISTEN	Producteur	message complet envoyé, en attente de paquets BR
INSERT_PAUSE	Producteur	délai supplémentaire demandé avant d'envoyer le paquet BD suivant
PAUSE	Producteur	délai supplémentaire en cours
RECEIVE	Consommateur	paquet BC reçu et paquets BD attendus
FROZEN	Consommateur	certains paquets BC reçus, mais pas le dernier, et aucun paquet BD n'est attendu



# Légende

Anglais	Français	
(with cancel only)	(avec annulation uniquement)	

Figure 137 – Etats de la machine de protocole

Les transitions entre ces états dépendent des événements entrants définis dans le Tableau 49 et génèrent les événements sortants définis dans le Tableau 50.

Tableau 49 - Evénements entrants

Événement	Concerne	Interface	Description brève des événements
mc_send_msg_requ	Producteur	de l'utilisateur	demande d'envoi d'un message,
			l'utilisateur envoie un tampon de message au Messager
mc_cancel_msg	Producteur, Consommate	de l'utilisateur	annule un transfert de message entrant ou sortant
	ur		le Messager renvoie le tampon de message à l'utilisateur si l'annulation aboutit
rcv_BC	Consommateur	du réseau	paquet BC reçu
rcv_BD	Consommateur	du réseau	paquet BD reçu
rcv_BS	Consommateur	du réseau	paquet BS reçu
rcv_BR	Producteur	du réseau	paquet BR reçu
skipped (reg_entry)	Producteur	interne	SKIP_TMO a expiré pour l'entrée reg_entry du tableau d'enregistrement
ТМО	Producteur, Consommate ur	interne	toute autre temporisation a expiré

Tableau 50 - Evénements sortants

Événement	Concerne	Interface	Description brève des événements
mc_invoke_msg_ind	Consommateur	à l'utilisateur	l'utilisateur doit accepter ou rejeter la Connect_Request entrante,
			l'utilisateur envoie un tampon de message au Messager si l'utilisateur accepte le message
mc_rcv_msg_ind	Consommateur	à l'utilisateur	message complet reçu ou erreur reçue
			le Messager renvoie le tampon de message à l'utilisateur
mc_send_msg_conf	Producteur	à l'utilisateur	message complet envoyé ou erreur envoyée
			le Messager renvoie le tampon de message à l'utilisateur
send_BC	Producteur	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet BC
send_BD	Producteur	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet BD
send_BS	Producteur	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet BS
send_BR	Consommateur	au réseau	transmission d'un paquet BR

## 6.3.7.6.2 Champs de contrôle dans les paquets de données

Les paquets échangés contiennent les champs de contrôle décrits dans le Tableau 51.

Tableau 51 - Champs de contrôle des paquets

Événement	Noms des champs	Description brève des champs
xxx_BC (	BC_run_nr,	Connection_Reference
	BC_rep_cnt,	compte des retransmissions BC en attente
	BC_msg_size)	taille du message complet
xxx_BD (	BD_run_nr,	Connection_Reference
	BD_offset)	décalage du segment de données à l'intérieur du message
xxx_BS (	BS_run_nr)	Connection_Reference
xxx_BR (	BR_run_nr, BR_offset)	Connection_Reference décalage manquant

NOTE L'abréviation xxx signifie 'send' ou 'rcv'. Si xxx = send events, les paramètres réels sont spécifiés pour les champs de contrôle, tandis que si xxx = rcv events, les actions donnent la référence des noms formels des champs.

## 6.3.7.6.3 Variables auxiliaires

Le diagramme de transition d'état dépend des variables auxiliaires pour réduire le nombre d'états. Certaines variables existent uniquement chez le Producteur ou le Consommateur et appartiennent à la connexion, tandis que d'autres sont générales, ce qui signifie qu'elles sont utilisées en commun pour toutes les connexions d'un site. Les variables auxiliaires données dans le Tableau 52 doivent être mises en œuvre.

Tableau 52 - Variables auxiliaires

Nom de la variable	Contexte	Description brève de la variable
run_nr	global	Connection_Reference libre suivante
cancelled	Producteur,	ce message a été annulé par l'utilisateur
	Consommateur	
timer	Producteur,	temporisateur pour toutes les
	Consommateur	temporisations, à l'exception de SKIP_TMO
msg_size	Producteur,	taille du message complet
	Consommateur	
offset	Producteur,	décalage du segment de données suivant
	Consommateur	
conn_run_nr	Producteur,	Connection_Reference de cette connexion
	Consommateur	
rep_cnt	Producteur,	nombre de répétitions (BR ou BC)
	Consommateur	
my_node	Consommateur	Final_Node pour cette connexion
reg_table[REP_LIMIT]. offset	Producteur	tableau d'enregistrement, décalages de retransmission
reg_table[REP_LIMIT]. skip_timer	Producteur	tableau d'enregistrement, temporisations SKIP_TMO
reg_table[REP_LIMIT]. timer_running	Producteur	tableau d'enregistrement, booléen: 'skip_timer' est en cours.
table_is_full	Producteur	booléen: le tableau d'enregistrement est plein.
window_is_full	Producteur	booléen: tous les décalages enregistrés se trouvent dans la même fenêtre dont la taille est REP_RANGE.
next_entry	Producteur	entrée (indice) libre suivante dans le tableau d'enregistrement ou entrée avec le décalage le plus faible si 'table_is_full'

NOTE Un temporisateur peut uniquement être démarré ou arrêté (mais non replanifié) et génère un événement quand il expire.

## 6.3.7.6.4 Constantes

Le Tableau 53 détaille les constantes utilisées à l'intérieur de la machine de protocole MCP.

Tableau 53 - Constantes MCP

Nom de la constante	Valeur de la constante	Description brève de la constante
REP_LIMIT	6	taille du tableau d'enregistrement (nombre d'entrées)
MAX_TRIALS	3	nombre d'essais (paquets BC transmis), la perte d'un paquet est admise
BD_DATA_SIZE	18 (pour trame MVB)	nombre d'octets de données dans un paquet BD
PROC_DELAY	1 × 64 [ms]	temps de traitement des événements (période d'interrogation)
NET_DELAY	8 × 64 [ms]	délai de transmission prévu (bout en bout)
REP_RANGE	LISTEN_TMO / SEND_TMO × BD_DATA_SIZE	

NOTE La plage des écarts à l'intérieur de laquelle la retransmission est possible définit la taille de fenêtre REP\_RANGE.

Les temporisations doivent être celles spécifiées dans le Tableau 54.

Tableau 54 - Temporisations MCP

Nom de la temporisation	Valeur de temporisation
	Côté Producteur
CONN_TMO	4 × 64 [ms]
SEND_TMO	1 × 64 [ms]
PAUSE_TMO	1 × 64 [ms]
SEND_MAX_TMO	SEND_TMO + PROC_DELAY + PAUSE_TMO
SKIP_TMO	REPEAT_TMO - NET_DELAY - PROC_DELAY
LISTEN_TMO	(QUIET_TMO[0] + PROC_DELAY) + (MAX_TRIALS -2) × (REPEAT_TMO + PROC_DELAY) + 2 × NET_DELAY + PROC_DELAY - SEND_TMO
	Côté Consommateur
QUIET_TMO [MAX_TRIALS]	SEND_MAX_TMO + PROC_DELAY + NET_DELAY + ix × (CONN_TMO + PROC_DELAY)
ALIVE_TMO [MAX_TRIALS]	NET_DELAY + PACK_LIFE_TIME + ix × (CONN_TMO + PROC_DELAY)
REPEAT_TMO	SEND_MAX_TMO + 2 × NET_DELAY + PROC_DELAY

NOTE 1 Toutes les temporisations et les autres indications de temps sont spécifiées en millisecondes. Pour les temporisations qui peuvent être choisies librement, un numéro sélectionné est spécifié. Pour les temporisations dépendantes, une formule pour calculer la valeur minimale est donnée.

NOTE 2 'ix' signifie 'array index 0 .. (MAX\_TRIALS - 1)'.

## 6.3.7.6.5 Actions composées

Les actions composées figurant dans le Tableau 55 sont utilisées plusieurs fois par la machine MCP.

Chaque connexion possède son propre temporisateur pour la supervision des temporisations. Le temporisateur est commandé par les actions restart\_tmo et reset\_tmo, et génère un événement interne TMO à l'expiration. Chez le Producteur, un temporisateur supplémentaire est utilisé pour chaque SKIP\_TMO manipulé par restart\_skip ou reset\_skip. Il génère l'événement interne skipped (reg\_entry) à l'expiration. Tous les temporisateurs appartenant à une connexion sont remis à zéro lors de la déconnexion.

Tableau 55 – Actions composées MCP

Nom de l'action	Description brève de l'action	État suivant
restart_tmo (xxx_TMO)	arrête le temporisateur et le démarre avec la valeur xxx_TMO;	
reset_tmo	arrête le temporisateur;	
restart_skip (reg_entry)	démarre le skip_timer avec SKIP_TMO et attribue la valeur TRUE à timer_running pour reg_table[reg_entry];	
reset_skip (reg_entry)	arrête skip_timer et attribue la valeur FALSE à timer_running pour reg_table[reg_entry];	
close_send	<pre>IF (NOT cancelled) THEN</pre>	IDLE
close_rcv (error)	<pre>IF (NOT cancelled) THEN</pre>	IDLE
accept_BC	<pre>cancelled:= FALSE;   my_node:= final_node;   offset:= 0;   mc_invoke_msg_ind (VAR err);   IF (err = AM_OK) THEN       conn_run_nr:= BC_run_nr;       msg_size:= BC_msg_size;       update (offset);   IF (offset = msg_size) THEN</pre>	IDLE FROZEN RECEIVE

Le check\_BR filtre les paquets BR et renvoie un booléen pour signaler si le BR a été accepté ou non. Le check\_BR accède exclusivement à toutes les variables auxiliaires qui n'apparaissent que chez le Producteur, à l'exception de l'initialisation, réalisée par init\_BR\_filter. Le filtrage est spécifié dans le Tableau 56.

Tableau 56 - Filtrage des paquets BR

Nom de l'action	Spécification de l'action
init_BR_filter	table_is_full:= FALSE; window_is_full:= FALSE; next_entry:= 0; FOR ix:= 0 TO (REP_LIMIT - 1) DO reg_table [ix].timer_running:= FALSE; END;
check_BR (VAR accept)	temporary variables: ix, max_offset; accept:= FALSE; IF ((BR_run_nr <> conn_run_nr) OR (BR_offset >= offset)) THEN RETURN; END; IF ( any entry is registered with reg_table[ix].offset = BR_offset) THEN IF (NOT (reg_table[ix].timer_running)) THEN accept:= TRUE; END; ELSIF (NOT (table_is_full)) THEN ix:= next_entry; INC (next_entry); IF (next_entry = REP_LIMIT) THEN table_is_full:= TRUE; END; accept:= TRUE; ELSIF ( (BR_offset - reg_table[next_entry].offset >= REP_RANGE) OR (NOT (window_is_full))) THEN ix:= next_entry; accept:= TRUE; END; IF (accept) THEN offset:= BR_offset; restart_skip (ix); IF (table_is_full) THEN (* update next_entry as entry with lowest registered offset; *) (* update window_is_full; *) next_entry:= 0; max_offset:= reg_table[0].offset; FOR ix:= 1 TO (REP_LIMIT-1) DO IF (reg_table[ix].offset

# 6.3.7.6.6 Tableau des événements d'état du producteur

Le Tableau 57 spécifie le comportement du Producteur.

Tableau 57 – Tableau des événements d'état du Producteur MCP

État courant	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant
(quelconque mc_cancel_msg )		cancelled:= TRUE;	
	skipped (reg_entry)	reg_table[reg_entry].timer_running:= FALSE;	
IDLE	mc_send_msg_requ	conn_run_nr:= run_nr;	SETUP
		INC (run_nr);	
		cancelled:= FALSE;	
		offset:= 0;	
		msg_size:= requ_msg_size;	
		rep_cnt:= MAX_TRIALS - 1;	
		init_BR_filter;	
		send_BC	
		(conn_run_nr, rep_cnt, msg_size);	
		update (offset);	
		restart_tmo (CONN_TMO);	
SETUP	TMO	IF (cancelled) THEN	
		send_BS (conn_run_nr);	
		close_send;	IDLE
		ELSE	
		DEC (rep_cnt);	
		send_BC	
		(conn_run_nr, rep_cnt, msg_size);	
		IF (rep_cnt > 0) THEN	
		restart_tmo (CONN_TMO);	
		ELSIF (offset = msg_size) THEN	
		close_send;	IDLE
		ELSE	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	SEND
		END;	
		END;	
SEND	rcv_BR	check_BR (VAR accept);	
		IF (accept) THEN	
			INSERT_
		END;	PAUSE
	TMO AND cancelled	restart_tmo (PAUSE_TMO);	PAUSE

# Tableau 57 (suite)

État courant	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant
SEND OR	TMO AND NOT cancelled	send_BD (conn_run_nr, offset);	
PAUSE		update (offset);	
		IF (offset = msg_size) THEN	
		restart_tmo (LISTEN_TMO);	LISTEN
		ELSE	
		restart_tmo (SEND_TMO);	SEND
		END;	
PAUSE	TMO AND cancelled	send_BS (conn_run_nr);	
		close_send;	IDLE
PAUSE OR	rcv_BR	check_BR (VAR accept);	
INSERT_			
PAUSE			
INSERT_	TMO	restart_tmo (PAUSE_TMO);	PAUSE
PAUSE			
LISTEN	TMO	close_send;	IDLE
	rcv_BR	check_BR (VAR accept);	
		IF (accept) THEN	
		restart_tmo (PAUSE_TMO);	PAUSE
		END;	

## 6.3.7.6.7 Tableau des événements d'état du consommateur

Lors d'un événement, le Consommateur dans un état courant doit passer à l'état suivant et effectuer l'action spécifiée dans le Tableau 58.

Tableau 58 – Tableau des événements d'état du Consommateur MCP

État Actuel	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant
(quelconque )	mc_cancel_msg	cancelled:= TRUE;	
IDLE	rcv_BC	accept_BC;	IDLE OR FROZEN OR RECEIVE
RECEIVE	rcv_BD AND (BD_run_nr = conn_run_nr) AND (my_node = final_node)	<pre>IF (cancelled) THEN   reset_tmo; ELSIF (BD_offset = offset) THEN   update (offset); IF (offset = msg_size) THEN</pre>	IDLE
		close_rcv (AM_OK);  ELSE     rep_cnt:= 0;     restart_tmo (QUIET_TMO[0]);  END;  ELSIF (BD_offset > offset) THEN     IF (rep_cnt = 0) THEN         send_BR (conn_run_nr, offset);     INC (rep_cnt);     restart_tmo (REPEAT_TMO);  END;  ELSE     rep_cnt:= 0;     restart_tmo (QUIET_TMO[0]);  END;	IDLE
	TMO AND (rep_cnt < (MAX_TRIALS - 1))	<pre>IF (cancelled) THEN   reset_tmo; ELSE   send_BR (conn_run_nr, offset);   INC (rep_cnt);   restart_tmo (REPEAT_TMO); END;</pre>	IDLE
	TMO AND (rep_cnt =   (MAX_TRIALS - 1))  rcv_BC AND   (BC_run_nr =   conn_run_nr) AND   (my_node = final_node)	close_rcv (AM_REPEAT_TMO_ERR);  (* no action *)	IDLE

## Tableau 58 (suite)

État Actuel	Événement	Action(s)	État suivant
RECEIVE	(rcv_BS OR rcv_BD) AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE);	IDLE
(suite)	((BD_run_nr <> conn_run_nr) OR (my_node <> final_node))		
	rcv_BC AND	close_rcv (AM_FAILURE);	IDLE
	((BC_run_nr <>	accept_BC;	IDLE OR
	conn_run_nr)		FROZEN OR
	OR (my_node <> final_node))		RECEIVE
	rcv_BS AND	close_rcv (AM_REM_CANC_ERR);	IDLE
	(BC_run_nr = conn_run_nr) AND (my_node = final_node)		
FROZEN	TMO OR rcv_BS	reset_tmo;	IDLE
	rcv_BC AND	IF (BC_rep_cnt = 0) THEN	
	(BC_run_nr = conn_run_nr)	reset_tmo;	IDLE
	AND	END;	
	(my_node = final_node)		
	rcv_BC AND	reset_tmo;	IDLE
	((BC_run_nr <> conn_run_nr)	accept_BC;	IDLE OR FROZEN OR
	OR (my_node <> final_node))		RECEIVE

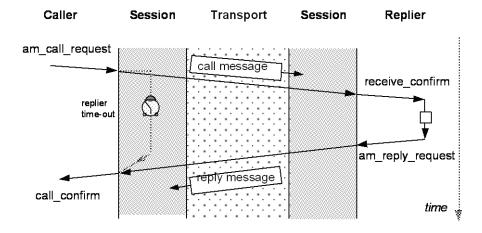
# 6.3.8 Couche session de messages

### 6.3.8.1 Objet

La Couche Session associe deux messages: un Call\_Message et un Reply\_Message.

Le Call\_Message est envoyé par l'Appelant au Répondeur, le Reply\_Message est envoyé par le Répondeur à l'Appelant.

Ce couple de messages permet la mise en œuvre d'un Appel de Procédure à distance (voir la Figure 138).



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
caller	appelant
session	session
transport	transport
replier	répondeur
call message	message d'appel
replier time-out	temporisation du répondeur
time	durée
reply message	message de réponse

Figure 138 - Transfert Couche Session

La Couche Session utilise les services de la couche transport pour chaque transfert de message.

#### 6.3.8.2 Indicatif de conversation

La Couche Session doit identifier de manière unique les parties qui dialoguent par un Conversation\_Id, qui est la concaténation de:

- la Network\_Address de l'application distante;
- le Function\_Id de l'application locale.

La Couche Session doit rejeter une demande de communication qui utilise un Conversation\_Id donné, tant qu'une autre session avec le même Conversation Id est en cours.

La Couche Session doit conserver l'adresse complète de l'Appelant pour envoyer le Reply\_Message correspondant.

NOTE Le Conversation\_Id contient toutes les informations nécessaires pour envoyer le paquet à la couche réseau et pour identifier les paquets en provenance de la couche réseau.

### 6.3.8.3 Raccourci

La Couche Session doit contourner le réseau lorsque le partenaire se trouve sur la même station, c'est-à-dire envoyer directement le message sans impliquer la couche transport.

#### 6.3.8.4 Vérification du Topo\_Counter

La Couche Session doit vérifier la cohérence entre my\_topo (fourni par l'Application) et this\_topo (la valeur du Topo\_Counter conservée par la couche réseau) conformément à l'algorithme suivant:

```
IF (my_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO) THEN my_topo = this_topo ELSE
IF (this_topo = AM_ANY_TOPO) THEN this_topo = my_topo ELSE
IF (my_topo <> this_topo) THEN reject the call.
```

La Couche Session doit utiliser la valeur du Topo\_Counter pendant toute la durée de la conversation.

NOTE Cela garantit l'annulation d'une conversation si une inauguration a lieu entre l'Appel et le Reply\_Message.

### 6.3.8.5 Codage de l'en-tête session

Dans la Connect\_Request d'un Call\_Message, le Session\_Header consiste en un octet rempli de '0'. Toutes les autres combinaisons sont réservées (voir la Figure 139).

Dans la Connect\_Request d'un Reply\_Message, le Session\_Header consiste en un octet qui contient l'état de réponse fourni par l'application Répondeur.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Figure 139 - Session\_Header de Call\_Message (de type Am\_Result)

#### 6.3.8.6 Gestion des tampons

La Couche Session doit assurer la gestion de deux tampons:

- a) les tampons statiques, attribués ou libérés par l'application, et
- b) les tampons dynamiques, attribués ou libérés par la Couche Session.

### 6.3.8.7 Interface de la Couche Session

L'interface de la Couche Session est identique à celle de la Couche Application puisque la couche de présentation n'a pas de protocole.

#### 6.3.9 Couche de présentation des messages

La couche de présentation des messages n'a pas de protocole.

Les messages doivent être transmis sous la forme ARRAY OF WORD8, en ordre croissant d'adresses mémoire.

Les en-têtes et paramètres de message doivent suivre les mêmes règles de présentation de données que pour les Process\_Variables (les données sont transmises en commençant par l'octet de poids fort, par exemple).

Le paragraphe 6.4 liste les types de données qui doivent être utilisés dans les protocoles et qui sont préconisés pour l'application.

### 6.3.10 Couche d'application des messages

### 6.3.10.1 Objet

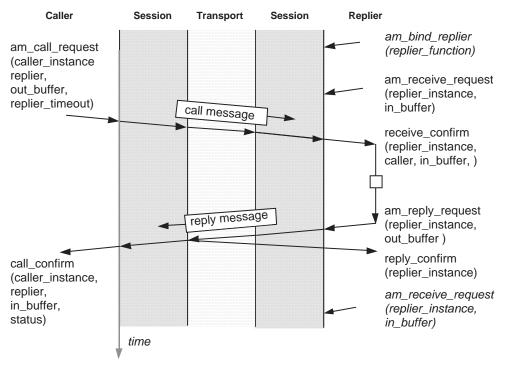
L'interface d'application des messages (AMI) permet à une application d'envoyer et de recevoir des messages sur le réseau. L'AMI propose un service d'Appel et de Réponse, l'initialisation et la gestion des tampons, ainsi qu'un service de distribution.

L'AMI est définie comme un ensemble de procédures qui accèdent directement à la Couche Session (la couche de présentation et la Couche Application n'ont pas de protocole).

### 6.3.10.2 Interface d'application de messages (AMI)

#### 6.3.10.2.1 Primitives AMI

L'interface de la Couche Application doit mettre en œuvre les primitives illustrées à la Figure 140, détaillées dans le Tableau 59 et spécifiées dans les paragraphes suivants.



### Légende

Anglais	Français
Caller	Appelant
Replier	Répondeur
call message	message d'appel
time	durée
reply message	message de réponse

Figure 140 – Interface d'application de messages

NOTE 1 Les objets AMI sont précédés du préfixe am\_ ou AM\_ (pour les messages d'application), les objets appartenant à l'instance de l'Appelant ou du Répondeur n'ont pas de préfixe.

NOTE 2 Les abréviations suivantes sont utilisées dans les noms:

REM - défaillance à distance signalée par le dispositif partenaire;

LOC - défaillance locale signalée par le dispositif lui-même;

OVF - débordement;

TMO - temporisation.

Nom	Signification
	Constantes et Types
AM_RESULT	résultat d'une procédure, même définition que Am_Result.
AM_ADDRESS	Adresse Réseau de l'entité éloignée
	Initialisation
am_init	initialise le Messager
am_announce_device	configure un dispositif
am_show_busses	donne le Bus_Id des couches de liaisons connectées
am_set_current_tc	indique au Messager le Topo_Counter courant
	Interface du répertoire de stations
AM_STADI_ENTRY	entrée du répertoire de stations
am_stadi_write	écrit le répertoire de stations
am_stadi_read	lit le répertoire de stations
	Interface du répertoire de fonctions
AM_DIR_ENTRY	élément du répertoire de fonctions
am_clear_dir	initialise le répertoire de fonctions
am_insert_dir_entries	enregistre l'indicatif de station d'une liste de fonctions
am_remove_dir_entries	efface une liste de fonctions
am_get_dir_entry	récupère l'indicatif de station d'une fonction donnée
	Interface du répertoire de groupes
AM_GROUP	définition d'un groupe
am_clear_groups	efface le répertoire de groupes
am_insert_member	insère un nœud dans un répertoire de groupes
am_remove_member	efface un nœud d'un répertoire de groupes
am_member	membre d'un répertoire de groupes
	Interface Appelant
am_call_request	l'Appelant envoie un message complet
AM_CALL_CONFIRM	type de la procédure appelée à l'arrivée de la réponse
am_call_cancel	annule la conversation et rejette le Reply_Message
	Interface Répondeur
am_bind_replier	annonce une instance Répondeur à la Couche Session
am_unbind_replier	annule l'annonce ci-dessus
am_receive_request	l'instance de l'annonce est prête pour l'appel suivant
AM_RECEIVE_CONFIRM	type de la procédure appelée lorsque l'appel est achevé
am_reply_request	appelé par l'instance Répondeur pour renvoyer un Reply_Message
AM_REPLY_CONFIRM	type de la procédure appelée lorsque la réponse est envoyée
am_receive_cancel	annule une instance répondeuse prête ou occupée
	Traitement des tampons
am_buffer_free	recycle un tampon dynamique de messages
-	<del>- •</del>

### 6.3.10.2.2 Définition d'AM\_RESULT

```
Définition
          Une procédure qui renvoie une valeur de type AM_RESULT doit la coder de la
            manière suivante:
Syntaxe
          typedef enum
            {
                                 =0, /* accomplissement correct
            AM_OK
            AM_FAILURE
                                 =1, /* défaillance non spécifiée
                                 =2, /* transmission bus non possible
            AM_BUS_ERR
                                 =3, /* trop de connections entrantes
            AM_REM_CONN_OVF
                                 =4, /* Connect_Request non répondue
            AM CONN TMO ERR
            AM_SEND_TMO_ERR
                                 =5, /* Envoyer temporisation (Connect
          réussi)
            AM_REPLY_TMO_ERR
                                 =6, /* réponse non reçue
           AM_ALIVE_TMO_ERR
                                 =7, /* message pas reçu en entier
            AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR
                                     =8, /* manque de mémoire ou de
          temporisateurs
                                     =9, /* partenaire manque de mémoire
            AM NO REM MEM ERR
          ou de temporisateur
                                 =10,/* annulé par le partenaire
            AM_REM_CANC_ERR
            AM_ALREADY_USED
                                 =11,/* même opération déjà effectuée
           AM ADDR FMT ERR
                                 =12,/* erreur de format d'adresse
            AM_NO_REPLY_EXP_ERR =13,/* réponse innattendue
                                 =14,/* trop d'appels reçus
            AM_NR_OF_CALLS_OVF
                                 =15,/* message de réponse trop long
            AM_REPLY_LEN_OVF
            AM_DUPL_LINK_ERR
                                 =16,/* erreur conversation dupliquée
                                    =17, /* mon adresse est inconnue ou
            AM_MY_DEV_UNKNOWN_ERR
          invalide
           AM_NO_READY_INST_ERR =18,/* répondeur non prêt
            AM_NR_OF_INST_OVF
                                     =19, /* trop d'instances répondeur
            AM CALL LEN OVF
                                 =20,/* message d'appel trop long
            AM_UNKNOWN_DEST_ERR =21,/* dispositif du partenaire inconnu
                                 =22,/* inauguration du train a eu lieu
           AM_INAUG_ERR
            AM TRY LATER ERR
                                 =23,/* (pour usage interne)
                               =24,/* adresse finale non enregistrée
            AM_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
           AM_GW_FIN_NOT_REG_ERR
                                    =25, /* adresse finale inconnue dans
          le routeur
            AM_GW_ORI_REG_ERR
                                     =26, /* adresse origine inconnue
          dans le routeur
            AM MAX ERR
                                 =31 /* code le plus élevé.
                                     /* codes utilisateur plus hauts que
          } AM_RESULT;
```

Si une procédure AMI renvoie un code utilisateur dépendant de l'application comme résultat, il doit être supérieur à AM\_MAX\_ERR et inférieur à 256.

NOTE AM\_RESULT utilise le même codage que le champ Am\_Result transmis dans les paquets.

### 6.3.10.2.3 Constantes d'adresse

Les constantes figurant dans le Tableau 60 sont des indicatifs réservés.

Tableau 60 - Constantes d'adresse

Constante	Code	Signification
AM_SAME_STATION	0	Cette station, quel que soit son Station_Id
AM_UNKNOWN	255	Station_Id inconnu
AM_MAX_BUSSES	116	nombre maximal de couches de liaison pris en charge par cette mise en œuvre
AM_ROUTER_FCT	251	Function_Id d'un Routeur
AM_AGENT_FCT	253	Function_Id d'un Agent
AM_MANAGER_FCT	254	Function_Id d'un Gestionnaire
AM_SAME_NODE	0	communication sur le même nœud qui ne passe pas par le bus de train.
AM_SYSTEM_ADDR	128	bit 0 de la Node_Address indique une System_Address.
AM_ANY_TOPO	0	Topo_Counter est inconnu.

# 6.3.10.2.4 Type AM\_ADDRESS

Un Appelant ou un Répondeur doit identifier l'autre partie par son adresse d'application, qui est du type AM\_ADDRESS.

Définition	Type d'une adresse d'application (Appelant ou Répondeur)		
Syntaxe	typedef struct	AM_ADDRESS - représentée poids fort d'abord.	
	unsigned unsigned unsigned unsigned unsigned unsigned unsigned unsigned unsigned	<pre>snu    :1   /* bit 0 gni:1   /* bit 1 node_or_group :6 func_or_stat    :8 next_station    :8 topo_rsv    :1   /* bit 0 topo_valid    :1   /* bit 1 topo_counter    :6 } AM_ADDRESS;</pre>	
Éléments	snu	(système, non utilisateur) bit 0 = 0 indique une User_Address bit 0 = 1 indique une System_Address.	
	gni	(groupe, non individuel) bit 1 = 0, indique une adresse individuelle (Nœud), bit 1 = 1, indique une adresse de groupe	
	node_or_group	Gni = 0, les bits 27 sont une Node_Address gni = 1, les bits 27 sont une Group_Address	
	func_or_stat	si bit 0 du snu = 0, Function_Id si bit 0 du snu = 1, Station_Id	
	next_station	Next_Station_Id	
	res	réservé, toujours 0	
	tpv	(topo valide) indique que le topo_counter suivant est valable	
	topo_counter	Topo_Counter ou AM_ANY_TOPO.	

NOTE La signification des champs chez l'Appelant et le Répondeur varie comme indiqué ci-dessous.

Un codage convenable d'une adresse d'application est donné dans la Figure 141.

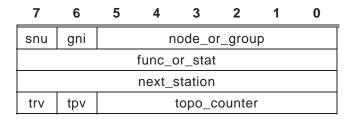


Figure 141 - Codage de AM\_ADDRESS

NOTE AM\_ADDRESS est un format d'interface, Am\_Address est un format de transmission.

#### 6.3.10.3 Côté Appelant

#### 6.3.10.3.1 Identification propre

Un Appelant doit s'identifier par son Function\_Id.

NOTE L'Appelant s'identifie dans am\_call\_request.

#### 6.3.10.3.2 Instances de l'appelant

Etant donné qu'un Appelant peut lancer plusieurs appels avant de recevoir une réponse, la variable caller\_ref doit lier la procédure am\_call\_request à la procédure call\_confirm correspondante.

### 6.3.10.3.3 Système ou Utilisateur (snu)

Si une fonction autre que le Gestionnaire lance un appel avec une System\_Address, l'appel ne doit pas être exécuté et une erreur d'adresse doit être signalée dans la procédure call confirm.

NOTE Une fonction peut appeler une fonction Agent ou Gestionnaire en utilisant son User\_Address, en spécifiant next\_station, à condition que la communication ne transite pas par le bus de train (node = AM\_SAME\_NODE).

#### 6.3.10.3.4 Groupe ou individu (gni)

Si l'Appelant attribue la valeur '0' au 'gni', le protocole point à point doit être utilisé et les six bits suivants doivent être interprétés comme une Node Address.

Si l'Appelant attribue la valeur '1' au bit 'gni', le protocole de distribution doit être utilisé et les six bits suivants doivent être interprétés comme une Group\_Address.

NOTE Le protocole de distribution utilise le même format d'adresse.

# 6.3.10.3.5 Nœud ou groupe (node\_or\_group)

Si l'Appelant spécifie (Node\_Address <> AM\_SAME\_NODE), l'appel doit être transféré vers le bus de train.

NOTE Même si la Node\_Address du Répondeur est identique à celle de l'Appelant, le message est transféré vers le nœud, qui vérifie le Topo\_Counter et renvoie le message sur le réseau de rame.

# 6.3.10.3.6 Station ou fonction (func\_or\_stat)

Un Function\_Id peut être utilisé avec une User\_Address.

Le Gestionnaire peut spécifier (Station\_Id = AM\_UNKNOWN) dans une System\_Address. Cependant, l'appel ne doit pas être exécuté et une erreur d'adresse doit être signalée dans call\_confirm si la next\_station est AM\_UNKNOWN.

NOTE 1 Cela permet à un gestionnaire d'accéder à une station dont le Station\_Id est inconnu lors de l'initialisation.

NOTE 2 Lorsqu'un appel est envoyé sur le bus de train, Station\_Id = 0 ou 255 adresse le nœud distant quel que soit le Station\_Id.

## 6.3.10.3.7 Next\_Station

Next\_Station spécifie la Link\_Address à laquelle le Message doit être transféré par la suite. Next\_Station peut également spécifier la station finale ou une station d'acheminement. Elle doit être calculée comme suit:

- a) Si Next\_Station est spécifiée (Next\_Station\_Id <> AM\_UNKNOWN), la Link\_Address doit être extraite du répertoire de stations, en utilisant Next Station Id comme entrée.
- b) Si Next\_Station n'est pas spécifiée (Next\_Station\_Id = AM\_UNKNOWN), la Link\_Address doit être extraite du répertoire de stations, en utilisant l'entrée suivante par défaut:
  - si le message est envoyé au bus de train (Node\_Address <> AM\_SAME\_NODE) ou (distribution), Next\_Station\_Id doit être extrait du répertoire de fonctions en utilisant la fonction routeur (AM\_ROUTER\_FCT) comme entrée,
  - si le message n'est pas envoyé sur le bus de train (Node\_Address = AM\_SAME\_NODE),
    - dans le cas d'une System\_Address: la valeur de Station\_Id doit être attribuée à Next\_Station\_Id;
    - dans le cas d'une User\_Address: Next\_Station\_Id doit être extrait du répertoire de fonctions en utilisant le Function\_Id comme entrée;
- c) si (Next\_Station\_Id = AM\_SAME\_STATION) ou (Next\_Station\_Id = this\_station), le Messager doit transférer le Call\_Message vers un Répondeur local s'il existe.

Une erreur d'adresse doit être générée si le répertoire de stations ne comporte pas d'entrée pour la Link Address correspondant au Next Station Id.

NOTE Si l'Appelant se trouve sur un nœud, next\_station = AM\_SAME\_STATION.

# **6.3.10.3.8** Topo\_Counter

Le bit 7 (de poids fort) de cet octet doit être à 0.

Le bit 6 de cet octet doit être à 0.

Les bits 0 à 5 doivent contenir un Topo Counter valide compris entre 1 et 63.

Sinon, tous les bits de cet octet doivent être à 0 (AM\_ANY\_TOPO).

Une erreur d'adresse doit être générée si l'application spécifie la valeur AM\_ANY\_TOPO pour tous les appels pour lequel (node <> AM\_SAME\_NODE).

NOTE Un Appelant ne peut pas envoyer un message point à point sur le bus de train s'il ignore la topographie. Il est prévu de récupérer d'abord la topographie à partir du nœud ou d'une application intermédiaire. Dans le cas d'une configuration fixe du bus de train, toutes les valeurs du Topo\_Counter sont admises.

### 6.3.10.3.9 Utilisation de la Network Address chez l'Appelant

Une synthèse des modes System\_Address et User\_Address est donnée dans le Tableau 61.

Tableau 61 – Adresse Système et Adresse Utilisateur

System_	Address	même nœud	autre nœud
Next_Station =	Station_ld =	Link_Address =	Link_Address =
	AM_SAME_STATION	raccourci vers sa propre station	
AM_SAME_STATION	<pre></pre>	erreur	Node_Address (erreur si this_station n'est pas un nœud)
	AM_UNKNOWN	raccourci vers sa propre station	
	AM_SAME_STATION		
<pre></pre>	<pre></pre>	stadi (next_station)	stadi (next_station) (l'Agent se trouve sur la station distante)
	AM_UNKNOWN		
	AM_SAME_STATION	raccourci vers sa propre station	stadi (fundi( AM_ROUTER_FCT)) (l'Agent se trouve sur le nœud distant)
AM_UNKNOWN	<> AM_SAME_STATION et	stadi (Station_Id)	stadi (fundi( AM_ROUTER_FCT)) (l'Agent se trouve sur
	<> AM_UNKNOWN		la station distante)
	AM_UNKNOWN	erreur	stadi (fundi(  AM_ROUTER_FCT))  (l'Agent se trouve sur
			le nœud distant)
User_A	Address	même nœud	autre nœud
Next_Station	Function_Id	Link_Address =	Link_Address =
AM_SAME_STATION	quelconque	raccourci vers sa propre station	bus de train, Node_Address (erreur si la station n'est pas un nœud)
<pre></pre>	quelconque	stadi (next_station)	stadi (fundi( AM_ROUTER_FCT))
AM_UNKNOWN	quelconque	stadi (fundi(Function_Id )) (erreur si la fonction n'est pas enregistrée)	stadi (fundi(  AM_ROUTER_FCT)) ou (bus de train, Node_Address)

# 6.3.10.4 Côté Répondeur

#### 6.3.10.4.1 Instances du Répondeur

Les processus du répondeur sont des processus d'application. Plusieurs instances du Répondeur peuvent servir la même fonction en parallèle. L'appelant ne peut pas spécifier l'instance qui sert l'appel.

Chaque fonction du Répondeur doit être liée pour permettre à cette fonction d'appeler la procédure am\_receive\_request de réception d'un appel entrant et la procédure am\_reply\_request de réponse à un appel reçu.

Les processus du Répondeur ne sont pas bloqués en attendant Call\_Message ou pendant le transfert d'un Reply\_Message. Ils sont informés qu'un Call\_Message a été reçu ou que le transfert du Reply\_Message est terminé.

Les procédures de confirmation à appeler pour notification sont spécifiées dans la procédure de lien. Elles sont donc identiques pour toutes les instances de la même fonction du Répondeur.

Une instance du Répondeur doit répondre à chaque appel reçu ou l'annuler avant de pouvoir émettre une am\_receive\_request supplémentaire. Chaque demande qui n'a pas été confirmée peut également être annulée. Une demande qui a été annulée n'est pas confirmée.

### 6.3.10.4.2 Identification du Répondeur

Etant donné qu'une fonction peut être exécutée par plusieurs instances, la variable replier\_ref doit relier am\_receive\_request aux receive\_confirm, am\_reply\_request et reply\_confirm correspondantes.

Une instance du Répondeur doit être identifiée par son Function\_Id et son External\_Reference.

NOTE La Couche Session conserve l'adresse complète du Répondeur reçue dans le Call\_Message pour le Reply\_Message. Elle conserve également External\_Reference comme partie du Conversation\_Id.

### 6.3.10.4.3 Système ou utilisateur (snu)

La valeur '1' doit être attribuée au bit 'snu' si le message a été reçu par une System\_Address. Dans ce cas, la fonction Agent doit être appelée, l'Appelant implicite étant le Gestionnaire.

La valeur '0' doit être attribuée au bit 'snu' si le message a été recu avec une User Address.

NOTE Une autre fonction peut s'adresser à l'Agent par une User\_Address, mais uniquement à partir des stations reliées au même nœud.

#### 6.3.10.4.4 Groupe ou individu (gni)

La valeur 1 ou 0 doit être attribuée au bit 'gni' pour indiquer, respectivement, que le message a été reçu sur une adresse de diffusion ou sur une adresse point à point.

NOTE Cela permet d'appeler indifféremment un Répondeur en utilisant le protocole point à point ou de diffusion.

#### 6.3.10.4.5 Nœud ou Groupe

Si une adresse individuelle ou une Group\_Address est utilisée, les six bits suivants doivent indiquer la Node\_Address de l'Appelant, ou AM\_SAME\_NODE si l'Appelant a spécifié AM\_SAME\_NODE dans son adresse du Répondeur.

NOTE Si l'Appelant spécifie la Node\_Address, cette adresse est envoyée au Répondeur même si le message ne passe pas par le bus de train.

# 6.3.10.4.6 Next\_Station

Next\_Station doit être le Station\_Id de la station sur laquelle l'appel a été reçu ou, si la station finale est le nœud lui-même, Next\_Station doit être AM\_SAME\_STATION.

# **6.3.10.4.7** Topo\_Counter

Le Répondeur doit recevoir le Topo\_Counter du nœud auquel il est relié si le message a été transféré sur le nœud. Sinon, ce champ est mis à AM\_ANY\_TOPO.

NOTE Le Répondeur est responsable d'assurer que la valeur du Topo\_Counter d'un Call\_Message correspond à la valeur de my\_topo.

#### 6.3.10.5 Initialisation

Le Service de Messagerie est initialisé à différents niveaux par les procédures ci-dessous.

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

#### 6.3.10.5.1 Procédure am\_init

Définition	Initialise le Messager et appelle am_clear_dir pour initialiser le répertoire.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT	am_init (void);
Résultat	AM_RESULT	AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Usage	Cette procédure doit être appelée lors de l'initialisation du dispositif avant d'appeler une autre procédure am_xxx.	

# 6.3.10.5.2 Procédure am\_announce\_device

Définition	Annonce la configuration	n du dispositif
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED16  UNSIGNED16  UNSIGNED16  UNSIGNED8	<pre>am_announce_device ( max_call_number, max_inst_number, default_reply_timeout, my_credit );</pre>
Entrée	max_call_number	nombre d'appels simultanés sur ce dispositif.
	max_inst_number	nombre d'instances simultanées pour un Répondeur sur ce dispositif (trois par défaut)
	default_reply_tmo	temporisation de réponse par défaut pour les demandes d'appel
	my_credit	crédit maximal (accepté) pour toutes les connexions aboutissant sur ce dispositif. Il est abrégé à AM_MAX_CREDIT.
Renvoi		toute valeur de AM_RESULT
Usage	Cette procédure obtient la Node_Address directement de la couche de liaison.	

# 6.3.10.5.3 Procédure am\_show\_busses

Définition	Récupère le nombre de couches de liaison (bus) reliées à cette station et précise leur Bus_Id	
Syntaxe		
	AM_RESULT	am_show_busses
		(
	UNSIGNED8 *	nr_of_busses,
	UNSIGNED8	link_id_list [AM_MAX_BUSSES]
		);
Renvoi		toute valeur de AM_RESULT
Sortie	nr_of_busses	nombre de couches de liaison reliées (et nombre d'éléments dans link_id_list)
	link_id_list	liste des couches de liaison, avec au moins pour chacune le Bus_Id.

# 6.3.10.5.4 Procédure am\_set\_current\_tc

Définition	Attribue la valeur en cou	rs this_topo à Topo_Counter pour la couche réseau.
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT	am_set_current_tc (
	UNSIGNED8	<pre>this_topo );</pre>
Entrée	this_topo	Topo_Counter ou AM_ANY_TOPO si le Topo_Counter est inconnu.
Renvoi		AM_OK si (AM_ANY_TOPO ≤ this_topo < 63) AM_FAILURE sinon.
Usage	1 – Une Application (Appelant ou Répondeur) récupère la valeur en cours du Topo_Counter et la copie dans sa variable my_topo. En général, cette valeur varie d'une application à l'autre, même à l'intérieur du même nœud, puisqu'une inauguration peut avoir lieu à tout moment et que les applications ne sont pas censées être informées de chaque changement.	
	Elle peut le faire par d	quelle l'application reçoit le Topo_Counter n'est pas spécifiée. les messages de gestion, par un accès direct à la couche de par une variable périodique, etc.
	suivants faits avec un	s égal à AM_ANY_TOPO, le Messager rejettera les appels e valeur de Topo_Counter qui n'est pas égale à celle-ci ou à vec le résultat AM_INAUG_ERR dans 'call_confirm'.
	4 – La valeur initiale de	this_topo est AM_ANY_TOPO.

# 6.3.10.6 Interface du répertoire de stations

Le répertoire de stations est facultatif. Les dispositifs simples peuvent procéder à la mise en correspondance de manière fixe. Lorsqu'un répertoire de stations est utilisé, il est rendu disponible par les procédures suivantes.

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

# 6.3.10.6.1 Type AM\_STADI\_ENTRY

Définition	Type d'entrée d'un répe	rtoire de stations
Syntaxe	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8 ENUM8 UNSIGNED64	<pre>{ station; next_station; bus_id; device adr;</pre>
	ONSIGNEDOT	AM_STADI_ENTRY;
Éléments	station	Station_Id (clé pour récupérer next_station)
	next_station	Next_Station
		Next_Station est égale à Station_Id pour une station qui peut être atteinte directement
	bus_id	Bus_ld
	device_adr	Device_Address (dépendante du bus)

# 6.3.10.6.2 Procédure am\_stadi\_write

Définition	Insère un certain nombre d'entrées dans le répertoire de stations, la validité et la cohérence de chacune d'elles étant vérifiées, et l'entrée pouvant être rejetée.	
Syntaxe	AM RESULT	am stadi write
	_	
	const	entries[],
	AM_STADI_ENTRY	nr_of_entries
	UNSIGNED8	);
Entrée	entries	liste des nouvelles entrées du répertoire de stations
	nr_of_entries	nombre d'éléments dans les entrées.
Renvoi		AM_OK: toutes les entrées peuvent être écrites avec succès dans le répertoire de stations.
		AM_FAILURE: une entrée de la liste n'est pas satisfaisante. Dans ce cas, seules ces entrées sont rejetées.

# 6.3.10.6.3 Procédure am\_stadi\_read

Définition	Lit un certain nombre d'entrées dans le répertoire de stations.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  AM_STADI_ENTRY UNSIGNED8	<pre>am_stadi_read ( entries[], nr_of_entries );</pre>
Entrée	entries[].station	entrées à lire.
	nr_of_entries	nombre d'entrées.
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Sortie	entries[]. next_station	les champs entries[].next_station contiennent les informations de sortie.

# 6.3.10.7 Interface du répertoire de fonctions

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

# 6.3.10.7.1 Type AM\_DIR\_ENTRY

Définition	Type d'entrée d'un répertoire de fonctions.	
Syntaxe	typedef struct UNSIGNED8 UNSIGNED8	AM_DIR_ENTRY { function; station; } AM_DIR_ENTRY;

# 6.3.10.7.2 Procédure am\_clear\_dir

Définition	Attribue la valeur AM_U	NKNOWN au Station_Id de toutes les fonctions du répertoire.
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT	am_clear_dir (void);
Sortie		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.7.3 Procédure am\_insert\_dir\_entries

Définition	Insère la Station_Id de chaque Function_Id figurant dans les premiers éléments 'number_of_entries' de la liste function_list.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  AM_DIR_ENTRY *  unsigned	<pre>am_insert_dir_entries ( function_list, number_of_entries );</pre>
Entrée	function_list number_of_entries	liste du répertoire de fonctions nombre d'éléments dans cette liste
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.7.4 Procédure am\_remove\_dir\_entries

Définition	Attribue la valeur AM_UNKNOWN au Station_Id pour chaque Fonction_Id figurant dans les premiers éléments 'number_of_entries' de la liste des fonctions.	
Syntaxe		
	AM_RESULT	am_remove_dir_entries
		(
	AM_DIR_ENTRY *	function_list,
	unsigned	number_of_entries
		) <i>;</i>
Entrée	function_list	liste du répertoire de fonctions
	number_of_entries	nombre d'éléments dans cette liste
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.7.5 Procédure am\_get\_dir\_entry

Définition	Lit le Station_Id d'un For	Lit le Station_Id d'un Fonction_Id donné dans le répertoire de fonctions.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  UNSIGNED8 *	<pre>am_get_dir_entry ( function, station );</pre>	
Entrée	function	Function_ld (clé)	
Sortie	station	Station_Id de la station sur laquelle la fonction est exécutée, ou AM_UNKNOWN si aucune station n'est attribuée à la fonction.	
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE	

# 6.3.10.8 Interface du répertoire de groupes

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

# 6.3.10.8.1 Type AM\_GROUP

Définition	Type d'une entrée dans le répertoire de groupes
Syntaxe	typedef UNSIGNED8 AM_GROUP;
Usage	Les groupes sont identifiés par une adresse à 6 bits, représentée par un octet, les deux bits de poids fort étant ignorés.

# 6.3.10.8.2 Procédure am\_clear\_groups

Définition	Efface toutes les entrées du répertoire de groupes.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT	am_clear_groups (void);
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.8.3 Procédure am\_insert\_member

Définition	Enregistre ce Station_Id comme un membre du répertoire de groupes.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT AM_GROUP	<pre>am_insert_member ( group );</pre>
Entrée Renvoi	group	Groupe auquel cette station doit appartenir.  AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.8.4 Procédure am\_remove\_member

Définition	Enlève ce Station_Id comme membre d'un Groupe.	
Syntaxe		
	AM_RESULT	am_remove_member
	«	
	AM_GROUP	group
		);
Entrée	group	Groupe duquel cette station doit être enlevée.
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE

# 6.3.10.8.5 Procédure am\_member

Définition	Vérifie si le Station_Id indiqué est membre d'un Groupe.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  AM_GROUP	am_member ( group );
Entrée	group	Groupe auquel ce Station_Id appartient.
Renvoi		AM_OK si le Station_Id est membre du Groupe, sinon, AM_FAILURE.

# 6.3.10.9 Interface d'application de l'Appelant

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

# 6.3.10.9.1 Procédure am\_call\_request

	<b>.</b>	
Définition		all_Message, configure les structures de données pour recevoir souscrit les procédures d'indication.
Syntaxe		
	void	am_call_request (
	UNSIGNED8	caller_function,
	const AM_ADDRESS	replier,
	*	out_msg_adr,
	void *	out_msg_size,
	UNSIGNED32	in_msg_adr,
	void *	in_msg_size,
	UNSIGNED32	reply_timeout,
	UNSIGNED16	call_confirm,
	AM_CALL_CONFIRM	caller_ref
	void *	);
Entrée	caller_function	Function_Id de l'Appelant.
		AM_MANAGER_FCT doit être utilisé si l'adresse du Répondeur est une System_Address
	replier	Adresse d'application de la fonction ou station du Répondeur.
	out_msg_adr	pointeur vers le Call_Message à transmettre
	out_msg_size	longueur totale du Call_Message en octets
	in_msg_adr	pointeur vers le tampon contenant le Reply_Message.
	in_msg_size	taille maximale en octets du Reply_Message accepté
	reply_timeout	valeur de la temporisation en multiples de 64 ms pour la réponse suivant le transfert du Call_Message.
	call_confirm	pointeur vers la procédure de confirmation d'appel.  'call_confirm' est appelée sauf si 'am_call_request' est annulée avec succès par am_call_cancel.
	caller_ref	External_Reference de l'appel à renvoyer par 'call_confirm'. Elle peut être utilisée par l'Appelant.
Renvoi		Cette procédure ne renvoie aucune valeur, le résultat étant fourni par 'call_confirm'.
Usage	1 – Les procédures am_ 'am_call_request'.	init et am_announce_device doivent être appelées avant
		ULL, le Messager attribue un tampon au Reply_Message. hargé de renvoyer ce tampon après utilisation en appelant
		une conversation avec les mêmes adresses Appelant et e même sens) a déjà été établie.
		toire de fonctions pour la fonction du Répondeur doit être I du Répondeur est AM_UNKNOWN.
	5 – Aucune conversatio dans la même station.	n n'a lieu sur le bus si l'Appelant et le Répondeur se trouvent
	6 - Un appel avec une S (Gestionnaire).	system_Address est rejeté si le Function_Id n'est pas 254
	7 – L'Appelant ne peut m pas appelé.	nodifier les tampons de message tant que call_confirm n'est
		réponse par défaut spécifiée avec am_announce_device est sation de réponse est 0.

# 6.3.10.9.2 Type AM\_CALL\_CONFIRM

Définition	Lorsqu'un appel demandé s'achève, renvoyant un état d'erreur ou le Reply_Message reçu, la Couche Session doit appeler la procédure 'call_confirm' de l'Appelant, qui est de ce type.	
Syntaxe	typedef void	( * AM_CALL_CONFIRM )
	UNSIGNED8	caller_function,
	void *	am_caller_ref,
	const AM_ADDRESS	replier,
	*	in_msg_adr,
	void *	in_msg_size,
	UNSIGNED32	status
	AM_RESULT	);
Entrée	caller_function	Function_Id de l'Appelant
	replier	Adresse d'application de la fonction ou station du Répondeur.
	am_caller_ref	valeur renvoyée qui a été spécifiée dans la 'am_call_request' associée.
	in_msg_adr	pointeur vers un tampon contenant le Reply_Message reçu. Il est NULL si l'Appelant n'a pas fourni un tampon pour le Reply_Message et si, en même temps, la valeur 0 a été attribuée à in_msg_size.
	in_msg_size	taille totale en octets du Reply_Message. Il est 0 en cas d'erreur ou si l'application Répondeur ne renvoie qu'un état.
	status	génère un code erreur < AM_MAX_ERR ou, en cas de réussite, l'état fourni par le Répondeur.
Usage	1 – La procédure 'call_c	onfirm' doit être préalablement souscrite par 'am_call_request'.
	2 – AM_MANAGER_FCT est renvoyée si l'adresse Répondeur est une System_Address.	
	3 – La confirmation d'appel renvoie le tampon Call_Message à l'Appelant de manière implicite.	
	4 – Un tampon Reply_Message attribué par le Messager doit être renvoyé avec am_buffer_free après son utilisation.	

# 6.3.10.9.3 Procédure 'am\_call\_cancel'

Définition	Annule une demande d'appel qui n'a pas encore été confirmée.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  const AM_ADDRESS  *	<pre>am_call_cancel ( caller_function, replier );</pre>
Entrée	caller_function replier	Function_Id de l'Appelant  Adresse d'application de la fonction ou de la station appelée.
Renvoi		AM_OK annulation réussie, AM_FAILURE pour les autres erreurs
Usage	La procédure de confirm AM_RESULT.	nation d'appel n'est pas appelée si la valeur renvoyée est

# 6.3.10.10 Interface d'application du Répondeur

Les paragraphes qui suivent n'impliquent pas une mise en œuvre particulière. Toute interface qui fournit la même sémantique est autorisée.

# 6.3.10.10.1 Procédure 'am\_bind\_replier'

Définition	Informe le Messager de	Informe le Messager de la présence d'un Répondeur et relie ses procédures.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  AM_RECEIVE_CONFIR  M  AM_REPLY_CONFIRM	<pre>am_bind_replier ( replier_function, receive_confirm, reply_confirm );</pre>	
Entrée	replier_function	Function_Id du Répondeur à lier	
	receive_confirm	procédure de confirmation de réception appelée à la fin d'une demande de réception	
	reply_confirm	procédure de confirmation de réponse appelée à la fin d'une réponse.	
Renvoi		AM_OK = 0 le lien a réussi, sinon am_bind_replier n'a pas d'effet  AM_ALREADY_USED cette fonction du Répondeur est déjà liée, les procédures de confirmation ne sont pas modifiées	
		AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR pas de mémoire pour le tableau de liens, aucune fonction du Répondeur ne peut être liée	
		AM_FAILURE le tableau de liens est saturé. La taille du tableau de liens est définie par am_announce_device.	
Usage		ounce_device' doivent être appelés avant 'am_bind_replier'.	
	2 – Chaque Répondeur	doit être lié avant de pouvoir émettre une 'am_receive_request'.	

# 6.3.10.10.2 Procédure 'am\_unbind\_replier'

Définition	Annule toutes les instan	ces du Répondeur spécifié et libère les liens.
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT	am_unbind_replier (
	UNSIGNED8	replier_function );
Entrée	replier_function	Function_Id du Répondeur à délier
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Usage	Les appels qui ont été reçus avant d'appeler am_unbind_replier, mais qui n'ont pas eu de réponse sont annulés.	

# 6.3.10.10.3 Procédure 'am\_receive\_request'

Définition	Signale qu'un Répondeur est prêt à recevoir un appel entrant.	
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  void *  UNSIGNED32  void *	<pre>am_receive_request ( replier_function, in_msg_adr, in_msg_size, replier_ref );</pre>
Entrée	replier_function	Function_Id du Répondeur qui attend un appel. Function_Id = 253 implique une System_Address.
	in_msg_adr	Pointeur vers un tampon pour le Call_Message entrant. Le Messager attribue un tampon au Call_Message si in_msg_adr est NULL. Ce tampon ne peut pas être modifié tant que am_receive_request n'est pas confirmée ou annulée.
	in_msg_size	Taille totale maximale en octets du Call_Message qui peut être acceptée.
	replier_ref	Référence externe renvoyée avec la procédure receive_confirm associée. C'est en même temps une référence d'instance qui fait la distinction entre les instances du Répondeur qui servent le même Répondeur
Renvoi		AM_OK la procédure liée de confirmation de réception est appelée pour transmettre un appel reçu si la demande n'est pas annulée.
		AM_ALREADY_USED la même instance du Répondeur a déjà émis une demande de réception qui n'a été ni confirmée, ni annulée ni répondue.
		AM_FAILURE Le Répondeur n'est pas lié;
		AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR Ia mémoire n'est pas suffisante pour accepter une am_receive_request;
		AM_NR_OF_INST_OVF le nombre d'am_receive_request simultanées émises dépasse la limite imposée par le paramètre max_inst_number d'am_announce_device.
Usage	Cette procédure demande que la procédure 'am_bind_replier' pour le même Répondeur ait déjà été appelée.	

# 6.3.10.10.4 Type AM\_RECEIVE\_CONFIRM

Définition		ion reçoit un Call_Message, elle doit appeler la procédure de tion receive_confirm, qui est de ce type.				
Syntaxe	typedef void	( * AM_RECEIVE_CONFIRM )				
		replier_function, caller,				
	confirmation de réce  typedef void  UNSIGNED8 const AM_ADDRESS  *  void *  UNSIGNED32 void *  replier_function  caller in_msg_adr in_msg_size replier_ref  1 - La procédure de co am_bind_replier. 2 - Si l'instance du Rép	in_msg_adr ,				
	UNSIGNED32	<pre>in_msg_size, replier_ref );</pre>				
Entrée	replier_function	Function_Id du Répondeur spécifié dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante				
	caller	Adresse de l'Appelant				
	in_msg_adr	Pointeur vers un tampon qui contient le Call_Message.				
	in_msg_size	Taille totale en octets du Call_Message reçu.				
	replier_ref	Référence externe telle que spécifiée dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante				
Usage		irmation de réception 'receive_confirm' a déjà été souscrite par				
		ndeur n'a pas fourni un tampon dans 'am_receive_request', le st fourni par le Messager et le Répondeur doit le renvoyer après uffer_free'.				

# 6.3.10.10.5 Procédure 'am\_reply\_request'

Définition	Demandes d'envoi d'un	Demandes d'envoi d'un Reply_Message en réponse à un Call_Message déjà reçu.								
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT	am_reply_request								
	UNSIGNED8	replier_function,								
	void *	out_msg_adr,								
	UNSIGNED32	out_msg_size,								
	void *	replier_ref								
	AM_RESULT	status);								
Entrée	replier_function	Function_Id du Répondeur spécifié dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante								
	replier_ref Référence externe spécifiée dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante									
	out_msg_adr	pointeur vers le tampon Reply_Message. Ce tampon ne doit pas être modifié avant la confirmation de la demande de réponse. Si out_msg_adr est NULL, seul l'état est transmis à l'Appelant.								
	out_msg_size	taille totale en octets du Reply_Message.								
	status	résultat de l'exécution de l'appel fourni par le Répondeur, transmis à l'Appelant en plus du Reply_Message lui-même.								
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE								
Usage	1 – Chaque appel reçu d'une annulation avec	loit faire l'objet d'une réponse avec 'am_reply_request' ou 'am_receive_cancel'.								
	2 – Cette procédure est	renvoyée avant la transmission du Reply_Message.								
	3 – Le Messager retrans	met ce Reply_Message et l'état spécifié à l'Appelant.								
	4 – L'adresse de l'Appel	ant est récupérée en interne de l'instance du Répondeur.								

# 6.3.10.10.6 Type 'AM\_REPLY\_CONFIRM'

Définition	réception, ou si une e	Lorsque la totalité d'un Reply_Message a été envoyée et que l'Appelant a accusé réception, ou si une erreur se produit, la Couche Session appelle la procédure de confirmation de réponse 'reply_confirm' qui est de ce type.								
Syntaxe	typedef void	( * AM_REPLY_CONFIRM ) ( replies function								
	void *	<pre>replier_function, replier_ref );</pre>								
Entrée	replier_function	Function_Id du Répondeur spécifié dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante								
	replier_ref Référence externe spécifiée dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante									
Usage	1 – 'reply_confirm' a déja	à été souscrite par 'am_bind_replier'.								
2 – Cette procédure renvoie le tampon Reply_Message à l'instance du Rép										
	3 – La confirmation de ré la même instance du l	éponse autorise une 'am_receive_request' supplémentaire pour Répondeur.								

### 6.3.10.10.7 Procédure 'am\_receive\_cancel'

Définition		Annule une 'am_receive_request' ou une 'am_reply_request' qui n'a pas été confirmée ou annonce qu'un appel reçu n'aura pas de réponse.							
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  void *	<pre>am_receive_cancel ( replier_function, replier_ref );</pre>							
Entrée	replier_function	Function_Id du Répondeur spécifié dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante							
	replier_ref	Référence externe spécifiée dans la 'am_receive_request' correspondante							
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE							
Usage	1 – La procédure de con	firmation d'une 'reply request' annulée ne sera plus appelée.							
		erminer si la demande de réception est achevée (c'est-à-dire si é reçu) ou non et libérer les tampons dynamiques pour les							

# 6.3.10.11 Procédure 'am\_buffer\_free'

Définition	Libère un tampon de me	ssage déjà attribué par la Couche Session après utilisation.
Syntaxe	AM_RESULT  void * UNSIGNED32	<pre>am_buffer_free ( in_msg_adr, size );</pre>
Entrée	in_msg_adr size	pointeur vers le tampon libéré. taille totale de ce tampon en octets.
Renvoi		AM_OK, AM_FAILURE
Usage	L'attribution des tampon	s est indépendante de la gestion des groupements de paquets.

# 6.3.10.12 Interface d'application de distribution

L'interface d'application des messages de distribution doit être identique à celle des messages point à point.

Le répondeur n'est pas censé renvoyer un Reply\_Message, mais doit appeler 'am\_reply\_request' pour libérer un tampon dynamique, le cas échéant. Cependant, dans ce cas, aucun Reply\_Message ne doit être généré.

# 6.4 Présentation et codage des données transmises ou stockées

#### 6.4.1 Objet

Le présent paragraphe spécifie des types de données, et définit une notation syntaxique abstraite permettant d'exprimer ces types de données et les règles de codage utilisées pour leur transmission ou leur stockage. Cette notation repose sur ASN.1 (ISO/CEI 8824). Elle contient des constructions supplémentaires adaptées à la communication en temps réel. En

revanche, les interfaces internes d'un dispositif sont spécifiées en langage C, qui est moins précis.

### 6.4.2 Organisation des données

#### 6.4.2.1 Format de transmission

La présente norme spécifie l'ordre de transmission des bits et des mots sur le Réseau Embarqué de Train. Elle définit pour cela un certain nombre de types primitifs et structurés. La signification des données n'entre pas dans le domaine d'application de cette norme.

### 6.4.2.2 Format du Traffic\_Store

La présente norme préconise de stocker les données dans le Traffic\_Store au même format que celui de leur transmission sur le bus, en les traitant comme un tableau d'octets.

#### 6.4.2.3 Format des données d'application

La présente norme ne spécifie pas le format des données d'application. Les procédures d'interface sont censées convertir les formats de données de l'application vers ceux qui sont utilisés pour le stockage ou la transmission, et inversement.

### 6.4.2.4 Règles générales

- a) Les structures de données doivent être numérotées de gauche à droite et de haut en bas, dans le sens de lecture d'un texte français. Le décalage du premier élément (en haut, à gauche) est nul.
- b) Une mémoire doit être considérée comme un tableau d'octets transmis en ordre croissant d'adresse, quelle que soit la taille des blocs transmis (par octets, par mots de 32 bits, etc.). Le décalage du premier octet est nul.
- c) Les bits à l'intérieur d'une structure de données doivent être identifiés par leur décalage par rapport au début de la structure. Si cette structure contenait un nombre entier, le bit de poids faible serait le bit avec un décalage nul. Ce bit est dit être 'le bit le plus à gauche' de la structure de données.
- d) Pour améliorer la compréhension, la numérotation de bit dans les articles suivants 6.4.3.x est alignée à une vue des programmeurs par rapport à la structure de données de la mémoire de trafic. Un décalage de bit x peut donc être interprété comme la puissance x<sup>ième</sup> de deux 2<sup>x</sup>. Le x<sup>ième</sup> bit d'un bitset peut être calculé comme un décalage d'octet et de bit comme suit: décalage d'octet = x divisé par 8 arrondi à l'élément inférieur, décalage de bit (à l'intérieur de l'octet) = x modulo 8.
- e) Toutes les données doivent être transmises en commençant par l'octet de ppoids fort (Big-Endian).
- f) L'ordre de transmission des bits d'un octet est considéré comme une particularité du bus, invisible pour le programmeur. En particulier, le protocole HDLC tel que l'utilise le WTB transmet le bit de poids faible d'un octet (décalage 7) en premier, alors que le MVB le transmet en dernier.
- g) Les informations relatives au type des données ne sont pas envoyées avec les données. Ces types doivent être définis et approuvés à l'avance par les utilisateurs du TNC pour une application donnée.
- h) Les éléments d'un type structuré (Enregistrement, Séquence) doivent être transmis dans l'ordre de leur déclaration.
- Les tableaux doivent être transmis en ordre croissant d'indice. Les tableaux à dimensions multiples sont transmis dans l'ordre d'apparition de leurs indices (par exemple, ARRAY OF [ligne, colonne] est transmis ligne par ligne).
- j) Pour faciliter la mise en œuvre, une variable doit être stockée à une position dont le décalage est un multiple de sa taille (alignement).

k) Les données de longueur variable (tableaux ouverts, enregistrements, ensembles, etc.) ne doivent pas être utilisées comme Process\_Variables, mais peuvent être transmises dans des messages.

#### 6.4.2.5 Relation avec ASN.1

L'ISO/CEI 8824 définit la syntaxe abstraite numéro un (ASN.1) pour spécifier des données sous une forme lisible automatiquement.

Bien que ASN.1 n'impose pas de syntaxe de transfert, ce langage ne peut exprimer les règles de codage compact fréquemment utilisées par les programmeurs quand la bande passante ou le temps sont limités. ASN.1 ne peut pas non plus exprimer les codages existants qui ne respectent pas sa méthode de structure.

En conséquence, la présente norme définit une syntaxe abstraite reposant sur ASN.1, qui exprime également le codage des données, et qui permet de spécifier bit par bit le contenu des données.

Les mots-clés suivants ont été ajoutés à ASN.1:

ALIGN	ANTIVALENT2	ARRAY	BCD4
BIPOLAR2.16	BIPOLAR4.16	BITSET#	BITSET_L#
BOOLEAN1	BOOLEAN8	ENUM#	INDIRECT
INTEGER#	INTEGER_L#	ONE_OF	REAL32
REAL64	RECORD	SOME_OF	STOP
STRING#	TIME64	TIMEDATE48	UNICODE16
UNIPOLAR2.16	UNSIGNED#	UNSIGNED_L#	WORD#

Cette notation utilise des règles de codage compact:

- elle suppose que tous les types définis par l'utilisateur sont reconnus par le destinataire;
- elle utilise des types primitifs de taille fixe (dans ASN.1, un entier peut avoir une taille quelconque);
- elle inclut explicitement la taille des éléments dans un champ prévu à cet effet, si nécessaire;
- elle utilise des mots clés différents d'ASN.1 lorsqu'il existe une possibilité de confusion sur la sémantique (par exemple ONE\_OF au lieu de CHOICE, SOME\_OF au lieu de SET);
- elle n'utilise pas d'étiquette de type implicite, sauf pour les types ONE\_OF et SOME\_OF où l'étiquettage est fait explicitement par un champ dédié;
- elle n'a pas de champs optionnels (sauf dans SOME\_OF);
- elle n'est pas alignée, bien qu'il soit possible de spécifier l'alignement.

Les règles suivantes sont utilisées:

- les mots-clés, y compris les types de base, ainsi que les constantes sont entièrement en majuscule;
- les indicatifs de type commencent par une lettre majuscule;
- les indicatifs de champs commencent par une lettre minuscule.

### 6.4.3 Notation des types primitifs

# 6.4.3.1 Notation pour le type booléen

#### 6.4.3.1.1 **Définition**

Type primitif ayant deux valeurs distinctes, TRUE et FALSE.

NOTE 1 Ceci est également la définition en ASN.1 de BooleanType.

NOTE 2 Ce type est utilisé pour représenter des entrées et sorties binaires (relais, voyant, micro-contact, etc.).

# 6.4.3.1.2 Syntaxe

BooleanType::= BOOLEAN1

#### 6.4.3.1.3 Codage

Une variable de type booléen doit être codée sur un bit:

1er	Interprétation
0	FALSE
1	TRUE

### 6.4.3.2 Notation pour le type antivalent

# 6.4.3.2.1 Définition

Type primitif ayant quatre valeurs distinctes.

NOTE 1 II ne s'agit pas d'un type ASN.1.

NOTE 2 Ce type est utilisé pour les variables de contrôle, pour d'autres variables ou pour des booléens critiques.

### 6.4.3.2.2 Syntaxe

AntivalentType::= ANTIVALENT2

#### 6.4.3.2.3 Codage

Une variable de type antivalent doit être codée sur 2 bits, le premier correspondant à la valeur booléenne de la variable et le second à son inverse.

Ceci définit quatre états, comme suit:

1	0	Interprétation
2 <sup>+1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	
0	0	ERROR
0	1	FALSE
1	0	TRUE
1	1	UNDEFINED

NOTE Les états ERROR et UNDEFINED peuvent être interprétés comme des états normaux par une application.

# 6.4.3.3 Notation des types entiers non signés

#### 6.4.3.3.1 Définition

Type primitif ayant des valeurs distinctes qui sont des nombres entiers positifs, y compris le zéro (comme valeur unique) et ayant une taille fixe définie par le suffixe #.

NOTE II s'agit du type IntegerType en ASN.1, restreint à une taille fixe (#) et à des valeurs non négatives.

# 6.4.3.3.2 Syntaxe

UnsignedType::= UNSIGNED#, (# = entier positif sans signe).

### 6.4.3.3.3 Codage

Un entier non signé doit être transmis en représentation binaire, le bit de poids fort en premier.

Quand la taille de la valeur transmise est plus petite que le type UNSIGNED#, cette valeur doit être justifiée à droite et étendue vers la gauche par des zéros.

### 6.4.3.3.3.1 Codage de UNSIGNED8

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	Ī

Plage: 0..255

#### 6.4.3.3.3.2 Codage de UNSIGNED16

15															
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	28	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Plage: 0..65535

# 6.4.3.3.3.3 Codage de UNSIGNED32

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
2 <sup>31</sup> 2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup>	<b>2</b> <sup>29</sup>	2 <sup>28</sup>	2 <sup>27</sup>	2 <sup>26</sup>	2 <sup>25</sup>	2 <sup>24</sup>	2 <sup>23</sup>	2 <sup>22</sup>	2 <sup>21</sup>	2 <sup>20</sup>	2 <sup>19</sup>	2 <sup>18</sup>	2 <sup>17</sup>	2 <sup>16</sup>
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Plage:  $0..+2^{32}-1$ 

### 6.4.3.4 Notation du type entier

# 6.4.3.4.1 **Définition**

Type primitif aux valeurs distinctes qui sont des nombres entiers positifs et négatifs, incluant le zéro (comme une valeur unique), dont la taille fixe en bits est définie par le suffixe #.

NOTE  $\,$  II s'agit du type 'integer type' en ASN.1, restreint à une taille fixe de #.

### 6.4.3.4.2 Syntaxe

IntegerType::= INTEGER#, (# = any unsigned integer).

# 6.4.3.4.3 Codage

La valeur doit être transmise en représentation binaire en complément à deux, le premier bit transmis étant celui du signe.

Si la taille de la valeur transmise est plus petite que le type INTEGER#, elle doit être justifiée à droite et étendue à gauche par un signe (1 si la valeur est négative et 0 dans le cas contraire).

# 6.4.3.4.3.1 Codage de INTEGER8

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
signe	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Plage: -128 .. +127

EXEMPLE '1111 1110'B = -2

### 6.4.3.4.3.2 Codage de INTEGER16

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
signe	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	27	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Plage:  $-2^{15}...2^{15}-1$ 

# 6.4.3.4.3.3 Codage de INTEGER32

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
signe	2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>29</sup>	2 <sup>28</sup>	2 <sup>27</sup>	2 <sup>26</sup>	2 <sup>25</sup>	2 <sup>24</sup>	2 <sup>23</sup>	2 <sup>22</sup>	2 <sup>21</sup>	2 <sup>20</sup>	2 <sup>19</sup>	2 <sup>18</sup>	2 <sup>17</sup>	2 <sup>16</sup>
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Plage:  $-2^{31}..+2^{31}-1$ 

# 6.4.3.5 Notation du type énuméré

#### 6.4.3.5.1 Définition

Type primitif dont les valeurs sont des indicatifs distincts donnés dans le cadre de la notation du type, ayant une taille fixe en bits définie par le suffixe #.

NOTE  $\,$  II s'agit d'un type ENUMERATED d'ASN.1, restreint à une taille fixe de #.

# 6.4.3.5.2 Syntaxe

EnumeratedType::= ENUM#{Énumération}

#### avec

(# = entier positif sans signe)

Enumeration::= NamedNumber | Enumeration, NamedNumber

et

NamedNumber::= identifier (UnsignedNumber) | identifier (DefinedValue)

Les valeurs peuvent être listées dans un ordre quelconque.

```
EXEMPLE
```

```
Day_Of_Week_Type::= ENUM4
  LUNDI
                   (1),
  MARDI
                   (2),
  MERCREDI
                   (3),
  JEUDI
                   (4),
  VENDREDI
                   (5),
  SAMEDI
                   (6),
  DIMANCHE
                   (7),
  INDÉFINI
                   (0)
```

La valeur '2' signifie 'MARDI'.

#### 6.4.3.5.3 Codage

Les valeurs de ENUM# doivent être représentées par un entier non signé occupant la même place.

### 6.4.3.5.3.1 Codage de ENUM4

3	2	1	0
2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Plage: 0..15

EXEMPLE: '0001'B signifie 'LUNDI' dans l'exemple précédent.

# 6.4.3.5.3.2 Codage de ENUM8

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
27	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Plage: 0..255

EXEMPLE: '0000 0001'B signifie 'LUNDI' dans l'exemple précédent (en le considérant comme ENUM8 plutôt qu'ENUM4).

# 6.4.3.6 Notation du type binaire codé décimal

#### 6.4.3.6.1 **Définition**

Un entier non signé de 4 bits exprimant un chiffre décimal compris entre 0 et 9.

NOTE Ce type n'existe pas dans ASN.1.

### 6.4.3.6.2 Syntaxe

BinaryCodedDecimalType::= BCD4

# 6.4.3.6.3 Codage

Une valeur de BCD4 doit être codée par un entier non signé occupant la même place.

**- 706 -**

3	2	1	0
2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

Plage: 0..9 (les autres valeurs ne sont pas définies)

EXEMPLE '0111'B = 7.

NOTE Certaines valeurs non définies peuvent être utilisées, par exemple, pour désigner le signe ou un autre opérateur arithmétique.

#### 6.4.3.7 Notation des types unipolaires

#### 6.4.3.7.1 **Définition**

Types primitifs ayant des valeurs distinctes qui ne sont pas négatives, interprétées comme un nombre entier divisé par une puissance fixe de deux, exprimant une valeur en pourcentage d'une plage.

NOTE Ces types n'existent pas en ASN.1, mais la CEI 870 les appelle 'unsigned fixed point number' (numéro de point fixe non signé).

### 6.4.3.7.2 Syntaxe

UnipolarType::= UNIPOLAR2.16

NOTE 1 Le chiffre devant la virgule indique le nombre de bits utilisés pour la puissance de deux qui forme la partie entière.

NOTE 2 Le facteur epsilon est égal à la valeur de la plus petite puissance de deux dans le nom (double octet).

#### 6.4.3.7.3 Codage

Une variable de type unipolaire doit être transmise comme un entier non signé.

# 6.4.3.7.3.1 Codage de UNIPOLAR2.16

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>	2 <sup>-2</sup>	2 <sup>-3</sup>	2 <sup>-4</sup>	2 <sup>-5</sup>	2 <sup>-6</sup>	2 <sup>-7</sup>	2 <sup>-8</sup>	2 <sup>-9</sup>	2 <sup>-10</sup>	2 <sup>-11</sup>	2 <sup>-12</sup>	2 <sup>-13</sup>	2 <sup>-14</sup>
pai en	rtie itière						par	tie fra	ctionne	elle					

Plage: 0 .. 400 % - epsilon

### 6.4.3.8 Notation des types bipolaires

#### 6.4.3.8.1 Définition

Types primitifs ayant des valeurs distinctes, positives ou négatives, traitées comme des nombres entiers (zéro inclus) divisés par une puissance fixe de deux, exprimant une valeur en pourcentage d'une plage.

NOTE Ces types n'existent pas en ASN.1, mais la CEI 60870-5-1 les appelle 'signed fixed point number' (numéro de point fixe signé).

# 6.4.3.8.2 Syntaxe

BipolarType::= BIPOLAR2.16 | BIPOLAR4.16

NOTE 1 Le numéro devant la virgule indique le nombre de puissances de 2 qui forment la partie entière.

NOTE 2 Le facteur epsilon est égal à la valeur de la plus petite puissance de deux dans le nom (double octet).

#### 6.4.3.8.3 Codage

### 6.4.3.8.3.1 Codage de BIPOLAR2.16

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
signe	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>	2 <sup>-2</sup>	2 <sup>-3</sup>	2 <sup>-4</sup>	2 <sup>-5</sup>	2 <sup>-6</sup>	2 <sup>-7</sup>	2 <sup>-8</sup>	2 <sup>-9</sup>	2 <sup>-10</sup>	2 <sup>-11</sup>	2 <sup>-12</sup>	2 <sup>-13</sup>	2 <sup>-14</sup>
par ent	ie ière						par	tie fra	ctionn	elle					

Plage: -200 %..+200 % - epsilon

### 6.4.3.8.3.2 Codage de BIPOLAR4.16

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
signe	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>	2 <sup>-2</sup>	2 <sup>-3</sup>	2 <sup>-4</sup>	2 <sup>-5</sup>	2 <sup>-6</sup>	2 <sup>-7</sup>	2 <sup>-8</sup>	2 <sup>-9</sup>	2 <sup>-10</sup>	2 <sup>-11</sup>	2 <sup>-12</sup>
р	artie e	entière						par	tie fra	ctionn	elle				

Plage: -800 %..+800 % - epsilon

### 6.4.3.9 Notation du type réel

#### 6.4.3.9.1 **Définition**

Type primitif dont les valeurs distinctes font partie d'un ensemble de nombres réels.

#### 6.4.3.9.2 Syntaxe

RealType::= REAL32

### 6.4.3.9.3 Codage

Ce type doit être codé comme le prescrit l'IEEE 754 pour le format Short Real Number (32-bit).

NOTE 1 II s'agit d'un type 'RealType' d'ASN.1, restreint au format IEEE 754 Short Real Number.

NOTE 2 Le type IEEE 754 de 64 bits en virgule flottante (REAL64) n'est pas considéré utile dans ce contexte.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
signe	2 <sup>7</sup>		е	xposa	nt biai	sé		2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>-1</sup>		n	nantis	se		2 <sup>7</sup>
2 <sup>-8</sup>			mantisse												2 <sup>-23</sup>
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Plage:  $\pm 3,37 \times 10^{+38}$ 

# 6.4.3.10 Notation du type de caractère

#### 6.4.3.10.1 Définition

Type primitif dont les valeurs distinctes sont membres du jeu de caractères défini dans l'ISO/CEI 8859-1.

#### 6.4.3.10.2 Syntaxe

CharacterType::= CHARACTER8

# 6.4.3.10.3 Codage

Les caractères doivent être transmis dans un octet, sans bit de parité.

EXEMPLE '01100001'B = caractère 'a' selon l'ISO/CEI 8859-1.

#### 6.4.3.11 Notation du type de caractère Unicode

#### 6.4.3.11.1 Définition

Type primitif dont les valeurs distinctes sont membres du jeu de caractères défini dans I'ISO/CEI 10646.

#### 6.4.3.11.2 **Syntaxe**

UnicodeType::= UNICODE16

#### 6.4.3.11.3 Codage

Les caractères doivent être transmis dans deux octets.

										6						
Ī	2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

#### 6.4.3.12 Notation des types indéfinis

#### 6.4.3.12.1 Définition

Type indéfini de contenu indéfini, mais ayant une taille fixe.

#### 6.4.3.12.2 **Syntaxe**

AnyType::= WORD#, (# = entier positif non signé)

#### 6.4.3.12.3 Codage

Une variable de type indéfini n'a pas de codage prescrit.

Les bits doivent être nommés en puissance de deux d'une variable de type UNSIGNED# qui occuperait cette place.

NOTE Ce nommage est dans la direction inverse de celle du décalage dans ce même mot.

#### 6.4.3.12.3.1 Codage de WORD8

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

#### 6.4.3.12.3.2 Codage de WORD16

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	<b>2</b> <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	27	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>

#### 6.4.4 Types structurés

#### 6.4.4.1 Généralités

Cinq types structurés différents sont définis:

- a) RECORD (taille variable),
- b) ARRAY (taille fixe ou variable),
- c) BITSET# (taille fixe),
- d) ONE\_OF (taille variable),
- e) SOME\_OF (taille variable).

#### 6.4.4.2 Notation des types d'enregistrement

#### 6.4.4.2.1 Définition

Type structuré défini en indiquant une liste fixe et ordonnée de types. Chaque valeur du nouveau type est une liste ordonnée de valeurs, une pour chacun des types de composant.

NOTE 1 Ce type est le 'Sequence Type' d'ASN.1, sans type optionnel.

NOTE 2 Lors de la définition d'un RECORD, il est recommandé de respecter l'alignement, c'est-à-dire qu'il convient de placer tous les éléments selon un décalage par rapport au début de l'enregistrement qui est un multiple de leur taille.

#### 6.4.4.2.2 Syntaxe

```
RecordType::= RECORD { ElementTypeList }

avec
ElementTypeList::= ElementType | ElementTypeList, ElementType
et
ElementType::= identifier Type | Type
```

Les éléments d'un RECORD doivent être identifiés par l'indicatif du champ RECORD, suivi d'un point et de l'indicatif du sous-champ, qui peut être lui-même un type structuré.

#### **EXEMPLE**:

dossier.date.jour

# 6.4.4.2.3 Codage

Les éléments d'un RECORD doivent être transmis dans l'ordre de leur déclaration.

EXEMPLE Une valeur de type Date32 est représentée comme suit:

#### 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 année factice mois jour

Le champ 'factice' a été introduit pour aligner le champ 'jour' sur une limite de mot de seize bits.

# 6.4.4.3 Notation pour les types bitset

#### 6.4.4.3.1 **Définition**

Un ARRAY [#] de BOOLEAN1, ayant une taille fixe en bits définie par le suffixe #.

NOTE Ce type correspond au BITSTRING d'ASN.1.

#### 6.4.4.3.2 Syntaxe

```
BitsetType::= BITSET# {NamedBitList}

avec
NamedBitList::= NamedBit | NamedBitList, NamedBit

et
NamedBit::= identifier (number) | identifier (DefinedValue)
```

- a) La valeur de chaque 'number' ou 'DefinedValue' apparaissant dans la 'NamedBitList' doit être différente, et doit être le décalage d'un bit distinct dans la valeur du bitset.
- b) Chaque 'identifier' apparaissant dans la 'NamedBitList' doit être différent.
- c) Tous les éléments sont implicitement du type BOOLEAN1. La DefinedValue doit être TRUE (1) ou FALSE (0).
- d) Les éléments doivent être déclarés en ordre de décalage croissant.
- e) Si tous les éléments du BITSET sont déclarés, 'number' peut être omis. Il convient que cela soit le cas normal.

# 6.4.4.3.3 Codage

Les éléments d'un bitset doivent être transmis dans l'ordre de leur déclaration.

# **6.4.4.3.3.1** Codage de BITSET8

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
8 <sup>e</sup>							1er

Plage: jeu de 8 bits du type booléen

### **EXEMPLE**

est équivalent à:

Un UNSIGNED8 occupant cette place et dont la valeur est '01'H signifie que 'système' est le seul membre du BITSET.

# 6.4.4.3.3.2 Codage de BITSET16

ſ	8ème				1 <sup>er</sup>	16 <sup>ème</sup>				9 <sup>ème</sup>

#### **EXEMPLE**

```
AccessType::= BITSET16 {système (0), propriétaire (1), groupe (2), monde (3)}
```

La valeur '0000 0000 0000 0110'B signifie que 'propriétaire' et 'groupe' sont membres du bitset.

#### 6.4.4.3.3.3 Codage de BITSET32

8e				1 <sup>er</sup>	16 <sup>ème</sup>				9 <sup>ème</sup>
24 <sup>ème</sup>				17 <sup>ème</sup>	32 <sup>ème</sup>				25 <sup>ème</sup>

#### 6.4.4.3.3.4 Codage de BITSET64

8e				1 <sup>er</sup>	16 <sup>ème</sup>				9 <sup>ème</sup>
24 <sup>ème</sup>				17 <sup>ème</sup>	32 <sup>ème</sup>				25 <sup>ème</sup>
40 <sup>ème</sup>				33 <sup>ème</sup>	48 <sup>ème</sup>				41 <sup>ème</sup>
56 <sup>ème</sup>				49 <sup>ème</sup>	64 <sup>ème</sup>				57 <sup>ème</sup>

### 6.4.4.4 Notation du type tableau

#### 6.4.4.4.1 **Définition**

Type structuré défini en référençant un seul type existant. Chaque valeur du nouveau type est une liste ordonnée de zéro, une ou plusieurs valeurs du type existant. La position de chaque valeur est identifiée par un index. Le nombre de valeurs est indiqué par une constante ou par un champ de la structure enveloppante. Ce nombre de valeurs peut être omis si une valeur de stoppage est définie.

NOTE Un ARRAY est un 'SequenceOf Type' d'ASN.1 comportant un certain nombre d'éléments indiqués par une constante, une variable dédiée ou aucun élément (élément de stoppage).

#### 6.4.4.4.2 Syntaxe

La valeur 'number', 'DefinedValue' ou 'identifier' spécifient la taille du tableau en nombre d'éléments (0 pour un tableau vide). Son type doit être un entier non signé.

Si un type non signé est indiqué avec un 'identifier' défini, cela permet de déclarer le champ correspondant.

Si 'identifier' nomme un champ déclaré à l'extérieur du tableau, ledit champ doit se trouver dans la structure de données enveloppante au même niveau d'imbrication. Il peut également s'agir d'un sous-champ situé au même niveau d'imbrication, auquel cas le chemin complet doit être indiqué.

Si une valeur de stoppage est définie pour fermer un tableau ouvert, elle doit être du même type que l'élément du tableau.

La taille peut être indiquée par une expression arithmétique.

# 6.4.4.4.3 Codage

Les tableaux doivent être transmis en ordre croissant d'indice.

Les tableaux multidimensionnels doivent être transmis dans l'ordre dans lequel leurs index sont déclarés.

NOTE ARRAY OF [ligne, colonne] est transmis ligne par ligne.

Un tableau d'octets (de contenu indéfini, tel qu'un contenu de mémoire, par exemple) doit être transmis en ordre croissant d'adresse (ou d'index) de la mémoire d'application.

Tous les éléments du tableau doivent être transmis, même si certaines valeurs ne sont pas significatives.

EXEMPLE 1 Transmission d'un contenu de mémoire en octet:

DumpOctetType::= ARRAY [octet\_count UNSIGNED16] OF WORD8.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
							octet_	count									
		octe	et à l'a	dress	е М			octet à l'adresse M+1									
							oct	ets									
0	ctet à	l'adre	sse (N	/I + oc	tet_co	unt -	00	ctet à	l'adre	sse (N	/I + oc	tet_co	unt - 1	1)			

EXEMPLE 2 Transmission du même contenu de mémoire par mots de 16 bits, la valeur de word\_count étant la moitié de celle d'octet\_count de l'exemple précédent.

DumpWordType::= ARRAY [word\_count UNSIGNED16] OF WORD16.

#### 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 7 5 4 2 1 0 8 6 3 word\_count

mot à l'adresse M

mot à l'adresse (M + word\_count  $\times$  2 – 2)

EXEMPLE 3 Nombre d'éléments indiqué par un champ situé dans la structure de données enveloppante (décalage non spécifié):

```
DumpOctetType::= ARRAY [array_count] OF WORD8.
```

EXEMPLE 4 Nombre d'éléments indiqué par un champ d'une valeur structurée située dans la structure enveloppante:

EXEMPLE 5 Chaînes de caractères, dans laquelle le caractère de stoppage est 'espace':

```
ProfibusString::= ARRAY [STOP = '20'H] OF CHARACTER8.
```

### 6.4.4.5 Notation des types de choix

#### 6.4.4.5.1 **Définition**

Type structuré, défini en référençant une liste fixe, non ordonnée de types distincts. Chaque valeur du nouveau type est une valeur de l'un (exactement) des types de composants.

NOTE Ce type correspond au 'ChoiceType' d'ASN.1, mais il dispose d'une étiquette dédiée.

# 6.4.4.5.2 Syntaxe

Si une variable nommée est utilisée comme étiquette, elle doit appartenir à la structure enveloppante de l'élément.

Si la variable étiquetée est située au même niveau d'imbrication que le choix, seul le nom de la variable doit être inclus.

Si la variable est située à un niveau d'imbrication différent, le chemin permettant d'y accéder doit être inclus.

```
EXEMPLE 1 L'étiquette est un nombre (non recommandé car ce nombre doit être défini ailleurs):
Commands::= ONE_OF [choice_var ENUM8]
  [3]
                          OpenSequence,
  [2]
                          CloseSequence,
  [5]
                          StandbySequence
EXEMPLE 2 L'étiquette est un type d'énumération situé dans les 16 bits précédant le choix:
CommandType::= ENUM16
  OPEN
                          (3),
  CLOSE
                          (2),
  STANDBY
                          (5)
Commands::= ONE_OF [choice_var CommandType]
  [OPEN]
                          OpenSequence,
  [CLOSE]
                          CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                          StandbySequence
EXEMPLE 3 L'étiquette est définie au même niveau d'imbrication que la structure enveloppante:
Commands::= ONE_OF [choice_var]
  {
  [OPEN]
                          OpenSequence,
  [CLOSE]
                          CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                          StandbySequence
Command_Frame::== RECORD
  choice_var
                          CommandType,
  . . .
                          Commands;
  command
EXEMPLE 4 L'étiquette est définie dans un sous-champ situé au même niveau d'imbrication:
Commands::= ONE_OF [Command_Frame.header.choice_var]
  [OPEN]
                          OpenSequence,
  [CLOSE]
                          CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                          StandbySequence
Command_Frame::== RECORD
  {
                          RECORD
  header
    {
....addresses
    choice_var
                          CommandType
```

}

```
61375-2-1 © CEI:2012 - 715 - commands Commands
```

NOTE Les chemins relatifs (par exemple -/-/header) ne sont pas recommandés.

#### 6.4.4.5.3 Codage

Une valeur ONE\_OF doit être codée en transmettant, avant la valeur, le champ de l'étiquette indiquant le choix réalisé.

La taille de la valeur transmise est implicite ou indiquée dans le type lui-même

NOTE ONE\_OF est un SOME\_OF comportant un seul élément.

EXEMPLE Une valeur particulière des choix de commandes ci-dessus est transmise de la manière suivante:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						ch	oice_	var (=	5)						
	premie	er octe	t de (S	Standl	oySeq	uence	)								
								d	ernier	octet	de (St	andby	Seque	ence)	ou
											fa	ctice			

# 6.4.4.6 Notation des types de jeu

#### 6.4.4.6.1 Définition

Type structuré, défini en référençant une liste fixe non ordonnée de types distincts, dont certains peuvent être facultatifs. Chaque valeur du nouveau type est une liste non ordonnée de valeurs, une pour chacun des types de composants transmis.

NOTE Ce type correspond au 'SetType' d'ASN.1, mais avec une étiquette explicite.

#### 6.4.4.6.2 Syntaxe

```
SetType::= SOME_OF { ElementTypeList}

avec
ElementTypeList::= ElementType | ElementTypeList, ElementType
et
ElementType::= [tag] NamedType
et
tag::= identifier | identifier ElementType | ElementType
```

Si l'étiquette est une variable nommée, la variable correspondante doit appartenir à une structure de données au même niveau d'imbrication ou à un sous-champ situé au même niveau d'imbrication, auquel cas elle doit être identifiée par son chemin complet.

Si le nombre de membres du jeu est fixe, le nom de référence peut être omis pour chaque membre dont la fonction est directement déductible de son type.

Si le sélecteur est un type énuméré, les constantes d'énumération utilisées pour sélectionner les éléments du jeu doivent être placées entre crochets.

Si une variable de type bitset fait office de sélecteur, elle doit être préalablement définie à l'intérieur de la structure de données enveloppante ou appartenir à un sous-champ d'un champ situé au même niveau d'imbrication, auquel cas son chemin complet doit être indiqué.

EXEMPLE 1 Étiquette de type entier non signé dans le champ précédant la valeur de l'ensemble:

```
MemberType::= SOME OF [UNSIGNED8]
  {
  OPENSEQ
                        [3]
                                             Type_OpenSequence,
  CLOSESEQ
                        [2]
                                             Type_CloseSequence,
  STANDBY
                        [5]
                                             Type_StandbySequence
EXEMPLE 2 Omission du nom de référence:
MemberType::= SOME OF [UNSIGNED8]
  [3]
                        Type_OpenSequence,
  [2]
                        Type_CloseSequence,
  [5]
                        Type_StandbySequence
EXEMPLE 3 Type énuméré comme étiquette (recommandé):
MemberType
                        ENUM8
  {
  OPENSEQ
                        (3),
  CLOSESEQ
                        (2),
  STANDBY
                        (5)
  }
CommandsType::= SOME_OF [MemberType]
  [OPENSEQ]
                 Type_OpenSequence,
  [CLOSESEQ]
                Type_CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                Type_StandbySequence
EXEMPLE 4 Utilisation d'un bitset comme étiquette:
MembersType
                        BITSET8
  {
                        (3),
  OPENSEQ
  CLOSESEQ
                        (2),
  STANDBY
                        (5)
  }
CommandsType::= SOME OF [members]
  [OPENSEQ]
                 Type_OpenSequence,
  [CLOSESEQ]
                Type_CloseSequence,
  [STANDBY]
                Type_StandbySequence
Commands_Frame::= RECORD
  {
  members
                        MembersType,
  commands
                        CommandsType
  }
```

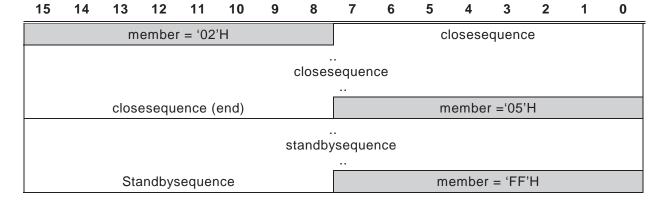
# 6.4.4.6.3 Codage

Un jeu doit être codé en transmettant chaque valeur choisie.

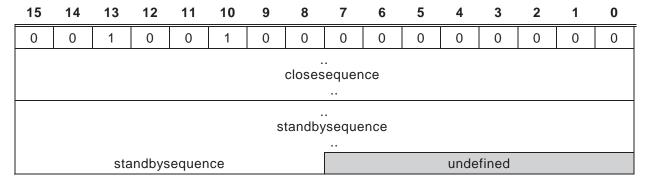
Si une étiquette est indiquée, elle doit précéder chaque valeur sélectionnée, la valeur d'étiquette particulière 'FF'H (que des 1) fermant le jeu transmis.

Si l'étiquette est remplacée par un bitset, ce dernier doit être transmis avant le jeu, et les différents membres du jeu doivent être transmis de façon contiguë.

EXEMPLE 1 Une valeur particulière du jeu MemberType ci-dessus est transmise comme:



EXEMPLE 2 Si l'étiquette est remplacée par un bitset, le codage se présente de la manière suivante:



# 6.4.5 Alignement

Dans un type, il peut être nécessaire d'ajouter des bits de remplissage pour aligner le champ suivant sur une limite divisible par 16 ou 32 bits (ou sur toute autre limite). Pour exprimer ce remplissage, le qualificatif ALIGN est utilisé après le type. Les bits de remplissage ne sont pas définis (ils prennent la valeur 0 par défaut).

EXEMPLE La chaîne ci-dessous définit un tableau de caractères aligné sur une limite de 32 bits, quelle que soit la valeur de 'count':

AlignedString::= ARRAY ALIGN 32 [count] OF CHARACTER8.

### 6.4.6 Notation des types spéciaux

Un certain nombre de types structurés sont munis d'un identificateur de type spécial.

### 6.4.6.1 Notation du type de chaîne

STRING# est un ARRAY [] OF CHARACTER8, l'élément de stoppage devant être le caractère '00'H, et la taille réelle de la chaîne étant déduite du nombre de caractères significatifs, bien que le nombre de caractères transmis puisse être plus élevé.

EXEMPLE Une chaîne de type STRING32 est représentée par un ARRAY [32 STOP='00'H] OF CHARACTER8.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
		1 <sup>er</sup> c	aractè	re ou	'00'H					2 <sup>ème</sup>	caractè	ère ou	'00'H			Ī
							caract	ères								
	(	dernie	r carac	tère o	u '00'H					$32^{\grave{\text{e}}^{me}}$	caract	ère ou	ı '00'H			

### 6.4.6.2 Notation du type TIMEDATE48

#### 6.4.6.2.1 Définition

Type structuré exprimant le temps absolu en secondes depuis le 1<sup>er</sup> janvier 1970, 0 heure 00, temps coordonné universel (UTC) (format Unix et ANSI-C).

NOTE Ce type est utilisé pour la distribution de l'heure, l'estampillage et la synchronisation.

# 6.4.6.2.2 Syntaxe

#### 6.4.6.2.3 Codage

10	14	13	12	11	10	9	0		0	<b>5</b>	4	<u> </u>		1	U
					sed	conde	s (plus	signi	ficative	es)					
	secondes (plus significatives) secondes (moins significatives)														
						tic	ks = 1	/6553	6 s						

Le temps peut être représenté avec une granularité pouvant atteindre 15,3 μs (= 1/65536 s).

La plage est de 68 ans.

La précision de la partie fractionnelle doit être d'au moins 10 bits.

Les bits de poids faible non utilisés doivent être mis à zéro.

NOTE La variable TimeDate48 sera bouclée le 19 janvier 2038 à 3:14:07 UTC. Il convient de tenir compte de ce bouclage dans l'essai du logiciel.

### 6.4.6.3 Notation du type TIME64

#### 6.4.6.3.1 **Définition**

Type structuré exprimant le temps absolu en secondes depuis le 1<sup>er</sup> janvier 1900, 0 heure 00, temps coordonné universel (UTC). Ce temps n'est pas compensé par des secondes intercalaires.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					sed	conde	s (plus	s signi	ficative	es)					
					sec	ondes	(moir	s sign	ificativ	es)					
	ticks = 1/65536 s														
						cł	nirp = 0	0,232	μS						

NOTE 1 Cette définition provient du document Internet RFC1305, qui définit le protocole de synchronisation pour un réseau d'horloges distribuées. Il est différent du temps Unix, qui est basé sur l'année 1970.

NOTE 2 Une variable Time64 sera bouclée en 2036. Il convient de tenir compte de ce bouclage dans l'essai du logiciel. Par conséquent, la définition du temps peut également exprimer le temps restant jusqu'en janvier 2036.

### 6.4.6.4 Notation du type ASN.1 boolean8

#### 6.4.6.4.1 **Définition**

Type primitif ayant deux valeurs distinctes, TRUE et FALSE.

NOTE II s'agit du type 'BooleanType' d'ASN.1.

## 6.4.6.4.2 Syntaxe

Boolean8Type::= BOOLEAN8

## 6.4.6.4.3 Codage

Une variable de type booléen 8 doit être codée sur 8 bits, la valeur '00000000'B étant interprétée comme FALSE et toute autre valeur comme TRUE.

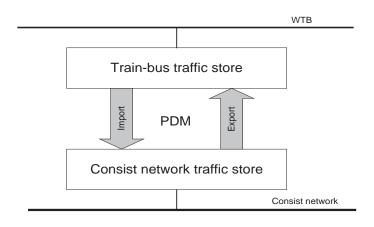
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	_
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	FALSE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	TRUE

## 7 Couche d'Application

# 7.1 Triage des Données de Processus

## 7.1.1 Types de triage

Le Triage de Données de Processus PDM (Process Data Marshalling) permet de copier des variables de processus d'un Traffic Store à l'autre:



#### Légende

Anglais	Français
Train bus traffic store	traffic_store du bus de train
consist network traffic store	traffic_store du réseau de rame
import	importation
export	exportation
consist network	réseau de rame

Figure 142 - Triage des Données de Processus

Deux types de triage sont définis:

- Triage d'exportation
- Triage d'importation

### 7.1.1.1 Triage d'exportation

Le triage d'exportation permet de copier les variables d'un ou de plusieurs Traffic Stores de Réseaux de Rame vers le port émetteur du Traffic Store WTB. La totalité du port WTB est écrite. L'espace inutilisé du port doit donc être rempli par des valeurs par défaut. Le triage d'exportation peut traiter certaines variables de processus.

Le triage d'exportation détermine la longueur de la trame exportée en fonction du type de trame.

## 7.1.1.2 Triage d'importation

Le triage d'importation permet de copier les variables du Traffic Store WTB vers le (les) Traffic Store(s) configuré(s) du point de vue statistique du Réseau de Rame. Le triage d'importation peut traiter certaines variables de processus.

# 7.1.2 Modes de triage

Une rame peut comporter différents modes d'exploitation dynamiques. Selon ces modes, PDM propose des modes de triage. Chaque mode de triage peut faire l'objet d'une configuration différente.

EXEMPLE Une rame de traction (une locomotive, par exemple) peut être l'élément principal de traction d'une rame, d'un élément de traction suiveur ou ne pas assurer la traction du tout. Dans chaque cas, différentes données sont importées et exportées.

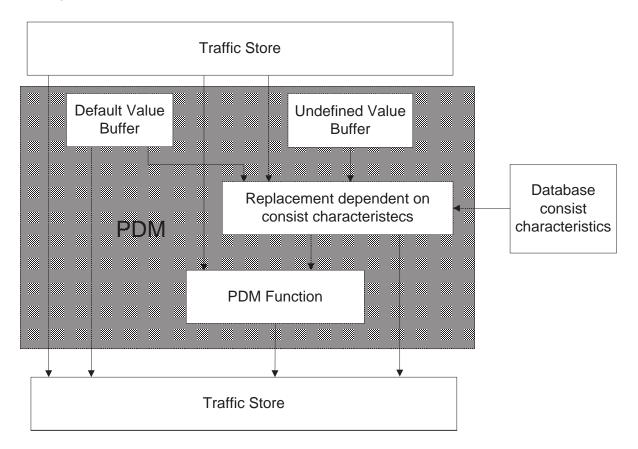
Il convient de toujours prévoir un mode par défaut si aucun mode particulier n'est utilisé pour PDM.

Si le mode d'exploitation de la rame change, PDM peut être configuré pour accepter le nouveau mode de triage.

#### 7.1.3 Chemins d'accès aux données dans PDM

La présente section est donnée à titre d'information uniquement et n'est pas normative, chaque fournisseur de passerelle pouvant la mettre en œuvre de manière différente.

PDM trie les données de processus à partir d'une source vers une destination. La destination est toujours un Traffic Store. La source est un Traffic Store, un tampon de valeur par défaut ou un tampon de valeur indéfinie.



## Légende

Anglais	Français
Traffic Store	Traffic Store
Default Value Buffer	Tampon de valeur par défaut
Undefined Value Buffer	Tampon de valeur indéfinie
Replacement dependent on consist characteristics	Remplacement dépendant des caractéristiques de la rame
Database consist characteristics	Base de données Caractéristiques de la rame
PDM Function	Fonction PDM

Figure 143 - Chemins d'accès PDM

Les chemins d'accès aux données suivants peuvent être configurés:

entre Traffic Stores, directement ou par l'intermédiaire d'une fonction PDM. Il s'agit d'une tâche de base de PDM. La variable de processus peut être traitée par une fonction avant d'être écrite dans le Traffic Store de destination.

d'un tampon de valeur par défaut à un Traffic Store, les valeurs par défaut sont utilisées s'il convient d'écrire une valeur dans un port, mais il n'y a en aucun cas une variable de processus qui peut fournir cette valeur. Les valeurs par défaut n'ont pas pour objet de remplacer les variables de processus non valides ou trop anciennes.

variable de processus dépendant des caractéristiques de rame entre Traffic Stores, directement ou par l'intermédiaire d'une fonction PDM. Les variables de processus peuvent être combinées à des caractéristiques de rame statiques et dynamiques. Le triage n'a lieu qu'en présence des caractéristiques de rame. Sinon, le PDM remplace la variable de processus par une valeur par défaut indéfinie ou définie par l'application du type de données appropriée. Une valeur indéfinie est représentée par une variable de contrôle à laquelle a été attribuée la valeur 11<sub>b</sub> ou par la valeur de variable définie entièrement par des "1",. (conformément à la norme TCN CEI 61375).

Il convient de considérer trois cas pour les variables de processus dépendantes de la rame:

Une variable dotée d'une variable de contrôle: PDM peut remplacer une valeur indéfinie en attribuant la valeur 11<sub>b</sub> à la valeur de contrôle.

Plusieurs variables dotées d'une variable de contrôle: si toutes les variables ne sont pas prises en charge, PDM peut remplacer les valeurs indéfinies en attribuant la valeur  $11_b$  à la valeur de contrôle.

Plusieurs variables dotées d'une variable de contrôle: si seules quelques variables ne sont pas prises en charge, il convient que PDM remplace les valeurs par défaut définies par l'application.

La variable de processus peut être traitée par une fonction avant d'être écrite dans le Traffic Store de destination. Si la variable de processus est remplacée par une valeur indéfinie, elle peut être ignorée comme argument de fonction.

## 7.1.4 Fonctionnement de PDM

PDM est activé par un temporisateur configurable ou un événement (réception de données WTB, par exemple). Après l'activation, PDM copie toutes les variables configurées pour le type de triage activé.

Le processus de copie comporte quatre étapes:

- a) Toutes les variables sont lues, les données étant définies l'une après l'autre.
- b) Pour chaque variable dont la supervision de rafraîchissement est configurée, le rafraîchissement est vérifié. Les variables trop anciennes sont invalides (voir ci-dessous).
- Toutes les fonctions configurées (voir 7.1.5 Fonctions du PDM) sont donc appliquées aux variables.
- d) Enfin PDM copie les variables, les résultats de la fonction et les valeurs par défaut dans les ports de destination et les Traffic Stores.

pour tous datasets d'origine des Variables								
	lire toutes les variables du dataset							
	, ,	si (Triage d'importation et Champ de type de trame ok) ou non Triage d'importation						
	alors			sinon				
	pour tout	es variables du dataset		définir toutes le du dataset non v				
	si vérifier le rafraîchissement, données trop anciennes							
		alors	sinon					
		déclarer la variable non valide						
<i>si</i> Triage	d'importa	tion <i>et</i> tout Champ de type d	le trame p	as ok				
alors	lors							
déclarer	toutes les	variables du Traffic Store no	on valide o	du WTB				
pour tout	pour toutes Fonctions PDM							
	executer Fonction PDM							
pour tous datasets de destination des Variables								
	écrire toutes les variables du dataset							
	(Variable	s PD, Résultats de la fonctio	n, Valeur	s par défaut)				

Figure 144 – Fonctionnement de PDM

Une variable ou le résultat d'une fonction (voir 7.1.5) est invalidé par l'algorithme cidessous:

si variable ou résultat de la fonction comporte une variable de contrôle			
alors	sinon		
attribuer la valeur 00b au contrôle	attribuer la valeur "0" à la variable		

Figure 145 – PDM invalide la variable ou le résultat de la fonction

Si la variable ou le résultat de la fonction comporte une variable de contrôle, la valeur  $00_{\rm b}$  est attribuée à la variable de contrôle uniquement. La valeur de la variable ne peut pas être définie entièrement par des '0', étant donné que la variable ne peut pas être trop invalide.

Si la variable ou le résultat de la fonction ne comporte pas de variable de contrôle, sa valeur est définie entièrement par des '0'. Ceci est conforme à la présente norme.

NOTE Dans la mesure où l'écrasement de la valeur d'une Process\_Variable entièrement par des '0' ou entièrement par des '1' peut produire une valeur correcte, une Check\_Variable du même Dataset sert d'indicateur de validité, en cas de problème (voir 6.2.2.2.3).

#### 7.1.5 Fonctions du PDM

#### 7.1.5.1 Généralités

Outre la pure copie des variables, PDM prend en charge le traitement des variables de processus par les fonctions. Le traitement des fonctions est pris en charge pour tous les types de triage.

EXEMPLE Soit une application souhaitant savoir si toutes les portes d'un train sont fermées. Etant donné que le train peut être composé de 1 à 20 rames équipées de portes, l'application doit être en mesure de traiter un large éventail de données d'entrée. L'utilisation d'une fonction du PDM permettant de lire tous les états des portes et de générer une variable signalant que "toutes les portes sont fermées" facilite la programmation de l'application.

En règle générale, les fonctions proposées par PDM se présentent sous la forme suivante:

$$y = f(x_1, x_2, ... x_n); x_i, i = 1 ... n, argument d'entrée, y résultat de la fonction$$

Il peut exister un certain nombre d'arguments (supérieur à zéro) et un résultat. Les arguments d'une fonction peuvent provenir de différents ports et Traffic Stores. Les arguments et le résultat sont décrits par des PV\_Names.

Le PDM offre les fonctions de traitement standard suivantes:

- fonctions logiques: AND, AND\_IGNORE\_INVALID OR, OR\_IGNORE\_INVALID XOR, XOR\_IGNORE\_INVALID
- fonctions numériques:
   MIN, MIN\_IGNORE\_INVALID
   MAX, MAX\_IGNORE\_INVALID
   SUM, SUM\_IGNORE\_INVALID

## 7.1.5.2 Traitement de la fonction

La validité de tous les arguments d'une fonction est vérifiée. Les variables trop anciennes sont déjà invalidées par la deuxième étape du processus de copie. Les arguments peuvent comporter ou non une variable de contrôle. Les deux variantes peuvent être mélangées si la fonction comporte plusieurs arguments.

Si un argument est invalide ou indéfini, il peut être ignoré (fonctions XXX\_IGNORE\_INVALID). Si un argument invalide ou indéfini n'est pas ignoré, le résultat de la fonction qu'il génère est non valide.

Seuls les arguments valides sont traités. Si tous les arguments sont invalides ou indéfinis, le résultat est invalide.

Le cas échéant, le type des arguments est converti en un type adapté au traitement. Le type de traitement peut être configuré.

Si une erreur se produit pendant l'évaluation de la fonction, le résultat est invalide.

A l'issue du traitement de tous les arguments, le résultat calculé est converti dans la fonction souhaitée décrite par un PV\_Name.

Le résultat de la fonction peut comporter ou non une variable de contrôle, indépendante des arguments.

pour tous arguments de la fonction							
	si variable est valide						
	alors	sinon					
	diffuser le type d'arguments vers le type de calcul	si IGNORE_INV	ALID				
	appliquer la fonction à l'argument			sinon			
	et calculer le résultat de la fonction	ignorer l'argume	0		déclarer le résultat de la fonction invalide		
				renvoyer rés	sultat de la		
si toutes I	es variables sont invalides						
alors			sinon				
déclarer le	e résultat de la fonction invalide						
renvoyer	résultat de la fonction						
diffuser le	diffuser le type de calcul vers le type de résultat						
si résultat de la fonction comporte un contrôle							
alors					sinon		
attribuer la valeur 01 <sub>b</sub> au contrôle							
renvoyer	résultat de la fonction						

Figure 146 – Fonctionnement de PDM

La validité d'une variable est contrôlée par l'algorithme suivant:

si Variable comporte un contrôle					
alors		sinon			
si contrôle = 10 <sub>b</sub> or co	ntrôle = 01 <sub>b</sub>	si valeur de Variable comporte "0" ou "1"			
alors	sinon		alors	sinon	
La variable est valide	La variable invalide	est	La variable est invalide	La variable valide	est

Figure 147 - Contrôle de validité du PDM

# 7.1.5.3 Fonctions logiques: AND, OR et XOR

Pour ces fonctions, les arguments sont de type BOOLEAN, ANTIVALENT ou BITSET. Si l'argument est de type BITSET, il est nécessaire de spécifier également la position du bit à l'intérieur du bitset. Les types d'arguments peuvent être mélangés à l'intérieur d'un appel de fonction.

La valeur du résultat de ces fonctions est de type BOOLEAN ou ANTIVALENT. De plus, il est possible de spécifier si la variable est utilisée directement ou si elle est ignorée avant utilisation.

# 7.1.5.4 Fonctions numériques: MIN, MAX, SUM

Pour ces fonctions, les arguments sont de type INTEGER, UNSIGNED, REAL et FRACTIONAL, avec une taille minimale de 32 bits. INTEGER et UNSIGNED de différentes tailles peuvent être mélangés à l'intérieur d'un appel de fonction. A l'issue du traitement, le

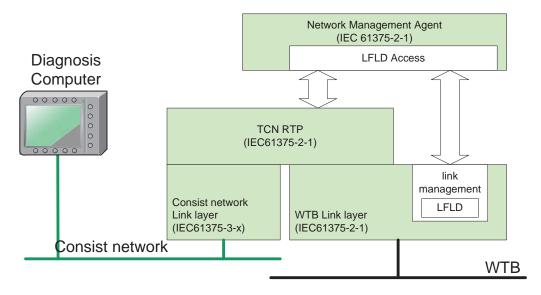
type de résultat est converti (par diffusion) en type de variable de destination. Il n'y a pas de vérification de plage, faire attention aux débordements.

## 7.2 Détection de l'emplacement de défaut en ligne du WTB

Un système de diagnostic peut surveiller les bits de perturbation de ligne du WTB dans le mot d'état du nœud de passerelle. Si le système de diagnostic détecte une perturbation permanante sur une ligne, il peut demander une Détection de l'emplacement de défaut en ligne (LFLD) au niveau de la Gestion de Réseau TCN (TNM). La Gestion de Réseau TCN coopère avec la gestion de la couche de liaison du WTB afin de détecter l'emplacement du défaut. A l'issue du processus LFLD, le système de diagnostic peut lire le résultat au niveau de la TNM.

Un défaut qui gêne le bon déroulement de la ligne peut engendrer une réflexion du signal et gêner la communication de plusieurs nœuds sur cette ligne. Ainsi, le processus LFLD ouvre les relais d'interruption de la ligne perturbée au niveau des nœuds intermédiaires. Cela génère des segments correctement terminés du WTB, qui peuvent être contrôlés.

## 7.2.1 Architecture



LFLD = Line Fault Location Detection

#### Légende

Anglais	Français
Network Management Agent (IEC 61375-2-1)	Agent de gestion de réseau (CEI 61375-2-1)
LFLD Access	Accès LFLD
Diagnosis Computer	Système de diagnostic
TCN RTP (IEC 61375-2-1)	TCN RTP (CEI 61375-2-1)
Consist network Link layer (IEC 61375-3-x)	Couche de liaison du réseau de rame (CEI 61375-3-x)
WTB Link layer (IEC 61375-2-1)	Couche de liaison du WTB (CEI 61375-2-1)
link management	gestionnaire de liaison
LFLD = Line Fault Location Detection	LFLD = Détection de l'emplacement de défaut en ligne
Consist Network	Réseau de rame

Figure 148 - Architecture LFLD

La Détection de l'emplacement de défaut en ligne du WTB (LFLD) est une fonction de la couche de liaison du WTB, mise en œuvre dans la gestion de liaison. La gestion de liaison utilise la TNM pour communiquer avec les autres nœuds du WTB pendant le processus LFLD.

La Gestion de Réseau TCN offre un nouveau service LFLD dans les services de liaison du WTB (CEI 61375-1, 8.4.3.6) et prend en charge les sous-commandes pour le système de diagnostic et pour la gestion de liaison du WTB.

Le système de diagnostic peut accéder au service TNM LFLD par données de message TCN par l'intermédiaire du MVB pour:

- démarrer LFLD sur un nœud d'extrémité WTB
- Extraire le résultat LFLD
- Annuler LFLD

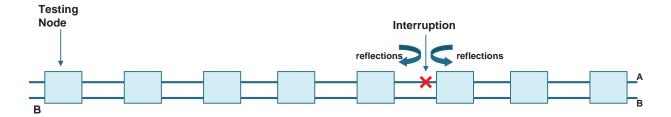
Le gestionnaire de liaison WTB accède au service TNM LFLD par données de message TCN par l'intermédiaire du MVB pour

- arrêter et démarrer le processus LFLD sur l'autre nœud d'extrémité WTB
- arrêter et démarrer le processus LFLD sur les nœuds intermédiaires WTB

## 7.2.2 Présentation du protocole

#### Etape 1:

Le système de diagnostic demande un LFLD sur un nœud d'extrémité, qui devient un nœud d'essai. Le gestionnaire de liaison WTB du nœud d'essai lance le processus de détection

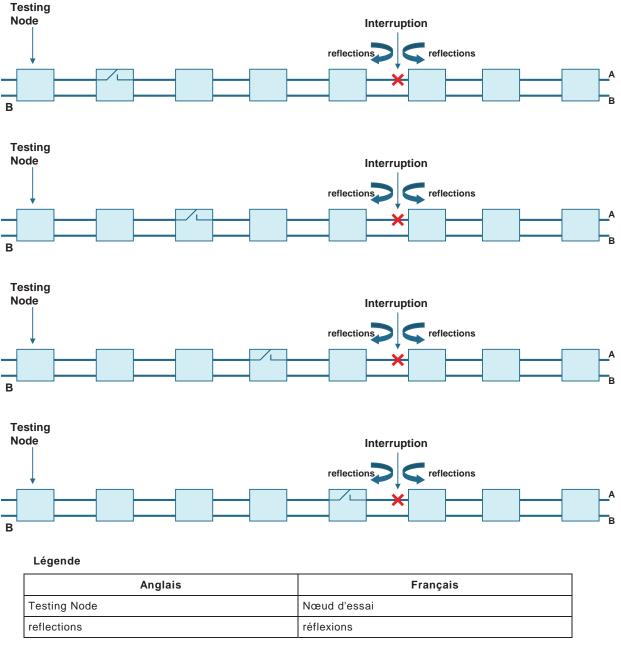


# Légende

Anglais	Français
Testing Node	Nœud d'essai
reflections	réflexions

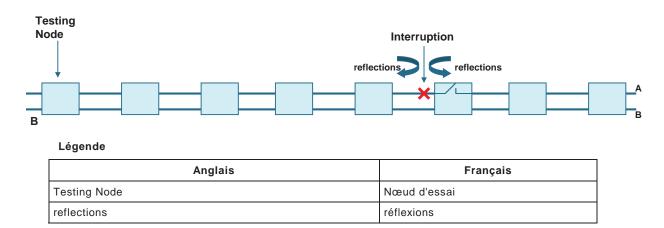
# Etape 2:

Le nœud d'essai demande au nœud suivant (le nœud de segmentation) d'ouvrir le commutateur de ligne. Si le nœud d'essai n'enregistre aucun défaut de ligne pour les trames provenant du nœud de segmentation pendant une durée  $T_2$ , ce segment de ligne est supposé fonctionner correctement. Ensuite, le nœud d'essai demande au nœud de fermer de nouveau le commutateur de ligne et passe au seul nœud suivant. Ce processus se déroule tant que le nœud d'essai n'enregistre pas les défauts de ligne provenant du nœud de segmentation.



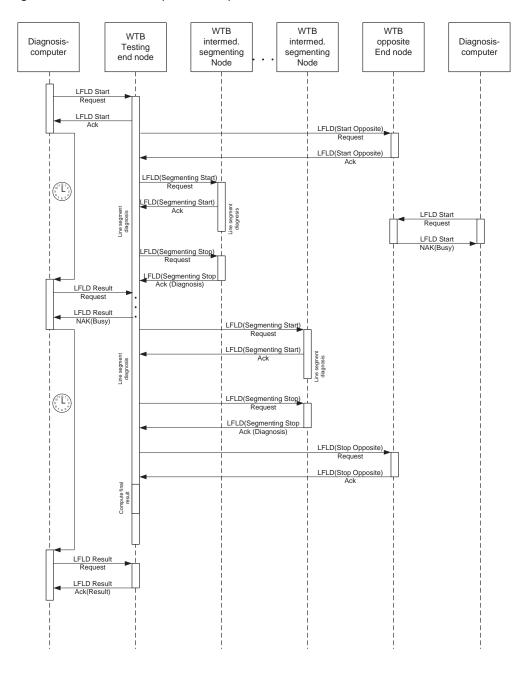
Phase 3:

A présent, le nœud d'essai ne reçoit plus sans défaut de ligne provenant du nœud de segmentation. Cela indique qu'iml doit y avoir un défaut sur le dernier segment soumis à essai.



# 7.2.3 Séquence LFLD

La Figure 149 illustre la séquence de processus LFLD.



### Légende

Anglais	Français
WTB intermed. segmenting Node	Nœud de segmentation intermed. du WTB
Diagnosis computer	système de diagnostic
WTB opposite End node	Nœud d'extrémité opposé du WTB
WTB Testing end node	Nœud d'extrémité d'essai du WTB
LFLD Start Request	Demande de démarrage LFLD
LFLD(Start Opposite)	LFLD (démarrage à l'opposé)
Request	Demande
LFLD(Start Opposite)	LFLD (démarrage à l'opposé)
Ack	Accusé de réception
LFLD Start Ack	LFLD (accusé de réception de démarrage)
LFLD (Segmenting Start)	LFLD (Démarrage de segmentation)
LFLD Start NAK(Busy)	LFLD NAK de démarrage (Occupé)
LFLD(Segmenting Stop)	LFLD (Arrêt de segmentation)
Ack (Diagnosis)	Accusé de réception (Diagnostic)
LFLD Result Request	Demande de résultat LFLD
LFLD Result	Résultat LFLD
NAK(Busy)	NAK (Occupé)
Line segment diagnosis	Diagnostic du segment de ligne
LFLD(Stop Opposite)	LFLD (Arrêt à l'opposé)
Computer final result	résultat final du système
LFLD Result	Résultat LFLD
Ack(Result)	Accusé de réception (Résultat)

Figure 149 – Séquence LFLD

Le système de diagnostic lance le processus LFLD par un message TNM.

Le nœud d'essai (TN) envoie un message TNM pour informer le nœud d'extrémité opposé que le processus LFLD est démarré. Cette opération doit empêcher le nœud d'extrémité opposé de démarrer également un processus LFLD.

Lorsque le nœud d'essai reçoit le message de réponse de la part du nœud d'extrémité opposé, il sélectionne le premier nœud de segmentation.

Le nœud d'essai demande au nœud de segmentation de segmenter le bus (relais d'interruption ouvert) et de démarrer le diagnostic de ligne.

Lorsque le nœud d'essai reçoit le message de réponse de la part du nœud de segmentation, il supervise le segment du nœud d'essai au nœud de segmentation, s'il peut recevoir une trame de réponse des Données de Processus provenant du nœud de segmentation ou du seul nœud précédent sans perturbation de ligne.

Le nœud de segmentation supervise le segment du nœud de segmentation au nœud d'extrémité opposé pour recevoir une trame de réponse de Données de Processus provenant du nœud d'extrémité opposé sans perturbation.

A l'issue de la période individuelle la plus longue possible (128 \* 25 msec), le nœud d'essai demande au nœud de segmentation d'arrêter la segmentation du bus (relais d'interruption fermé) et d'indiquer s'il a pu recevoir du nœud d'extrémité opposé sans perturbation.

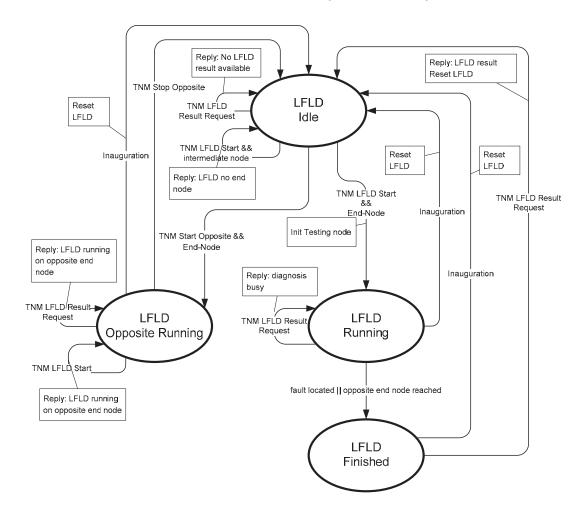
Le nœud d'essai sélectionne le nœud de segmentation suivant et répète les étapes 4) à 7) tant que l'emplacement ou le défaut n'a pas été détecté ou que le nœud d'extrémité opposé n'a pas été atteint.

Lorsque le nœud d'extrémité est atteint, le nœud d'essai l'informe que le processus LFLD est terminé.

Le système de diagnostic peut extraire le résultat LFLD du nœud d'essai. Si le processus LFLD est en cours, le nœud d'essai refuse la demande avec un message d'erreur. Le système de diagnostic doit interroger le nœud d'essai tant que le résultat n'a pas été obtenu.

Si un système de diagnostic demande un LFLD au niveau du nœud d'extrémité opposé lors du processus LFLD, le nœud d'extrémité opposé refuse la demande avec un message d'erreur.

## 7.2.4 Machine d'état du nœud d'extrémité (Nœud d'essai)



### Légende

Anglais	Français
Reply: No LFLD result available	Réponse: aucun résultat LFLD disponible
Reply: LFLD result	Réponse: résultat LFLD
Reset LFLD	Réinitialiser LFLD
TNM Stop Opposite	Arrêt TNM à l'opposé
LFLD Idle	LFLD en veille
Inauguration	Inauguration
TNM LFLD Result Request	Demande de résultat LFLD du TNM
TNM LFLD Start && intermediate node	Début LFLD du TNM sur nœud intermédiaire
Reply: LFLD no end node	Réponse: LFLD pas sur nœud d'extrémité
TNM LFLD Start && End-node	Début LFLD du TNM sur nœud d'extrémité
Reply: LFLD running on opposite end node	Réponse: LFLD en cours d'exécution sur nœud d'extrémité opposé
Init Testing node	Nœud d'extrémité init.
LFLD Opposite Running	LFLD en cours d'exécution à l'opposé
Reply: diagnosis busy	Réponse: diagnostic occupé
LFLD Running	LFLD en cours d'exécution
TNM LFLD Start	Début LFLD du TNM
Reply: LFLD running on end node	Réponse: LFLD en cours d'exécution sur nœud d'extrémité
fault located	défaut détecté
opposite end node reached	nœud d'extrémité opposé atteint
LFLD Finished	LFLD terminé

Figure 150 - Machine d'état du nœud d'extrémité

# 7.2.5 Machine d'état du nœud intermédiaire (Nœud de segmentation)

La mise en œuvre du nœud de segmentation est sans état.

## 7.2.6 Sélection de ligne perturbée

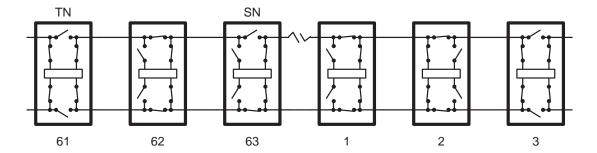
La ligne perturbée A ou B dépend de l'orientation de chaque nœud.

Le nœud d'essai a sa ligne perturbée locale. Le nœud d'essai déduit la ligne perturbée du maître WTB selon l'orientation propre par rapport au maître WTB et l'utilise comme ligne perturbée normalisée. Lorsque le nœud d'essai démarre et arrête un nœud de segmentation, il demande l'ouverture et la fermeture de la ligne perturbée normalisée. Le nœud de segmentation déduit de la ligne perturbée normalisée et de son orientation par rapport au maître, quel relais de ligne ouvrir et fermer.

# 7.2.7 Détection de l'emplacement

Le nœud d'essai initialise cette paire de nœuds avec le nœud d'essai et son voisin direct. Les étapes du processus LFLD se déroulent nœud par nœud.

EXEMPLE Le processus LFLD a atteint le nœud de segmentation 63 et le défaut est compris entre 63 et 1.



#### Légende

TN nœud d'essai

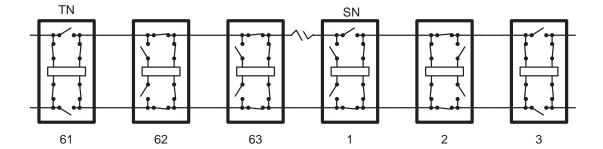
SN nœud de segmentation

Figure 151 - Processus LFLD, nœud de segmentation au nœud 63

Dans la Figure 151, le nœud d'essai ne peut pas atteindre le nœud de segmentation 63 car le relais de raccordement est fermé sur le côté éloigné. Le nœud d'essai peut uniquement voir une bonne réponse provenant du nœud précédent. Le nœud d'essai ne peut donc pas distinguer si ce défaut se situe entre les nœuds 62 et 63 ou entre les nœuds 63 et 1.

Le nœud de segmentation supervise donc le segment WTB de l'autre côté du relais d'interruption (entre les nœuds 63 et 3, dans cet exemple), puis indique la qualité du segment au nœud d'essai lorsque ce dernier demande de fermer le relais d'interruption. Dans cet exemple, le nœud 63 détecte la mauvaise qualité du segment, le nœud d'essai pouvant supposer la bonne qualité du segment des nœuds 61 à 63, même s'il ne peut obtenir une réponse du nœud 63.

Le nœud d'essai passe donc au nœud de segmentation suivant (nœud 1).



### Légende

TN nœud d'essai

SN nœud de segmentation

Figure 152 – Processus LFLD, nœud de segmentation au nœud 1

Le nœud de segmentation (désormais nœud 1) supervise le segment du nœud 1 au nœud 3, le détecte comme étant bon et en informe le nœud d'essai. Le nœud d'essai peut déduire qu'un défaut s'est produit juste avant le nœud de segmentation, c'est-à-dire entre les nœuds 63 et 1.

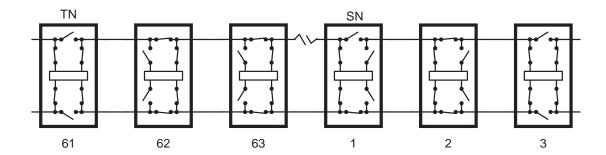
Lorsque le nœud d'essai obtient le rapport du nœud de segmentation, il décide:

si le nœud de segmentation signale qu'il a reçu un nœud d'extrémité opposé sans perturbation, d'arrêter le processus LFLD, et la paire de nœuds comprend le nœud de segmentation et le nœud qui le précède immédiatement.

si le nœud d'essai reçoit le nœud de segmentation ou le nœud qui le précède immédiatement sans perturbation, de définir la paire de nœuds comme le nœud reçu et le nœud suivant.

Cette décision est prise après chaque arrêt d'un nœud de segmentation.

Lorsque le nœud d'essai est arrêté ou s'il atteint le nœud d'extrémité opposé, il doit s'assurer qu'il a bien résolu le cas suivant:



#### Légende

TN nœud d'essai

SN nœud de segmentation

Figure 153 – Processus LFLD, nœud de segmentation au nœud 1, connexion dans la direction 1

Le nœud d'essai ne peut atteindre ni le nœud 63 ni le nœud 1, et le nœud de segmentation ne peut pas atteindre le nœud 3. Cependant, le nœud d'essai peut déduire que le défaut doit se trouver entre les nœuds 63 et 1, car si ce n'était pas le cas, il aurait détecté le segment compris entre le nœud 61 et 1 comme étant de bonne qualité.

Le nœud d'essai décide:

si la paire de nœuds est (63, 1) et si le nœud d'essai se trouve au niveau de l'adresse inférieure et le relais de raccordement du maître WTB dans la direction 2, de corriger la paire de nœuds en (1, 2)

si la paire de nœuds est (1, 2) et si le nœud d'essai se trouve au niveau de l'adresse supérieure et le relais de raccordement du maître WTB dans la direction 1, de corriger la paire de nœuds en (63, 1)

Le résultat final du processus LFLD est une paire de nœuds qui délimite l'emplacement du défaut. Il est enregistré dans le système de gestion du réseau de train pour permettre au système de diagnostic de l'extraire.

#### 8 Gestion de Réseau de Train

## 8.1 Généralités

## 8.1.1 Contenu du présent article

La Gestion de Réseau de Train spécifie un certain nombre de services d'aide à la mise en service, aux essais, à l'exploitation et à l'entretien d'un Réseau Embarqué de Train, tel que:

- a) l'identification et le contrôle des stations;
- b) la gestion des couches de liaison du bus de train et du Réseau de Rame;
- c) la distribution du routage et de la topographie;

- d) la lecture à distance et le forçage de variables;
- e) le téléchargement.

Tous ces services peuvent être demandés à distance par un processus gestionnaire.

Ces services sont exécutés par chaque station à travers un processus d'Agent. Le présent article spécifie les objets gérés localement et la manière dont les interfaces de l'agent y accèdent.

Le présent article spécifie les messages de gestion échangés entre le Gestionnaire et l'Agent pour la gestion de réseau.

En outre, le présent article spécifie la manière dont les services définis par l'utilisateur peuvent accéder à l'Agent.

NOTE 1 La Gestion de Réseau de Train ne spécifie pas les messages spécifiques à l'application (par exemple, diagnostique de train conformément au CODE UIC 557 ou l'identification des rames conformément au CODE UIC 556). Toutefois, les applications utilisateur peuvent utiliser les services de gestion pendant le fonctionnement normal.

NOTE 2 La Gestion de Réseau de Train ne tient pas compte des services de gestion directement liés à l'application. En particulier, la Description d'Équipement Virtuel, qui s'applique au véritable rôle de l'équipement (la climatisation, par exemple), ne fait pas partie de cet article.

## 8.1.2 Structure du présent article

Le présent article est structuré comme suit:

Paragraphe 8.1 - Généralités

Paragraphe 8.2 - Gestionnaire, Agents et interfaces

Paragraphe 8.3 – Objets gérés

Pour chaque objet, il est spécifié:

- la description de l'objet;
  - · l'accès à l'objet;
  - les services offerts par l'objet.

Paragraphe 8.4 – Services et messages de gestion

Pour chaque service, il est spécifié:

- sa description;
- paramètres et Call\_Message;
- paramètres et Reply\_Message.

Paragraphe 8.5 - Procédures d'interface

Pour chaque interface sont spécifiées les procédures d'accès à l'Agent et son contrôle local.

## 8.2 Gestionnaire, agents et interfaces

## 8.2.1 Gestionnaire et agent

Les services de Gestion du Réseau doivent être fournis dans chaque Station par un agent.

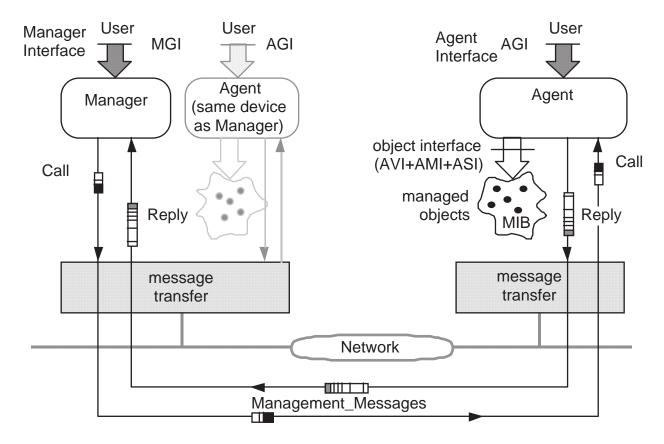
L'Agent doit être identifié par le Station\_Id de la Station dans laquelle il réside.

Les services de Gestion de Réseau doivent être demandés par un Gestionnaire.

## 8.2.2 Protocole des messages de gestion

Pour la Gestion du Réseau, le Gestionnaire et les Agents communiquent sur le réseau en échangeant des messages de gestion, à l'aide des services de messagerie du Réseau Embarqué de Train (voir la Figure 154).

Le Gestionnaire doit exercer les fonctions d'Appelant et l'Agent celles du Répondeur.



#### Légende

Anglais	Français							
Manager Interface	Interface du Gestionnaire							
User	Utilisateur							
Agent Interface	Interface de l'agent							
Manager	Gestionnaire							
Agent (same device as Manager)	Agent (même dispositif que le Gestionnaire)							
object interface	interface objet							
Call	Appel							
Reply	Réponse							
managed objects	objets gérés							
message transfer	transfert de message							
Network	Réseau							

Figure 154 - Messages de gestion

Le Gestionnaire accède à un objet distant en deux étapes:

- a) il envoie un Call\_Message de gestion;
- b) l'Agent décode le message, accède à l'objet en question et renvoie un Reply\_Message de gestion, avec le résultat du service.

L'Agent doit être accessible via une Adresse Système et une Adresse Utilisateur, avec Function Id = 253.

Le Gestionnaire doit être accessible à la fois via une Adresse Système et une Adresse Utilisateur, avec Function\_Id = 254.

Le format des messages de gestion doit être tel que défini dans les paragraphes suivants.

#### 8.2.3 Interfaces

## 8.2.3.1 Interface d'objet

Les objets de communication se rapportent à la communication de réseau, contrairement aux autres objets, qui se rapportent à d'autres propriétés d'une Station.

EXEMPLE 1 La configuration d'un Administrateur de Bus est un objet de communication.

EXEMPLE 2 Les régions ou domaines de mémoire, l'échéancier, l'horloge, la configuration de Station et les descripteurs ne sont pas des objets de communication.

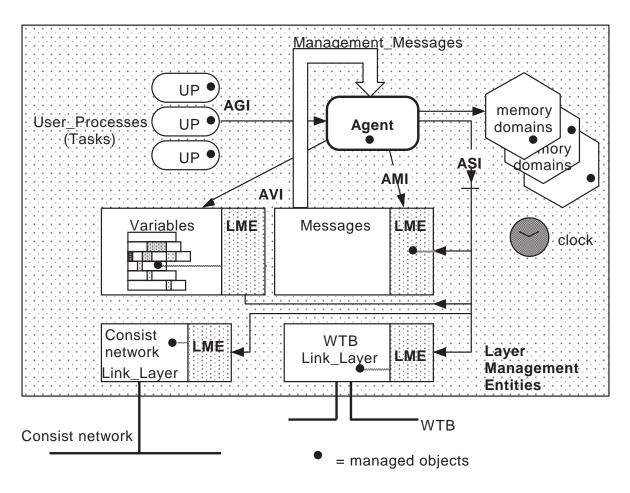
L'Agent doit accéder aux objets de communication par les interfaces définies pour l'accès général dans la présente Norme, et en particulier à travers les interfaces:

- a) AVI (Application\_Variables\_Interface) pour les Variables;
- b) AMI (Application\_Messages\_Interface) pour les Messages;
- c) ASI (Application\_Supervisory\_Interface) pour les objets non accessibles par des processus d'utilisateur.

L'interface ASI fournit l'accès aux objets situés dans les différentes couches de communication. L'Agent accède à ces objets à travers l'Interface de Gestion de Couche de la couche dans laquelle ils résident (Figure 155). La définition de cette interface est incluse dans les articles qui spécifient la couche correspondante: Article 6 (RTP), CEI 61375-3-1 (MVB) et le présent document (WTB).

NOTE L'entité qui accède effectivement aux objets dans chaque couche est appelée Entité de Gestion de Couche (ou LME).

L'Agent doit également pouvoir accéder aux objets de non-communication. L'interface le permettant n'est pas spécifiée.



## Légende

Anglais	Français						
memory domains	domaines de mémoire						
clock	horloge						
Consist network	Réseau de rame						
Layer Management Entities	Entités de Gestion de Couche						
managed objects	objets gérés						

Figure 155 – Interface de l'Agent sur une Station (passerelle)

## 8.2.3.2 Interface du Gestionnaire (MGI)

Le Gestionnaire doit offrir un ensemble de procédures pour accéder aux objets distants, qui forment l'Interface du Gestionnaire, ou MGI (voir la Figure 154).

A chaque service de l'Interface du Gestionnaire doit correspondre un Call\_Message de gestion envoyé par le Gestionnaire, auquel l'Agent doit répondre par un Reply\_Message de gestion.

Les procédures de la MGI ne sont pas spécifiées individuellement, mais deux procédures génériques fournissant tous les services sont définies.

Le format du Message de Gestion doit également être utilisé pour les paramètres de la procédure de service du Gestionnaire.

### 8.2.3.3 Interface de l'agent (AGI)

Certains objets gérés doivent accéder à l'Agent. C'est le cas pour les tâches qui nécessitent de demander l'état de l'Agent pour la synchronisation ou pour rendre compte de changements d'état.

A cet effet, l'Agent doit fournir une interface appelée Interface de l'Agent (AGI), laquelle permet aux utilisateurs locaux de lire et modifier directement certains objets gérés (voir 8.5.2).

NOTE Aucun message de réseau n'est associé à l'interface de l'agent.

## 8.3 Objets Gérés

## 8.3.1 Attributs d'objet

Chaque objet géré doit comporter quatre attributs:

- a) un identifiant d'objet, une chaîne en texte clair de 31 caractères au maximum identifiant l'objet;
- b) un état (en lecture seule) indiquant l'état de l'objet;
- c) un contrôle (en écriture seulement) agissant sur l'objet;
- d) une partie de paramètres (lecture ou écriture), contenant des parties modifiables de l'objet, dans la mesure où ils ne sont pas déjà contenus dans le statut ou le contrôle.

Les attributs d'un objet doivent être traités par les services définis dans le présent article ou par les services définis par l'utilisateur.

Chaque service défini pour un objet doit être décrit par une information textuelle, appelée Service\_Descriptor. Pour les services standards, les informations textuelles peuvent contenir une référence à la présente Norme. Pour les services définis par l'utilisateur, les informations textuelles ne sont pas spécifiées.

## 8.3.2 Objets de la Station

## 8.3.2.1 Objet Station\_Status

Chaque Station doit mettre en œuvre un objet Station\_Status, indiquant les caractéristiques générales d'une Station et certains paramètres dynamiques.

Quand une Station est connectée à un seul Réseau de Rame et à aucun bus de train, le Station\_Status doit être une copie du Device\_Status du Réseau de Rame. Sinon, l'état des différentes couches de liaison doit être combiné en OU pour former le Station\_ Status.

Le format du Station\_Status doit se présenter de la manière suivante (voir la Figure 156):

```
Station_Status::=
                         RECORD
  station_capabilities BITSET4
    {
                                               -- capacités de base d'une
                                                  station
                                               -- dispositif spécial
           (0),
    sp
           (1),
                                                 Administrateur du MVB
    ba
           (2),
                                                  passerelle ou noeud du bus
    qw
                                                  de train
           (3)
                                                  services de messagerie
    md
    },
  class_specific
                         WORD4,
                                               -- toujours zéro
  common flags
                         BITSET8
    {
    lat
            (0),
                                               -- inutilisé = 0
    lnd
            (1),
                                               -- liaison perturbée
    ssd
            (2),
                                               -- dérangement du processus
                                                  contrôlé
                                                  (par exemple perte
                                                  d'alimentation)
    sdd
            (3),
                                               -- Dérangement du dispositif:
                                                  (erreur de somme de
                                                  contrôle, par exemple)
            (4),
                                               -- Dérangement de la
    scd
                                                  communication:
                                                  activé quand le
                                                  temporisateur de supervision
                                                  d'un port quelconque se
                                                  déclenche dans un quelconque
                                                  Traffic Store du dispositif,
                                                  désactivé quand tous les
                                                  ports fonctionnent
                                                  normalement.
                                                  station forcée: un port de
    frc
            (5),
                                                  ce dispositif a été forcé
            (6),
                                                  station hors-service
    snr
                                                   (par exemple non
                                                  initialisée)
                                                  station réservée par un
    ser
            (7)
                                                  gestionnaire.
  }
 15
      14
            13
                 12
                       11
                            10
                                  9
                                             7
                                                  6
                                                        5
                                                             4
                                                                   3
                                                                        2
                                                                             1
                                                                                   0
                                       8
                                                            Sdd
 sp
      ba
            gw
                 md
                                            lat
                                                 Ind
                                                       ssd
                                                                 scd
                                                                       frc
                                                                             snr
                                                                                  ser
  station_capabilities
                                                          Common_flags
                          class_specific
```

Figure 156 - Station\_Status

## 8.3.2.2 Objet Station\_Control

Chaque Station doit mettre en œuvre un objet Station\_Control avec deux services associés:

- a) démarrer une Station et attribuer les paramètres de configuration (le nom de la Station, par exemple);
- b) redémarrer une Station, c'est-à-dire arrêter toutes les tâches, vider tous les tableaux, fermer toutes les conversations et redémarrer uniquement le Messager et l'Agent.

Si seules des tâches d'application doivent être démarrées ou arrêtées, l'objet de tâche doit permettre un redémarrage en douceur.

# 8.3.2.3 Objet d'inventaire de station

Chaque Station doit mettre en œuvre un objet d'inventaire en lecture seule décrivant les caractéristiques statiques d'une Station, comportant:

- a) son identification:
  - le fabricant,
  - le numéro de série,
  - le nom et le Station\_Identifier;
- b) ses capacités:
  - la version des logiciels,
  - les services pris en charge,
  - la liste des couches de liaison.

La liste des couches de liaison est représentée par un Link\_Set, un bitset de 16 bits comportant un bit pour chacune des couches de liaison. A chaque couche de liaison est associé un Traffic\_Store. Le Link\_Set est défini de la manière suivante:

```
Link Set::=
                         BITSET16
  link_layer15
                 (15),
                                               premier bit transmis
  link_layer14
                 (14),
  link_layer13
                 (13),
  link_layer12
                (12),
  link_layer11
                 (11),
  link_layer10
                 (10),
  link_layer9
                  (9),
  link_layer8
                  (8),
  link_layer7
                  (7),
  link_layer6
                  (6),
  link_layer5
                  (5),
  link_layer4
                  (4),
  link_layer3
                  (3),
  link_layer2
                  (2),
  link_layer1
                  (1),
  link_layer0
                  (0)
  }
```

## 8.3.2.4 Objet de réservation de station

Chaque Station doit mettre en œuvre un objet de réservation permettant à un Gestionnaire de réserver cette Station pour son usage exclusif.

L'objet de réservation doit être un sémaphore doté d'un temporisateur assurant l'accès exclusif aux objets modifiables.

L'état de ce sémaphore doit être reflété dans le bit 'ser' du Station\_Status ("1" = réservé, "0" = non réservé).

Les services sur l'objet de réservation sont "réserve" (reserve) et "libère" (release).

Un Gestionnaire doit réserver une Station avant de modifier ses objets gérés.

Un Gestionnaire qui projette de réserver une Station doit envoyer à l'Agent une Demande de Réservation.

Un Agent qui accepte une réservation doit définir l'objet de réservation et enregistrer l'identité de son Gestionnaire.

Le propriétaire de l'objet de réservation doit être identifié par l'adresse de l'appelant de 24 bits reçue par l'Agent.

De plus, l'appel de réservation fournit un mot de 32 bits pour identifier plus exactement le Gestionnaire (ou la personne qui gère le réseau) pour des applications spécifiques.

Si un Gestionnaire réserve plusieurs stations, il doit le faire par ordre croissant de leur Application\_Address pour prévenir des blocages avec un autre Gestionnaire.

Un Agent doit rejeter tout appel de service de modification, s'il n'a pas été réservé (bit 'ser' = 0) ou si la demande est émise par un autre Gestionnaire non enregistré.

Le temporisateur assure qu'une Station ne reste pas bloquée si le Gestionnaire se retire sans libérer la Station.

Le temporisateur du sémaphore doit être redémarré chaque fois que l'Agent reçoit un Call\_Message de gestion de la part de son Gestionnaire enregistré.

Le sémaphore de réservation doit être purgé:

- a) par une inauguration du bus de train;
- b) si la station est réinitialisée;
- c) par un message de réservation "outrepasse" (override).

NOTE 1 Les services non modificateurs (lecture) ne sont pas soumis à réservation. Ils peuvent être appelés par n'importe quel Gestionnaire ou par une autre fonction. Seul un Gestionnaire enregistré peut émettre des demandes modificatrices (écriture).

NOTE 2 L'identité du Gestionnaire et de l'Agent peut être affectée par une inauguration.

NOTE 3 Le message "outrepasse" est une méthode de dernier recours pour réserver une Station qui reste bloquée dans un état réservé. Il convient de l'utiliser avec précaution.

NOTE 4 La réservation n'assure pas la sécurité d'accès. Elle peut uniquement protéger contre certaines fausses manœuvres. Si un accès de sécurité est nécessaire, il est recommandé d'utiliser des mots de passe au niveau de la station de travail.

## 8.3.3 Objets de liaison WTB

#### 8.3.3.1 Objet WTB Status

Chaque nœud associé au Bus de Train doit mettre en œuvre un objet WTB\_Status en lecture seule spécifié dans la présente Norme (Bus de Train Filaire).

L'objet WTB\_Status identifie la version du matériel et du logiciel, définit les paramètres statiques et dynamiques, révèle les erreurs et les statistiques de la Link\_Layer du WTB et contient le mot d'Etat du Nœud (Node Status) correspondant à cette connexion WTB.

L'Agent accède à cet objet par l'interface de supervision de couche de liaison du WTB, ls\_t\_xxx.

L'objet WTB\_Status comprend les structures de donnée suivantes, fournies par l'application locale et définies dans la présente Norme:

- a) Node\_Descriptor, structure définissant les trames de Données de Processus, (voir 5.5.2.1);
- b) Node\_Report, un BITSET8 signalant des dérangements, (voir 5.5.2.2);
- c) User\_Report, un WORD8 fourni par l'application (voir 5.5.2.3);
- d) Node\_Key, un RECORD contenant le Node\_Type et la Node\_Version (voir 5.5.2.4);
- e) Ls\_T\_State, un ENUM8 indiquant l'état d'un nœud (voir 5.6.4.2.2);
- f) Node\_Strength, un ENUM8 exprimant la force du nœud (voir 5.6.4.16.3).

## 8.3.3.2 Objet WTB\_Topography

Chaque nœud associé au Bus de Train doit mettre en œuvre un objet WTB\_Topography en lecture seule spécifié dans la présente Norme (Bus de Train Filaire).

L'Agent accède à cet objet par l'interface de gestion de liaison, ls\_t\_xxx.

NOTE 1 La Topographie WTB décrit la configuration courante du bus de train, énumère les nœuds existants et leurs descripteurs, et rend compte de l'état du maître.

NOTE 2 Il convient que toutes les applications qui envoient des messages via le bus de train aient accès à l'objet Topography, puisque la topographie assure la cohérence de l'adressage quand la composition change (voir 6.3).

NOTE 3 La topographie peut être obtenue de n'importe quelle Station. Toutefois, seule une Station dotée d'une connexion de Bus de Train peut donner la version actuelle de la topographie.

NOTE 4 L'objet de topographie se compose d'une partie obligatoire et d'une partie Inauguration\_Data fournie par l'utilisateur.

## 8.3.4 Objets variables

## 8.3.4.1 Objet de configuration de port

Chaque Station ayant la capacité Process\_Data doit mettre en œuvre l'objet Ports\_ Configuration en lecture seule, lequel indique le nombre de ports et leurs adresses.

Un port peut être de taille fixe (Réseau de Rame) ou de taille variable (WTB).

La taille d'un port est déterminée par son F code, comme suit:

```
ENUM4
F Code::=
  {
  PD16
           (0),
                                                  port de 16 bits
  PD32
           (1),
                                                  port de 32 bits
                                                  port de 64 bits
  PD64
           (2),
  PD128
           (3),
                                                  port de 128 bits
  PD256
           (4),
                                                  port de 256 bits
  PD512
           (5),
                                                  port de 512 bits
  PD1024
                                                  port de 1024 bits
          (6),
  PDW
           (7)
                                                  port de taille variable
                                                   (WTB)
```

Un port est défini sur un bus donné par son adresse de port de 12 bits. Sur le WTB, seuls les 6 bits de poids faible sont utilisés. Le F\_code et l'adresse d'un port sont combinés pour former une structure de 16 bits appelée FcodeAdr:

Chaque port est caractérisé par les attributs suivants:

```
Port_Object::= RECORD
  {
  f_code
                        F_Code
                                             -- F_code du port
 port_address
                        UNSIGNED12
                                             -- adresse du port
  port_config
                        BITSET4
    {
                                             -- port activé en tant
    src
           [0]
                                                 qu'éditeur (émetteur)
    snk
           [1]
                                             -- port activé en tant que
                                                 souscripteur (destinataire)
                                             -- trames de transfert de port
           [2]
    twc
                                                 avec somme de contrôle
                                                port forcé à une valeur
    frc
           [3]
    }
                                             -- taille maximale du port en
  port_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                 octets, pour ports PDW (WTB)
  }
```

## 8.3.4.2 Objet Variables

## 8.3.4.2.1 Objet

Chaque Station avec la capacité Process\_Data doit mettre en œuvre l'objet Variables, indiquant la valeur, la validité et le niveau de rafraîchissement d'une Variable.

NOTE La période individuelle avec laquelle un port est rafraîchi est contrôlée par l'objet Bus\_Configuration du Réseau de Rame ou par le contrôle d'accès du support sur nœud du Bus de Train. L'association entre les ports, les variables et les adresses de bus est une question d'application.

## 8.3.4.2.2 Accès

Comme tout autre processus d'application, l'Agent accède aux Variables par l'interface AVI. Cette interface permet la lecture et le forçage des variables dans le Traffic\_Store, individuellement ou par grappes (Clusters ).

#### 8.3.4.2.3 Services

Tous les services à distance sur les variables sont exécutés sur les grappes (variables multiples), l'accès à une variable individuelle étant un cas spécial.

Les services suivants accèdent à distance aux variables:

- a) lire: récupère la valeur d'une variable, sa variable de contrôle et son niveau de rafraîchissement;
- b) forcer: impose une valeur spécifiée à une variable. Cette valeur ne peut pas être écrasée par une application (émetteur) ou par le bus (destinataire) tant que le forçage de la variable n'est pas levé. Les autres variables du même Dataset peuvent être forcées ou non:
  - une variable forcée ne peut pas être écrasée par son producteur, l'Agent doit demander la permission de la modifier à travers l'AGI;

- si la variable se trouve dans un port émetteur, le bus diffuse sa valeur à tous les destinataires à partir de la période suivante.
- si la variable se trouve dans un port destinataire, la valeur forcée est seulement visible à sa propre station. Le bus ne peut écrire cette variable tant que la variable est forcée, mais le rafraîchissement reste toujours commandé par le bus.
- si une variable dans une station a été forcée, l'Agent active le bit "frc" dans son Station\_Statut et dans le Device\_Status du Réseau de Rame connecté au Traffic\_Store forcé:
- c) Lever le forçage: libère une variable forcée pour que son application puisse de nouveau modifier sa valeur;
- d) Unforce\_all: libère toutes les variables dans un Traffic\_Store;
- e) read\_bindings: indique à quel port est liée une variable locale;
- f) write\_bindings: lie une variable locale à un port.

NOTE 1 Un processus utilisateur peut accéder à une variable en demandant à son agent local d'exécuter une read\_variables ou une force\_variables sur l'un de ses propres Traffic\_Stores. Toutefois, cela prend beaucoup plus de temps que l'accès direct.

NOTE 2 Une application consommateur qui a besoin de distinguer une variable forcée d'une variable non forcée peut attribuer la valeur '10'B à la variable de contrôle d'une variable forcée.

NOTE 3 Il convient d'appeler une fois Unforce\_all pour chaque Traffic\_Store tant que le bit 'frc' du Station\_Status n'est pas réinitialisé.

### 8.3.4.3 Port Attach

Chaque dispositif MVB de Classe 2 doit mettre en œuvre l'objet Port\_Attach, lequel définit le triage entre les ports et les points d'entrée/sortie. Cet objet peut être seulement modifié à distance.

#### 8.3.5 Objets du Messager

### 8.3.5.1 Etat du Messager

Chaque Station fournissant le service de Messagerie doit mettre en œuvre l'objet d'état du Messager en lecture seule, lequel rend compte de la version du logiciel, des statistiques de configuration et d'utilisation des deux protocoles:

- a) le protocole de diffusion unique; et
- b) le protocole de diffusion (facultatif).

L'Agent accède à cet objet par l'interface ASI du Messager.

## 8.3.5.2 Contrôle du Messager

Chaque Station fournissant le service de Messagerie doit mettre en œuvre l'objet de contrôle du Messager, qui permet de configurer à distance les paramètres de communication par messages.

## 8.3.5.3 Objets du répertoire

Chaque Station fournissant le service de Messagerie doit mettre en œuvre le Function\_Directory, qui indique, pour chaque Fonction, la Station qui l'exécute.

Chaque Station ayant la capacité de messagerie, mais n'utilisant pas le routage simple, doit mettre en œuvre le Station\_Directory, qui met en correspondance le Station\_Identifier et la Next\_Station et son adresse physique (Bus\_Id et Device\_Address).

Chaque Station terminale prenant en charge le protocole de distribution et chaque Station Routeur doit mettre en œuvre l'objet Group\_Directory, qui indique à la Station les groupes auxquels elle appartient.

Chaque Nœud d'un bus de train à configuration fixe ayant la capacité de messagerie mais n'utilisant pas le simple routage, doit mettre en œuvre le Node\_Directory, qui indique à quelle adresse de dispositif correspond une adresse de nœud donnée.

Il doit exister deux services pour chaque répertoire:

- a) read\_xxx\_directory, qui lit le répertoire dans sa totalité;
- b) write\_xxx\_directory, qui écrit le répertoire dans sa totalité (en l'ayant au préalable purgé ou non).
- NOTE 1 Le Station\_Directory peut être remplacé par un routage simple dans les stations terminales, auquel cas aucun objet Station\_Directory n'est fourni.
- NOTE 2 L'Agent accède aux répertoires par l'interface AMI, comme dans toute autre application.

### 8.3.6 Objets de domaine

## 8.3.6.1 Objets

Chaque Station ayant la capacité de téléchargement des zones de mémoire doit mettre en œuvre l'objet Domaine.

Le nombre de domaines par station n'est pas spécifié.

Pour des raisons technologiques, il convient qu'un domaine soit entièrement contenu dans le même type de mémoire.

Comme cas particulier, le Gestionnaire peut accéder aux zones de mémoire physiques d'un domaine.

- NOTE 1 Les domaines sont des zones de mémoire contenant un code ou des données. Les domaines peuvent se trouver indifféremment dans des mémoires de différentes technologies, RAM, EEPROM ou Flash-EPROM.
- NOTE 2 L'Agent accède aux domaines par des procédures spécifiques à la mise en œuvre, qui assurent la lecture/écriture des emplacements de mémoire de technologies différentes, pouvant être protégés par des droits d'accès ou par la gestion de la mémoire.
- NOTE 3 L'Accès aux domaines exige une connaissance précise de la configuration d'une Station.

### 8.3.6.2 **Services**

Les services sur les objets Domaine doivent comprendre:

- a) la configuration du chargement (préparer le téléchargement, vérifier, amorcer);
- b) le chargement du segment;
- c) la lecture de mémoire;
- d) l'écriture de mémoire.

NOTE 1 Le chargement du Domaine peut écraser des zones existantes ou le logiciel de communication et l'Agent lui-même.

NOTE 2 Avant de télécharger un domaine, il est plus sûr pour le Gestionnaire d'émettre auparavant un appel "reset\_station". Dans ce cas, il convient que le Gestionnaire réserve la Station une fois de plus pour le téléchargement.

## 8.3.7 Objets de tâche

#### 8.3.7.1 Objets

Chaque Station capable de gérer des tâches utilisateur doit mettre en œuvre l'objet Tâche en écriture seulement.

Le nombre de tâches n'est pas spécifié.

Les tâches sont traitées comme un ensemble pour les besoins de gestion.

L'objet de contrôle de tâche commande l'exécution de toutes les tâches.

#### 8.3.7.2 Accès

L'Agent est supposé accéder à l'échéancier pour démarrer et arrêter des tâches.

L'accès aux tâches est dépendant de la mise en œuvre.

#### **8.3.7.3** Services

Trois services de tâche sont spécifiés:

- a) le démarrage, qui commence toutes les tâches;
- b) l'arrêt, qui arrête toutes les tâches;
- c) tasks\_list, qui lit la liste des tâches installées sur la station ainsi que leur état.

Avant d'arrêter une tâche, l'Agent doit obtenir la permission de la tâche par l'AGI (voir 8.2.3.3), sauf quand l'accès "outrepasse" est spécifié.

## 8.3.8 Objet d'horloge

### 8.3.8.1 Objets

Chaque Station dotée d'une horloge accessible à distance doit exécuter l'objet Horloge.

La précision de l'horloge ne fait l'objet d'aucune exigence.

NOTE 1 La mise à l'heure ou la lecture de l'horloge par un Management\_Message est assujettie à des délais de transport imprévisibles. Plus particulièrement, une limite supérieure pour la livraison d'un message ne peut pas être donnée puisqu'elle dépend de la présence d'autres messages dans la file d'attente de cette station et des autres.

NOTE 2 Une mise à l'heure plus précise de l'horloge peut être obtenue en laissant le Bus\_Administrator envoyer une variable de synchronisation à un instant déterminé. Cela est une question de mise en œuvre.

#### 8.3.8.2 **Services**

Deux services d'horloge sont spécifiés:

- a) read\_clock, qui lit le temps actuel de l'horloge;
- b) set clock, qui met l'horloge à l'heure.

## 8.3.9 Objet de journal

### 8.3.9.1 Objet

Une Station peut mettre en œuvre un objet de journal pour les besoins du débogage.

Le journal est composé d'une liste d'entrées définies par l'utilisateur avec un numéro de série et un horodatage. Il est prévu de mettre en œuvre le journal comme un tampon circulaire, dans lequel les dernières entrées "j" sont enregistrées, en écartant les plus anciennes.

Le journal peut être lu par plusieurs gestionnaires, la lecture n'étant pas consommatrice.

Le journal peut être rapidement écrit en parallèle par des applications présentes sur le nœud. Pour éviter la mise en mémoire tampon, un schéma d'index permet de sélectionner la partie valable du journal.

Chaque tâche peut entrer des événements dans le journal par l'intermédiaire de l'interface AGI.

#### 8.3.9.2 **Services**

Un service de journal est spécifié:

read\_journal, qui lit les dernières entrées du journal.

## 8.3.10 Objet d'Equipement

### 8.3.10.1 Objet

Une Station peut mettre en œuvre un descripteur d'équipement qui décrit les équipements pris en charge.

#### 8.3.10.2 Services

Un service est spécifié:

 read\_equipment\_descriptor, qui récupère un pointeur vers l'emplacement de mémoire où se trouve le descripteur d'équipement.

#### 8.4 Services et messages de gestion

## 8.4.1 Notation pour tous les messages de gestion

## 8.4.1.1 Structure d'un message

Chaque service doit être appelé par un échange de message de gestion appel/réponse au format suivant:

```
Management Message::= RECORD
  {
                        ENUM8
  tnm_key
                                              -- premier octet
    {
            ('02'H),
                                                 Call (appel)
    CALL
    REPLY
            (\82'H)
                                                 Reply (réponse)
},
 message
                        ONE_OF [tnm_key]
                                                 sélectionne l'appel ou la
                                                 réponse
    {
    [CALL]
                        Call_Mgt_Message,
                                              -- décrit plus bas
    [REPLY]
                        Reply_Mgt_Message
                                              -- décrit plus bas
```

Le bit de poids fort de tnm\_key doit indiquer s'il s'agit d'un message d'appel ou de réponse.

Pour la gestion de réseau privé, les valeurs de 'tnm\_key' doivent se trouver dans l'intervalle '40'H -'7F'H (appel) ou 'C0'H - 'FF'H (réponse). D'autres valeurs sont réservées pour une utilisation ultérieure.

Pour l'attribution par défaut de tnm\_keys, le code de compagnie UIC peut être ajouté à '40'H pour former le tnm key.

NOTE Les champs des messages de gestion ont été alignés sur une limite de 32 bits pour accélérer le fonctionnement des processeurs de 32 bits. Cet alignement suppose que le premier champ, 'tnm\_key', se trouve à une adresse divisible par quatre. Il convient que le service de messagerie respecte cette convention tant pour l'envoi que pour la réception.

# 8.4.1.2 Notation pour le SIF\_code

Le SIF\_code indique le service demandé. Le bit de poids faible indique s'il s'agit d'un service de lecture ou d'écriture (modification). Les services de lecture peuvent être utilisés sans réservation préalable. Les SIF\_codes suivants sont définis pour la paire tnm\_key ('02'H / '82'H) par défaut.

```
Sif_Code::= ENUM8
                                             choix du service
                             (00),
 READ_STATION_STATUS
 WRITE_STATION_CONTROL
                             (01),
 READ_STATION_INVENTORY
                             (02),
  WRITE_RESERVATION
                             (03),
  READ_SERVICE_DESCRIPTOR
                             (04),
  READ_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR
                             (06),
  WRITE_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR
                             (07),
  READ_MVB_STATUS
                             (10),
  WRITE_MVB_CONTROL
                             (11),
 READ_MVB_DEVICES
                             (12),
  WRITE_MVB_ADMINISTRATOR
                             (13),
  READ_WTB_STATUS
                             (20),
  WRITE_WTB_CONTROL
                             (21),
 READ_WTB_NODES
                             (22).
  READ WTB TOPOGRAPHY
  WRITE_WTB_USER_REPORTport (25),
  LINE_FAULT_LOCATION_DETECTION (26),
  WRITE_ATTACH_PORT
 READ_PORTS_CONFIGURATION
                            (30),
  WRITE_PORTS_CONFIGURATION (31),
  READ_VARIABLES
                             (32),
  WRITE_FORCE_VARIABLES
                             (33),
  WRITE_UNFORCE_VARIABLES
                             (35),
  WRITE_UNFORCE_ALL
                             (37),
  READ_VARIABLE_BINDINGS
                             (38),
  WRITE_VARIABLE_BINDINGS
                             (39),
 READ_MESSENGER_STATUS
                             (40),
 WRITE_MESSENGER_CONTROL
                             (41),
 READ_FUNCTION_DIRECTORY
                             (42),
 WRITE_FUNCTION_DIRECTORY
                             (43),
 READ_STATION_DIRECTORY
                             (44).
 WRITE_STATION_DIRECTORY
                             (45).
 READ GROUP DIRECTORY
                             (46),
  WRITE_GROUP_DIRECTORY
                             (47),
 READ_NODE_DIRECTORY
 WRITE_NODE_DIRECTORY
                             (49),
 READ_MEMORY
                             (50),
  WRITE_MEMORY
                             (51),
  WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SETUP
                             (53),
  WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SEGMENT
                             (55),
  READ_TASKS_STATUS
                             (60),
  WRITE_TASKS_CONTROL
                             (61),
  READ_CLOCK
                             (70),
  WRITE_CLOCK
                             (71),
 READ_JOURNAL
                             (80),
 READ_EQUIPMENT
                             (82),
  USER_SERVICE_0
                             (128),
  USER_SERVICE_127
                             (255)
                                             -- (128..255) réservés pour
                                                services utilisateur.
  }
```

NOTE Les SIF\_codes des services MVB sont inclus pour des raisons d'exhaustivité. Pour obtenir une description des services MVB, voir la CEI 61375-3-1.

## 8.4.1.3 Notation pour un message de gestion d'appel

```
RECORD
Call_Mgt_Message::=
  {
  sif code
                        Sif Code,
                                             -- le deuxième octet est le
                                                SIF_code
                        ONE_OF [sif_code]
 message_body
    [READ_STATION_STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Station_Status,
    [WRITE_STATION_CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Station_Control,
    [READ_STATION_INVENTORY]
                                 Call_Read_Station_Inventory,
    [WRITE_RESERVATION]
                                 Call_Write_Reservation,
    [READ_SERVICE_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Call_Read_Service_Descriptor,
    [READ LINKS DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Call_Read_Links_Descriptor,
    [WRITE_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Call_Write_Links_Descriptor,
                                 Call_Read_Mvb_Status,
    [READ_MVB_STATUS]
                                 Call_Write_Mvb_Control,
    [WRITE_MVB_CONTROL]
    [READ_MVB_DEVICES]
                                 Call_Read_Mvb_Devices,
    [WRITE_MVB_ADMINISTRATOR]
                                 Call_Write_Mvb_Administrator,
    [READ_WTB_STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Wtb_Status,
    [WRITE_WTB_CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Wtb_Control,
    [READ_WTB_NODES]
                                 Call_Read_Wtb_Nodes,
    [READ_WTB_TOPOGRAPHY]
                                 Call_Read_Wtb_Topography,
    [WRITE_ATTACH_PORT]
                                 Call_Write_Attach_Port,
    [READ PORTS CONFIGURATION]
                                 Call_Read_Ports_Configuration,
    [WRITE_PORTS_CONFIGURATION] Call_Write_Ports_Configuration,
    [READ VARIABLES]
                                 Call_Read_Variables,
    [WRITE FORCE VARIABLES]
                                 Call Write Force Variables,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_VARIABLES]
                                 Call_Write_Unforce_Variables,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_ALL]
                                 Call_Write_Unforce_All,
    [READ_VARIABLE_BINDINGS]
                                 Call_Read_Variable_Bindings,
    [WRITE VARIABLE BINDINGS]
                                 Call Write Variable Bindings,
    [READ MESSENGER STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Messenger_Status,
    [WRITE MESSENGER CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Messenger_Control,
    [READ FUNCTION DIRECTORY]
                                 Call Read Function Directory,
    [WRITE FUNCTION DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Write_Function_Directory,
                                 Call_Read_Station_Directory,
    [READ_STATION_DIRECTORY]
    [WRITE_STATION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Write_Station_Directory,
    [READ_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Read_Group_Directory,
    [WRITE_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
                                 Call_Write_Group_Directory,
                                 Call_Read_Node_Directory,
    [READ_NODE_DIRECTORY]
    [WRITE NODE DIRECTORY]
                                 Call Write Node Directory,
    [READ MEMORY]
                                 Call Read Memory
    [WRITE MEMORY]
                                 Call_Write_Memory
    [WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SETUP]
                                 Call_Write_Download_Setup,
    [WRITE DOWNLOAD SEGMENT]
                                 Call_Write_Download_Segment,
    [READ_TASKS_STATUS]
                                 Call_Read_Tasks_Status,
    [WRITE_TASKS_CONTROL]
                                 Call_Write_Tasks_Control,
    [READ_CLOCK]
                                 Call_Read_Clock,
    [WRITE CLOCK]
                                 Call Write Clock,
    [READ_JOURNAL]
                                 Call_Read_Journal,
    [READ_EQUIPMENT]
                                 Call_Read_Equipment,
}
  }
```

## 8.4.1.4 Notation pour un message de gestion de réponse

```
Reply_Mgt_Message::=
                        RECORD
  {
                  Sif_Code,
                                               le deuxième octet est le
  sif_code
                                                SIF code
  message_body
                    ONE_OF [sif_code]
    [READ_STATION_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Station_Status,
    [WRITE_STATION_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Station_Control,
    [READ_STATION_INVENTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Station_Inventory,
    [WRITE_RESERVATION]
                                 Reply_Write_Reservation,
    [READ_SERVICE_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Reply_Read_Service_Descriptor,
    [READ_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Reply_Read_Links_Descriptor,
    [WRITE_LINKS_DESCRIPTOR]
                                 Reply_Write_Links_Descriptor,
    [READ_MVB_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Mvb_Status,
    [WRITE_MVB_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Mvb_Control,
    [READ_MVB_DEVICES]
                                 Reply_Read_Mvb_Devices,
    [WRITE_MVB_ADMINISTRATOR]
                                 Reply_Write_Mvb_Administrator,
    [READ_WTB_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Wtb_Status,
    [WRITE_WTB_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Wtb_Control,
    [READ_WTB_NODES]
                                 Reply_Read_Wtb_Nodes,
    [READ_WTB_TOPOGRAPHY]
                                 Reply_Read_Wtb_Topography,
    [WRITE_ATTACH_PORT]
                                 Reply_Write_Attach_Port,
                                 Reply_Read_Ports_Configuration,
    [READ_PORTS_CONFIGURATION]
    [WRITE_PORTS_CONFIGURATION] Reply_Write_Ports_Configuration,
    [READ_VARIABLES]
                                 Reply_Read_Variables,
    [WRITE_FORCE_VARIABLES]
                                 Reply_Write_Force_Variables,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_VARIABLES]
                                 Reply_Write_Unforce_Variables,
    [WRITE_UNFORCE_ALL]
                                 Reply_Write_Unforce_All,
    [READ_VARIABLE_BINDINGS]
                                 Reply_Read_Variable_Bindings,
    [WRITE_VARIABLE_BINDINGS]
                                 Reply_Write_Variable_Bindings,
    [READ_MESSENGER_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Messenger_Status,
    [WRITE_MESSENGER_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Messenger_Control,
    [READ_FUNCTION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Function_Directory,
                                 Reply_Write_Function_Directory,
    [WRITE_FUNCTION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Station_Directory,
    [READ_STATION_DIRECTORY]
    [WRITE_STATION_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Write_Station_Directory,
    [READ_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Group_Directory,
                                 Reply_Write_Group_Directory,
    [WRITE_GROUP_DIRECTORY]
    [READ_NODE_DIRECTORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Node_Directory,
                                 Reply_Write_Node_Directory,
    [WRITE_NODE_DIRECTORY]
    [READ_MEMORY]
                                 Reply_Read_Memory
    [WRITE_MEMORY]
                                 Reply_Write_Memory
    [WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SETUP]
                                 Reply_Write_Download_Setup,
    [WRITE_DOWNLOAD_SEGMENT]
                                 Reply_Write_Download_Segment,
    [READ_TASKS_STATUS]
                                 Reply_Read_Tasks_Status,
    [WRITE_TASKS_CONTROL]
                                 Reply_Write_Tasks_Control,
    [READ_CLOCK]
                                 Reply_Read_Clock,
    [WRITE_CLOCK]
                                 Reply_Write_Clock,
    [READ_JOURNAL]
                                 Reply_Read_Journal,
    [READ_EQUIPMENT]
                                 Replay_Read_Equipment
}
  }
```

### 8.4.1.5 Rapport d'état ou d'erreur

L'Agent doit rendre compte du succès ou de l'échec du service par son état de répondeur, lequel n'est pas transmis dans le corps du message de réponse, mais est passé comme paramètre séparé dans le Session\_Header.

Le résultat établi par l'Agent peut être modifié par le réseau en cas d'erreur de communication. Dans ce cas, le réseau renvoie une erreur de communication, en remplaçant le code de l'Agent par son propre Am\_Result.

L'état du répondeur doit être renvoyé comme un paramètre de "mm\_service\_conf" au Gestionnaire.

Le rapport d'état et d'erreur doit combiner les résultats de l'agent et du réseau, comme spécifié par le type Mm\_Result:

```
Mm Result::=
                          ENUM8
  {
                          (0)
                                    -- achèvement normal
 MM OK
 AM_FAILURE
                          (1)
                                    -- défaillance non spécifiée
                                   -- transmission bus pas possible
  AM_BUS_ERR
                          (2)
                        (3)
  AM_REM_CONN_OVF
                                   -- trop de connexions entrantes
  AM_CONN_TMO_ERR
                          (4)
                                    -- Connect_Request sans réponse
  AM_SEND_TMO_ERR
                          (5)
                                    -- temporisation SEND_TMO échue
  AM_REPLY_TMO_ERR
                          (6)
                                   -- réponse non reçue
  AM ALIVE TMO ERR
                          (7)
                                    -- temporisation ALIVE TMO échue
                                    -- manque de mémoire ou de
  AM_NO_LOC_MEM_ERR
                          (8)
                                       temporisateurs
                                    -- partenaire manque de mémoire ou de
  AM NO REM MEM ERR
                          (9)
                                      temporisateurs
 AM REM CANC ERR
                          (10)
                                    -- annulé par le partenaire
                          (11)
  AM_ALREADY_USED
                                    -- opération déjà réalisée
                         2)
13)
(14)
(15)
(16)
-
17)
-
8)
-
-
                          (12)
  AM ADDR FMT ERR
                                    -- erreur de format d'adresse
                                   -- réponse non attendue
  AM_NO_REPLY_EXP_ERR
  AM_NR_OF_CALLS_OVF
                                   -- trop d'appels demandés
                                    -- Reply_Message trop long
  AM REPLY LEN OVF
                                   -- erreur de conversation dupliquée
  AM DUPL LINK ERR
                                   -- mon adresse est inconnue
  AM MY DEV UNKNOWN ERR
  AM_NO_READY_INST_ERR
                                   -- instance du répondeur non prête
                                   -- trop d'instances de répondeur
  AM_NR_OF_INST_OVF
                                   -- Call_Message trop long
  AM_CALL_LEN_OVF
 AM UNKNOWN DEST ERR
                                    -- dispositif du partenaire inconnu
                                   -- inauguration du train a eu lieu
  AM INAUG ERR
                          (22)
  AM TRY LATER ERR
                          (23)
                                   -- (pour usage interne seulement)
                                    -- adresse finale non enregistrée
  AM FIN NOT REG ERR
                          (24)
                                    -- adresse finale non enregistrée dans
  AM GW FIN NOT REG ERR
                          (25)
                                       le routeur
                          (26)
                                    -- adresse d'origine non enregistrée
  AM_GW_ORI_REG_ERR
                                       dans le routeur
                          (33)
                                    -- SIF_code non pris en charge
  MM_SIF_NOT_SUPPORTED
                                    -- accès en lecture seule autorisée
  MM_RDONLY_ACCESS
                          (34)
                                    -- échec du service
  MM_CMD_NOT_EXECUTED
                          (35)
  MM_DNLD_NO_FLASH
                                    -- pas de mémoire non volatile à cette
                          (36)
                                       adresse
  MM_DNLD_FLASH_HW_ERR
                          (37)
                                    -- erreur matérielle durant le
                                       chargement
                                    -- somme de contrôle incorrecte pour ce
                          (38)
  MM_BAD_CHECKSUM
                                       domaine
                                    -- erreur interne
  MM_INT_ERROR
                          (39)
                                    -- version erronée
  MM_ER_VERS
                          (40)
                                    -- liaison défaillante
  MM_BUS_HW_BAD
                          (41)
                                    -- matériel non configuré
  MM_BUS_HW_NO_CONFIG
                          (42)
                                    -- échec de l'accès au Traffic_Store
  MM_LP_ERROR
                          (43)
```

```
MM_VERSION_CONFLICT (44) -- conflit de versions
}
```

# 8.4.1.6 Numérotation des bits et codage des données

La notion des messages de gestion est structurée en unités de 16 bits. Une unité de 16 bits peut comporter deux types de 8 bits, un type de 16 bits ou une partie d'un type de 32 bits. Les correspondances suivantes montrent la numérotation des bits dépendant des types.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
UNSIGNED8, BITSET8, ENUM8, WORD8								UNSIGNED8, BITSET8, ENUM8, WORD8								
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
UNSIGNED16, ENUM16, WORD16																
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
							BITS	ET16								
2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	<b>2</b> <sup>5</sup>	24	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	<b>2</b> <sup>0</sup>	2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	<b>2</b> <sup>9</sup>	28	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
UNSIGNED32																
2 <sup>31</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>29</sup>	2 <sup>28</sup>	2 <sup>27</sup>	2 <sup>26</sup>	2 <sup>25</sup>	2 <sup>24</sup>	2 <sup>23</sup>	2 <sup>22</sup>	2 <sup>21</sup>	2 <sup>20</sup>	2 <sup>19</sup>	2 <sup>18</sup>	2 <sup>17</sup>	2 <sup>16</sup>	
2 <sup>15</sup>	2 <sup>14</sup>	2 <sup>13</sup>	2 <sup>12</sup>	2 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>10</sup>	2 <sup>9</sup>	2 <sup>8</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	2 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>5</sup>	2 <sup>4</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	

L'octet avec la numérotation des bits inférieurs doit être transmis en premier.

## 8.4.2 Services de la station

## 8.4.2.1 Read\_Station\_Status

## 8.4.2.1.1 Description

Ce service lit à distance l'objet Station\_Status.

## 8.4.2.1.2 Call\_Read\_Station\_Status

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
tnm_key										sif_co	de = 0				

```
Call_Read_Station_Status::= RECORD
{}
    aucun paramètre
```

## 8.4.2.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Station\_Status

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 0			
			bus	_id							reser	ved1			
						d	evice_	addres	S						
						5	station	_status	3						

```
Reply_Read_Station_Status::= RECORD
  bus_id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                            -- indicatif de la liaison (par
                                                exemple MVB, WTB) par
                                                laquelle l'agent a reçu
                                                l'appel. Ce lien ne peut pas
                                                changer pendant toute la
                                                session de gestion
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                               réservé
                        WORD16,
                                                adresse de dispositif du bus
  device_address
                                                par laquelle l'agent a reçu
                                                l'appel
                                             -- voir définition
  station_status
                        Station_Status
```

NOTE Un Gestionnaire peut accéder à une Station inconnue par sa Device\_Address.

### 8.4.2.2 Write\_Station\_Control

#### 8.4.2.2.1 Description

Ce service initialise une Station et lui attribue un nom et un Station\_Id.

### 8.4.2.2.2 Call Write Station Control

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 1			
		C	ommar	nd			RST				statio	on_id			
						station	n_name	e: STR	ING32	2					
		(0	CHARA	CTER	8)					СНА	RACTE	R8 or	'00'H		

```
Call_Write_Station_Control::=RECORD
                        BITSET8
  command
    {
              (7)
                                             -- si 1: initialise la Station,
    rst
                                                efface tous les tableaux et
                                                le sémaphore de réservation
                                                et ne démarre que le
                                                messager et l'Agent.
                                                si rst = 0: attribue
                                                seulement le nouveau nom et
                                                le Station_Identifier.
    },
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- Station_Id de 8 bits
  station_id
                                                attribué à cette Station.
                                                Si station_id = 0, le
                                                Station_Identifier n'est pas
                                                modifié
                                             -- nom attribué à cette
  station_name
                        STRING32
                                                Station. Si la taille de
                                                station_name est nulle, le
                                                nom de la Station n'est pas
                                                modifié
  }
```

## 8.4.2.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Station\_Control

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 1
bus_id	reserved1
device_	address

## 8.4.2.3 Read\_Station\_Inventory

#### 8.4.2.3.1 Description

Ce service lit l'objet d'inventaire.

## 8.4.2.3.2 Call\_Read\_Station\_Inventory

0 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15  $sif\_code = 2$ tnm\_key

```
Call_Read_Station_Inventory::= RECORD
{}
    aucun paramètre
```

## 8.4.2.3.3 Reply\_Read\_Station\_Inventory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_cc	de = 2			
							rese	rved1							
						agent_	versio	n: STF	RING3	2					
		((	CHARA	ACTER	.8)					СНА	RACTI	ER8 or	'00'H		
					ma	anufact	urer_n	ame: S	STRIN	G32					
		((	CHARA	CTER	.8)					СНА	RACTI	ER8 or	'00'H		
						devic	e_type	: STRI	NG32						
		((	CHARA	CTER	.8)					СНА	RACTI	ER8 or	'00'H		
						servi	ce_set	: BITSI	ET256	;					
SV0	-														SV255
LL0	-						link	_set							LL15
			rese	rved2							stati	on_id			
						station	n_nam	e: STR	ING32	2					
		((	CHARA	ACTER	8)					СНА	RACTI	ER8 or	'00'H		
						- ;	station	_statu	s						

```
Reply_Read_Station_Inventory::= RECORD
  reserved1
                        WORD16 (=0)
                                             -- utilisé pour l'alignement
  agent_version
                        STRING32
                                                version de l'Agent
                                                (référence au présent
                                                article, par exemple)
                                             -- nom du fabricant du
  manufacturer name
                        STRING32
                                                dispositif
                                             -- nom du dispositif et numéro
  device_type
                        STRING32
                                                de série.
                                             -- un bit pour chacun des
  service_set
                        BITSET256
                                                services.
                                                (la valeur 1 attribuée au
                                                premier bit signifie que le
                                                dispositif prend en charge
                                                le service
                                                Read_Station_Status)
                        Link_Set
  link_set
                                             -- un bit pour chaque Traffic
                                                Store ou couche de liaison
                                                pris en charge, chaque
                                                couche de liaison
                                                correspondant à un Traffic
                                                Store, le premier bit
                                                correspondant au
                                                Traffic_Store 0
  reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- réservé
                        UNSIGNED
                                             -- indicatif de la Station (0
  station_id
                                                ou 'FF'H si non défini)
  station_name
                        STRING32
                                             -- nom donné à cette Station
                                                (initialement vide)
  station_status
                        Station_Status
                                             -- Mot d'état de la Station
  }
```

NOTE Un Gestionnaire peut accéder à une Station inconnue par sa Device\_Address.

## 8.4.2.4 Write\_Station\_Reservation

#### 8.4.2.4.1 Description

Ce service accède à l'objet de réservation, qui réserve ou libère la Station.

L'appel de réservation spécifie le Gestionnaire (par son Application\_Address), la temporisation de réservation et les droits d'accès. Il inclut un indicatif de Gestionnaire de 32 bits, dont l'utilisation est dépendante de l'application.

Si la Station est déjà réservée et si le Gestionnaire est différent de celui en cours, la Station doit rejeter la demande de réservation.

Une Station réservée doit activer le bit 'ser' dans son Station\_Status et dans le Device\_Status de chaque MVB auquel il est connecté.

La temporisation de réservation doit être relancée par la réception d'un appel de service provenant du Gestionnaire en charge.

La Station doit libérer la réservation et désactiver les bits 'ser':

- a) à la réception d'un appel de "libération", sans l'option de redémarrage (cas normal);
- b) à l'expiration de la temporisation de réservation;
- c) au changement d'adresse de nœud du Gestionnaire, suite à une inauguration de train;
- d) à la réception d'un "réinitialise" (reset);
- e) à la réception d'un "outrepasse" (override).

Dans les deux derniers cas, la Station doit exécuter la procédure souscrite par l'application comme "station\_restart" (voir 8.5.2.4).

#### 8.4.2.4.2 Call\_Write\_Station\_Reservation

 1	 3	4	5	ь		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 3			
					comr	mand							
					acces	s_type							
				res	ervatior	n_time	_out						
					mana	ger_id							

```
61375-2-1 © CEI:2012
```

```
- 759 -
```

```
Call_Write_Reservation::= RECORD
                   ENUM16
  command
                                             -- réserve le dispositif pour
    RESERVE,
                   (1),
                                                ce gestionnaire
                                             -- libère et effectue les
    KEEPREL
                   (2),
                                                modifications
    STARTREL
                   (3)
                                             -- libère et redémarre.
    },
  access_type
                   ENUM16
    WRITEREO
                                             -- accès en écriture demandé
                   (0),
    OVERRIDE
                   (1)
                                             -- accès outrepasse réservé.
  reservation time out UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- temps durant lequel la
                                                Station reste réservée, en
                                                multiples de 1 s, mais au
                                                plus 3600 s.
                                                identifie le Gestionnaire
  manager id
                   UNSIGNED32
                                                (l'utilisation de cet
                                                indicatif est dépendante de
                                                la mise en oeuvre).
  }
```

## 8.4.2.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Station\_Reservation

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm_	_key							sif_co	de = 3			
	reserved1														
							mana	ger_id							

## 8.4.2.5 Read\_Service\_Descriptor

## 8.4.2.5.1 Description

Ce service lit le Service\_Descriptor, le texte de description définissant un service ou l'objet auquel accède ce service. Il est en principe utilisé seulement pour les services définis par l'utilisateur.

#### 8.4.2.5.2 Call Read Service Descriptor

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

tnm_key	sif_code = 4
reserved1	get_sif_code

```
- 760 -
                                                                61375-2-1 © CEI:2012
Call_Read_Service_Descriptor::= RECORD
  reserved1
                          WORD8 (=0),
                                                -- réservé
  get_sif_code
                       Sif_Code
                                                -- service à décrire
8.4.2.5.3
            Reply_Read_Service_Descriptor
        1
              2
   0
                    3
                               5
                                          7
                                                8
                                                     9
                                                          10
                                                                11
                                                                     12
                                                                           13
                                                                                 14
                                                                                      15
                                                              sif code = 4
                   tnm key
                  reserved1
                                                              get_sif_code
                                         reserved2
                                        string_size
                     service_description: ARRAY ALIGN16 [string_size] OF
                                                         CHARACTER8 or '00'H
               (CHARACTER8)
Reply_Read_Service_Descriptor::= RECORD
                          WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
  get_sif_code
                          Sif_Code,
                                                -- service à décrire
  reserved2
                          WORD16 (=0),
                                                -- réservé
  string_size
                          UNSIGNED16,
                                                -- jusqu'à 65535 caractères
  service_description ARRAY ALIGN16 [string_size] OF
                          CHARACTER8
                                                -- chaîne définie par
                                                    l'utilisateur
8.4.2.6
          Read_Links_Descriptor
8.4.2.6.1
            Description
Ce service lit le Links_Descriptor, le texte de description qui doit décrire chaque couche de
liaison présente dans le Station_Inventory.
8.4.2.6.2
            Call Read Links Descriptor
```

 <u>'</u>	 3	4	3	0	 0	9	10	- 11	12	13	14	13
	tnm_	_key						sif_co	de = 6			

```
Call_Read_Links_Descriptor::= RECORD
  { }
                                             aucun paramètre
```

#### 8.4.2.6.3 Reply Read Links Descriptor

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm_	_key							sif_co	de = 6			
							nr_l	inks							
					links_	descrip	otor: Al	RRAY	[nr_lin	ks] OF					
			bus	s_id							link_	type			
						link_	name:	STRIN	NG32						

CHARACTER8 or '00'H

```
Reply Read Links Descriptor::= RECORD
 nr_links
                        UNSIGNED16 (0..15), -- nombre de liaisons prises en
                                                charge
  links_descriptor
                        ARRAY [nr_links] OF
                                             -- liste des liaisons
                                                existantes, comprenant pour
                                                chacune:
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
    bus id
                                             -- indicatif de la liaison
    link_type
                        ENUM8
      LINK_UNKNOWN
                     (0),
                                             -- inconnu
     LINK MVB
                     (1),
                                             -- bus MVB
     LINK_WTB
                                             -- bus WTB
                     (2),
                                             -- boîte aux lettres en mémoire
     LINK_MBX
                     (3),
      LINK SER
                     (4)
                                             -- liaison série
                                             -- autres réservés
                                             -- nom de la liaison comme
    link_name
                        STRING32
                                                chaîne de caractères
    }
```

## 8.4.2.7 Write\_Links\_Descriptor

## 8.4.2.7.1 Description

Ce service écrit le Links\_Descriptor, le texte qui doit décrire chaque couche de liaison présente dans le Station\_Inventory.

## 8.4.2.7.2 Call\_Write\_Links\_Descriptor

_	U	 	3	4	5	0		0	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 7			
							nr_l	inks							
					links_	descrip	otor: Al	RRAY	[nr_lin	ks] OF	:				
			bus	_id							link_	type			
						link_	name:	STRI	NG32						
										CHAF	RACTE	R8 or	'00'H		

```
Call_Write_Links_Descriptor::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED16 (0..15), -- nombre de liaisons prises en
 nr_links
                                                 charge
                        ARRAY [nr_links] OF
  links descriptor
                                             -- liste des liaisons
                                                 existantes, comprenant pour
                                                 chacune:
                                             -- indicatif de la liaison
    bus_id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
    link_type
                        ENUM8
      {
      LINK_UNKNOWN
                      (0),
                                             -- inconnu
                                             -- bus MVB
      LINK_MVB
                      (1),
                                                bus WTB
      LINK_WTB
                      (2),
      LINK_MBX
                      (3),
                                                boîte aux lettres en mémoire
      LINK_SER
                      (4),
                                                liaison série
      LINK_CAN
                      (5),
                                                bus CAN
      LINK ETH
                      (6)
                                                 Ethernet
                                                 autres réservés
      },
    link_name
                        STRING32
                                             -- nom de la liaison
  }
```

## 8.4.2.7.3 Reply\_Write\_Links\_Descriptor

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm\_key sif\_code = 7

## 8.4.3 Services de liaison du WTB

## 8.4.3.1 Read\_Wtb\_Status

### 8.4.3.1.1 Description

Ce service lit l'état d'une couche de liaison du WTB d'un nœud. Si cette Station ne comporte aucune connexion au bus de train, ce service renvoie une erreur et le Reply\_Message se compose uniquement de l'en-tête.

Les données renvoyées correspondent aux structures de données Type\_WTBStatus et Type\_LLStatisticData de 5.6.4.16.3 et 5.6.4.22.3.

NOTE En cas de litige, les définitions de paramètre sont celles de 5.6.4.16.3 et 5.6.4.22.3.

## 8.4.3.1.2 Call\_Read\_Wtb\_Status

	•	 		 	 	 				 
		tnm	_key			;	sif_coc	de = 20	)	
		bus	s_id				reser	ved1		

12

10

12

14

15

# 8.4.3.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Wtb\_Status

0 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnm_									de = 20			
		bus									address			
		tb_hard									tware_			
	h	ardwar		е							er_stat			
		net_ii									address			
		node_							ı		strength			
	no	ode_fra		ze							_period			
		node_								node_	version	l		
		node_	report							user_	report			
					bas	sic_pe	riod_co	unt						
					ina	ugura	tion_cc	unt						
					top	oogra	ohy_co	unt						
					trans	mitte	d_md_o	count						
					rec	eived <sub>.</sub>	_md_cd	unt						
					I	ine_st	atus_a	1						
					(tra	ınsmit	ted_co	unt)						
					(re	eceive	d_cou	nt)						
					(	errors	_coun	<u>(</u> )						
					(ti	meou	ts_cou	nt)						
					I	ine_st	atus_a	2						
					I	ine_st	atus_b	1						
					I	ine_st	atus_b	2						
İ														
					lin	e swi	tch_co	ınt						

```
Line_Status::= RECORD
  transmitted_count
                     UNSIGNED32,
                                          -- incrémenté pour chaque trame
                                             émise
                     UNSIGNED32,
                                          -- incrémenté pour chaque trame
 received count
                                            reçue
                                          -- incrémenté pour chaque trame
  frame_errors_count UNSIGNED16,
                                             erronée
                                          -- incrémenté pour chaque trame
  frame_timeouts_count UNSIGNED16,
                                             avec temporisation échue
Reply_Read_Wtb_Status::= RECORD
  bus_id
                     UNSIGNED8 (0..15)
                                          -- indicatif de la liaison
 node_address
                     WORD8
                                          -- Node_Address (127 si non
                                             nommé)
 wtb_hardware_id
                     UNSIGNED8
                                          -- indicatif du matériel
                                          -- indicatif de la version du
  wtb software id
                      UNSIGNED8
                                              logiciel de couche de
                                              liaison
                      ENUM8
  hardware_state
                       (0),
                                          -- WTB_LS_OK
   LS_OK
                                                          opération
                                             correcte
   LS_FAIL
                                          -- WTB_LS_FAIL défaillance
                       (1)
                                            matérielle
    },
  link_layer_state Ls_T_State,
                                          -- état principal dans lequel
                                             le noeud se trouve
                                          -- 1: un noeud empêche
  net_inhibit
                      ENUM8
                                             l'inauguration
                                          -- adresse du noeud attribuée
  node_address
                      UNSIGNED8
  node_orient
                                          -- orientation du noeud par
                       ENUM8
                                             rapport au noeud maître
   L_UNKNOWN
                                          -- WTB LS UNKNOWN
                      (0),
   L SAME
                                          -- WTB LS SAME
                       (1),
   L INVERSE
                      (2)
                                          -- WTB_LS_INVERSE
   },
                                          -- force du noeud
                      ENUM8
  node_strength
    L_UNDEFINED
                       (0)
                                          -- force du noeud non définie
   L SLAVE
                                          -- noeud est un esclave
                       (1)
                                             uniquement
   L STRONG
                      (2)
                                          -- noeud est un maître fort
   L WEAK
                                          -- noeud est un maître faible
                       (3)
    },
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                          -- taille de la trame de
  node_frame_size
                                             Données de Processus émise
                                             par le noeud.
  node_period
                                          -- période individuelle désirée
                     UNSIGNED8,
                                             en multiples de T_bp
                                          -- descripteur des capacités du
  node_type
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                             noeud (fait partie de
                                             Node_Key)
  node_version
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                          -- descripteur des capacités du
                                             noeud (fait partie de
                                              Node_Key)
```

	node_report	Node_Report,	 rapport de noeud à 8 bits, comme exprimé dans Status Response
	user_report	User_Report,	rapport utilisateur à 8 bits, comme exprimé dans Status_Response la structure suivante
			correspond au Type_LLStatisticData
	basic_period_count	UNSIGNED32	 incrémenté pour chaque Basic_Period
	inauguration_count	UNSIGNED16	 incrémenté pour chaque inauguration
	topography_count	UNSIGNED16	 incrémenté pour chaque nouvelle topographie
	transmitted_md_count	UNSIGNED32,	 incrémenté pour chaque Message_Data_Response envoyée
	received_md_count	UNSIGNED32,	 incrémenté pour chaque Message_Data_Response reçue
	line_status_a1	Type_LineStatus,	 statistiques pour A1, voir définition du type
	line_status_a2	Type_LineStatus,	 statistiques pour A2, voir définition du type
	line_status_b1	Type_LineStatus,	 statistiques pour B1, voir définition du type
	line_status_b2	Type_LineStatus,	 statistiques pour B2, voir définition du type
	line_switch_count	UNSIGNED32	 incrémenté pour chaque commutation de ligne
}			

## 8.4.3.2 Write\_Wtb\_Control

## 8.4.3.2.1 Description

Définit les paramètres d'un nœud de Bus de Train.

## 8.4.3.2.2 Call\_Write\_Wtb\_Control

## 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

			tnm_	_key				sif_code = 21							
	bus_id										reser	ved1			
rsv1	rsv1 rsv2 rsv3 rsv4 rsv5 csl slp alv								rmv	snm	stm	wkm	slv	cnf	rst

```
Call_Write_Wtb_Control::= RECORD
  {
  bus_id
                      UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                              -- indicatif de la liaison
                      WORD8 (=0)
  reserved1
                                              -- réservé
  command
                      BITSET16
    {
    rsv1
               (0),
                                                 réservé
               (1),
    rsv2
                                                  réservé
    rsv3
               (2),
                                                  réservé
    rsv4
               (3),
                                                  réservé
    rsv5
               (4),
                                                  réservé
    csl
               (5),
                                                  annule la mise en veille
    slp
               (6),
                                                  met en veille
    alw
               (7),
                                                  autorise
    inh
               (8),
                                               -- bloque
```

```
(9),
rmv
                                          -- retire
          (10),
                                          -- commence la dénomination
snm
stm
          (11),
                                             met à l'état maître fort
                                             met à l'état maître faible
wkm
          (12),
slv
                                             met à l'état esclave
          (13),
                                             configure
cnf
          (14),
rst
           (15)
                                              initialise noeud
}
```

#### 8.4.3.2.3 Reply Write Wtb Control

_	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
				tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 21	I		
				bus	s_id							resei	ved1			

10

12

13

14

15

```
Reply_Write_Wtb_Control::= RECORD
  {
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                            -- indicatif de la liaison
 bus_id
                        WORD8 (=0)
  reserved1
                                             -- réservé
```

#### 8.4.3.3 Read\_Wtb\_Nodes

#### 8.4.3.3.1 Description

Récupère la liste des nœuds que le maître a trouvés sur le bus, avec leur Node\_Status\_Word (cette commande est toujours envoyée au nœud 01).

#### Call\_Read\_Wtb\_Nodes 8.4.3.3.2

	 			 		 10		12	10	17	10
		tnm	_key			;	sif_coc	le = 22			
		bus	s_id			ı	eserve	ed1 = 0	)		

```
Call_Read_Wtb_Nodes::= RECORD
                                            -- indicatif de la liaison
 bus id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15)
                        WORD8 (=0)
                                               réservé
  reserved1
```

#### Reply\_Read\_Wtb\_Nodes 8.4.3.3.3

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----

tnm_key	sif_code = 22						
bus_id	node_address						
reserved1	nr_nodes						
bottom_node	top_node						
node_status_list: ARR	AY [MAX_NODES] OF						
node_report	user_report						

1/

15

```
Reply_Read_Wtb_Nodes::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                             -- indicatif de la liaison
  bus_id
                                             -- adresse de ce noeud (127 si
 node_address
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                non nommé)
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- réservé
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- nombre de noeuds de la
  nr nodes
                                                composition.
  bottom node
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                Node Address du noeud avec
                                                l'adresse la plus basse.
                                                Node Address du noeud avec
  top_node
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                l'adresse la plus haute.
                        ARRAY [MAX NODES] OF
  node_status_list
                                             -- liste des états de noeud,
    {
                                                commençant par le noeud le
                                                plus bas, dans l'ordre
                                                d'emplacement des noeuds, et
                                                se terminant avec le noeud
                                                le plus haut, avec pour
                                                chaque noeud:
                                             -- Node_Report des différents
    node_report
                        Node_Report
                                                noeuds
    user_report
                        User_Report
                                             -- User_Report des différents
                                                noeuds
  }
```

### 8.4.3.4 Read\_Wtb\_Topography

### 8.4.3.4.1 Description

Lit la topographie. Le format de la Topographie est spécifié dans la liste des paramètres, car il y a de petites différences entre les informations de Topographie transmises à travers le WTB, celles disponibles à l'interface de supervision WTB et celles disponibles à travers la gestion du réseau.

#### 8.4.3.4.2 Call Read Wtb Topography

									 10		12	13	 10
			tnm	_key					;	sif_cod	de = 24	ļ	
bus id										resei	ved1		

### 8.4.3.4.3 Reply\_Read\_Wtb\_Topography

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	1
------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	---

tnm_key	sif_code = 24					
bus_id	node_address					
node_orient	rsv1 rsv2 topo_counter					
individual_period	is_strong					
number_of_nodes	bottom_address					
top_address	reserved1					
inaug_data_max_size	nr_descriptors					
node descriptions ARR	RAY Inc. descriptors OF					

		node_descriptions ARR	AY [nr_descriptors] OF							
		node_type	node_version							
sam rsv1 node_address inauguration_data_size										
inauguration_data ARRAY ALIGNED16 [inauguration_data_size] OF										
WORD8 WORD8										

```
Reply_Read_Wtb_Topography::= RECORD
  {
                       UNSIGNED8 (0..15), -- indicatif de la liaison
 bus id
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                           -- Node_Address à laquelle
 node_address
                                               cette station est reliée
 node orient
                       ENUM8,
                                            -- orientation de ce noeud par
                                               rapport au maître:
                                               0 = inconnue, 1 = identique,
                                               2 = inversée
  rsv1
                       WORD1 (=0)
                                            -- réservé, =0
  rsv2
                       WORD1 (=0),
                                            -- réservé, =0
                                           -- les six bits du compteur de
                       UNSIGNED6,
  topo_counter
                                               topographie de ce noeud.
                                           -- entier de 8 bits
  individual_period
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                               représentant la période
                                               attribuée par le maître,
                                               comme puissance de deux de
                                               la période de base, en ms.
                                            -- is_strong = 1: bus contrôlé
  is_strong
                       ENUM8,
                                               par un maître fort,
                                               is_strong = 0: bus contrôlé
                                               par un maître faible
                       UNSIGNED8 (0.0,63), -- nombre de noeuds dans la
 number of nodes
                                               composition
 bottom address
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- Node Address du noeud avec
                                               l'adresse la plus basse
                                           -- Node_Address du noeud avec
  top address
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                               l'adresse la plus haute
                                            -- copie de maxInaugDataSize
  inaug_data_max_size UNSIGNED8
  nr_descriptors
                                            -- en conditions libres
                       UNSIGNED8
                                               d'erreur, égal à
                                               number_of_nodes
```

```
node_descriptions ARRAY[nr_descriptors] OF
                                          -- liste de descriptions,
                                              commençant avec le noeud du
                                              bas, en ordre croissant
                                              d'adresse, consistant en:
  node_type
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                          -- première partie de Node_Key
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                             deuxième partie de Node_Key
  node version
  sam
                      BOOLEAN1
                                             même direction que le maître
                      WORD1 (=0)
                                             réservé, =0
  rsv1
  node_address
                      UNSIGNED6
                                             adresse du noeud
                                             taille des données qui
  inauguration_data_size
                         UNSIGNED8
                                              suivent
  inauguration_data ARRAY [inauguration_data_size] OF
                      WORD8
                                          -- données d'inauguration,
                                              structure fournie par
                                              l'utilisateur.
  }
}
```

## 8.4.3.5 Write\_Wtb\_User\_Report

## 8.4.3.5.1 Description

Définit les paramètres d'un nœud de Bus de Train.

## 8.4.3.5.2 Call\_Write\_Wtb\_User\_Report

	1		3	4	<b>5</b>	О		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
tnm_key										;	sif_cod	de = 25	5		
bus id								ur7	ur6	ur5	ur4	ur3	ur2	ur1	ur0

```
Call_Write_Wtb_User_Report::= RECORD
 bus_id
                      UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                              -- indicatif de la liaison
  command
                      BITSET8
    {
    ur7
              (0),
                                                 Rapport utilisateur bit7
               (1),
                                                 rapport utilisateur bit6
    ur6
                                                 rapport utilisateur bit5
    ur5
              (2),
    ur4
              (3),
                                                 rapport utilisateur bit4
    ur3
              (4),
                                                 rapport utilisateur bit3
    ur2
              (5),
                                                 rapport utilisateur bit2
              (6),
                                                 rapport utilisateur bit1
    ur1
    ur0
              (7),
                                                 rapport utilisateur bit0
  }
```

## 8.4.3.5.3 Reply\_Write\_Wtb\_User\_Report

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

tnm_key	sif_code = 25
bus_id	reserved1

#### 8.4.3.6 Line Fault Location Detection LFLD

## 8.4.3.6.1 Description

Le service recherche le défaut d'une ligne perturbée entre deux nœuds. Si cette Station ne comporte aucune connexion au bus de train, ce service renvoie une erreur et le Reply\_Message se compose uniquement de l'en-tête.

Le service comporte plusieurs sous-commandes. Les sous-commandes suivantes sont fournies pour une application de gestion de réseau:

- Démarrer LFLD
- Extraire le résultat LFLD
- Annuler LFLD

1

Les sous-commandes suivantes sont fournies pour un usage interne.

- Indiquer le démarrage du LFLD au nœud final opposé
- Indiquer l'arrêt du LFLD au du nœud final opposé
- Démarrer le nœud de segmentation LFLD (nœud intermédiaire)
- Arrêter le nœud de segmentation LFLD (nœud intermédiaire)

Pour utiliser le service Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection, il convient d'appliquer un processus en plusieurs étapes. Il convient que l'application de diagnostic surveille les bits d'état de la ligne pour détecter toute perturbation. Si une perturbation de ligne permanante est détectée, il convient que l'application de diagnostic envoie la sous-commande 0 de Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection à un nœud d'extrémité pour démarrer le processus LFLD. Ensuite, l'application de diagnostic doit interroger le résultat LFLD avec la sous-commande 1 jusqu'à ce que le résultat indique sa disponibilité. Le résultat LFLD ne peut être extrait qu'une seule fois. Pour obtenir un nouveau résultat LFLD, le processus LFLD doit être relancé.

Pour annuler un processus LFLD en cours d'exécution, l'application de diagnostic doit émettre une sous-commande 2 Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection vers le nœud d'extrémité, sur lequel le processus LFLD a été démarré avec la sous-commande 0.

NOTE 1 En cas de plusieurs défauts sur la ligne perturbée, un seul peut être détecté.

NOTE 2 En présence de nœuds qui ne prennent pas en charge le service Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection, l'emplacement peut uniquement se trouver entre plusieurs nœuds.

NOTE 3 Si une inauguration se produit, le processus LFLD est annulé.

## 8.4.3.6.2 Call\_Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection

tnm_key	sif_code = 26
bus_id	sub_command
par1	par2

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

Les sous-commandes Line Fault Location Detection suivantes sont définies:

• Sous-commande = 0: Démarrer le processus LFLD. Cette sous-commande peut uniquement être envoyée à un nœud d'extrémité.

```
par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Non utilisé.
```

 Sous-commande = 1: Extraire le résultat LFLD. Cette sous-commande peut uniquement être envoyée à un nœud d'extrémité.

```
par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Non utilisé.
```

 Sous-commande = 2: Annuler le processus LFLD. Cette sous-commande peut uniquement être envoyée à un nœud d'extrémité.

```
par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Non utilisé.
```

• Sous-commande = 3: Indiquer le début de LFLD au nœud d'extrémité opposé.

```
par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Non utilisé.
```

• Sous-commande = 4: Indiquer l'arrêt de LFLD au nœud d'extrémité opposé.

```
par1 = 0, par2 = 0: Non utilisé.
```

• Sous-commande = 5: Démarrer le nœud de segmentation LFLD (nœud intermédiaire).

par1 = line Ligne perturbée normalisée comme indiquée par le maître du bus du WTB (line = 0 indique la ligne A, line = 1 indique la ligne B)

par2 = oe adresse de nœud oe du nœud d'extrémité opposé

• Sous-commande = 6: Arrêter le nœud de segmentation LFLD (nœud intermédiaire).

par1 = line Ligne perturbée normalisée comme indiquée par le maître du bus du WTB (line = 0 indique la ligne A, line = 1 indique la ligne B)

par2 = 0 Non utilisé

## 8.4.3.6.3 Reply\_Line\_Fault\_Location\_Detection

 	 3	4	<u> </u>	O	 0	9	10	11	12	13	14	10
	tnm_	_key					;	sif_cod	de = 26	6		
	bus	s_id					5	sub-co	mman	b		
	res	sult						re	t1			
	re	t2						rese	rved			

```
Reply_Line_Fault_Location_Detection::= RECORD
  {
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15)
                                             -- indicatif de la liaison
  bus_id
  sub_command
                        WORD8 (0..6)
                                             -- sous-commande
                                             -- résultat d'exécution
  result
                        WORD8
                                             -- renvoie la valeur 1 de la
  ret1
                        WORD8
                                                sous-commande LFLD
  ret2
                        WORD8
                                             -- renvoie la valeur 2 de la
                                                sous-commande LFLD
  réservé
                        WORD8 (=0)
                                             -- réservé
}
```

Les réponses suivantes à la sous-commande Line Fault Location Detection sont définies:

Sous-commande = 0 Démarrer le processus LFLD.

result = 0 Le processus LFLD a démarré

- = 1 Le processus LFLD est déjà en cours d'exécution
- = 4 commande envoyée au nœud intermédiaire: le processus LFLD n'a pas démarré
- = 5 aucune ligne perturbée: le processus LFLD n'a pas démarré
- = 6 les deux lignes (temporaires) sont perturbées: impossible de démarrer le processus LFLD

ret1, ret2 = 0 Non utilisé

Sous-commande = 1 Extraire le résultat LFLD.

result = 0 Le processus LFLD n'a pas démarré, aucun résultat disponible

- = 1 Le processus LFLD est en cours d'exécution, aucun résultat disponible
- = 2 Le résultat LFLD est disponible

ret1 = n1 une adresse de nœud n1 délimitant le défaut de ligne

ret2 = n2 autre adresse de nœud n2 délimitant le défaut de ligne

Sous-commande = 2 Annuler le processus LFLD.

result = 0 Le processus LFLD n'a pas démarré sur ce nœud d'extrémité

= 1 Le processus LFLD est annulé

ret1, ret2 = 0 Non utilisé

Sous-commande = 3: Indiquer le démarrage de LFLD au nœud d'extrémité opposé.

result = 0: le processus LFLD a démarré au nœud d'extrémité opposé

ret1, ret2 = 0 Non utilisé.

Sous-commande = 4: Indiquer l'arrêt de LFLD au nœud d'extrémité opposé.

result = 0: le processus LFLD s'est arrêté au nœud d'extrémité opposé

61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

-773 -

ret1, ret2 = 0 Non utilisé.

• Sous-commande = 5: Démarrer le nœud de segmentation LFLD

result = 0: le nœud de segmentation LFLD a démarré

ret1, ret2 = 0 Non utilisé

• Sous-commande = 6: Arrêter le nœud de segmentation LFLD

result = 0 le nœud de segmentation LFLD est arrêté

ret1= oe adresse de nœud oe du nœud d'extrémité opposé, si une trame a été reçue

127, si aucune trame provenant du nœud d'extrémité opposé n'a été reçue

- ret2 = 0 Relais de raccordement dans la direction 1 fermé
  - = 1 Relais de raccordement dans la direction 2 fermé

#### 8.4.4 Services de Variables

#### 8.4.4.1 Read\_Ports\_Configuration

## 8.4.4.1.1 Description

Extrait la liste des ports configurés avec leur F\_code respectifs (qui contient la taille) et leurs attributs.

#### 8.4.4.1.2 Call\_Read\_Ports\_Configuration

 1	 3	4	5	6	/	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 30	)		
	bus	s_id							reserv	ed1 = (	)		

### 8.4.4.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Ports\_Configuration

0 2 5 10 12 13 14 15 1 8 9 11 tnm key sif code = 30nr ports ports\_list: ARRAY [ nr\_ports ] OF bus id port\_address f\_code src snk twc frc port\_size

```
61375-2-1 © CEI:2012
-- traffic store
-- adresse du port
-- F_code du port
-- port de l'éditeur (émetteur)
   port du souscripteur
   (destinataire)
  transfert avec somme de
   contrôle
-- port forcé
-- taille maximale du port en
   octets (seulement pour WTB)
```

#### 8.4.4.2 Write\_Ports\_Configuration

#### 8.4.4.2.1 Description

bus id

f\_code

src snk

twc

frc

port\_size

},

}

port address

port\_config

Active ou désactive les ports.

#### Call\_Write\_Ports\_Configuration 8.4.4.2.2

WORD4,

F\_Code,

BITSET4

UNSIGNED8

UNSIGNED12,

 1	2	3	4	5	6		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		tnm	_key							sif_cod	de = 31			
nr_ports														
ports_list: ARRAY [ nr_ports ] OF														
bus_id port address														
f co	ode		src	snk	twc	frc				port	size			

```
Call_Write_Ports_Configuration::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- nombre de ports dans ce
  nr_ports
                                                Traffic_Store (jusqu'à 4096)
                        ARRAY [nr_ports] OF
  ports_list
    bus id
                        UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                            -- indicatif du traffic store
                                                vu par la station
                        UNSIGNED12,
    port_address
                                            -- adresse du port
    f_code
                        F_Code,
                                            -- F_code (voir objet de
                                                configuration de port)
    port_config
                        BITSET4
      {
                                            -- active le port de l'éditeur
      src
                                                (émetteur)
                                             -- active le port du
      snk
                                                souscripteur (destinataire)
                                             -- active le transfert avec
      twc
                                                somme de contrôle
      frc
                                             -- force le port à sa valeur de
                                                défaut
    port size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                            -- taille maximale du port en
                                                octets (seulement pour WTB)
  }
```

#### 8.4.4.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Ports\_Configuration

	_ '	 3	4	3	0	,	0	9	10	- 11	12	13	14	10
		tnm	_key						(	sif_coc	le = 31			
		bus	s_id							reser	ved1			

#### 8.4.4.3 Read Variables

#### 8.4.4.3.1 Description

Lit la valeur, la variable de contrôle et le niveau de rafraîchissement d'une grappe de variables.

Chaque variable est identifiée par sa position, celle de sa variable de contrôle à l'intérieur de son Traffic\_Store, son type et sa taille.

Les variables peuvent être analysées par PV\_Sets ou par PV\_Clusters.

Si plusieurs variables consécutives appartiennent au même dataset, leur accès doit être cohérent (par PV\_Set).

L'Agent doit répondre par une liste de valeurs dans le même ordre que les variables énumérées dans le Call\_Message.

Les valeurs des variables doivent être transmises dans les messages de gestion selon le format qui aurait été le leur lors de leur transmission comme variables de processus sur le WTB (en big-endian).

Chaque variable doit commencer sur une nouvelle limite de mot.

Les valeurs qui ne remplissent pas un mot de 16 bits doivent être justifiées à droite et, si elles sont signées, étendues par leur signe sur leur gauche.

Les variables supérieures à 16 bits, mais dont la taille n'est pas un multiple de 16 bits, doivent être justifiées à droite et complétées par des "0" jusqu'à la prochaine limite de 16 bits.

EXEMPLE 1 Un entier de 8 bits avec la valeur '0111 1111'B (+127) est transmis comme '0000 0000 0111 1111'B.

EXEMPLE 2 Un entier de 8 bits avec la valeur '1111 1111'B (-1) est transmis comme '1111 1111 1111 1111'B.

14

15

- 776 - 61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

#### 8.4.4.3.2 Call\_Read\_Variables

2 3 10 11 12 14 15 1 6 7 8 9 13 sif code = 32tnm key nr vars variables\_list: ARRAY [ nr\_vars ] OF bus id port address var size var type var\_offset chk offset

```
Call_Read_Variables::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- nombre de variables dans la
  nr_vars
                                                liste.
  variables_list
                        ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF
                                             -- liste avec une entrée pour
    {
                                                chaque variable.
                        UNSIGNED4,
    bus id
                                             -- indicatif du Traffic store
    port_address
                        WORD12,
                                             -- adresse de port dans le
                                                Traffic_store
    var_size
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- (types simples: Taille en
                                                bits ou types structurés:
                                                nombre d'éléments selon 6.2
                                                (RTP)
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- type de la variable
    var_type
                                                selon 6.2 (RTP)
    var_offset
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- décalage de la variable
                                             -- décalage de la variable de
    chk_offset
                        UNSIGNED16
                                                contrôle (sinon `FFFF'H).
  }
```

## 8.4.4.3.3 Reply\_Read\_Variables

3

5

6

2

1

tnm\_key sif\_code = 32

nr\_vars

values\_list: ARRAY [ nr\_vars ] OF:

value (justifiée à droite si inférieure à 16 bits)

8

9

7

10

11

12

13

```
check_var freshness counter
```

```
Reply_Read_Variables::=RECORD
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- nombre de variables dans la
  nr_vars
                                                liste.
  values_list
                        ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF
                                             -- pour chaque variable de la
    {
                                                liste et dans le même ordre:
                                             -- valeur avec un format donné
    value
                        ANY,
                                                par Size et Type du PV_NAME,
                                                aligné sur une limite de mot
                                                de 16 bits.
```

CHARACTER8 est une exception, car il est

interprété comme un cas particulier de ARRAY [0..0] OF CHARACTER8: Le caractère occupe l'octet d'ordre le plus élevé, alors que l'octet d'ordre le plus bas contient '00'h check var ANTIVALENT2, -- variable de contrôle associée, ou sinon '11'B. freshness UNSIGNED14 -- valeur du niveau de rafraîchissement de la variable en millisecondes (maximum: 4096 ms). }

NOTE Une Check\_Variable peut également être transportée par une autre variable de type ANTIVALENT2.

## 8.4.4.4 Write\_Force\_Variables

## 8.4.4.4.1 Description

Force une grappe de variables à une valeur donnée.

Le forçage d'une variable doit activer le bit 'frc' dans le Device\_Status du Traffic\_Store du MVB correspondant et dans le Station\_Status.

La valeur spécifiée par la variable de contrôle doit être attribuée au champ de contrôle.

Chaque variable doit commencer sur une nouvelle limite de mot.

Les valeurs qui ne remplissent pas un mot de 16 bits doivent être justifiées à droite et, si elles sont signées, étendues par leur signe sur leur gauche.

Les variables supérieures à 16 bits, mais dont la taille n'est pas un multiple de 16 bits, doivent être justifiées à droite et complétées par des "0" jusqu'à la prochaine limite de 16 bits.

NOTE L'état du Bus de Train ne contient pas de bit 'frc', mais cette information peut être déduite du Station\_Status.

## 8.4.4.4.2 Call\_Write\_Force\_Variables

2 3 4 7 10 11 12 14 15 1 6 8 9 13 tnm key sif code = 33nr vars variables list: ARRAY [nr vars ] OF bus id port address var size var\_type var\_offset chk offset values\_list: ARRAY ALIGN16 [ nr\_vars ] OF forced\_value

```
Call_Write_Force_Variables::= RECORD
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- nombre de variables dans la
 nr_vars
                                                liste
                        ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF
  variables_list
                                             -- Une entrée pour chaque
                                                variable
    bus_id
                        UNSIGNED4,
                                             -- indicatif du traffic_store
                        WORD12,
    port_address
                                            -- adresse de port dans le
                                                traffic_store
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- taille en bits (types
var_size
                                                simples) ou éléments (types
                                                structurés) selon 6.2 (RTP)
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- type de la variable
    var_type
                                                selon 6.2 (RTP)
    var offset
                        UNSIGNED16.
                                             -- décalage de la variable
                                            -- décalage de la variable de
    chk_offset
                        UNSIGNED16
                                                contrôle (sinon `FFFF'H).
                       ARRAY ALIGN16 [nr_vars] OF
  values_list
                                                liste de valeurs à forcer,
                                                dans le même ordre que la
                                                variables list (les mêmes
                                                règles que pour les
                                                variables de lecture
                                                s'appliquant)
  forced value
                        ANY
                                               valeur de la variable au
                                                format donné par PV_Name,
                                                telle qu'elle serait
                                                transmise sur le bus.
```

## 8.4.4.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Force\_Variables

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm\_key sif\_code = 33

### 8.4.4.5 Write\_Unforce\_Variables

#### 8.4.4.5.1 Description

Lève le forçage des variables énumérées. Si ce service aboutit, il doit réinitialiser le bit "frc" de l'état de la couche de liaison correspondante, ainsi que le bit 'frc' du Station\_Status si le forçage de toutes les variables de la station a été levé.

#### 8.4.4.5.2 Call\_Write\_Unforce\_Variables

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm.	_key						:	sif_cod	de = 35	5		
							nr_\	/ars							
	variables_list: ARRAY[ nr_vars ] OF														
bus_id port_address															
			var_	size							var_	type			
							var_c	offset							
							chk_c	offset							

```
Call_Write_Unforce_Variables::= RECORD
  {
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- nombre de variables dans la
 nr_vars
                                                liste.
  variables_list
                        ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF
                                            -- Une entrée pour chaque
                                                variable non forcée
                                             -- indicatif du traffic_store
    bus_id
                        UNSIGNED4,
                        WORD12,
                                             -- adresse de port dans le
   port address
                                                traffic store
var_size
                                             -- taille en bits (types
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                simples) ou nombre
                                                d'éléments (types
                                                structurés) selon 6.2 (RTP)
                                            -- type de la variable
                        UNSIGNED8,
    var_type
                                               selon 6.2 (RTP)
    var_offset
                       UNSIGNED16,
                                            -- décalage de la variable
    chk offset
                        UNSIGNED16
                                            -- décalage de la variable de
                                                contrôle (sinon 'FFFF'H).
}
```

## 8.4.4.5.3 Reply\_Write\_Unforce\_Variables

 1	 3	4	5	6	- /	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	tnm	_key						,	sif_cod	de = 35	5		

## 8.4.4.6 Write\_Unforce\_All

#### 8.4.4.6.1 Description

Lève le forçage de toutes les variables d'un Traffic\_Store particulier.

Si ce service aboutit, il désactive le bit "frc" du Device\_Status correspondant à celui du Traffic\_Store et dans le Station\_Status, une fois le forçage de tous les Traffic\_Stores levé.

## 8.4.4.6.2 Call\_Write\_Unforce\_All

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 37	,		
ts0							link	_set							ts15

### 8.4.4.6.3 Reply\_Write\_Unforce\_All

	1	2	3	4	5	6	/	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						(	sif_cod	de = 37	7		

## 8.4.4.7 Read\_Variable\_Bindings

## 8.4.4.7.1 Description

Lit la liaison de toutes les variables prises en charge par une station. L'ordre est aléatoire.

NOTE Ce service prend en charge le triage des variables internes du dispositif avec les variables de réseau.

### 8.4.4.7.2 Call\_Read\_Variable\_Bindings

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm_	_key						(	sif_cod	de = 38	3		

```
Call_Read_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
{
    }
```

14

13

15

1

O

#### 8.4.4.7.3 Reply\_Read\_Variable\_Bindings 3

4

5

	1 2	3	-	<u> </u>	0	'	0	9	10	- ' '	12	13	14	13	
		tnm	_key			sif_code = 38									
						/ars									
				varia	bles_l	ist: ARI	RAY[ ı	nr_vars	3 ] OF						
				,	/ariabl	le_nam	e: STI	RING3	2						
	(C	HARA	CTER	(83					CHAF	RACTE	R8 or	'00'H			
	V	ar_pro	pertie	s		individual_period									
						standa	ard_type								
	bus_id						port_address								
		var_	size				var_type								
						offset									
						chk_c	offset								

R

10

12

```
Reply_Read_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
  nr_vars
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- nombre de variables dans la
                                                 liste.
                        ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF
  variables_list
                                             -- une entrée pour chaque
                                                 variable décrite
                                             -- nom local de la variable
    variable_name
                        STRING32,
    var_properties
                        BITSET8
             (0)
                                             -- 1 variable à lier,
      bnd
                                                 0 aucune action
      phl
             (1),
                                             -- 1 adresse physique
                                                 (mémoire),
                                                 0 adresse logique (port)
             (6),
                                             -- 1 variable régulière,
      reg
                                                 O variable de maintenance
             (7)
                                             -- 1 variable importée,
      imp
                                                 0 variable exportée
    individual_period
                       UNSIGNED8
                                             -- période individuelle de la
                                                variable comme puissance
                                                 de 2 de 1 ms
                                                (4 = 16 ms, par exemple).
    standard_type
                                             -- type standard défini par
                        ENUM16,
                                                 l'application
    bus_id
                        UNSIGNED4,
                                             -- traffic_store auquel la
                                                variable est liée
    port_address
                        WORD12,
                                             -- adresse de port auquel la
                                                variable est liée
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- taille en bits (types
    var_size
                                                simples) ou nombre
                                                d'éléments (types
structurés) selon 6.2 (RTP)
                                             -- code du type de la variable
    var_type
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                selon 6.2 (RTP)
                                             -- décalage de la variable dans
    var_offset
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                                le dataset
    chk offset
                        UNSIGNED16
                                             -- décalage de la variable de
                                                contrôle (sinon `FFFF'H).
```

## 8.4.4.8 Write\_Variable\_Bindings

### 8.4.4.8.1 Description

Lie ou délie un certain nombre de variables à un traffic\_store et une adresse de port.

NOTE Ce service prend en charge la configuration ROSIN.

## 8.4.4.8.2 Call\_Write\_Variable\_Bindings

_	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
				tnm.	_key							sif_co	de = 39	9			
								nr_v	vars								
						varia	bles_li	ist: AR	RAY[ r	nr_var	s]OF						
						١	/ariabl	e_nam	e: STI	RING3	2						
											CHAF	RACTE	R8 ou	'00'H			
			٧	ar_pro	pertie	S					5	standa	rd_typ	е			
							in	dividua	ial_period								
		bus	_id							port_a	ddress	3					
				var_	size							var_	_type				
								var_c	offset								
								chk_	offset								

```
Call_Write_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
 nr_vars
                                            -- nombre de variables à lier.
                        ARRAY [ nr_vars ] OF
 variables_list
                                            -- tableau avec une entrée pour
                                               chaque variable à lier
    variable_name
                        STRING32
                                               nom local de la variable à
                                                lier ou délier
    var_properties
                        BITSET8
      bnd
                                            -- 1 variable à lier,
             (0)
                                                0 aucune action
                                            -- 1 adresse physique
     phl
             (1),
                                               (mémoire),
                                                0 adresse logique (port)
                                             -- 1 variable régulière,
      reg
             (6),
                                                0 variable de maintenance
                                            -- 1 variable importée,
      imp
             (7)
                                                0 variable exportée
    standard_type
                        ENUM8,
                                            -- type standard défini par
                                                l'application
    individual_period
                       UNSIGNED16
                                            -- période individuelle de la
                                               variable en millisecondes.
    standard_type
                        ENUM8,
                                            -- code d'application de type
                                            -- traffic_store avec lequel la
   bus_id
                        UNSIGNED4,
                                               variable est liée ou déliée.
    port_address
                        WORD12,
                                            -- port avec lequel la variable
                                                est liée (déliée si le port
                                                est 0)
                                            -- taille en bits (types
    var_size
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                               simples) ou nombre
                                                d'éléments (types
                                               structurés) selon 6.2.
                                            -- type selon 6.2 (RTP)
                        UNSIGNED8,
    var_type
                                            -- décalage de la variable
    var offset
                        UNSIGNED16,
    chk_offset
                       UNSIGNED16,
                                            -- décalage de la variable de
                                                contrôle ('FFFF'h si non
                                                utilisée).
```

```
}
```

## 8.4.4.8.3 Reply\_Write\_Variable\_Bindings

	1	2	3	4	5	6	 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key					,	sif_cod	de = 39	)		

```
Reply_Write_Variable_Bindings::= RECORD
{
    }
```

### 8.4.4.9 Write\_Attach\_Port

#### 8.4.4.9.1 Description

Attache les ports du Traffic\_Store à des entrées et sorties spécifiques (stations de Classe 2).

### 8.4.4.9.2 Call\_Write\_Attach\_Port

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						:	sif_co	de = 29	)		
							nr_p	orts							
					port_	point_l	list: AR	RAY[	nr_var	s]OF					
	bu	s_id							port_a	ddress	3				
							ро	int							
							filt	ter							
							ga	ain							
	offset														

```
Call_Write_Attach_Port::= RECORD
 nr_ports
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- nombre de ports considérés
 port_point_list
                        ARRAY [nr_ports] OF
                                             -- liste des ports et des
                                                points de chaque élément:
                        RECORD
    ds name
                        UNSIGNED4 (0..15),
      bus_id
                                             -- bus_id
                                                (Traffic_Store) = (0 par
                                                défaut)
     port_address
                        WORD12
                                             -- adresse de port de 12 bits
                                                (doit être divisible par 2)
    point_descriptor
                        RECORD
                                             -- descripteur du point,
                                                contenant:
      point
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- indicatif à 16 bits du point
                                                d'entrée/sortie
      filter
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- constante de temps du
                                                filtre, en multiples de
                                                10 ms (ou 0 si non utilisé)
      gain
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- valeur du gain analogique
                                             -- valeur du décalage d'une
      offset
                        INTEGER16
                                                valeur analogique
  }
```

tnm_key	sit_code = 39

```
Reply_Write_Attach_Port::= RECORD
{}
```

-- aucun paramètre

## 8.4.5 Services de messagerie

## 8.4.5.1 Read\_Messenger\_Status

## 8.4.5.1.1 Description

Extrait l'état du messager et ses compteurs de statistiques.

## 8.4.5.1.2 Call\_Read\_Messenger\_Status

tnm\_key sif\_code = 40

## 8.4.5.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Messenger\_Status

 $0 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad 4 \quad 5 \quad 6 \quad 7 \quad 8 \quad 9 \quad 10 \quad 11 \quad 12 \quad 13 \quad 14 \quad 15$ 

tnm_key	sif_code = 40
reser	ved1
messenger_na	me: STRING32
	CHARACTER8 or '00'H
send_time_out	alive_time_out
ack_time_out	credit
reserved2	packet_size
instances	multicast_window
messag	es_sent
messages	_received
packet	s_sent
packet_	_retries
multicas	t_retries

<pre>Reply_Read_Messenger_;</pre>	Status::= RECORD	
reserved1	WORD16 (=0),	 réservé
messenger_name	STRING32,	 version du logiciel du messager, de préférence au format: xxxx-Vz.z-dd.mm.yy
send_time_out	UNSIGNED8,	 temporisation de réémission du producteur, en multiples de 64 ms
alive_time_out	UNSIGNED8,	 temporisation de déconnexion du consommateur, en secondes
ack_time_out	UNSIGNED8,	 temporisation après laquelle le répondeur accuse réception de tous les paquets de données reçus, en multiple de 64 ms
credit	UNSIGNED8,	 nombre de paquets de données que le producteur peut envoyer avant de recevoir un accusé de réception pour l'un d'eux
reserved2	WORD8 $(=0)$ ,	 réservé
packet_size	UNSIGNED8,	 taille d'un paquet en octets
instances	UNSIGNED8,	 nombre d'instances prises en charge pour chaque répondeur.
multicast_window	UNSIGNED8,	 taille de fenêtre du protocole de distribution. Si 0, la diffusion n'est pas prise en charge.
messages_sent	UNSIGNED32,	 compteur (avec bouclage) comptant le nombre de messages envoyés par cette station
messages_received	UNSIGNED32,	 compteur (avec bouclage) comptant le nombre de messages reçus par cette station
packets_sent	UNSIGNED32,	 compteur (avec bouclage) comptant le nombre de paquets envoyés sur cette station
packet_retries	UNSIGNED32,	 compteur (avec bouclage) comptant le nombre de paquets répétés par le protocole point à point
multicast_retries	UNSIGNED32	 compteur (avec bouclage) comptant le nombre de paquets répétés par le protocole de distribution
}		

# 8.4.5.2 Write\_Messenger\_Control

# 8.4.5.2.1 Description

Définit les paramètres du messager.

multicast\_window

## 8.4.5.2.2 Call\_Write\_Messenger\_Control

rsv2

rsv1

rsv3

mcr

pkr

pks

mgr

mgs

0	1	2	3	4	5	6		8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						sif_co	de = 41	I			
							rese	ved1							
					me	esseng	ger_na	me: S7	RING	32					
		C	CHARA	CTER	8					CHAI	RACTE	ER8 or	'00'H		
		S	end_ti	me_ou	ıt			alive_time_out							
	ack_time_out										cre	edit			
reserved2											packe	et_size			

```
Call Write Messenger Control::= RECORD
                        WORD16 (=0),
                                              -- réservé
  reserved1
  messenger_name
                        STRING32,
                                              -- version du logiciel du
                                                 messager, de préférence au
                                                 format:
                                                 xxxx-Vz.z-dd.mm.yy
                        UNSIGNED8,
  send_time_out
                                              -- temporisation de réémission
                                                 du producteur, en multiples
                                                 de 64 ms
                                              -- temporisation de déconnexion
  alive_time_out
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                 du consommateur, en secondes
                                              -- temporisation après laquelle
  ack_time_out
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                 le répondeur accuse
                                                 réception de tous les
                                                 paquets reçus, en multiple
                                                 de 64 ms
  credit
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                              -- nombre de paquets de données
                                                 qui peuvent être envoyés
                                                 avant de recevoir un accusé
                                                 de réception
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved2
                                              -- réservé
                                              -- taille d'un paquet, en
  packet size
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                 octets
  clear_counter
                        BITSET8
                                              -- remet à zéro les compteurs
                                                 suivants:
                                              -- réservé
    rsv1,
                                              -- réservé
    rsv2,
    rsv3,
                                              -- réservé
                                              -- compteur de répétition du
    mcr,
                                                 protocole de distribution
    pkr,
                                                 compteur de répétitions de
                                                 paquet
    pks,
                                              -- compteur de paquets envoyés
                                              -- compteur de messages reçus
-- compteur de messages envoyés
    mgr,
    mgs
  multicast_window
                        UNSIGNED8
                                              -- taille de fenêtre du
                                                 protocole de distribution.
  }
                                                 Si 0, la diffusion n'est pas
                                                 prise en charge.
```

### 8.4.5.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Messenger\_Control

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 41

```
Reply_Write_Messenger_Control::= RECORD
  {}
                                             -- aucun paramètre
```

#### 8.4.5.3 Read\_Function\_Directory

#### 8.4.5.3.1 Description

Lit le Function\_Directory d'une station.

#### 8.4.5.3.2 Call\_Read\_Function\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 42	2		

```
Call_Read_Function_Directory::= RECORD
  { }
                                                aucun paramètre
```

#### 8.4.5.3.3 Reply\_Read\_Function\_Directory

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15			
Ī				tnm	_key			sif_code = 42											
Ī	reserved1									nr_functions									
	function_list: ARRA									RAY[nr_functions] OF									
	function_id											statio	on_id						

```
Reply_Read_Function_Directory::= RECORD
  {
                        WORD8 (=0)
                                             -- réservé
  reserved1
  nr_functions
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                nombre d'entrées dans la
                                                 liste
  function_list
                        ARRAY[nr_functions]
    {
                                             -- tableau de paires
                                                 Function/Station, comportant
                                                 chacune:
    function_id
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- Function_Identifier
    station_id
                                                Station_Identifier
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                 correspondant
  }
```

#### 8.4.5.4 Write Function Directory

#### 8.4.5.4.1 Description

Écrit le Function\_Directory d'une station.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 43
clear_directory	nr_functions
function_list: ARRA	Y [nr_functions] OF
function_id	station_id

```
Call_Write_Function_Directory::= RECORD
  clear_directory
                        ENUM8
    {
    REPLACE
                (0),
                                             -- n'efface pas, mais substitue
                                                 les éléments
    CLEARFIRST
                (1)
                                                efface le répertoire avant
                                                 d'écrire
    },
                        UNSIGNED8,
 nr functions
                                             -- nombre d'entrées dans la
                                                liste
  function_list
                        ARRAY[nr_functions]
                                              OF
                                             -- tableau de paires
                                                 Function/Station, comportant
                                                 chacune:
                                              - Function Identifier
    function id
                        UNSIGNED8,
    station id
                        UNSIGNED8
                                             -- Station Identifier
                                                 correspondant
  }
```

### 8.4.5.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Function\_Directory

0 1 2 3 5 6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 8 tnm\_key  $sif_code = 43$ 

## 8.4.5.5 Read\_Station\_Directory

## 8.4.5.5.1 Description

Lit le Station\_Directory d'une station (s'il existe).

## 8.4.5.5.2 Call\_Read\_Station\_Directory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm\_key sif\_code = 44

## 8.4.5.5.3 Reply\_Read\_Station\_Directory

0	) 1	1 2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

tnm_key	sif_code = 44								
reserved1	nr_stations								
station_list: ARRAY [nr_stations] OF									
station_id	next_station_id								
bus_id reserved2									
device_address									

```
Reply_Read_Station_Directory::= RECORD
  {
  reserved1
                       WORD8 (=0),
                                            -- réservé
 nr_stations
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- nombre de stations dans la
                                                liste
                       ARRAY [nr_stations] OF
  station_list
                                            -- liste de stations avec la
                                               Next_Station correspondante,
                                               comprenant:
    station_id
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- Station_Identifier
   next_station_id
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- Station_Identifier de
                                               Next_Station
   bus_id
                       UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                            -- indicatif de la liaison sur
                                               laquelle se trouve
                                               Next_Station
    reserved2
                       WORD8 (=0),
                                            -- réservé
                                            -- adresse du dispositif qui
    device_address
                       UNSIGNED16
                                               porte Next_Station
```

### 8.4.5.6 Write Station Directory

#### 8.4.5.6.1 Description

Écrit le Station\_Directory d'une station (s'il existe).

### 8.4.5.6.2 Call\_Write\_Station\_Directory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 45									
clear_directory	nr_stations									
station_list: ARRAY[nr_stations] OF										
station_id	next_station_id									
bus_id	reserved1									
device_address										

61375-2-1 © CEI:2012

```
- 790 -
```

```
},
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                           -- nombre de stations dans la
nr_stations
                                              liste
station_list
                      ARRAY [nr_stations] OF
                                           -- liste de stations avec la
  {
                                              Next Station correspondante,
                                              comprenant:
  station id
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                           -- Station_Identifier
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                           -- Station_Identifier de
 next_station_id
                                              Next_Station
                                           -- indicatif de la liaison sur
 bus id
                      UNSIGNED8 (0..15),
                                              laquelle se trouve
                                              Next_Station
  reserved1
                      WORD8 (=0),
                                           -- réservé
  device_address
                      UNSIGNED16
                                           -- adresse du dispositif qui
                                              porte Next_Station
}
```

## Reply\_Write\_Station\_Directory

10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm key sif code = 45

```
Reply_Write_Station_Directory::= RECORD
  { }
                                             -- aucun paramètre
```

#### 8.4.5.7 Read\_Group\_Directory

#### 8.4.5.7.1 **Description**

0

Lit le Group\_Directory d'une station (s'il existe).

## Call\_Read\_Group\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
tnm_key											sif_co	de = 46	3		

```
Call Read Group Directory::= RECORD
  {}
                                            -- aucun paramètre
```

#### 8.4.5.7.3 Reply\_Read\_Group\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key			sif_code = 46								
g7	g6	g5	g4	g3	g2	g1	g0	g15	g14	g13	g12	g11	g10	g9	g8
g23															g24
g39															g40
g55								g63							g56

```
Reply_Read_Group_Directory::= RECORD
  group_list
                       BITSET64
                                            -- un bit activé pour chacun
                                               des 64 groupes possibles
                                               auquel une station peut
```

appartenir, le bit du groupe 0 ayant le décalage 0.

}

}

# 8.4.5.8 Write\_Group\_Directory

#### 8.4.5.8.1 Description

Écrit le Group\_Directory d'une station (s'il existe).

# 8.4.5.8.2 Call\_Write\_Group\_Directory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

	tnm_key									sif_code = 47						
g7	g6	g5	g4	g3	g2	g1	g0	g15	g14	g13	g12	g11	g10	g9	g8	
g23															g24	
g39															g40	
g55								g63							g56	

8.4.5.8.3 Reply\_Write\_Group\_Directory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 47

# 8.4.5.9 Read\_Node\_Directory

#### 8.4.5.9.1 Description

Lit le Node\_Directory d'un nœud (s'il existe).

#### 8.4.5.9.2 Call\_Read\_Node\_Directory

U	1	2	3	4	5	б	 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

tnm_key	sif_code = 48

#### 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 48
reserved1	nr_nodes
nodes_list: ARRA	AY [nr_nodes] OF
node_address	reserved2
device_	address

```
Reply_Read_Node_Directory::= RECORD
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
                                             -- réservé
                        UNSIGNED8,
 nr_nodes
                                                nombre de noeuds dans la
                                                liste
  nodes_list
                        ARRAY [nr_nodes] OF
                                                liste des noeuds avec la
                                                Device_Address
                                                correspondante, comprenant:
    node_address
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- Node_Address à 8 bits
                        WORD8 (=0),
    reserved2
                                             -- réservé
    device_address
                        UNSIGNED16
                                             -- Device_Address des noeuds
```

## 8.4.5.10 Write\_Node\_Directory

#### 8.4.5.10.1 **Description**

Ecrit le Node\_Directory d'un nœud (s'il existe).

#### 8.4.5.10.2 Call Write Node Directory

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 49									
clear_directory	nr_nodes									
nodes_list: ARRAY [nr_nodes] OF										
node_address	reserved1									
device_	address									

```
Call_Write_Node_Directory::= RECORD
  clear_directory
                        ENUM8
    REPLACE
                 (0),
                                             -- n'efface pas, mais substitue
                                                 les éléments
    CLEARFIRST
                (1)
                                                 efface le répertoire avant
                                                 d'écrire
    },
 nr_nodes
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- nombre de noeuds dans la
                                                 liste
  nodes_list
                        ARRAY [nr_nodes] OF
                                             -- liste des noeuds avec la
    {
                                                 Device_Address
                                                 correspondante, comprenant:
                                             -- Node_Address à 8 bits
    node_address
                        UNSIGNED8,
    reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- réservé
    device_address
                        UNSIGNED16
                                             -- Device_Address des noeuds
  }
```

#### 8.4.5.10.3 Reply\_Write\_Node\_Directory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 49	)		

#### 8.4.6 Services de domaine

# 8.4.6.1 Read\_Memory

#### 8.4.6.1.1 Description

Ce service lit en une seule opération plusieurs zones de mémoire, chacune étant constituée d'une suite d'éléments consécutifs identiques, dont la taille est un multiple entier d'un octet, chaque octet ayant une adresse de mémoire.

L'alignement doit être respecté de la manière suivante:

- si la taille d'un élément est de 1 octet, la zone peut commencer à une adresse paire ou impaire;
- si la taille d'un élément est de 2 octets, la zone de mémoire doit commencer à une adresse paire;
- si la taille d'un élément est de 4 octets, la zone doit commencer à une adresse divisible par 4.

### 8.4.6.1.2 Call\_Read\_Memory

_	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
-				tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 50	)		
				rese	rved1							nr_re	gions			
						reg	gion_li	st ARR	AY [nr	_regio	ns]					
								base_a	ddres	S						
								nr_it	items							
				rese	rved2							item	_size			

```
Call_Read_Memory::= RECORD
  {
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
  nr_regions
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- nombre de zones
                                                individuelles à lire
  region_list
                        ARRAY[nr_regions] OF
                                            -- liste des zones, chacune
                                                comprenant:
                        UNSIGNED32,
    base_address
                                            -- adresse de base de la zone
    nr_items
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                            -- taille de la zone, en
                                                multiples de la taille de
                                                l'élément
                        WORD8 (=0),
    reserved2
                                            -- réservé
    item_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                            -- taille de chaque élément en
                                                octets, valeurs permises: 1,
                                                2, 4.
  }
```

# 8.4.6.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Memory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	

tnm_key	sif_code = 50							
reserved1	nr_regions							
region_values: ARF	RRAY[nr_regions] OF							
nr_o	ctets							
item_value_list: ARRAY ALIC	LIGN16 [nr_octets] OF WORD8							
premier octet à adresse paire (ou '00'H si le début est impair)	deuxième octet si le début est impair							
item_	value							
dernier octet (si le début est impair et la taille de la zone est paire, ou le début est pair et la taille de la zone impaire)	dernier octet (ou '00'H si le début est impair et la taille de la zone est paire, ou si le début est pair et la taille de la zone impaire)							

Reply\_Read\_Memory::= RECORD

```
61375-2-1 © CEI:2012
```

```
- 795 -
```

```
WORD8 (=0),
reserved1
                                           -- réservé
nr_regions
                      UNSIGNED8,
                                           -- nombre de zones
                                               individuelles à lire
region values
                      ARRAY[nr regions] OF
                                           -- tableau des region_values,
                                               comprenant:
                                              le nombre d'octets dans le
                      UNSIGNED16,
  nr_octets
                                               champ transporté, y compris
                                               les octets de remplissage.
  item_value_list
                      ARRAY ALIGN16 [nr_octets] OF
                                           -- tableau de [nr octets]
                                               valeurs, comprenant pour
                                               chacune:
                                              valeurs de l'élément,
    item_value
                      WORD8
                                               transmises dans l'ordre
                                               continu.
                                              le premier octet doit être
    }
                                               un octet de remplissage si
  }
                                              zone commence par une
                                               adresse impaire.
}
```

NOTE Les octets situés à une adresse de mémoire paire sont toujours transmis avec un décalage pair dans le message. Si la zone de mémoire commence à une adresse impaire, le premier élément transmis n'a aucune signification. A l'inverse, si la zone de mémoire commence à une adresse paire et que le nombre d'octets est impair, le dernier octet transmis n'a aucune signification. Si l'adresse de base est impaire et que le nombre d'octets est pair, le premier et le dernier octet n'ont aucune signification. Le champ 'nr\_octets' contient le nombre effectif d'octets transmis et n'est donc égal à la taille de la zone que si cette dernière commence à une adresse paire et que le nombre d'octets est pair.

#### 8.4.6.2 Write\_Memory

#### 8.4.6.2.1 Description

Ce service écrit en une seule opération plusieurs zones de mémoire, chacune comportant un nombre identique d'éléments d'une taille donnée.

#### 8.4.6.2.2 Call\_Write\_Memory

	1		3	4	5	б	- /	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15		
			tnm	_key							sif_co	de = 5	1				
			resei	ved1				nr_regions									
					regio	n_list	ARRA	Y [nr_	region	s] OF							
							base a	ddres	S								
							nr_it	ems									
			resei	ved2				item_size									
				re	gion_\	/alue_	list: AR	RRAY [nr_regions] OF									
					item_\	/alue_	list: AR	RAY [	nr_iter	ns] OF							
pren	nier o	ctet si ı		ets est ficatio		sinon	sans		pre	mier o	ctet si	nr_oc	tets im	pair			
			octets	pairs				octets impairs									
	dernie	er octe	t (si nr	_octet	s est i	mpair)	)	deri	nier oc	tet (ou	'00'H	si nr_	octets	est im	pair)		

```
Call_Write_Memory::= RECORD
  {
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                            -- réservé
  reserved1
 nr_regions
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- nombre de zones à écrire
  region_list
                        ARRAY[nr_regions) OF
                                             -- liste des zones, chacune
                                                comprenant:
    base address
                        UNSIGNED32,
                                             -- l'adresse de base de la zone
                                                (peut être impaire)
    nr items
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- taille de la zone, en
                                                multiples de la taille de
                                                l'élément
                        WORD8 (=0),
                                             -- réservé
    reserved2
    item_size
                        UNSIGNED8
                                            -- taille de chaque élément en
                                                octets, valeurs permises: 1,
                                                2, 4.
                       ARRAY[nr_regions] OF
  region_value_list
                                             -- tableau des region_values,
                                                comprenant:
                       ARRAY ALIGN16 [nr_items] OF
    item_value_list
                                            -- tableau de 'nr_items'
      {
                                                valeurs, chacune comprenant:
      ONE OF [item size]
                                             -- transmise dans l'ordre
                                                continu.
        1:
                                            -- les octets aux adresses
                        WORD8,
                                                paires sont transmis en
                                                premier
                                            -- écrire doublet par doublet
        2:
                        WORD16,
        4:
                        WORD32
                                            -- écrire quadlet par quadlet
        }
    }
```

NOTE Les octets situés à une adresse de mémoire paire sont toujours transmis avec un décalage pair dans le message. Si la zone de mémoire commence à une adresse impaire, le premier élément transmis n'a aucune signification. A l'inverse, si la zone de mémoire commence à une adresse paire et que le nombre d'octets est impair, le dernier octet transmis n'a aucune signification. Si l'adresse de base est impaire et que le nombre d'octets est pair, le premier et le dernier octet n'ont aucune signification. Le champ 'nr\_octets' contient le nombre effectif d'octets transmis et n'est donc égal à la taille de la zone que si cette dernière commence à une adresse paire et que le nombre d'octets est pair.

#### 8.4.6.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Memory

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						;	sif_cod	de = 51	I		

# 8.4.6.3 Download\_Setup

#### 8.4.6.3.1 Description

Ce service prépare le téléchargement d'un domaine, qui suit en plusieurs segments.

Si un intervalle de plus de 16 s s'écoule entre les chargements consécutifs des deux domaines, l'Agent doit réinitialiser la station.

# 8.4.6.3.2 Call\_Write\_Download\_Setup

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	1	15
------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	---	----

 •	 				'			10		14	10	17	10		
	tnm	_key				sif_code = 53									
	rese	rved1						dow	nload	_comm	nand				
	rese	rved2						dov	vnload	l_time_	out				
	rese	rved3				nr_domains									
			doma	in_list	: ARRA	AY [nr_domains] OF									
					base a	address	3								
					doma	in_size	;								

```
Call_Write_Download_Setup::= RECORD
  {
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
  download_command
                        ENUM8,
    DNLD_PREPARE
                           (0),
                                             -- force la Station à démarrer
                                                le programme de
                                                téléchargement. Les autres
                                                paramètres sont ignorés.
    DNLD CHECK ONLY,
                           (1)
                                             -- vérifie la validité des
                                                paramètres de téléchargement
                                                (banc de mémoire, partition,
                                                adresses et taille) mais
                                                sans affecter la station.
    DNLD_START_ERASE
                           (2),
                                             -- si les paramètres sont
                                                valides, désactive les
                                                domaines, efface la mémoire
                                                et prépare le
                                                téléchargement.
    DNLD_START_NOERASE
                           (3),
                                             -- si les paramètres sont
                                                valides, désactive les
                                                domaines et prépare le
                                                téléchargement.
    DNLD TERMINATE BOOT
                                             -- termine le téléchargement et
                           (4),
                                                redémarre
                                             -- termine le téléchargement,
    DNLD_TERMINATE_NOBOOT (5),
                                                arrête le temporisateur et
                                                attend d'autres appels de
                                                service.
    DNLD_VERIFY
                           (6)
                                             -- appelle la procédure de
                                                vérification pour ce
                                                domaine.
    },
                        WORD8 (=0)
  reserved2
  download_time_out
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- temps admis entre deux
                                                chargements de segment
                                                (maximum 16 s).
  reserved3
                        WORD8 (=0)
  nr_domains
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- nombre de domaines à
                                                préparer
                        ARRAY [nr_domains] OF
  domain_list
    base_address
                                             -- adresse de base du domaine
                        WORD32,
                                                dans l'espace d'adresse de
                                                l'Agent.
```

# 8.4.6.3.3 Reply\_Write\_Download\_Setup

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key						;	sif_co	de = 53	3		
						ma	x_seg	ment_s	size						
			rese	rved1							nr_do	mains			
				setup_	_result	_list Al	RRAY	[nr_dc	mains	] OF E	NUM8	}			
		prer	mier se	etup_re	esult					sec	ond se	etup_re	sult		
															·
de	ernier se	tup_re	esult si	nr_do	mains	est im	pair	dernie	er setu	ıp_resu		r_doma າດ'H	ains es	st pair,	sinon

```
Reply_Write_Download_Setup::= RECORD
 max_segment_size
                        UNSIGNED32,
                                             -- taille maximale du tampon de
                                                téléchargement
  reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- copie de 'nr_domains' dans
 nr_domains
                                                l'appel
  setup_result_list
                        ARRAY [nr_domains] OF
    setup_result
                        ENUM8
    DOMAIN_OK
                        (0),
                                             -- domaine prêt au
                                                téléchargement
                                             -- adresse de base du domaine
    DOMAIN_BAD_BASE_ADDR (1),
                                                incorrecte
    DOMAIN_BAD_SIZE
                        (2),
                                                taille de domaine incorrecte
    DOMAIN_ERASE_ERR
                        (3),
                                             -- domaine ne peut être effacé
                                             -- domaine ne peut pas être
    DOMAIN_WRITE_ERR
                        (4),
                                                écrit
    DOMAIN_BAD_CHECKSUM (5)
                                             -- somme de contrôle incorrecte
    }
  }
```

# 8.4.6.4 Download\_Segment

#### 8.4.6.4.1 Description

Ce service transmet un segment de taille définie à un domaine ouvert par Write\_Download\_Setup.

# 8.4.6.4.2 Call\_Write\_Download\_Segment

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
																-

tnm_key	sif_code = 55						
reserved1	domain_id						
segment_ba	ase_address						

segment\_size

# segment\_values: ARRAY [segment\_size] OF

premier octet à une adresse paire ou '00'H

second octet ou premier octet à une adresse impaire

octet\_element

dernier ou avant dernier octet

dernier octet ou '00'H

```
Call_Write_Download_Segment::= RECORD
 reserved1
                       WORD8 (=0),
                                            -- remplissage
 domain_id
                       UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- identifie le domaine (index
                                               du domaine dans la
                                               'domain_list' du dernier
                                               Call_Write_Download_Setup)
  segment_base_address UNSIGNED32,
                                            -- adresse de base du segment
                                               (peut être impaire)
  segment_size
                       UNSIGNED32,
                                            -- taille du segment en octets
  segment_values
                       ARRAY [segment_size] OF
    {
                       WORD8
                                            -- liste d'octets
   octet_element
```

### 8.4.6.4.3 Reply\_Write\_Download\_Segment

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 tnm key sif code = 55

```
Reply_Write_Download_Segment::= RECORD
{}
```

#### 8.4.7 Services de tâche

# 8.4.7.1 Read\_Tasks\_Status

## 8.4.7.1.1 Description

Ce service extrait le nom et l'état des tâches installées sur une station.

# 8.4.7.1.2 Call\_Read\_Tasks\_Status

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
			tnm	_key					(	sif_co	de = 60	)		

# 8.4.7.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Tasks\_Status

#### 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 60				
reserved1	nr_tasks				
tasks_list: ARR	AY [nr_tasks] OF				
task_name	e: STRING16				
	CHARACTER8 or '00'H				
priorité	état				
сри	_load				
stack	_margin				
task_comme	mment: STRING26				
	CHARACTER8 or '00'H				

```
Reply_Read_Tasks_Status::= RECORD
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
                                            -- remplissage
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- nombre de descripteurs
 nr_tasks
                                                d'état de tâche renvoyés
  tasks_list
                        ARRAY [nr_tasks] OF
    {
                        STRING16,
                                            -- nom ou numéro de tâche sous
    task_name
                                                forme de chaîne
                                            -- priorité de la tâche (0 =
    priority
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                                priorité maximale)
                        ENUM8
                                            -- état de la tâche
    status
      {
      READY
                (0),
      SUSPENDED (1),
      PENDING
      RUNNING
                (3),
      FAULTY
                (4)
      },
    cpu load
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                            -- charge du processeur générée
                                                par cette tâche en pourcent
                                                (0..100 %);
                                                les autres valeurs indiquent
                                                que la mesure de la charge
                                                du processeur n'est pas
                                                prise en charge
                                                stack_margin UNSIGNED16,
                                                -- marge de pile de
                                                mémoire (ou 'FFFF'H si ce
                                                service n'est pas fourni)
    task_comment
                        STRING26
  }
```

# 8.4.7.2 Write\_Tasks\_Control

#### 8.4.7.2.1 Description

Démarre ou arrête toutes les tâches.

15

# 8.4.7.2.2 Call\_Write\_Tasks\_Control

	 <u> </u>		<u> </u>	•	 0	3	10	- ' '	12	13	17	13
	tnm	_key					;	sif_coc	de = 61			
	comi	mand						task	c_id			

```
Call_Write_Tasks_Control::= RECORD
                        ENUM8
  command
    STOP_TASK
                 (0)
                                             -- arrête toutes les tâches
    START_TASK
                 (1)
                                                démarre toutes les tâches
  task_id
                        UNSIGNED8
                                                identifie la tâche (index de
                                                cette tâche dans la
                                                tasks_list de
                                                Reply_Read_Tasks_Status) à
                                                démarrer ou arrêter, 'FF'H
                                                démarre/arrête toutes les
                                                tâches
  }
```

# 8.4.7.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Tasks\_Control

7 0 1 2 3 5 6 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 sif code = 61tnm\_key

# 8.4.8 Services d'horloge

# 8.4.8.1 Read\_Clock

#### 8.4.8.1.1 Description

Lit la valeur de l'horloge sur la station sélectionnée.

# 8.4.8.1.2 Call\_Read\_Clock

0 2 14 1 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 15 sif code = 70tnm\_key

sif code = 70tnm\_key

```
tnm_key sif_code = 70

reserved1

time_date (secondes)

time_date (ticks)
```

# 8.4.8.2 Write\_Clock

#### 8.4.8.2.1 Description

Met à l'heure l'horloge de la station sélectionnée.

# 8.4.8.2.2 Call\_Write\_Clock

tnm\_key  $sif\_code = 71$ reserved1 time\_date (secondes) time\_date (ticks)

# 8.4.8.2.3 Reply\_Write\_Clock

sif code = 71tnm\_key

# 8.4.9 Service de journal

#### 8.4.9.1 Read\_Journal

# 8.4.9.1.1 Description

Ce service lit les dernières entrées "j" enregistrées dans le journal. La signification des entrées dépend de l'application. Le traitement de l'index est indiqué dans la description d'objet.

#### 8.4.9.1.2 Call\_Read\_Journal

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

tnm_key	sif_code = 80
reserved1	number_entries

#### 8.4.9.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Journal

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

tnm_key	sif_code = 80					
reserved1	number_entries					
event_list ARRAY [r	number_entries] OF					
time_stamp: 1	ΓIMEDATE48					
file_name:	STRING16					
(CHARACTER8)	'00'H					
line_nu	umber					
reserved2	event_type					
event_descripti	on: STRING78					
(CHARACTER8)	'00'H					

```
Reply_Read_Journal::= RECORD
 reserved1
                        WORD8 (=0),
 number_entries
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                            -- nombre d'entrées renvoyées
  event_list
                        ARRAY [number_entries] OF
    {
                        TIMEDATE48,
                                             -- estampille de temps d'un
    time_stamp
                                                événement
    file_name
                        STRING16,
                                             -- comme obtenu par __FILE__ en
                                                ANSI 'C' (chaîne terminée
                                                par un zéro)
    line_number
                        UNSIGNED16,
                                             -- comme fourni par __LINE__ en
                                                ANSI 'C'
    reserved2
                        WORD8 (=0),
                        ENUM8
                                             -- type d'événement
    event_type
      {
      INFO
                     (0),
      WARNING
                     (1),
      ERROR
                     (2)
    event_description STRING78
                                            -- description de l'événement
                                                (chaîne terminée par zéro)
  }
```

#### 8.4.10 Service d'Equipement

#### 8.4.10.1 Read\_Equipment

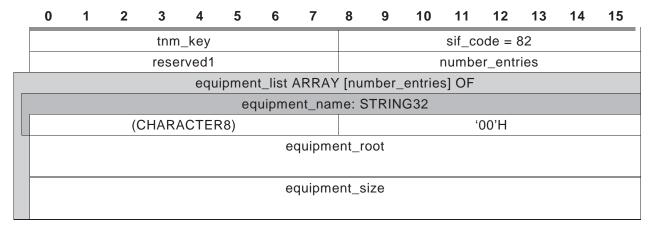
#### 8.4.10.1.1 **Description**

Ce service récupère un pointeur vers le domaine de mémoire dans lequel se trouve une description complète de l'équipement pris en charge. Le format de cette structure de données n'entre pas dans le domaine d'application de la présente Norme.

# 8.4.10.1.2 Call\_Read\_Equipment

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
			tnm	_key			sif_code = 82								
			rese	rved1						rese	rved2				

#### 8.4.10.1.3 Reply\_Read\_Equipment



```
Reply_Read_Equipment::= RECORD
                        WORD8 (=0),
  reserved1
  number_entries
                        UNSIGNED8,
                                             -- nombre d'entrées renvoyées
  equipment_list
                        ARRAY [number_entries] OF
    equipment_name
                        STRING32,
                                             -- identifie l'équipement
                                             -- adresse de base du domaine
    equipment_root
                        UNSIGNED32
                                             -- taille du descripteur
    equipment_size
                        UNSIGNED32
                                                d'équipement
  }
```

#### 8.5 Procédures d'interface

Les procédures d'interface sont divisées entre une interface du Gestionnaire et une interface de l'agent.

#### 8.5.1 Interface du Gestionnaire (MGI)

Tous les services de l'interface du Gestionnaire sont fournis par deux procédures génériques:

- une procédure de demande de service mm\_service\_req, et
- une procédure de confirmation de service mm\_service\_conf.

Les procédures d'interface du Gestionnaire ont le préfixe mm\_xxx.

Description	Appelle un service à distance.	
Syntaxe		
	MM_RESULT	mm_service_req
		(
	UNSIGNED8	station_id;
	const AM_ADDRESS*	agent_adr;
	struct MM_CALL *	mm_call
		);
Entrée	station_id	Station_Identifier de cette Station
	agent_adr	Network_Address de l'Agent
	mm_call	mm_call identique au format du corps du Call_Message de Gestion
		(le format de cette structure dépend du SIF_code)
Résultat		le résultat de l'appel est un code d'erreur MM_RESULT (voir 8.4.1.5).

Description	La procédure de confirmation de service mm_service_conf renvoie le résultat de l'appel de service au Gestionnaire. Cette procédure peut être interrogée ou peut être une procédure d'indication.		
Syntaxe	MM_RESULT  UNSIGNED8  AM_ADDRESS *  struct MM_REPLY *	<pre>mm_service_conf ( station_id; agent_adr; mm_reply );</pre>	
Sortie	station_id agent_adr mm_reply	Station_Identifier de cette Station  Network_Address de l'Agent  si MM_RESULT est OK, cette structure renvoie le corps de Reply_Message, sinon, elle n'est pas définie  (le format de cette structure dépend du SIF_code )	
Résultat		le résultat de l'appel est un code d'erreur MM_RESULT (voir XXX).	

# 8.5.2 Interface de l'Agent

# 8.5.2.1 Description

Les procédures d'interface de l'Agent ne définissent pas l'interface entre l'Agent et le réseau, mais entre l'Agent et les autres processus de la Station.

L'interface de l'Agent permet à l'utilisateur d'accéder à l'Agent, pour interroger deux conditions:

- change (est-il possible d'apporter des modifications à la Station ?)
- stop (est-il possible d'arrêter la station ?).

L'Agent peut avoir besoin d'accéder au noyau en temps réel pour coordonner l'exécution des tâches de l'utilisateur.

Les procédures d'interface de l'Agent ont le préfixe ma\_xxx.

# 8.5.2.2 Procédures de contrôle de l'Agent

# 8.5.2.2.1 Procédure ma\_ask\_permission

Description	Permet à un utilisateur de savoir quelles demandes de gestion existent.		
	L'application qui utilise cette fonction répond par ma_permit.		
Syntaxe			
	MA_PERMISSION	ma_ask_permission	
		(	
	UNSIGNED8	task_id	
		);	
Entrée	task_id	appel de la tâche (identifié par	un index de
		la tâche dans la tasks_list	
		Reply_Read_Tasks_Status)	
Sortie	-		
Renvoi	MA_PERMISSION	0: MA_CHANGE_REQU,	modifications requises
		1: MA_CHANGE_NOREQU,	aucune modification requise
		2: MA_STOP_REQU,	arrêt requis
		3: MA_STOP_NOREQU	aucun arrêt requis

# 8.5.2.2.2 Procédure ma\_give\_permission

Description	L'application répond à la demande de changement avec cette procédure, en indiquant si le changement est permis ou non.		
Syntaxe			
	void	ma_give_permission	
		(	
	ENUM8	decision	
		);	
Entrée	decision	0: MA_CHANGE_ALLOWED,	changement permis
		1: MA_CHANGE_DENIED,	changement interdit
		2: MA_STOP_ALLOWED,	arrêt permis
		3: MA_STOP_DENIED	arrêt interdit
Sortie	-		

# 8.5.2.3 Souscription d'un service utilisateur

# 8.5.2.3.1 Type MA\_SERVICE\_CALL

Description	Déclaration du type d'une procédure à appeler pour un certain appel de service, qui renvoie les paramètres nécessaires pour le Reply_Message.	
Syntaxe	typedef void  AM_ADDRESS * void * UNSIGNED32 void * * UNSIGNED32 * MM_RESULT *	<pre>( * MA_SERVICE_CALL ) ( manager_address, call_msg_adr, call_msg_size, reply_msg_adr, reply_msg_size agent_status );</pre>
Entrée	manager_address	pointeur vers l'adresse de réseau complète du gestionnaire d'appel
	call_msg_adr	pointeur vers le début du Call_Message de service à traiter (champ tnm_key)
	call_msg_size	taille du Call_Message en octets
	reply_msg_adr	pointeur vers le début du Reply_Message du service (champ tnm_key) à renvoyer
	reply_msg_size	taille du Call_Message en octets
	agent_status	résultat à communiquer comme état de l'Agent au Gestionnaire

# 8.5.2.3.2 Type MA\_SERVICE\_CLOSE

Description	Déclaration du type de la procédure à appeler pour clore un service.	
Syntaxe	typedef void	( * MA_SERVICE_CLOSE ) (void);
Entrée	undefined	défini par l'utilisateur

#### 8.5.2.3.3 Procédure ma\_subscribe

Description	Indique quelle procédure utilisateur à appeler en cas de réception d'un appel de service défini par l'utilisateur. Un SIF_code préalablement assigné est écrasé sans avertissement	
Syntaxe	MM_RESULT  ENUM16 ENUM8 MA_SERVICE_CALL MA_SERVICE_CLOSE void *	<pre>ma_subscribe ( command; sif_code; service_call; service_close service_desc );</pre>
Entrée	command sif_code	0: souscrit 1: résilie la souscription SIF_code (≥ 128) de l'utilisateur
	service_call service_close	variable de procédure du type MA_SERVICE_CALL qui exécute le service lorsqu'il est appelé procédure que l'Agent appelle lorsque la totalité du Reply_Message a été envoyée (pour libérer les tampons, par exemple).
	service_desc  MM_RESULT	Descripteur du service, sous la forme d'une chaîne visible terminée par un caractère '00'H.

#### Souscription de la procédure de redémarrage 8.5.2.4

#### 8.5.2.4.1 Type MA\_STATION\_RESTART

Description	Déclaration du type de la procédure à appeler pour redémarrer la Station après une temporisation ou une commande de redémarrage. Cette procédure ne sera probablement pas retournée.	
Syntaxe	<pre>typedef void</pre>	

#### 8.5.2.4.2 Procédure ma\_subscribe\_restart

Description	Indique la procédure de l'utilisateur à appeler au redémarrage de la Station ou à l'échéance de la temporisation de réservation		
Syntaxe	MM_RESULT MA_STATION_RESTART	<pre>ma_subscribe_restart ( station_restart );</pre>	
Entrée	station_restart	procédure que l'Agent appelle à l'échéance de la temporisation de réservation ou à la réception d'une commande de réinitialisation	
Renvoi	MM_RESULT		

# Bibliographie

CEI 60870-5-1, Matériels et systèmes de téléconduite – Partie 5: Protocoles de transmission – Première Section: Formats de transmission

ISO/CEI 8482, Technologies de l'information – Télécommunications et échange d'information entre systèmes – Interconnexions multipoints par paire torsadée

# INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

3, rue de Varembé PO Box 131 CH-1211 Geneva 20 Switzerland

Tel: + 41 22 919 02 11 Fax: + 41 22 919 03 00 info@iec.ch www.iec.ch